This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

THE BEQUEST OF

ISAAC MYER

RECEIVED FEBRUARY 1904

HEAT

CONSIDERED AS

A MODE OF MOTION:

BY

JOHN TYNDALL, F.R.S., &c.

PROFESSOR OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY IN THE ROYAL INSTITUTION
AND IN THE ROYAL SCHOOL OF MINES.

FROM THE SECOND LONDON EDITION REVISED, WITH ADDITIONS EMBRACING THE AUTHOR'S LATEST RESEARCHES.

NEW YORK:
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,
443 & 445 BROADWAY.
1867.

HEAT

CONSIDERED AS

A MODE OF MOTION:

BY

JOHN TYNDALL, F.R.S., &c.

PROFESSOR OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY IN THE ROYAL INSTITUTION
AND IN THE ROYAL SCHOOL OF MINES.

FROM THE SECOND LONDON EDITION REVISED, WITH ADDITIONS EMBRACING THE AUTHOR'S LATEST RESEARCHES.

NEW YORK:
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,
443 & 445 BROADWAY.
1867.

٩، ٥، ٩١

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
286075
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
1904

PREFACE.

IN the following Lectures I have endeavoured bring the rudiments of a new philosophy within t reach of a person of ordinary intelligence and culture

The first seven Lectures of the course deal wi *thermometric heat;* its generation and consumption mechanical processes; the determination of the n chanical equivalent of heat; the conception of heat molecular motion; the application of this concepti to the solid, liquid, and gaseous forms of matter; expansion and combustion; to specific and latent hea and to calorific conduction.

The remaining five Lectures treat of *radiant hea* the interstellar medium, and the propagation of moti through this medium; the relations of radiant heat ordinary matter in its several states of aggregatio terrestrial, lunar, and solar radiation; the constituti of the sun; the possible sources of his energy; the lation of this energy to terrestrial forces, and to ve table and animal life.

My aim has been to rise to the level of these qu tions from a basis so elementary, that a person posse ing any imaginative faculty and power of concentratic might accompany me.

Wherever additional remarks, or extracts, seemed likely to render the reader's knowledge of the subjects referred to in any Lecture more accurate or complete, I have introduced such extracts, or remarks, as an Appendix to the Lecture.

For the use of the Plate at the end of the volume, I am indebted to the Council of the Royal Society; it was engraved to illustrate some of my own memoirs in the 'Philosophical Transactions.' For some of the Woodcuts I am also indebted to the same learned body.

To the scientific public, the names of the builders of this new philosophy are already familiar. As experimental contributors, Rumford, Davy, Faraday, and Joule, stand prominently forward. As theoretic writers (placing them alphabetically), we have Clausius, Helmholtz, Kirchoff, Mayer, Rankine, Thomson; and in the memoirs of these eminent men the student who desires it, must seek a deeper acquaintance with the subject. MM. Regnault and Sèguin also stand in honourable relationship to the Dynamical Theory of Heat, and M. Verdet has recently published two lectures on it, marked by the learning for which he is conspicuous. To the English reader it is superfluous to mention the well-known and highly-prized work of Mr. Grove.

I have called the philosophy of Heat a new philosophy, without, however, restricting the term to the subject of Heat. The fact is, it cannot be so restricted; for the connection of this agent with the general energies of the universe is such, that if we master it perfectly, we master all. Even now we can discern, though but darkly, the greatness of the issues which connect themselves with the progress we have made—issues which were probably beyond the contemplation of those, by whose industry and genius the foundations of our present knowledge were laid.

In a Lecture on the 'Influence of the History of Science on Intellectual Education,' delivered at the Royal Institution, Dr. Whewell has shown 'that every advance in intellectual education has been the effect of some considerable scientific discovery, or group of discoveries.' If the association here indicated be invariable, then, assuredly, the views of the connection and interaction of natural forces—organic as well as inorganic—vital as well as physical—which have grown, and which are to grow, out of the investigation of the laws and relations of Heat, will profoundly affect the intellectual discipline of the coming age.

In the study of Nature two elements come into play, which belong respectively to the world of sense and to the world of thought. We observe a fact and seek to refer it to its laws,—we apprehend the law, and seek to make it good in fact. The one is Theory, the other is Experiment; which, when applied to the ordinary purposes of life, becomes Practical Science. Nothing could illustrate more forcibly the wholesome interaction of these two elements, than the history of our present subject. If the steam-engine had not been invented, we should assuredly stand below the theoretic level which we now occupy. The achievements of Heat through the steam-engine have forced, with augmented emphasis, the question upon thinking minds—'What is this agent, by means of which we can supersede the force of winds and rivers—of horses and of men? Heat can produce mechanical force, and mechanical force can produce Heat; some common quality must therefore unite this agent and the ordinary forms of mechanical power.' This relationship established, the generalising intellect could pass at once to the other energies of the universe, and it now perceives the principle which unites them all. Thus the triumphs of practical skill have promoted the developement of philosophy. Thus, by the interaction of thought and fact, of truth conceived and truth executed, we have made our science what it is,—the noblest growth of modern times, though as yet but partially appealed to as a source of individual and national might.

As a means of intellectual education its claims are still disputed, though, once properly organised, greater and more beneficent revolutions await its employment here, than those which have already marked its applications in the material world. Surely the men whose noble vocation it is to systemize the culture of England, can never allow this giant power to grow up in their midst without endeavouring to turn it to practical account. Science does not need their protection, but it desires their friendship on honourable terms: it wishes to work with them towards the great end of all education,—the bettering of man's estate. By continuing to decline the offered hand, they invoke a contest which can have but one result. Science must grow. Its developement is as necessary and as irresistible as the motion of the tides, or the flowing of the Gulf Stream. It is a phase of the energy of Nature, and as such is sure, in due time, to compel the recognition, if not to win the alliance, of those who now decry its influence and discourage its advance.

ROYAL INSTITUTION, *February* 1863.

CONTENTS.

LECTURE I.

Introduction—Description of Instruments—The Thermo-electric Pile and the Galvanometer—Heat and Cold indicated by the Deflection of a Magnetic Needle—Heat generated by Friction, Compression, and Percussion—Waterfalls generate Heat—Friction of Railway Axles—The Force necessary to heat the Axles is withdrawn from the urging Force of the Engine—Meteorites probably rendered incandescent by Friction against Air—Rumford's Experiments on the Heat excited by Friction—Water boiled by Friction—Consumption of Heat when compressed Air is suffered to expand—Action of a Current of Air when urged by a bellows against the Face of the Thermo-electric Pile . PAGE 13

APPENDIX TO LECTURE I.

Mode of constructing a Thermo-electric Pile—Mode of constructing a Galvanometer—Mode of rendering Needles astatic—Experiments on the Magnetism of Galvanometer Coils, and Mode of avoiding this Magnetism . . . 30

LECTURE II.

The Nature of Heat—the Material Theory supposes it to be a subtle Fluid stored up in the inter-atomic Spaces of Bodies—The idea of 'Capacity' for Heat originated in this way—The Dynamical Theory supposes Heat to be a Motion of the ultimate Particles of Bodies—Rumford's and Davy's Views—Davy's Fusion of Ice by Friction—Bearing of the Experiment on the Material Theory—Heat and Light developed by the Compression of Air—Ignition of Bisulphide of Carbon Vapour in Fire Syringe—Thermal Effects of Air in Motion—Condensation of Aqueous Vapour by the Rarefaction of Air—Machine of Schemnitz—Deportment of a Conductor between the Poles of a Magnet—Apparent Viscosity of the Magnetic Field—The Conductor encounters Resistance to its Motion—A Conductor swiftly rotating is struck motionless when the Magnet is excited—When the Conductor is compelled to rotate Heat is generated—Fusion of an Alloy by this Heat—Measurement of the Amount of Heat generated by a given Expenditure of Force—Dr. Mayer and Mr. Joule—The Mechanical Equivalent of Heat—Definition of the Term 'Foot-pound'—Heat developed increases as the height of the fall, and is proportional to the Square of the Velocity—Calculation of Heat generated by the impact of Projectiles—

Heat equivalent to the Stoppage of the Earth in its Orbit—Heat equivalent to the Falling of the Earth into the Sun—Preliminary Statement of Meteoric Theory of the Sun's Heat—Analysis of Combustion—Ignition of Diamond—Its Combustion in Oxygen due to the Showering of the Atoms of the Gas against the Surface of the Diamond—Structure of Flame—Candle and Gas Flames—Combustion on Mont Blanc—The Light of Flames is materially diminished by the Rarefaction of the Air, though the Quantity of Combustible Matter consumed remains the same—Frankland's Experiments—All Cases of Combustion are due to the Collision of Atoms which have been urged together by their mutual Attractions . . . . PAGE 37

APPENDIX TO LECTURE II.

Extracts from the Twentieth Aphorism of the 'Novum Organum'—Abstract of Count Rumford's Essay entitled 'An Enquiry concerning the Source of the Heat which is excited by Friction'—Note on the Compression of Bisulphide of Carbon Vapour 67

LECTURE III.

Expansion of Bodies by Heat—Liberation of Particles from the thrall of Cohesion—The Liquid and Gaseous States of Matter defined—Illustrations of the Expansion of Air by Heat—Ascent of Fire Balloon—Gases expand by a constant Increment for every Degree above 32° Fahr.—Coefficient of Expansion—Heating of Gas at a constant Pressure—Heating of Gas at a constant Volume—In the former case Work is done by the Gas—In the latter case no Work is done—In the former case an Excess of Heat equivalent to the Work done must be imparted—Calculation of the Mechanical Equivalent of Heat—Mayer and Joule's Determinations—Absolute Zero of Temperature—Expansion without Refrigeration—Expansion of Liquids—Exceptional Deportment of Water and Bismuth—Energy of Atomic Forces—Pyrometers—Strains and Pressures superinduced by sudden Cooling—Chilling of Metallic Wires by Stretching—Heating of India-rubber by Stretching—Contraction of stretched India-rubbe
by Heat . . . .

APPENDIX TO LECTURE III.

Further Remarks on Dilatation—Linear, Superficial, and Cubic Coefficien
Expansion—The Thermometer—Extracts from Sir Humphry Davy's
Memoir, entitled 'Heat, Light, and the Combinations of Light' . .

LECTURE IV.

Vibrations and Tones produced by the contact of Bodies of different Tem
—The Trevelyan Instrument—Rotation of hollow Spheres by El
Effect of Pressure on Fusing Point—The Fusing Point of Bodies
tract on solidifying is raised by Pressure—The Fusing Point of Bo
expand on solidifying is lowered by Pressure—Liquefaction of Ice
—Dissection of Ice by Calorific Beam—Negative Crystallisation,
internally to Liquid Flowers, having six Petals each—Central Spo
—Sound heard when the Spot is formed—Physical Properties of
which Air has been removed—Its Cohesion enormously augment

heated far above its boiling Point—Its Ebullition becomes Explosion—Application of this Property to explain the Sound heard, when the central Spot is formed in Ice—Possible bearing of this Property of Water on Boiler explosions—The Boiling Point of Liquids—Resistance to Ebullition—Cohesion of Particles, adhesion to Vessel, external Pressure—Boiling Points on various Alpine Summits—The law of Conservation illustrated in the Steam Engine—The Geysers of Iceland—Description of the Geysers and their Phenomena—Bunsen's Theory—Experimental Illustration . . . . PAGE 114

APPENDIX TO LECTURE IV.

Abstract of a Lecture on the Vibrations and Tones produced by the contact of Bodies having different Temperatures—Extracts from a Paper on the Physical Properties of Ice 144

LECTURE V.

Application of the Dynamical Theory to the Phenomena of Specific and Latent Heat—Definition of Energy—Potential and Dynamic Energy, illustrated by the Raising and Falling of a Weight—Convertibility of Potential into Dynamic Energy and the reverse—Constancy of the Sum of both Energies—Application of the Ideas of Potential and Dynamic Energy to Atoms and Molecules—Magnitude of Molecular Forces—The separation of a Body's Particles by Heat is an Act the same in kind as the separation of a Weight from the Earth—Work is here done within the heated Body—Interior Work—The Heat communicated to a Body divides itself into Potential and Dynamic Energy—All Single Atoms, whatever be their weight, possess the same amount of Dynamic Energy—Specific Heat or Capacity for Heat explained by Reference to Interior Work and to Atomic Number—Experimental Illustrations of Specific Heat—Table of Specific Heats—Influence of high Specific Heat of Water on Climate—Heat consumed in Change of Aggregation—Latent Heat of Liquids and Vapours—It is Heat consumed in conferring Potential Energy on the ultimate Particles—By Condensation and Liquefaction this Potential Energy is converted into Heat—Mechanical Value of the Union of Oxygen and Hydrogen—Mechanical Value of the Change from Steam to liquid Water—Mechanical Value of the Change from liquid Water to solid Ice—Experimental Illustrations—Consumption and Generation of Heat by Changes of Aggregation—Water frozen by its own Evaporation—The Cryophorus—Solid Carbonic Acid—The Spheroidal State of Liquids—In this State the Liquid is supported on a Bed of its own Vapour—Proofs that the Spheroidal Drop is not in Contact with the hot Surface underneath it—Experimental Illustrations of the Spheroidal Condition—Possible Bearing of these Facts on the Fiery Ordeal, and on Boiler Explosions—Freezing of Water and Mercury in red-hot Vessels . . 152

LECTURE VI.

Convection in Air—Larger physical Phenomena—Winds caused by the heating Action of the Sun—The upper and lower Trade Winds—Effect of the Earth's Rotation in changing the apparent Direction of Winds—The Existence of the upper Current proved by the Discharge of Ashes into it by Volcanoes—Effects which accompany the apparent Motion of the Sun from side to side of the Equator—Aqueous Vapour—Tropical Rains—Region of Calms—Europe, for the most Part in the upper Trade—Europe the Condenser of the Western Atlantic—This is the Cause of the Mildness of European Temperature—Rainfall in Ireland—Effect of Mountain Ranges on Rainfall—Convection in Liquids—Experimental Illustrations—The Gulf Stream: its influence on the Climate of Britain—Formation of Snow—The Molecules aggregate to form Frozen Stars with Rays sixty degrees apart—Figures of Snow Crystals—Collection of Snow on Mountains—The Snow Line—Squeezing of this Snow to Ice—Formation of Glaciers—The Motion of a Glacier resembles that of a River—Theories of Glacier Motion—The Regelation of Ice—The Moulding of Ice by Pressure—Ancient Glaciers—Their Traces in Switzerland, England, Ireland, and Wales—The Cedars of Lebanon grow on Glacier Moraines—Theories of the Glacial Epoch—Not due to a Diminution of Solar Power, or to the passage of the Solar System through cold Regions of Space . . . . PAGE 185

APPENDIX TO LECTURE VI.

Abstract of a Lecture on the Mer de Glace 212

LECTURE VII.

The Conduction of Heat a Transmission of Molecular Motion—Different Bodies possess different Powers of Transmission—Good Conductors and bad Conductors—Experimental Illustrations—Experiments of Ingenhausz, Despretz, Wiedemann, and Franz—Table of Conductivities—Parallelism of Conduction of Heat and Conduction of Electricity—Good Conductors of the one are also good Conductors of the other, and vice versâ—Influence of Heat on Electric Conduction—The Motion of Heat interferes with the Motion of Electricity—Conduction of Cold—Constancy of Temperature of Animal Body—Capacity to bear high Temperatures—Diversion of Heat from the Purposes of Temperature to the Performance of Work—Influence of Molecular Structure—Some Bodies conduct differently in different Directions—Conduction in Crystals and in Wood—Feeble Conductivity of Organic Substances—This secures them from sudden Alternations of Temperature—Influence of Specific Heat on the Speed of Conduction—Anomalous Case of Bismuth as compared with Iron—
Bismuth, though the worst Conductor, apparently transmits Heat mo
speedily—Action of Clothing—Rumford's Experiments—Influence of mecha
cal Texture on Conduction—A Powder conducts ill, on account of the incce
Break in the Continuity of the Mass along which the Motion of Heat is t
mitted—Non-conductivity of Gypsum—Effect of Boiler encrustations—W
drawal of Heat from Flames by good Conductors—The Motion of Fl
though intense, is much lowered by being transferred from so light a Bo
a heavy one—Effect of Wire Gauze—The Safety Lamp—Conduction of L
denied by Rumford, but proved by M. Despretz—Conduction of Gases
by Rumford, but affirmed in the case of Hydrogen by Prof. Magnus—
Effect of Air and Hydrogen—Experiments on Gaseous Conductior
ful . . . .

LECTURE VIII.

Radiant Heat—Cooling a loss of Motion—To what is this Motion imp
liminary Experiments on Sound—Communication of Vibrations
Air to Membranes and to Flames—The Vibrations of a Body
through the Air and striking on the Drum of the Ear produce Sou
gous Phenomena of Light—Theories of Emission and Undulation—

on the Subject—Newton—Huyghens—Euler—Young—Fresnel—Space filled with an elastic Medium called *Ether*—The Motion of a hot or of a luminous body communicated to this Ether is propagated through it in waves—In this form Heat is called *Radiant Heat*—The Thermo-electric Pile in relation to Radiant Heat—Distribution of Heat in the Electric Spectrum examined experimentally—Low Calorific Power of blue End of Spectrum—The most luminous Part not the hottest Part—Of the visible rays Red is the hottest—The maximum Calorific Action is beyond the Red, and is due to Rays which are incompetent to excite the Sense of Vision—Extra Violet Rays—Physical Cause of Colour—The Spectrum is to the Eye what the Gamut is to the Ear—The Colour of Light corresponds to the Pitch of Sound—Number of Impulses involved in the Perception of Light—Theory of Exchanges—Reflection of Radiant Heat from Plane Surfaces—Angle of Incidence equal to the Angle of Reflection—Experimental Proof—The obscure Rays of the Electric Lamp pursue the same Track as the luminous ones—Angular Velocity of reflected Ray twice that of rotating Mirror—Experiments with radiant Heat of Fire and of obscure Bodies—Reflection from curved Surfaces—Parabolic Mirrors—Explosion of Chlorine and Hydrogen in Focus of Mirror by Light—Explosion of Oxygen and Hydrogen by Radiant Heat—Reflection of Cold . . . PAGE 261

APPENDIX TO LECTURE VIII.

On the Sounds produced by the Combustion of Gases in Tubes . . . 286

LECTURE IX.

The Intensity of Radiant Heat diminishes as the Square of the Distance from the radiant Point increases—Experimental Proof—Undulations of Sound longitudinal, of Light transversal—The ultimate Particles of different Bodies possess different Powers of Communicating Motion to the Ether—Experimental Illustrations of good and bad Radiators—Reciprocity of Radiation and Absorption—Protection by Gilding against Radiant Heat—Transmission of Radiant Heat through Solids and Liquids—Diathermancy—Absorption occurs within the Body—Absorption of Light by Water—Radiant Heat passes through Diathermic Bodies without heating them—Athermic Bodies are heated—Concentration of Beam on bulb of Air Thermometer—Penetrative Power of Sunbeams——Sifting of Radiant Heat—Ratio of Obscure to Luminous Radiation in various Flames 301

APPENDIX TO LECTURE IX.

On some physical Properties of Ice 328

LECTURE X.

Absorption of Heat by Gases and Vapours—First Apparatus—Rocksalt Plates—Peculiarities of the Galvanometer—The higher Degrees of greater Value than the lower ones—Improved Apparatus—Principle of Compensation permits the use of a powerful Source of Heat while it preserves the Needle in a sensitive Position—Air, Oxygen, Hydrogen, and Nitrogen are practical Vacua to Radiant Heat—Opacity of Olefiant Gas and Sulphuric Ether—Radiation through other Gases and Vapours—Great difference of Absorbing Power—Radiation of Heat by Gases—The atom which Absorbs powerfully Radiates powerfully—Absorption by Gases at a Tension of an Atmosphere—Absorptions at smaller Tensions

—Comparison of Elementary and Compound Gases and Vapours—Radiation through Lampblack, &c. . . . . PAGE 341

APPENDIX TO LECTURE X.

Calibration of the Galvanometer 376

LECTURE XI.

Action of Odorous Substances on Radiant Heat—List of Perfumes examined—Action of Ozone on Radiant Heat—Influence of the Size of the Electrodes on the Quantity of Ozone generated—Constitution of Ozone—Radiation and Absorption of Gases and Vapours determined without any Source of Heat external to the gaseous Body itself—Dynamic Radiation and Absorption—Varnishing a metal Surface by a Gas—Varnishing of a Gas by a Vapour—Tenuity of Boracic Ether shown in Experiments on Dynamic Radiation—Influence of Length of radiating Column—In a long Tube, a Vapour at a small Tension may exceed a Gas at a high Tension, while in a short Tube the Gas exceeds the Vapour—Radiation through Humid Air—Action of the Vapour of the Atmosphere on Terrestial and Solar Radiation—Objections answered—Applicability of Rocksalt Plates—Experiments in Tube without Plates—Experiments without either Tube or Plates—Examination of Air from various localities—Influence of the Results on the Science of Meteorology—Application to tropical Rain Torrents—To the Formation of Cumuli—To the Condensation of a Mountainous Region—To Radiation Experiments at high and low Elevations—To the Cold of Central Asia—To the Thermometric Range in Australia—To the Meteorology of Sahara—To Leslie's Experiments—To Wells's Theory of Ice-formation in India—To Melloni's Theory of *Sérein* 379

APPENDIX TO LECTURE XI.

Extracts from a Discourse on Radiation through the Earth's Atmosphere—Thermometric range in Asia, Africa, and Australia 415

LECTURE XII.

Examination of the Diathermancy of Volatile Liquids and their Vapours—Apparatus for this purpose—Rocksalt Cell—Platinum Lamp—Experimental arrangement of Apparatus for determining Absorption of Heat by Liquids—Table of the Absorption of Heat by Liquids at various thicknesses—Table of the Absorption of Heat of the same quality by the Vapours of those Liquids—Absorption of Heat by the same Vapours when the quantities of Vapour are proportional to the quantities of Liquid—Comparative View of the Action of Liquids and their Vapours
Radiant Heat—Predominance of Liquid Water as an Absorbent fixes the predo
inance of its Vapour—Physical cause of Transparency and Opacity—Transp
ency defined as the Discord, and Opacity as the Accord, between the Vibrat
Periods of the Source, and the interposed Substance—Influence of Temperat
on the Transmission of Radiant Heat—Changes of Position through changes
Temperature—Radiation from various Flames through Vapours—Periods of
bration of a Hydrogen Flame proved to coincide with those of cool Aqueou
pour—The same true of a Carbonic Oxide Flame and cool Carbonic Acid—P
cal Analysis of the Human Breath—Radiation through Liquids, with a Hydr

Flame and a Platinum Spiral in a Hydrogen Flame as Sources of Heat—Explanation of certain results obtained by Melloni and Knoblauch . . PAGE 428

APPENDIX TO LECTURE XII.

On Luminous and Obscure Radiation 456

LECTURE XIII.

Dew: a clear Sky and calm but deep Atmosphere necessary for its copious Formation—Dewed Substances colder than undewed ones—Dewed Substances better Radiators than undewed ones—Theory of Wells—Dew is the Condensation of the Atmospheric Vapour on Substances which have been chilled by Radiation—Lunar Radiation—Constitution of the Sun—The bright Lines in the Spectra of the Metals—An incandescent Vapour absorbs the Rays which it can itself emit—Kirchhoff's Generalisation—Fraunhofer's Lines, caused by the Absorption of such Rays by the luminous Solar Atmosphere as that Atmosphere itself could emit—Solar Chemistry—Emission by the Sun—Herschel and Pouillet's Experiments—Mayer's Meteoric Theory—Effect of the Tides on the Earth's Rotation—Energies of the Solar System—Helmholtz, Herschel, Thomson, Waterston—Relation of the Sun to Vegetable and Animal Life—Form of Solar Energy in Plants and Animals 470

APPENDIX TO LECTURE XIII.

Extract from a Lecture on the Physical Basis of Solar Chemistry—Extract from a Paper by Dr. Joule—Extracts from Dr. Mayer's Paper on Organic Motion and Nutrition 516

HEAT

CONSIDERED AS

A MODE OF MOTION.

LECTURE I.

[January 23, 1862.]

INSTRUMENTS—GENERATION OF HEAT BY MECHANICAL ACTION—
CONSUMPTION OF HEAT IN WORK.

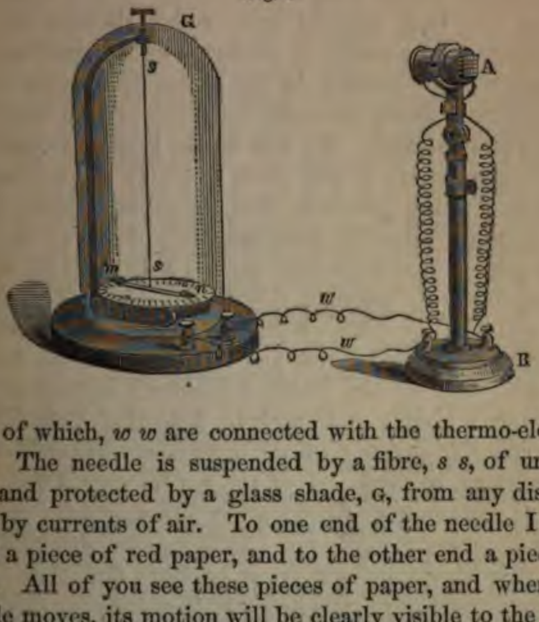
APPENDIX:—NOTES ON THE THERMO-ELECTRIC PILE AND GALVANOMETER.

THE aspects of nature provoke in man the spirit of enquiry. As the eye is made for seeing, and the ear for hearing, so the human mind is formed for understanding the phenomena of the material universe. The natural philosophy of our day results from the irrepressible exercise of this endowment. One great characteristic of Natural Science is its growth; all its facts are fruitful, every new discovery becoming instantly the germ of fresh investigation. But no nobler example of this growth could be adduced than the expansion and development which men's thoughts and knowledge have undergone within the last two-and-twenty years, with reference to the subject which is now to occupy our attention. In scientific manuals, only scanty reference has, as yet, been made to the modern philosophy of Heat, and thus the public knowledge regarding it remains below the attainable level. But the reserve is natural, for the subject is still an entangled one, and, in entering upon it, we must be prepared to encounter difficulties. In the whole range of Natural Science, however, there are none more worthy of being overcome,—none whose subjugation secures a greater reward to the worker. For by mastering the laws and relations of Heat, we make clear to our minds the interdependence of natural forces generally. Let us, then, commence our labours with heart and hope; let us familiarise ourselves with the latest facts and conceptions regarding this all-pervading agent, and seek diligently the links of law which underlie the facts and give unity to their most diverse appearances. If we succeed here we shall satisfy, to an extent unknown before, that love of order and of beauty which, I am persuaded, is implanted in the mind of every person here present. From the heights at which we aim, we shall have nobler glimpses of the system of Nature than could possibly be obtained, if I, while acting as your guide in the region which we are now about to enter, were to confine myself to its lower levels and already trodden roads.

It is my first duty to make you acquainted with some of the instruments which I intend to employ in the examination of this question. I must devise some means of making the indications of heat and cold visible to you all, and for this purpose an ordinary thermometer would be useless. You could not see its action; and I am anxious that you should see, with your own eyes, the facts on which our subsequent philosophy is to be based. I wish to give you the material on which an independent judgment may be founded; to enable you to reason as I reason if you deem me right, to correct me if I go astray, and to censure me if you find me dealing unfairly with my subject. To secure these ends, I have been obliged to abandon the use of a common thermometer, and to resort to the little instrument A B (fig. 1), which you see before me on the table, and which is called a *thermo-electric pile.**

By means of this instrument I cause the heat which it receives to generate an electric current. You know, or ought to know, that such a current has the power of deflecting a freely suspended magnetic needle, to which it flows parallel. Before you I have placed such a needle *m n* (fig. 1), surrounded by a covered copper wire, the free ends of which, *w w* are connected with the thermo-electric pile. The needle is suspended by a fibre, *s s*, of unspun silk, and protected by a glass shade, G, from any disturbance by currents of air. To one end of the needle I have fixed a piece of red paper, and to the other end a piece of blue. All of you see these pieces of paper, and when the needle moves, its motion will be clearly visible to the most distant person in this room.†

Fig. 1.



---

* A brief description of the thermo-electric pile is given in the Appendix to this Lecture.

† In the actual arrangement the galvanometer here described stood on a stool in front of the lecture table, the wires *w w*, being sufficiently long

At the present moment the needle is quite at rest, and points to the zero mark on the graduated disc underneath it. This shows that there is no current passing. I now breathe for an instant against the naked face A of the pile—a single puff of breath is sufficient for my purpose—observe the effect. The needle starts off and passes through an arc of 90°. It would go further, did I not limit its swing by fixing, edgewise, a thin plate of mica at 90°. Take notice of the direction of the deflection; the red end of the needle moved from me towards you, as if it disliked me, and had been inspired by a sudden affection for you. This action of the needle is produced by the small amount of warmth communicated by my breath to the face of the pile, and no ordinary thermometer could give so large and prompt an indication. We will let the heat thus communicated waste itself; it will do so in a very short time, and you notice, as the pile cools, that the needle returns to its first position. Observe, now, the effect of *cold* on the face of the pile. I have here some ice, but I do not wish to wet my instrument by touching it with ice. Instead of doing so, I will cool this plate of metal by placing it on the ice; then wipe the chilled metal, and touch with it the face of the pile. You see the effect; a moment's contact suffices to produce a prompt and energetic deflection of the needle. But mark the direction of the deflection. When the pile was warmed, the red end of the needle moved from me towards you; now its likings are reversed, and the red end moves from you towards me. Thus you see that cold and heat cause the needle to move in opposite directions. The important point here established is, that from the direction in which the needle moves, we can, with certainty, infer whether cold or heat has been communicated to the pile;

to reach from the table to the stool; for a further description of the galvanometer, see the Appendix to this Lecture.

and the energy with which the needle moves—the promptness with which it is driven aside from its position of rest—gives us some idea of the comparative quantity of heat or cold imparted to it in different cases. In a future lecture I shall explain how we may express the relative quantities of heat with numerical accuracy; but for the present a general knowledge of the action of our instruments will be sufficient.

My desire now is to connect heat with the more familiar forms of force, and I will, therefore, in the first place, try to furnish you with a store of facts illustrative of the generation of heat by mechanical processes. I have placed some pieces of wood in the next room, which my assistant will now hand to me. Why have I placed them there? Simply that I may perform my experiments with that sincerity of mind and act which science demands from her cultivators. I know that the temperature of that room is slightly lower than the temperature of this one, and that hence the wood which is now before me must be slightly colder than the face of the pile with which I intend to test the temperature of the wood. Let us prove this. I place the face of the pile against this piece of wood; the red end of the needle moves from you towards me, thus showing that the contact has chilled the pile. I now carefully rub the face of the pile along the surface of the wood; I say 'carefully,' because the pile is a brittle instrument, and rough usage would destroy it;—mark what occurs. The prompt and energetic motion of the needle towards you declares that the face of the pile has been heated by this small amount of friction. The needle, you observe, goes quite up to 90° on the side opposite to that towards which it moved before the friction was applied.

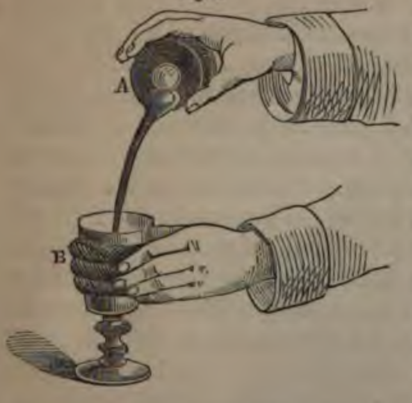
Now these experiments, which illustrate the developement of heat by mechanical means, must be to us what a boy's school exercises are to him. In order to fix them on our minds, and obtain due mastery over them, we must repeat and vary them in many ways. In this task I ask you to accompany me. Here is a flat piece of brass with a stem attached to it; I take the stem in my fingers, preserving the brass from all contact with my warm hand, by enveloping the stem in cold flannel. I place the brass in contact with the face of my pile; the needle moves, showing that the brass is cold. I now rub the brass against the surface of this cold piece of wood, and lay it once more against my pile. I withdraw it instantly, for it is so hot that if I allowed it to remain in contact with the instrument, the current generated would dash my needle violently against its stops, and probably derange its magnetism. You see the strong deflection which even an instant's contact can produce. Indeed, when a boy at school, I have often blistered my hand by the contact of a brass button, which I had rubbed energetically against a form. Here, also, is a razor, cooled by contact with ice; and here is a hone, without oil, along which I rub my cool razor, as if to sharpen it. I now place the razor against the face of the pile, and you see that the steel, which a minute ago was cold, is now hot. Similarly, I take this knife and knife-board, which are both cold, and rub the knife along the board. I place the knife against the pile, and you observe the result; a powerful deflection, which declares the knife to be hot. I pass this cold saw through this cold piece of wood, and place, in the first instance, the surface of the wood against which the saw has rubbed, in contact with the pile. The needle instantly moves in a direction which shows the wood to be heated. I allow the needle to return to zero, and now apply the saw to the pile. It also is hot. These are the simplest and most common-place examples of the generation of heat by friction, and I choose them for this reason. Mean as they appear, they will lead us by degrees into the secret recesses of Nature, and lay open to our view the policy of the material universe.

Let me now make an experiment to illustrate the developement of heat by compression. I have here a piece of deal, cooled below the temperature of the room, and giving, when placed in contact with our pile, the deflection which indicates cold. I place this wood between the plates of a small hydraulic press, and squeeze it forcibly. The plates of the press are also, you will observe, cooler than the air of the room. After compression, I bring the wood into contact with the pile; see the effect. The galvanometer declares that heat has been developed by the act of compression. Precisely the same occurs when I place this lead bullet between the plates of the press and squeeze it thus to flatness.

And now for the effect of percussion. I have here a cold lead bullet, which I place upon this cold anvil, and strike it with a cold sledge hammer. The sledge descends with a certain mechanical force, and its motion is suddenly destroyed by the bullet and anvil; apparently the force of the sledge is lost. But let us examine the lead; you see it is heated, and could we gather up all the heat generated by the shock of the sledge, and apply it without loss mechanically, we should be able, by means of it, to lift this hammer to the height from which it fell.

I have here arranged another experiment, which is almost too delicate to be performed by the coarse apparatus necessary in a lecture, but which I have made several times before entering this room to-day. Into this small basin I pour a quantity of mercury which has been cooled in the next room. I have coated one of the faces of my thermo-electric pile with varnish, so as to defend it from the mercury, which would otherwise destroy the pile; and, thus protected, I can, as you observe, plunge the pile into the liquid metal. The deflection of the needle shows you that the mercury is cold. Here are two glasses A and B (fig. 2), swathed thickly round by listing, which will effectually prevent the warmth of my hands from reaching the mercury. Well, I pour the cold mercury from the one glass into the other, and back. It falls with a certain mechanical force, its motion is destroyed, but heat is developed. The amount of heat generated by a single pouring out is extremely small; I could tell you the exact amount, but shall defer quantitative considerations till our next lecture; so I pour the mercury from glass to glass ten or fifteen times. Now mark the result, when the pile is plunged into the mercury. The needle moves, and its motion declares that the mercury, which at the beginning of the experiment was cooler than the pile, is now warmer than the pile. We here introduce into the lecture-room an effect which occurs in nature at the base of every waterfall. There are friends before me who have stood amid the foam of Niagara. Had they, when there, dipped sufficiently sensitive thermometers into the water at the top and bottom of the cataract, they would have found the latter a little warmer than the former. The sailor's tradition, also, is theoretically correct; the sea is rendered warmer through the agitation produced by a storm, the mechanical dash of its billows being ultimately converted into heat.

Fig. 2.



Whenever friction is overcome, heat is produced, and the heat produced is the measure of the force expended in overcoming the friction. The heat is simply the primitive force in another form, and if we wish to avoid this conversion, we must abolish the friction. We usually put oil upon the surface of a hone, we grease a saw, and are careful to lubricate the axles of our railway carriages. What are we really doing in these cases? Let us get general notions first; we shall come to particulars afterwards. It is the object of a railway engineer to urge his train bodily from one place to another; say from London to Edinburgh, or from London to Oxford, as the case may be; he wishes to apply the force of his steam, or of his furnace, which gives tension to the steam, to this particular purpose. It is not his interest to allow any portion of that force to be converted into another form of force which would not further the attainment of his object. He does not want his axles heated, and hence he avoids as much as possible expending his power in heating them. In fact, he has obtained his force from heat, and it is not his object to reconvert the force thus obtained into its primitive form. For, for every degree of temperature generated by the friction of his axles, a definite amount would be withdrawn from the urging force of his engine. There is no force lost absolutely. Could we gather up all the heat generated by the friction, and could we apply it all mechanically, we should, by it, be able to impart to the train the precise amount of speed which it had lost by the friction. Thus every one of those railway porters whom you see moving about with his can of yellow grease, and opening the little boxes which surround the carriage axles, is, without knowing it, illustrating a principle which forms the very solder of Nature. In so doing, he is unconsciously affirming both the convertibility and the indestructibility of force. He is practically asserting that mechanical energy may be converted into heat, and that, when so converted, it cannot still exist as mechanical energy, but that, for every degree of heat developed, a strict and proportional equivalent of the *locomotive force* of the engine disappears. A station is approached, say at the rate of thirty or forty miles an hour; the brake is applied, and smoke and sparks issue from the wheel on which it presses. The train is brought to rest—How? Simply by converting the entire moving force which it possessed, at the moment the brake was applied, into heat.

So, also, with regard to the greasing of a saw by a carpenter. He applies the muscular force of his arm with the express object of getting through the wood. He wishes to tear the wood asunder, to overcome its mechanical cohesion by the teeth of his saw. When the saw moves stiffly, on account of the friction against its flat surface, the same amount of force may produce a much smaller effect than when the implement moves without friction. But in what sense smaller? Not absolutely so, but smaller as regards the act of sawing. The force not expended in the sawing is not lost; it is converted into heat, and I gave you an example of this a few minutes ago. Here again, if we could collect the heat engendered by the friction, and apply it to urge the saw, we should make good the precise amount of work which the carpenter, by neglecting the lubrication of his implement, had simply converted into another form of power.

We warm our hands by rubbing, and in the case of frostbite we thus restore the necessary heat to the injured parts. Savages have the art of producing fire by the skilful friction of well-chosen pieces of wood. It is easy to char wood in a lathe by friction. From the feet of the labourers on the roads of Hampshire sparks issue copiously on a dark night, the collision of their iron-shod shoes against the flints producing the effect. In the common flint and steel the particles of the metal struck off are so much heated by the collision that they take fire and burn in the air. But the heat precedes the combustion. Davy found that when a gunlock, with a flint, was discharged in vacuo, no sparks were produced, but the particles of steel struck off, when examined under the microscope, showed signs of fusion.* Here is a large rock-crystal; I have only to draw this small one briskly along it, to produce a stream of light; here are two quartz pebbles, I have only to rub them together to make them luminous.

A bullet, in passing through the air, is warmed by the friction, and the most probable theory of shooting stars is that they are small planetary bodies, revolving round the sun, which are caused to swerve from their orbits by the attraction of the earth, and are raised to incandescence by friction against our atmosphere. Mr. Joule has shown that the atmospheric friction is competent to produce the effect; and he may be correct in believing that the greater portion of the aërolites are dissipated by heat, and the earth thus spared a terrible bombardment.† These bodies move with planetary velocity; the orbital velocities of the four inferior planets are as follows:—

	Miles per second.
Mercury,	30·40
Venus,	22·24
Earth,	18·91
Mars,	15·32

while the velocity of the aërolites varies from 18 to 36 miles a second.‡ The friction engendered by this enormous speed is certainly competent to produce the effects ascribed to it.

More than sixty-four years ago Count Rumford, who was one of the founders of the Royal Institution, executed a series of experiments on the generation of heat by friction, which, viewed by the light of to-day are of the highest interest and importance. Indeed, the services which this Institution has rendered, in connection with this question of the brotherhood of natural forces, can never be forgotten. Thomas Young, a former professor of this Institution, laid the foundations of the undulatory theory of light, which, in its fullest application, embraces our present theory of heat. Davy entertained substantially the same views regarding heat as those which I am now endeavouring to approach and elucidate. Faraday established the laws of equivalence between chemistry and electricity, and his magneto-electric discoveries were the very first seized upon by Mr. Joule in illustration of the mutual convertibility of heat and mechanical action.* Rumford, in a paper of great power both as regards reasoning and experiment, advocated in 1798† the doctrine regarding the nature of heat which the recent experiments of eminent men have placed upon a secure basis. While engaged in the boring of cannon at Munich, he was so forcibly struck by the large amount of heat developed in the process of boring, that he was induced to devise an apparatus for the special examination of the generation of heat by friction. He had constructed a hollow cylinder of iron, into which he fitted a solid plunger, which was caused to press against the bottom of the cylinder. A box which surrounded the cylinder contained 18¾ lbs. of water, in which a thermometer was placed. The original temperature of the water was 60°. The cylinder was turned by horse-labour, and an hour after the friction had commenced the temperature of the water was 107°, having been raised 47°. Half an hour afterwards he found the temperature to be 142°. The action was continued, and at the end of two hours the temperature as 178°. At the end of two hours and twenty minutes it was 200°, and at two hours and thirty minutes from the commencement *the water actually boiled!* Rumford's description of the effect of this experiment on those who witnessed it, is quite delightful. 'It would be difficult,' he says, 'to describe the surprise and astonishment expressed in the countenances of the bystanders on seeing so large a quantity of water heated, and actually made to boil, without any fire. Though there was nothing that could be considered very surprising in this matter, yet I acknowledge fairly that it afforded me a degree of childish pleasure which, were I ambitious of the reputation of a grave philosopher, I ought most certainly rather to hide than to discover.'* I am sure that both you and I can dispense with the application of any philosophy which would stifle such emotion as Rumford here avowed. In connection with this striking experiment, Mr. Joule† has estimated the amount of mechanical force expended in producing the heat, and obtained a result which 'is not very widely different' from that which greater knowledge and more refined experiments enabled Mr. Joule himself to obtain, as regards the numerical equivalence of heat and work.

---

* Works of Sir H. Davy, vol. ii. p. 8.

† Philosophical Magazine, 4th Series, vol. xxxii. p. 349.

‡ Galbraith and Houghton's Manual of Astronomy, p. 18.

---

* Philosophical Magazine, 4th Series, vol. xxiii. pp. 265, 347, 435.

† An abstract of this paper is given in the Appendix to Lecture II.

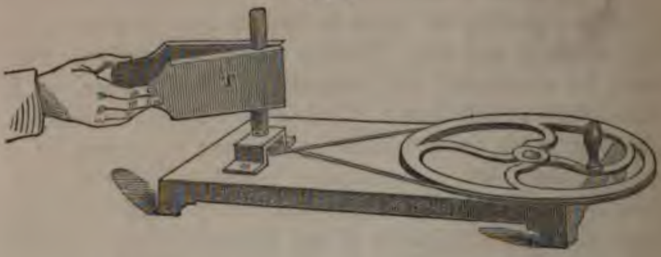
It would be absurd on my part to attempt here a repetition of the experiment of Count Rumford with all its conditions. I cannot devote two hours and a half to a single experiment, but I hope to be able to show you substantially the same effect in *two minutes and a half.* I have here a brass tube, four inches long, and three quarters of an inch in interior diameter. It is stopped at the bottom, and I thus screw it on to a whirling table, by means of which I can cause the upright tube to rotate very rapidly. I have here two pieces of oak wood, united by a hinge, and in which are two semicircular grooves, which are intended to embrace the brass tube. Thus the pieces of wood form a kind of tongs, T (fig. 3), by gently squeezing which I can produce friction between the wood and the brass tube, when the latter rotates. I almost fill the tube with cold water, and stop it with a cork, to prevent the splashing out of the liquid, and now I put the machine in motion. As the action continues, the temperature of the water rises, and though the two minutes and a half have not yet elapsed, those near the apparatus will see steam escaping from the cork. Three or four times to-day I have projected the cork by the force of the steam to a height of twenty feet in the air. There it goes again, and the steam follows it, producing by its precipitation this small cloud in the atmosphere.

---

* Rumford's Essays, vol. ii. p. 484.

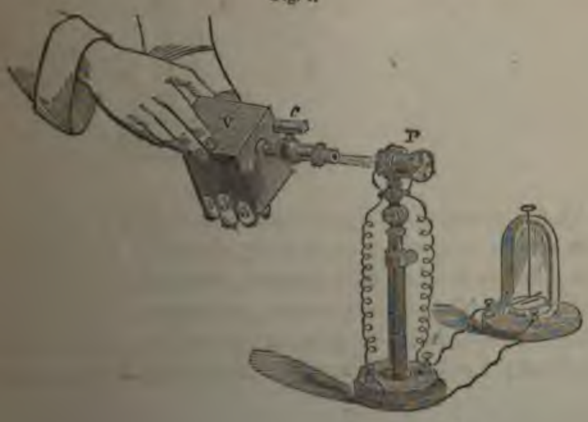
† Philosophical Transactions, vol. cxl. p. 62.

Fig. 3.



In all the cases hitherto introduced to your notice, heat has been *generated* by the expenditure of mechanical force. Our experiments have gone to show that where mechanical force is expended heat is produced, and I wish now to bring before you the converse experiment, that is, the *consumption* of heat in mechanical work. And should you at present find it difficult to form distinct conceptions as to the bearing of these experiments, I exhort you to be patient. We are engaged on a difficult and entangled subject, which, I hope, we shall disentangle as we go along. I have here a strong vessel, filled, at the present moment, with compressed air. It has been now compressed for some hours, so that the temperature of the air within the vessel is the same as that of the air of the room without it. At the present moment, then, this inner air is pressing against the sides of the vessel, and if I open this cock a portion of the air will rush violently out of the vessel. The word 'rush,' however, but vaguely expresses the true state of things; the air which rushes out is driven out by the air behind it; this latter accomplishes the work of urging forward the stream of air. And what will be the condition of the *working air* during this process? It will be chilled. It performs mechanical work, and the only agent which it can call upon to perform it is the heat which it possesses, and to which the elastic force with which it presses against the sides of the vessel, is entirely due. A portion of this heat will be consumed and the air will be chilled. Observe the experiment which I am about to make. I will turn the cock *c*, and allow the current of air from the vessel V (fig. 4), to strike against the face of the pile P. See how

Fig. 4.



the magnetic needle responds to the act; its red end is driven towards me, thus declaring that the pile has been *chilled* by the current of air.

The effect is different when a current of air is urged from the nozzle of a common bellows against the thermo-electric pile. In the last experiment the mechanical work of urging the air forward was performed by the air itself, and a portion of its heat was consumed in the effort. In the case of the bellows, it is my muscles which perform the work. I raise the upper board of the bellows and the air rushes in; I press the boards with a certain force, and the air rushes out. The expelled air strikes the face of the pile, has its motion stopped, and an amount of heat equivalent to the destruction of this motion is instantly generated. Thus you observe that when I urge with the bellows B (fig. 5), a current of air against the pile, the red end of the needle moves towards you, thereby showing that the face of the pile has been, in this instance, *warmed* by the air. I have here a bottle of soda water; at present the bottle is slightly warmer than the pile, as you see by the deflection it produces; I cut the strings which holds the cork, and it

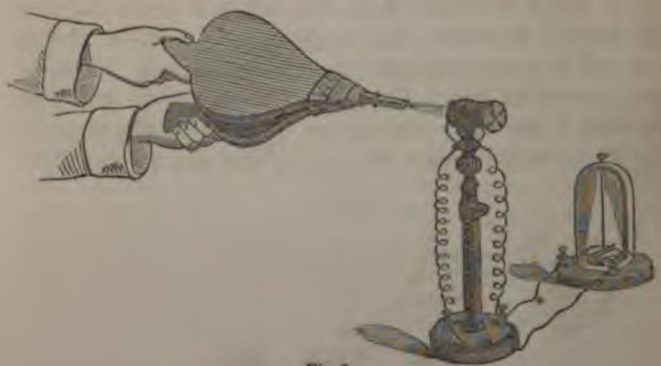


Fig. 5.

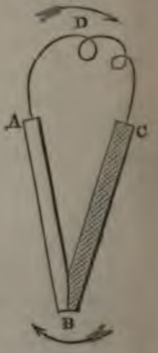
is it driven out by the elastic force of the carbonic acid gas; the gas performs work, in so doing consumes heat, and now the deflection it produces is that of cold. The truest romance is to be found in the details of daily life, and here, in operations with which every child is familiar, we shall gradually discern the illustration of principles from which all material phenomena flow.

APPENDIX TO LECTURE I.

NOTE ON THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE THERMO-ELECTRIC PILE.

LET A B (fig. 6) be a bar of antimony, and B C a bar of bismuth, and let both bars be soldered together at B. Let the free ends A and C be united by a piece of wire, A D C. On warming the place of junction, B, an electric current is generated, the direction of which is from bismuth to antimony (B to A, or against the alphabet), across the junction, and from antimony to bismuth (A to B, or with the alphabet), through the connecting wire, A D C. The arrow indicates the direction of the current.

Fig. 6.

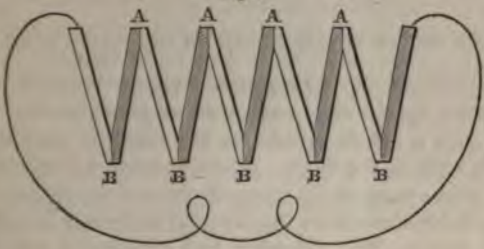


If the junction B be *chilled*, a current is generated opposed in direction to the former. The figure represents what is called a thermo-electric pair or couple.

By the union of several thermo-electric pairs, a more powerful current can be generated than would be obtained from a single pair. Fig. 7, for example, represents such an arrangement, in which the shaded bars are supposed to be all of bismuth, and the unshaded ones of antimony; on warming all the junctions, B, B, &c., a current is generated in each, and the sum of these currents, all of which flow in the same direction, will produce a stronger resultant current than that obtained from a single pair.

The V formed by each pair need not be so wide as it is shown in fig. 7; it may be contracted without prejudice to the couple. And if it is desired to pack several pairs into a small compass, each separate couple may be arranged as in fig. 8, where the black lines represent small bismuth bars, and the white ones small bars of antimony. They are soldered together at the ends, and throughout the length are usually separated by strips of paper merely. A collection of pairs thus compactly set together constitutes a thermo-electric pile, a drawing of which is given in fig. 9.

Fig. 7.



The current produced by heat being always from bismuth to antimony across the heated junction, a moment's inspection of fig. 7 will show that when any one of the junctions A, A, is heated, a current is generated, opposed in direction to that generated when the heat is applied to the junctions B, B. Hence, in the case of the thermo-electric pile, the effect of heat falling upon its two opposite faces is to produce currents in opposite directions. If the temperature of the two faces be alike, they neutralize each other, no matter how high they may be heated absolutely, but if one of them be warmer than the other, a current is produced. The current is thus due to a *difference* of temperature between the two faces of the pile, and within certain limits the strength of the current is exactly proportioned to this difference.

Fig. 8.

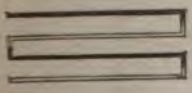
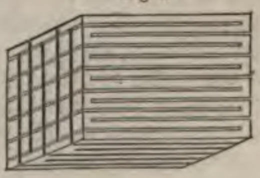


Fig. 9.



From the junction of almost any other two metals, thermo-electric currents may be obtained, but they are most copiously generated by the union of bismuth and antimony.*

NOTE ON THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE GALVANOMETER.

The existence and direction of an electric current are shown by its action upon a freely suspended magnetic needle.

But such a needle is held in the magnetic meridian by the magnetic force of the earth. Hence, to move a single needle, the current must overcome the magnetic force of the earth.

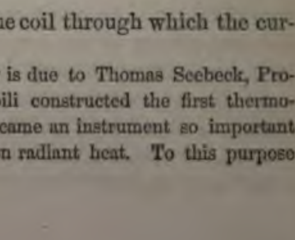
Very feeble currents are incompetent to do this in a sufficiently sensible degree. The following two expedients are, therefore, combined to render sensible the action of such feeble currents:—

The wire through which the current flows is coiled so as to surround the needle several times; the needle must swing freely within the coil. The action of the single current is thus multiplied.

The second device is to neutralize the directive force of the earth, without prejudice to the magnetism of the needle. This is accomplished by using two needles instead of one, attaching them to a common vertical stem, and bringing their opposite poles over each other, the north end of the one needle, and the south end of the other, being thus turned in the same direction. The double needle is represented in fig. 10.

It must be so arranged that one of the needles shall be within the coil through which the cur-

Fig. 10.



---

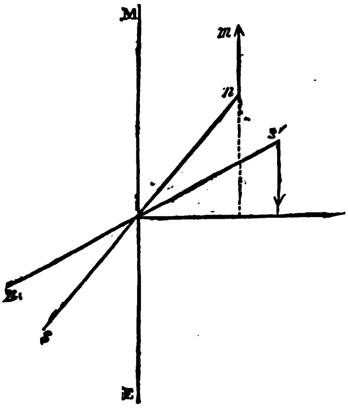
* The discovery of thermo-electricity is due to Thomas Seebeck, Professor in the University of Berlin. Nobili constructed the first thermo-electric pile; but in Melloni's hands it became an instrument so important as to supersede all others in researches on radiant heat. To this purpose it will be applied in future lectures.

rent flows, while the other needle swings freely above the coil, the vertical connecting piece passing through an appropriate slit in the coil. Were both the needles within, the same current would urge them in opposite directions, and thus one needle would neutralize the other. But when one is within and the other without, the current urges both needles in the same direction.

The way to prepare such a pair of needles is this. Magnetize both of them to saturation; then suspend them in a vessel, or under a shade, so as to protect them from air-currents. The system will probably set in the magnetic meridian, one needle being in almost all cases stronger than the other; weaken the stronger needle carefully by the touch of a second smaller magnet. When the needles are precisely equal in strength, they will set at *right angles to the magnetic meridian.*

It might be supposed that when the needles are equal in strength, the directive force of the earth would be completely annulled, that the double needle would be perfectly *astatic*, and perfectly neutral as regards direction; obeying simply the torsion of its suspending fibre. This would be the case if the magnetic axes of both needles could be caused to lie with mathematical accuracy in the same vertical plane. In practice, this is next to impos-

Fig. 11.



sible; the axes always cross each other. Let *n s*, *n′ s′* (fig. 11) represent the axes of two needles thus crossing, the magnetic meridian being parallel to M E; let the pole *n* be drawn by the earth's attractive force in the direction *n m*; the pole *s′* being urged by the repulsion of the earth in a precisely opposite direction. When the poles *n* and *s′* are of exactly equal strength, it is manifest that the force acting on the pole *s′*, in the case here supposed, would have the advantage as regards leverage, and would therefore overcome the force acting on *n*. The crossed needles would therefore turn away still further from the magnetic meridian, and a little reflection will show that they cannot come to rest until the line which bisects the angle enclosed by the needles is at right angles to the magnetic meridian.

This is the test of perfect equality as regards the magnetism of the needles; but in bringing the needles to this state of perfection, we have often to pass through various stages of obliquity to the magnetic meridian. In these cases the superior strength of one needle is compensated by an advantage, as regards leverage, possessed by the other. By a happy accident a touch is sometimes sufficient to make the needles perfectly equal; but many hours are often expended in securing this result. It is only, of course, in very delicate experiments that this perfect equality is needed; but in such experiments it is essential.

Another grave difficulty has beset experimenters, even after the perfect magnetization of their needles has been accomplished. Such needles are sensitive to the slightest magnetic action, and the covered copper wire, of which the galvanometer coils are formed, usually contains a trace of iron sufficient to deflect the prepared needle from its true position. I have had coils in which this deflection amounted to 30 degrees; and in the splendid instruments used by Professor Du Bois Raymond, in his researches on animal electricity, the deflection by the coil is sometimes even greater than this. Melloni encountered this difficulty, and proposed that the wires should be drawn through agate holes, thus avoiding all contact with iron or steel. The disturbance has always been ascribed to a trace of iron contained in the copper wire. Pure silver has also been proposed instead of copper.

To pursue his beautiful thermo-electric researches in a satisfactory manner, Professor Magnus, of Berlin, obtained pure copper, by a most laborious electrolytic process, and after the metal had been obtained, it required to be melted eight times in succession before it could be drawn into wire. In fact, the impurity of the coil entirely vitiated the accuracy of the instrument, and almost any amount of labour would be well expended in removing this great defect.

My own experience of this subject is instructive. I had a beautiful instrument constructed a few years ago by Sauerwald, of Berlin, the coil of which, when no current flowed through it, deflected my double needle full 30 degrees from the zero line. It was impossible to attain quantitative accuracy with this instrument.

I had the wire removed by Mr. Becker, and English wire used in its stead; the deflection fell to 3 degrees.

This was a great improvement, but not sufficient for my purpose. I commenced to make inquiries about the possibility of obtaining pure copper, but the result was very discouraging, when, almost despairing, the following thought occurred to me: The action of the coil must be due to the admixture of iron with the copper, for pure copper is diamagnetic, it is feebly *repelled* by a strong magnet. The magnet therefore occurred to me as a means of instant analysis; I could tell by it, in a moment, whether any wire was free from the magnetic metal or not.

The wire of M. Sauerwald's coil was strongly attracted by the magnet. The wire of Mr. Becker's coil was also attracted, though in a much feebler degree.

Both wires had been covered by green silk; I removed this, but the Berlin wire was still attracted; the English wire, on the contrary, when presented *naked* to the magnet was feebly *repelled;* it was truly diamagnetic, and contained no sensible trace of iron. Thus the whole annoyance was fixed upon the green silk; some iron compound had been used in the dyeing of it, and to this the deviation of the needle from zero was manifestly due.

I had the green coating removed and the wire overspun with white silk, clean hands being used in the process. A perfect galvanometer is the result; the needle, when released from the action of the current, returns accurately to zero, and is perfectly free from all magnetic action on the part of the coil. In fact, while we have been devising agate plates and other learned methods to get rid of the nuisance of a magnetic coil, the means of doing so are at hand. Let the copper wire be selected by the magnet, and no difficulty will be experienced in obtaining specimens magnetically pure.

LECTURE II.

[January 30, 1862.]

THE NATURE OF HEAT—THE MATERIAL THEORY—THE DYNAMICAL THEORY—THERMAL EFFECTS OF AIR IN MOTION—GENERATION OF HEAT BY ROTATION BETWEEN THE POLES OF A MAGNET—EXPERIMENTS OF RUMFORD, DAVY, AND JOULE—THE MECHANICAL EQUIVALENT OF HEAT—HEAT GENERATED BY PROJECTILES—HEAT WHICH WOULD BE GENERATED BY STOPPING THE EARTH'S MOTION—METEORIC THEORY OF THE SUN'S HEAT—FLAME IN ITS RELATION TO THE DYNAMICAL THEORY.

APPENDIX:—EXTRACTS FROM BACON AND RUMFORD.

IN our last lecture the developement of heat by mechanical action was illustrated by a series of experiments, which showed that heat was easily produced by friction, by compression, and by percussion. But facts alone can not satisfy the human mind; we desire to know the inner and invisible cause of the fact; we search after the principle by the operation of which the phenomena are produced. Why should heat be generated by mechanical action, and what is the real nature of the agent thus generated? Two rival theories have been offered in answer to these questions. Till very lately, however, one of these—*the material theory*—had the greater number of adherents, being opposed by only a few eminent men. Within certain limits this theory involved conceptions of a very simple kind, and this simplicity secured its general acceptance. The material theory supposes heat to be a kind of matter—a subtle fluid—stored up in the inter-atomic spaces of bodies. The laborious Gmelin, for example, in his Handbook of Chemistry, defines heat to be 'that substance whose entrance into our bodies causes the sensation of warmth, and its egress the sensation of cold.'* He also speaks of heat combining with bodies as one ponderable substance does with another; and many other eminent chemists treat the subject from the same point of view.

The developement of heat by mechanical means, inasmuch as its generation seemed unlimited, was a great difficulty with the materialists; but they were acquainted with the fact (which I shall amply elucidate in a future lecture) that different bodies possessed different powers of holding heat, if I may use such a term. Take, for example, the two liquids water and mercury, and warm up a pound of each of them, say from fifty degrees to sixty. The absolute quantity of heat required by the water to raise its temperature 10° is fully thirty times the quantity required by the mercury. Technically speaking, the water is said to have a greater *capacity* for heat than the mercury has, and this term 'capacity' is sufficient to suggest the views of those who invented it. The water was supposed to possess the power of storing up the caloric or matter of heat; of hiding it, in fact, to such an extent that it required thirty measures of this caloric to produce the same sensible effect on it, that one measure would produce upon mercury.

All substances possess, in a greater or less degree, this apparent power of storing up heat. Lead, for example, possesses it; and the experiment with the lead bullet, in which you saw heat generated by compression, was explained by those who held the material theory in the following way. The uncompressed lead, they said, has a higher capacity for heat than the compressed substance; the size of its atomic storehouse is diminished by compression, and hence, when the lead is squeezed, a portion of that heat which, previous to compression, was hidden, must make its appearance, for the compressed substance can no longer hold it all. In some similar way the experiments on friction and percussion were accounted for. The idea of calling *new heat* into existence was rejected by the believers in the material theory. According to their views, the quantity of heat in the universe is as constant as the quantity of ordinary matter, and the utmost we can do by mechanical and chemical means, is to store up this heat or to drive it from its lurking place into open light of day.

---

* English Translation, vol. i. p. 22.

The *dynamical theory*, or, as it is sometimes called, the *mechanical theory* of heat, discards the idea of materiality as applied to heat. The supporters of this theory do not believe heat to be matter, but an accident or condition of matter; namely, *a motion of its ultimate particles.* From the direct contemplation of some of the phenomena of heat, a profound mind is led almost instinctively to conclude that heat is a kind of motion. Bacon held a view of this kind,* and Locke stated a similar view with singular felicity. 'Heat' he says, 'is a very brisk agitation of the insensible parts of the object, which produce in us that sensation from whence we denominate the object hot; so what in our sensation is *heat*, in the object is nothing but *motion*.' In our last lecture I referred to the experiments of Count Rumford † on the boring of cannon; he showed that the hot chips cut from his cannon did not change their capacity for heat; he collected the scales and powder produced by the abrasion of his metal, and holding them up before his opponents, demanded whether they believed that the vast amount of heat which he had generated had been all squeezed out of that modicum of crushed metal? 'You have not,' he might have added, 'given yourselves the trouble to enquire whether any change whatever has occurred in the capacity of the metal for heat by the act of friction. You are quick in inventing reasons to save your theory from destruction, but slow to enquire whether these reasons are not merely the finespun fancies of your own brains.' Theories are indispensable, but they sometimes act like drugs upon the mind. Men grow fond of them as they do of dram-drinking, and often feel discontented and irascible when the stimulant to the imagination is taken away.

---

* See Appendix to this Lecture.

† I have particular pleasure in directing the reader's attention to an abstract of Count Rumford's memoir on the Generation of Heat by Friction, contained in the Appendix to this lecture. Rumford, in this memoir, annihilates the material theory of heat. Nothing more powerful on the subject has since been written.

At this point an experiment of Davy comes forth in its true significance.* Ice is solid water, and the solid has only one half the capacity for heat that liquid water possesses. A quantity of heat which would raise a pound of ice ten degrees in temperature, would raise a pound of water only five degrees. Further, to simply liquefy a mass of ice, an enormous amount of heat is necessary, this heat being so utterly absorbed or rendered 'latent' as to make no impression upon the thermometer. The question of 'latent heat' shall be fully discussed in a future lecture; what I am desirous of impressing on you at present is, that *liquid water*, at its freezing temperature, possesses a vastly greater amount of heat than *ice* at the same temperature.

Davy reasoned thus: 'If I, by friction, liquefy ice, I produce a substance which contains a far greater absolute amount of heat than the ice; and, in this case, it cannot, with any show of reason, be affirmed that I merely render sensible the heat hidden in the ice, for that quantity is only a small fraction of the heat contained in the water.' He made the experiment, and liquefied the ice by pure friction; and the result has been regarded as the first which proved the immateriality of heat.

---

* Works of Sir H. Davy, vol. ii, p. 11.

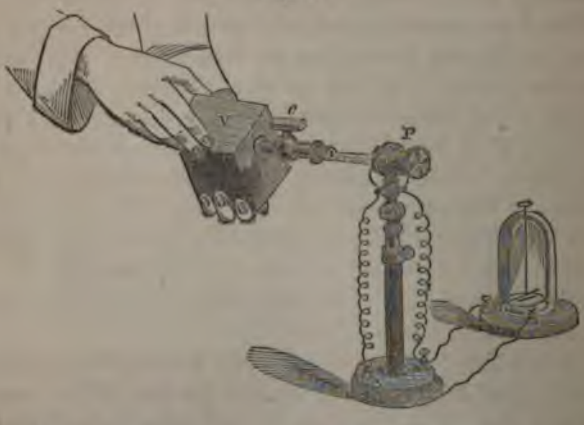
When a hammer strikes a bell, the motion of the hammer is arrested, but its force is not destroyed; it has thrown the bell into vibrations, which affect the auditory nerves as sound. So, also, when our sledge hammer descended upon our lead bullet, the descending motion of the sledge was arrested: but it was not destroyed. *Its motion was transferred to the atoms of the lead*, and announced itself to the proper nerves as heat. The theory, then, which Rumford so powerfully advocated, and Davy so ably supported,* was, that heat is a kind of molecular motion; and that, by friction, percussion, or compression, this motion may be generated, as well as by combustion. This is the theory which must gradually develope itself during these lectures, until your minds attain to perfect clearness regarding it. And, remember, we are entering a jungle, and must not expect to find our way clear. We are striking into the brambles in a random fashion at first; but we shall thus become acquainted with the general character of our work, and, with due persistence, shall, I trust, cut through all entanglement at last.

In our first lecture I showed you the effect of projecting a current of compressed air against the face of the thermo-electric pile. You saw that the instrument was chilled by the current of air. Now, *heat* is known to be developed when air is compressed; and, since last Thursday, I have been asked how this heat was disposed of in the case of the condensed air. Pray listen to my reply. Supposing the vessel which contained the compressed air to be formed of a substance perfectly impervious to heat, and supposing all the heat developed by my arm, in compressing the air, to be retained within the vessel, *that* quantity of heat would be exactly competent to undo what I had done and to restore the compressed air to its original volume and temperature. But this vessel v (fig. 12), is not impervious to heat, and it was not my object to draw upon the heat developed by my arm; I therefore, after condensing the air, allowed the vessel to rest, till all the heat generated by the condensation had been dissipated, and the temperature of the air within and without the vessel was the same. When, therefore, the air rushed out, it had not the heat to draw upon, which had been developed during compression. The heat from which it derived its elastic force was only sufficient to keep it at the temperature of the surrounding air. In doing its work a portion of this heat, equivalent to the

---

* In Davy's first scientific memoir, he calls heat a repulsive motion, which he says may be augmented in various ways. 'First, by the transmutation of mechanical into repulsive motion; that is, by friction or percussion. In this case the mechanical motion lost by the masses of matter in friction is the repulsive motion gained by their corpuscles:' an extremely remarkable passage. I have given further extracts from this paper in the Appendix to Lecture III.

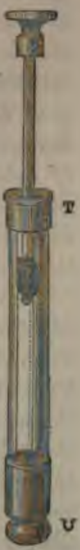
Fig. 12.



work done, was consumed, and the issuing air was consequently chilled. Do not be disheartened if this reasoning should not appear quite clear to you. We are now in comparative darkness, but as we proceed light will gradually appear, and irradiate retrospectively our present gloom.

I wish now to make evident to you that heat is developed by the compression of air. Here is a strong cylinder of glass T U (fig. 13), accurately bored, and quite smooth within. Into it this piston fits air-tight, so that, by driving the piston down, I can forcibly compress the air underneath it; and when the air is thus compressed, heat is suddenly generated. Let me prove this. I take a morsel of cotton wool, and wet it with this volatile liquid, the bisulphide of carbon. I throw this bit of wetted cotton into the glass syringe, and instantly eject it. It has left behind it a small residue of vapour. I compress the air suddenly, and you see a flash of light within the syringe. The heat developed by the compression has been sufficient to ignite the vapour. It is not necessary to eject the wetted cotton; I replace it in the tube, and urge the piston downwards; you see the flash as before. If, with this narrow glass tube, I blow out the fumes generated by the combustion of the vapour, I can, without once removing the cotton from the syringe, repeat the experiment twenty times.*

Fig. 13.



I have here arranged an experiment intended to give you another illustration of the thermal effect produced in air by its own mechanical action. Here is a tin tube, stopped at both ends, and connected with this air-pump. The tin tube is at present full of air, and I bring the face of my pile up against the curved surface of the tube. The instrument declares that the face of the pile in contact with the tin tube has been warmed by the latter. I was quite prepared for this result, having reason to know that the air within the tube is slightly warmer than that without. Now, what you are to observe is this:—My assistant shall work the pump; the cylinders of the machine will be emptied of air, and the air within this tin tube will be driven into the exhausted cylinders by its own elastic force. I have already demonstrated the chilling effect of a current of compressed air on the thermo-electric pile. In the present experiment I will not examine the thermal condition of the current at all, but of the vessel in which the work has been performed. As this tube is exhausted I expect to see the needle, which is now deflected so considerably in the direction of heat, descend to zero, and pass quite up to 90° in the direction of cold. The pump is now in action, and observe the result. The needle falls as predicted, and its advance in the direction of cold is only arrested by its concussion against the stops.

---

* The accident which led to this form of the experiment is referred to in the Appendix to this Lecture.

Three strokes of the pump suffice to chill the tube so as to send the needle up to 90°;* let it now come to rest. It would require more time than we can afford to allow the tube to assume the temperature of the air around it; but the needle is now sensibly at rest at a good distance on the cold side of zero. I will now allow a quantity of air to enter the tube, equal to that which was removed from it a moment ago by the air-pump. I can turn on this cock, the air will enter, and each of its atoms will hit the inner surface of the tube like a projectile. The mechanical motion of the atom will be thereby annihilated, but an amount of heat equivalent to this motion will be generated. Thus as the air enters it will develope an amount of heat sufficient to re-warm the tube, to undo the present deflection, and to send the needle up on the heat side of zero. The air is now entering, and you see the effect: the needle moves, and goes quite up to 90° on that side which indicates the heating the pile.*

---

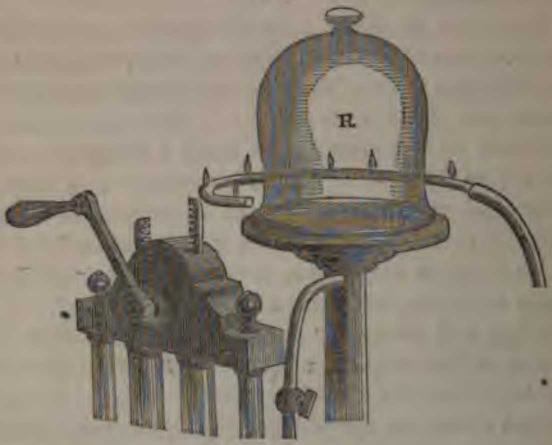
* The galvanometer used in this experiment was that which I employ in my original researches: it is an exceedingly delicate one. When introduced in the lectures its dial was illuminated by the electric light; and an image of it, two feet in diameter, was projected on the screen.

I have now to direct your attention to an interesting effect connected with this chilling of the air by rarefaction. I place over the plate of the air pump a large glass receiver, which is now filled with the air of this room. This air, and, indeed, all air, unless it be dried artificially, contains a quantity of aqueous vapour which, as vapour, is perfectly invisible. A certain temperature is requisite to maintain the vapour in this invisible state, and if the air be chilled so as to bring it below this temperature, the vapour will instantly condense, and form a visible cloud. Such a cloud, which you will remember is not *vapour*, but *liquid water* in a state of fine division, will form within this glass vessel R (fig. 14), when the air is pumped out of it; and to make this effect visible to everybody present, to those right and left of me, as well as to those in front, these six little gas jets are arranged in a semicircle, which half surrounds the receiver. Each person present sees one or more of these jets on looking through the receiver, and when the cloud forms, the dimness which it produces will at once declare its presence. The pump is now quickly worked; a very few strokes suffice to precipitate the vapour; there it spreads throughout the entire receiver, and many of you see a colouring of the cloud, as the light shines through it, similar to that observed sometimes, on a large scale, around the moon. When I allow the air to re-enter the vessel, it is heated, exactly as in the experiment with our tin tube; the cloud melts away, and the perfect transparency of the air within the receiver is restored. Again I exhaust and again the cloud forms; once more the air enters and the cloud disappears; the heat developed being more than sufficient to preserve it in the state of pure vapour.*

---

* In this experiment a mere line along the surface of the tube was in contact with the face of the pile, and the heat had to propagate itself through the tin envelope to reach the instrument. Previous to adopting this arrangement I had the tube pierced, and a separate pile, with its naked face turned inwards, cemented air-tight into the orifice. The pile came thus into direct contact with the air, and its entire face was exposed to the action. The effects thus obtained were very large; sufficient, indeed, to swing the needle quite round. My desire to complicate the subject as little as possible induced me to abandon the cemented pile, and to make use of the instrument with which my audience had already become familiar. With the arrangement actually adopted the effects were, moreover, so large, that I drew only on a portion of my power to produce them.

Fig. 14.



Sir Humphry Davy refers, in his 'Chemical Philosophy,' to a machine at Schemnitz, in Hungary, in which air was compressed by a column of water 260 feet in height. When a stopcock was opened, so as to allow the air to escape, a degree of cold was produced which not only precipitated the aqueous vapour diffused in the air, but caused it to congeal in a shower of snow, while the pipe from which the air issued became bearded with icicles. 'Dr. Darwin,' writes Davy, 'has ingeniously explained the production of snow on the tops of the highest mountains, by the precipitation of vapour from the rarefied air which ascends from plains and valleys. The Andes, placed almost under the line, rise in the midst of burning sands; about the middle height is a pleasant and mild climate; the summits are covered with unchanging snows.'

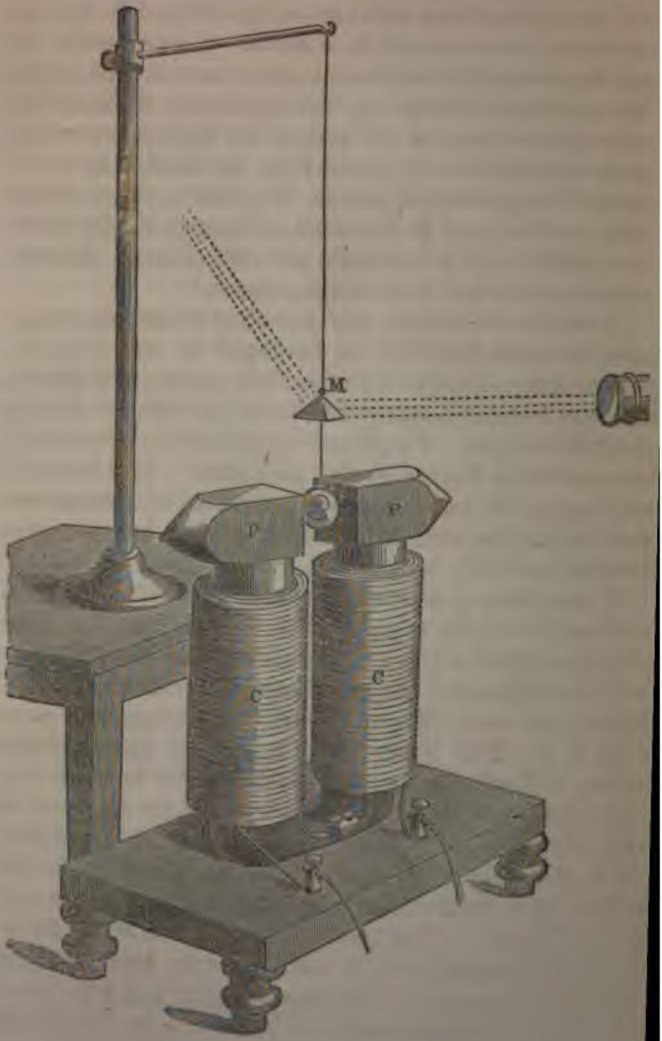
---

* See Note (1) at the end of this Lecture.

I would now request your attention to another experiment, in which heat will be developed by what must appear to many of you a very mysterious agency, and, indeed, the most instructed amongst us know, in reality, very little about the subject. I wish to develope heat by what might be regarded as friction *against pure space*. And indeed it may be, and probably is, due to a kind of friction against that inter-stellar medium, to which we shall have occasion to refer more fully by and by.

I have here a mass of iron—part of a link of a huge chain cable—which is surrounded by these multiple coils of copper wire C C (fig. 15), and which I can instantly convert into a powerful magnet by sending an electric current through the wire. You see, when thus excited, how powerful it is. This poker clings to it, and these chisels, screws, and nails cling to the poker. Turned upside down, this magnet will hold a half hundred weight attached to each of its poles, and probably a score of the heaviest people in this room, if suspended from the weights. At the proper signal my assistant will interrupt the electric current:—'Break!' The iron falls, and all the magic disappears: the magnet now is mere common iron. At the ends of the magnet I place two pieces of iron P P—movable poles, as they are called—which, when the magnet is

Fig. 15.



unexcited, I can bring within any required distance of each other. When the current passes, these pieces of iron virtually form parts of the magnet. Between them I will place a substance which the magnet, even when exerting its utmost power, is incompetent to attract. This substance is simply a piece of silver—in fact, a silver medal. I bring it close to the excited magnet; no attraction ensues. Indeed, what little force—and it is so little as to be utterly insensible in these experiments—the magnet really exerts upon the silver, is repulsive instead of attractive.

Well, I suspend this medal between the poles P P of the magnet, and excite the latter. The medal hangs there; it is neither attracted nor repelled, but if I seek to move it I encounter resistance. To turn the medal round I must overcome this resistance; the silver moves as if it were surrounded by a viscous fluid. This curious effect may also be rendered manifest, thus: I have here a rectangular plate of copper, and if I cause it to pass quickly to and fro like a saw between the poles, when their points are turned towards it, I seem, though I can see nothing, to be sawing through a mass of cheese or butter.* Nothing of this kind is noticed when the magnet is not active: the copper saw then encounters nothing but the infinitesimal resistance of the air. Thus far you have been compelled to take my statements for granted, but I have arranged an experiment which will make this strange action of the magnet on the silver medal, strikingly manifest to everybody present.

Above the suspended medal, and attached to it by a bit of wire, I have a little reflecting pyramid M, formed of four triangular pieces of looking-glass; both the medal and the reflector are suspended by a thread which was twisted in its manufacture, and which will untwist itself when the weight it sustains is set free. I place our electric lamp so as to cast a strong beam of light on this little pyramid: you see these long spokes of light passing through the dusty air of the room as the mirror turns.

---

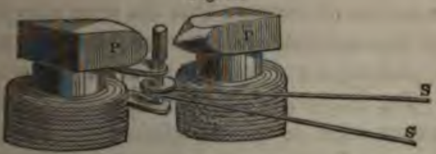
* An experiment of Faraday's.

Let us start it from a state of rest. You now see the beam passing through the room and striking against the white wall. As the mirror commences to rotate, the patch of light moves, at first slowly, over the wall and ceiling. But the motion quickens, and now you can no longer see the distinct patches of light, but instead of them you have this splendid luminous band fully twenty feet in diameter drawn upon the wall by the quick rotation of the reflected beams. At the word of command the magnet will be excited, and the motion of the medal will be instantly stopped. 'Make!' See the effect: the medal seems struck dead by the excitement of the magnet, the band suddenly disappears, and there you have the single patch of light upon the wall. This strange mechanical effect is produced without any visible change in the space between the two poles. Observe the slight motion of the image on the wall: the tension of the string is struggling with an unseen antagonist and producing that slight motion. It is such as would be produced if the medal, instead of being surrounded by air, were immersed in a pot of thick treacle. I destroy the magnetic power, and the viscous character of the space between the poles instantly disappears; the medal begins to twirl as before; there are the revolving beams, and there is now the luminous band. I again excite the magnet: the beams are struck motionless, and the band disappears.

By the force of my hand I can overcome this resistance and turn the medal round; but to turn it I must expend force. Where does that force go? It is converted into heat. The medal, if forcibly compelled to turn, will become heated. Many of you are acquainted with the grand discovery of Faraday, that electric currents are developed where a conductor of electricity is set in motion between the poles of a magnet. We have these currents doubtless here, and they are competent to heat the medal. But what *are* these currents? how are they related to the space between the magnetic poles—how to the force of my arm which is expended in their generation? We do not yet know, but we shall know by and by. It does not in the least lessen the interest of the experiment if the force of my arm, previous to appearing as heat, appears in another form—in the form of electricity. The ultimate result is the same: the heat developed ultimately is the exact equivalent of the quantity of strength required to move the medal in the excited magnetic field.

I wish now to show you the developement of heat by this action. I have here a solid metal cylinder, the core of which is, however, composed of a metal more easily melted than its outer case. The outer case is copper, and this is filled by a hard but fusible alloy. I set this cylinder upright between the conical poles P P (fig. 16) of the magnet. A string S S passes from the cylinder to a whirling table, and by turning the latter the cylinder is caused to spin round. It might turn till doomsday, as long as the magnet remains unexcited, without producing the effect sought; but when the magnet is in action, I hope to be able to develope an amount of heat sufficient to melt the core of that cylinder, and, if successful, I will pour the liquid metal out before you. Two minutes will suffice for this experiment. The cylinder is now rotating, and its

Fig. 16.



upper end is open. I shall leave it thus open until the liquid metal is seen spattering over the poles of the magnet. I already see the metallic spray, though a minute has scarcely elapsed since the commencement of the experiment. I now stop the motion for a moment, and cork up the end of the cylinder, so as to prevent the scattering about of the metal. Let the action continue for half a minute longer; the entire mass of the core is, I am persuaded, now melted. I withdraw the cylinder, remove the cork, and here is the liquefied mass, which I thus pour out before you.*

It is now time to consider more closely than we have hitherto done, the relation of the heat developed by mechanical action to the force which produces it. Doubtless this relation floated in many minds before it received either distinct enunciation or experimental proof. Those who reflect on vital processes—on the changes which occur in the animal body—and the relation of the forces involved in food, to muscular force, are led naturally to entertain the idea of interdependence between these forces. It is, therefore, not a matter of surprise that the man who first raised the idea of the equivalence between heat and mechanical energy to philosophic clearness in his own mind, was a physician. Dr. Mayer, of Heilbronn, in Germany, enunciated† the exact relation which subsists between heat and work, giving the number which is now known as the 'mechanical equivalent of heat,' and following up the statement of the principle by its fearless application.‡ It is, however, to Mr. Joule, of Manchester, that we are almost wholly indebted for the *experimental* treatment of this important subject. Entirely independent of Mayer, with his mind firmly fixed upon a principle, and undismayed by the coolness with which his first labours appear to have been received, he persisted for years in his attempts to prove the invariability of the relation which subsists between heat and ordinary mechanical force. He placed water in a suitable vessel, and agitated that water by paddles, driven by measurable forces, and determined both the amount of heat, developed by the stirring of the liquid, and the amount of labour expended in the process. He did the same with mercury and with sperm oil. He also caused disks of cast iron to rub against each other, and measured the heat produced by their friction, and the force expended in overcoming it. He also urged water through capillary tubes, and determined the amount of heat generated by the friction of the liquid against the sides of the tubes. And the results of his experiments leave no shadow of doubt upon the mind that, under all circumstances, the quantity of heat generated by the same amount of force is fixed and invariable. A given amount of force, in causing the iron disks to rotate against each other, produced precisely the same amount of heat, as when it was applied to agitate water, mercury, or sperm oil. Of course, at the end of an experiment, the *temperatures* in the respective cases would be very different; that of the water, for example, would be $\frac{1}{30}$th of the temperature of the mercury, because, as we already know, the capacity of water for heat is 30 times that of mercury. Mr. Joule took this into account in reducing his experiments, and found, as I have stated, that, however the temperatures might differ, in consequence of the different capacity of heat for the substances employed, *the absolute amount of heat* generated by the same expenditure of power, was in all cases the same.

---

* The developement of heat by causing a conductor to revolve between the poles of a magnet was first effected by Mr. Joule (Phil. Mag. vol. xxiii. 3rd Series, year 1843, pp. 355 and 439), and his experiment was afterwards revived in a striking form by M. Foucault. The artifice above described, of fusing the core out of the cylinder, renders the experiment very effective in the lecture-room.

† In 1842. See Note (2) at the end of this Lecture.

‡ See Lectures III. and XIII.

In this way it was found that the quantity of heat which would raise one pound of water one degree Fahr. in temperature, is exactly equal to what would be generated if a pound weight, after having fallen through a height of 772 feet, has its moving force destroyed by collision with the earth. Conversely, the amount of heat necessary to raise a pound of water one degree in temperature, would, if all applied mechanically, be competent to raise a pound weight 772 feet high, or it would raise 772 lbs. one foot high. The term 'foot-pound' has been introduced to express, in a convenient way, the lifting of one pound to the height of a foot. Thus the quantity of heat necessary to raise the temperature of a pound of water one degree being taken as a standard, 772 foot-pounds constitute what is called *the mechanical equivalent* of heat.*

In order to imprint upon your minds the thermal effect produced by a body falling from a height, I will go through the experiment of allowing a lead ball to fall from our ceiling upon this floor. The lead ball is at the present moment slightly colder than the air of this room. I prove this by bringing it in contact with the thermo-electric pile, and showing you that the deflection of the needle indicates cold. Here on the floor I have placed a slab of iron, on which I intend the lead to fall, and which, you observe, is also cooler than the air of the room. At the top of the house I have an assistant, who will heave up the ball after I have attached it to this string. He will not touch the ball, nor will he allow it to touch anything else. He will now let it go; it falls, and is received upon the plate of iron. The height is too small to get much heat by a single fall; I will therefore have the ball drawn up and dropped three or four times in succession. Observe, there is a length of covered wire attached to the ball, by which I lift it, so that my hand never comes near the ball. There is the fourth collision, and I think I may now examine the temperature of the lead. I place the ball, which at the commencement was cold, again upon the pile, and the immediate deflection of the needle in the opposite direction, declares that now the ball is heated; this heat is due entirely to the destruction of the moving energy which the ball possessed when it struck the plate of iron. According to our theory, the common mechanical motion of the ball as a mass, has been transferred to the atoms of the mass, producing among them the agitation which we call heat.

---

* See Note (3) at the end of this Lecture.

What was the total amount of heat thus generated? The space fallen through by the ball in each experiment is twenty-six feet. The heat generated is proportional to the height through which the body falls. Now a ball of lead, in falling through 772 feet, would generate heat sufficient to raise its own temperature 30°, its 'capacity' being $\frac{1}{30}$th of that of water: hence, in falling through 26 feet, which is in round numbers $\frac{1}{30}$ of 772, the heat generated would, if all concentrated in the lead, raise its temperature one degree. This is the amount of heat generated by a single descent of the ball, and four times this amount would, of course, be generated by four descents. The heat generated is not, however, all concentrated in the ball; it is divided between the ball and the iron on which it falls.

It is needless to say, that if motion be imparted to a body by other means than gravity, the destruction of this motion also produces heat. A rifle bullet, when it strikes a target, is intensely heated. The mechanical equivalent of heat enables us to calculate with the utmost accuracy the amount of heat generated by the bullet, when its velocity is known. This is a point worthy of our attention, and in dealing with it I will address myself to those of my audience who are unacquainted even with the elements of mechanics. Everybody knows that the greater the height is from which a body falls, the greater is the force with which it strikes the earth, and that this is entirely due to the greater velocity imparted to the ball, in falling from the greater height. The velocity imparted to the body is not, however, proportional to the height from which it falls. If the height be augmented four-fold, the velocity is augmented only two-fold; if the height be augmented nine-fold, the velocity is augmented only three-fold; if the height be augmented sixteen-fold, the velocity is augmented only four-fold; or, expressed generally, the height augments in the same proportion as the square of the velocity.

But the heat generated by the collision of the falling body increases simply as the height; consequently, the heat generated *increases as the square of the velocity.*

If, therefore, we double the velocity of a projectile, we augment the heat generated, when its moving force is destroyed, four-fold; if we treble its velocity, we augment the heat nine-fold; if we quadruple the velocity, we augment the heat sixteen-fold; and so on.

The velocity imparted to a body by gravity in falling through 772 feet is, in round numbers, 223 feet a second, that is to say, immediately before the body strikes the earth, this is its velocity. Six times this quantity or 1,338 feet a second, would not be an inordinate velocity for a rifle bullet.

But a rifle bullet, if formed of lead, moving at a velocity of 223 feet a second, would generate, on striking a target an amount of heat which, if concentrated in the bullet, would raise its temperature 30°; with 6 times this velocity it will generate 36 times this amount of heat; hence 36 times 30, or 1,080°, would represent the augmentation of temperature of a rifle ball on striking a target with a velocity of 1,338 feet a second, if all the heat generated were confined to the bullet itself. This amount of heat would be far more than sufficient to fuse the lead; but in reality a portion only of the heat generated is lodged in the ball, the total amount being divided between it and the target. Were the ball iron instead of lead, the heat generated, under the conditions supposed, would be competent to raise the temperature of the ball only by about ⅓rd of 1,080°, because the capacity of iron for heat is about three times that of lead.

From these considerations I think it is manifest that if we know the velocity and weight of any projectile, we can calculate, with ease, the amount of heat developed by the destruction of its moving force. For example, knowing, as we do, the weight of the earth, and the velocity with which it moves through space, a simple calculation would enable us to determine the exact amount of heat which would be developed, supposing the earth to be stopped in her orbit. We could tell, for example, the number of degrees which this amount of heat would impart to a globe of water equal to the earth in size. Mayer and Helmholtz have made this calculation, and found that the quantity of heat generated by this colossal shock would be quite sufficient, not only to fuse the entire earth, but to reduce it, in great part, to vapour. Thus, by the simple stoppage of the earth in its orbit 'the elements' might be caused 'to melt with fervent heat.' The amount of heat thus developed would be equal to that derived from the combustion of fourteen globes of coal, each equal to the earth in magnitude. And if, after the stoppage of its motion, the earth should fall into the sun, as it assuredly would, the amount of heat generated by the blow would be equal to that developed by the combustion of 5,600 worlds of solid carbon.

Knowledge, such as that which you now possess, has caused philosophers, in speculating on the mode in which the sun is nourished, and his supply of light and heat kept up, to suppose the heat and light to be caused by the showering down of meteoric matter upon the sun's surface.* Some philosophers suppose the Zodiacal Light to be a cloud of meteorites, and from it, it is imagined, the showering meteoric matter may be derived. Now, whatever be the value of this speculation, it is to be borne in mind that the pouring down of meteoric matter, in the way indicated, would be competent to produce the light and heat of the sun. With regard to the probable truth or fallacy of the theory, it is not necessary that I should offer an opinion; I would only say that the theory deals with a cause which, if in sufficient operation, would be competent to produce the effects ascribed to it.

---

* Mayer propounded this hypothesis in 1848, and worked it fully out.

Let me now pass from the sun to something less,—in fact, to the opposite pole of nature. And here that divine power of the human intellect which annihilates mere magnitude in its dealings with *law*, comes conspicuously into play. Our reasoning applies not only to suns and planets, but equally so to the very ultimate atoms of which matter is composed. Most of you know the scientific history of the diamond, that Newton, antedating intellectually the discoveries of modern chemistry, pronounced it to be an unctuous or combustible substance. Everybody now knows that this brilliant gem is composed of the same substance as common charcoal, graphite, or plumbago. A diamond is pure carbon, and carbon burns in oxygen. I have here a diamond, held fast in a loop of platinum wire; I will heat the gem to redness in this flame, and then plunge it into this jar, which contains oxygen gas. See how it brightens on entering the jar of oxygen, and now it glows, like a little terrestrial star, with a pure white light. How are we to figure the action here going on? Exactly as you would present to your minds the conception of meteorites showering down upon the sun. The conceptions

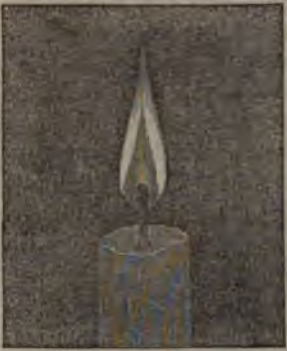
---

It was afterwards enunciated independently by Mr. Waterston, and developed by Professor William Thomson (Transactions of the Royal Soc. of Edinb., 1853). See Lecture XII.

are, in quality, the same, and to the intellect the one is not more difficult than the other. You are to figure the atoms of oxygen showering against this diamond on all sides. They are urged towards it by what is called chemical affinity, but this force, made clear, presents itself to the mind as pure attraction, of the same mechanical quality, if I may use the term, as gravity. Every oxygen atom, as it strikes the surface, and has its motion of translation destroyed by its collision with the carbon, assumes the motion which we call heat: and this heat is so intense, the attractions exerted at these molecular distances are so mighty, that the crystal is kept white-hot, and the compound, formed by the union of its atoms with those of the oxygen, flies away as carbonic acid gas.

Let us now pass on from the diamond to ordinary flame. I have here a burner from which I can obtain an ignited jet of gas. Here is the flame: what is its constitution? Within the flame we have a core of pure unburnt gas, and outside the flame we have the oxygen of the air. The external surface of the core of gas is in contact with the air, and here it is that the atoms clash together and produce light and heat by their collision. But the exact constitution of the flame is worthy of our special attention, and for our knowledge of this we are indebted to one of Davy's most beautiful investigations. Coal-gas is what we call a hydro-carbon; it consists of carbon and hydrogen in a state of chemical union. From this transparent gas escape the soot and lampblack which we notice when the combustion of the gas is incomplete. Soot and lampblack are there now, but they are compounded with other substances to a transparent form. Here, then, we have a surface of this compound gas, in presence of the oxygen of our air; we apply heat, and the attractions are instantly so intensified that the gas bursts into flame. The oxygen has a choice of two partners, or, if you like, it is in the presence of two foes; it closes with that which it likes best, or hates most heartily, as the case may be. It first closes with the hydrogen, and sets the carbon free. Solid particles of carbon thus scattered in numbers innumerable in the midst of burning matter, are raised to a state of intense incandescence; they become white-hot, and mainly to them the *light* of our lamps is due. The carbon, however, in due time, closes with the oxygen, and becomes, or ought to become, carbonic acid; but in passing from the hydrogen with which it was first combined, to the oxygen, with which it enters into final union, it exists, for a time, in the single state, and, as a bachelor, it gives us all the splendour of its light.

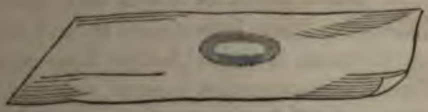
Fig. 17.



The combustion of a candle is in principle the same as that of a jet of gas. Here you have a rod of wax or tallow (fig. 17), through which is passed the cotton wick. You ignite the wick; it burns, melts the tallow at its base, the liquid ascends through the wick by capillary attraction, it is converted by the heat into vapour, and this vapour is a hydro-carbon, which burns exactly like the gas. Here also you have unburnt vapour within, common air without, while between both is a shell which forms the battle-ground of the clashing atoms, where they develope their light and heat. There is hardly anything in nature more beautiful than a burning candle; the hollow basin partially filled with melted matter at the base of the wick, the creeping up of the liquid; its vaporisation; the structure of the flame; its shape, tapering to a point, while converging air-currents rush in to supply its needs. Its beauty, its brightness, its mobility, have made it a favourite type of spiritual essences, and its dissection by Davy, far from diminishing the pleasure with which we look upon a flame, has rendered it more than ever a miracle of beauty to the enlightened mind.

You ought now to be able to picture clearly before your minds the structure of a candle-flame. You ought to see the unburnt core within and the burning shell which envelopes this core. From the core, through this shell, the constituents of the candle are incessantly passing and escaping to the surrounding air. In the case of a candle you have a hollow cone of burning matter. Imagine this cone cut across horizontally; you would then expose a burning ring. I will practically cut the flame of a candle thus across. I have here a piece of white paper, which I will bring down upon the candle; pressing it down upon the flame until it almost touches the wick. Observe the upper surface of that paper; it becomes charred, but how? Exactly in correspondence with the burning ring of the candle, we have a charred ring upon the paper (fig. 18).

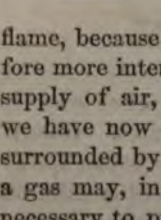
Fig. 18.



I might operate in the same manner with a jet of gas. I will do so. Here is the ring which it produces. Within the ring, you see, there is no charring of the paper, for at this place the unburnt vapour of the candle, or the unburnt gas of the jet, impinges against the surface, and no charring can be produced.

To the existence, then, of solid carbon particles the light of our lamps is mainly due. But the existence of these particles, in the single state, implies the absence of oxygen to seize hold of them. If, at the moment of their liberation from the hydrogen with which they are first combined, oxygen were present to seize upon them, their state of bachelorhood would be extinguished, and we should no longer have their light. Thus, when we mix a sufficient quantity of air with the gas issuing from a jet, when we mix it so that the oxygen penetrates to the very heart of the jet, we find the light destroyed. Here is a burner, invented by Prof. Bunsen, for the express purpose of destroying the light by causing the quick combustion of the carbon particles. The burner from which the gas escapes is introduced into a tube; this tube is perforated nearly on a level with the gas orifice, and through these perforations the air enters, mingles with the gas, and the mixture issues from the top of the tube. Fig. 19 represents a form of this burner; the gas is discharged into the perforated chamber *a*, where air mingles with it, and both ascend the tube *a b* together: *d* is a rose-burner, which may be used to vary the shape of the flame. I ignite the mixture, but the flame produces hardly any light. Heat is the thing here aimed at, and this lightless flame is much hotter than the ordinary flame, because the combustion is much quicker, and therefore more intense.* If I stop the orifices in *a* I cut off the supply of air, and the flame at once becomes luminous: we have now the ordinary case of a core of unburnt gas surrounded by a burning shell. The illuminating power of a gas may, in fact, be estimated by the quantity of air necessary to prevent the precipitation of the solid carbon particles; the richer the gas, the more air will be required to produce this effect.

Fig. 19.



An interesting observation may be made on almost any windy Saturday evening in the streets of London, on the sudden, and almost total extinction of the light of the huge gas jets, exposed chiefly in butchers' shops. When the wind blows, the oxygen is carried mechanically to the very heart of the flame, and the white light instantly vanishes to a pale and ghastly blue. During festive illuminations the same effect may be observed; the absence of the light being due, as in the case of Bunsen's burner, to the presence of a sufficient amount of oxygen to consume, instantly, the carbon of the flame.

---

* Not hotter, nor nearly so hot, to a body exposed to its radiation; but very much hotter to a body *plunged in the flame*.

To determine the influence of height upon the rate of combustion, was one of the problems which I had set before me, in my journey to the Alps in 1859. Fortunately for science, I invited Dr. Frankland to accompany me on the occasion, and to undertake the experiments on combustion, while I proposed devoting myself to observations on solar radiation. The plan pursued was this: six candles were purchased at Chamouni and carefully weighed; they were then, allowed to burn for an hour in the Hotel de l'Union, and the loss of weight was determined. The same candles were taken to the summit of Mont Blanc, and on the morning of Aug. 21, were allowed to burn for an hour in a tent, which perfectly sheltered them from the action of the wind. The aspect of the six flames at the summit surprised us both. They seemed the mere ghosts of the flames which the same candles were competent to produce in the valley of Chamouni—pale, small, feeble, and suggesting to us a greatly diminished energy of combustion. The candles being carefully weighed on our return, the unexpected fact was revealed, that the quantity of stearine consumed above was almost precisely the same as that consumed below. Thus, though the light-giving power of the flame was diminished in an extraordinary degree by the elevation, the energy of the combustion was the same above as it was below. This curious result is to be ascribed mainly to the mobility of the air at this great height. The particles of oxygen could penetrate the flame with comparative freedom, thus destroying its light, and making atonement for the smallness of their number by the promptness of their action.

Dr. Frankland has made these experiments the basis of a most interesting memoir.* He shows that the quantity of a candle consumed in a given time is, within wide limits, independent of the density of the air; and the reason is, that although by compressing the air we augment the number of active particles in contact with the flame, we almost, in the same degree, diminish their mobility, and retard their combustion. When an excess of air, moreover, surrounds the flame, its chilling effect will tend to prolong the existence of the carbon particles in a solid form, and even to prevent their final combustion. One of the beautiful experimental results of Dr. Frankland's investigation is, that by condensing the air around it, the pale and smokeless flame of a spirit lamp may be rendered as bright as that of coal gas, and, by pushing the condensation sufficiently far, the flame may actually be rendered smoky, the sluggish oxygen present being incompetent to effect the complete combustion of the carbon.

But to return to our theory of combustion: it is to the clashing together of the oxygen of the air and the constituents of our gas and candles, that the light and heat of our flames are due. I scatter steel filings in this flame, and you see the star-like scintillations produced by the combustion of the steel. Here the steel is first heated, till the attraction between it and the oxygen becomes sufficiently strong to cause them to combine, and these rocket-like flashes are the result of their collision. It is the impact of the atoms of oxygen against the atoms of sulphur which produces the flame observed when sulphur is burned in oxygen or in air; to the collision of the same atoms against phosphorus are due the intense heat and dazzling light which result from the combustion of phosphorus in oxygen gas. It is the collision of chlorine and antimony which produces the light and heat observed where these bodies are mixed together; and it is the clashing of sulphur and copper which causes the incandescence of the mass when these substances are heated together in a Florence flask. In short, all cases of combustion are to be ascribed to the collision of atoms which have been urged together by their mutual attractions.

---

* Philosophical Transactions for 1861.

NOTES.

(1) A far more beautiful mode of demonstration was subsequently resorted to. Removing the lens from the camera of the electric lamp, the rays from the coal-points issued divergent. I placed a large plano-convex lens in front, so as to convert the divergent cone into a convergent one, and caused the cone to pass through the receiver. Its track was at first invisible, but two or three strokes of the pump precipitated the vapour, and then the track of the beam resembled a white solid bar. After crossing the receiver, the light fell upon a white screen, and exhibited splendid diffraction colours when the cloud formed.

(2) Liebig's Annalen, vol. xlii. p. 233; Phil. Mag. 4th Series, vol. xxiv. p. 371; and in *résumé*, Phil. Mag. vol. xxv. p. 378. I am indebted to Mr. Wheatstone for the perusal of a rare and curious pamphlet by G. Rebenstein, with the following (translated) title: 'Progress of our Time. Generation of Heat without Fuel; or, Description of a Mechanical Process, based on physical and mathematical proofs, by which Caloric may be extracted from Atmospheric Air, and in a high degree concentrated. The cheapest Substitute for Fuel in most cases where combustion is necessary.' Rebenstein deduces from the experiments of Dulong the quantity of heat evolved in the compression of a gas. No glimpse of the dynamical theory is, however, to be found in his paper; his heat is *matter* (*Wärmestoff*) which is squeezed out of the air as water is out of a sponge.

(3) In 1843 an essay entitled 'Theses concerning Force' was presented to the Royal Society of Copenhagen by a Danish philosopher named Colding. At this early date M. Colding sought to ascertain the quantity of heat generated by the friction of various metals against each

other and against other substances, and to determine the amount of mechanical work consumed in its generation. In an account of his researches given by himself in the Philosophical Magazine (vol. xxvii. p. 56), he states that the result of his experiments, nearly 200 in number, was that the heat disengaged was always in proportion to the mechanical energy lost. Independently of the materials by which the heat was generated, M. Colding found that an amount of heat competent to raise a pound of water 1° C. would raise a weight of a pound 1148 feet high. M. Colding starts from the principle that 'as the forces of nature are something spiritual and immaterial—entities whereof we are cognisant only by their mastery over nature, those entities must of course be very superior to everything material in the world; and as it is obvious that it is through them only that the wisdom we perceive and admire in nature expresses itself, these powers must evidently be in relation to the spiritual, immaterial, and intellectual power itself that guides nature in its progress; but if such is the case it is consequently quite impossible to conceive of these forces as anything naturally mortal or perishable. Surely, therefore, the forces ought to be regarded as absolutely imperishable.' Whatever induces a man to work has *some* value; and inasmuch as these speculations induced M. Colding to become an experimenter, they are on this account entitled to a certain degree of respect.

APPENDIX TO LECTURE II.

EXTRACTS FROM THE TWENTIETH APHORISM OF THE SECOND BOOK OF THE 'NOVUM ORGANUM.'

WHEN I say of motion that it is the genus of which heat is a species, I would be understood to mean, not that heat generates motion, or that motion generates heat (though both are true in certain cases), but that heat itself, its essence and quiddity, is motion, and nothing else; limited, however, by the specific differences which I will presently subjoin, as soon as I have added a few cautions, for the sake of avoiding ambiguity. . . .

Nor, again, must the communication of heat, or its transitive nature, by means of which a body becomes hot when a hot body is applied to it, be confounded with the form of heat. For heat is one thing, and heating is another. Heat is produced by the motion of attrition without any preceding heat. . . .

Heat is an expansive motion, whereby a body strives to dilate and stretch itself to a larger sphere or dimension than it had previously occupied. This difference is most observable in flame, where the smoke or thick vapour manifestly dilates and expands into flame.

It is shown also in all boiling liquid, which manifestly swells, rises, and bubbles, and carries on the process of self-expansion, till it turns into a body far more extended and dilated than the liquid itself, namely, into vapour, smoke, or air.

* * * * * * *

The third specific difference is this, that heat is a motion of expansion, not uniformly of the whole body together, but in the smaller parts of it; and at the same time checked, repelled, and beaten back, so that the body acquires a motion alternative, perpetually quivering, striving and struggling, and irritated by repercussion, whence springs the fury of fire and heat.

Again, it is shown in this that when the air is expanded in a calender glass, without impediment or repulsion, that is to say, uniformly and equably, there is no perceptible heat. Also, when wind escapes from confinement, although it bursts forth with the greatest violence, there is no very great heat perceptible; because the motion is of the whole, without a motion alternating in the particles.

And this specific difference is common also to the nature of cold; for in cold contractive motion is checked by a resisting tendency to expand, just as in heat the expansive action is checked by a resisting tendency to contract. Thus whether the particles of a body work inward or outward, the mode of action is the same.

* * * * * * *

Now from this our first vintage it follows, that the form or true definition of heat (heat that is in relation to the universe, not simply in relation to man) is in a few words as follows: *Heat is a motion, expansive, restrained, and acting in its strife upon the smaller particles of bodies.* But the expansion is thus modified: *while it expands all ways, it has at the same time an inclination upwards.* And the struggle in the particles is modified also; *it is not sluggish, but hurried and with violence.*[*]

ABSTRACT OF COUNT RUMFORD'S ESSAY, ENTITLED 'AN ENQUIRY CONCERNING THE SOURCE OF THE HEAT WHICH IS EXCITED BY FRICTION.'

[*Read before the Royal Society, January* 25, 1798.]

Being engaged in superintending the boring of cannon in the workshops of the military arsenal at Munich, Count Rumford was struck with the very considerable degree of heat which a brass gun acquires, in a short time, in being bored, and with the still more intense heat (much greater than that of boiling water) of the metallic chips separated from it by the borer, he proposed to himself the following questions:

---

[*] Bacon's Works, vol. iv.: Spedding's Translation.

'Whence comes the heat actually produced in the mechanical operation above mentioned?

'Is it furnished by the metallic chips which are separated from the metal?'

If this were the case, then the *capacity for heat* of the parts of the metal so reduced to chips ought not only to be changed, but the change undergone by them should be sufficiently great to account for *all* the heat produced. No such change, however, had taken place; for the chips were found to have the same capacity as slices of the same metal cut by a fine saw, where heating was avoided. Hence, it is evident that the heat produced could not possibly have been furnished at the expense of the latent heat of the metallic chips. Rumford describes those experiments at length, and they are conclusive.

He then designed a cylinder for the express purpose of generating heat by friction, by having a blunt borer forced against its solid bottom, while the cylinder was turned round its axis by the force of horses. To measure the heat developed, a small round hole was bored in the cylinder for the purpose of introducing a small mercurial thermometer. The weight of the cylinder was 113.13 lbs. avoirdupois.

The borer was a flat piece of hardened steel, 0·63 of an inch thick, 4 inches long, and nearly as wide as the cavity of the bore of the cylinder, namely, 3½ inches. The area of the surface by which its end was in contact with the bottom of the bore was nearly 2½ inches. At the beginning of the experiment the temperature of the air in the shade and also that of the cylinder was 60 degrees Fahr. At the end of 30 minutes, and after the cylinder had made 960 revolutions round its axis, the temperature was found to be 130 degrees.

Having taken away the borer, he now removed the metallic dust, or rather scaly matter, which had been detached from the bottom of the cylinder by the blunt steel borer, and found its weight to be 837 grains troy. 'Is it possible,' he exclaims, 'that the very considerable quantity of heat produced in this experiment—a quantity which actually raised the temperature of above 113 pounds of gun metal at least 70 degrees of Fahrenheit's thermometer—could have been furnished by so inconsiderable a quantity of metallic dust, and this merely in consequence of *a change* in its capacity for heat?

'But without insisting on the improbability of this supposition, we have only to recollect that from the results of actual and decisive experiments, made for the express purpose of ascertaining that fact, the capacity for heat of the metal of which great guns are cast is *not sensibly changed* by being reduced to the form of metallic chips, and there does not seem to be any reason to think that it can be much changed, if it be changed at all, in being reduced to much smaller pieces by a borer which is less sharp.'

He next surrounded his cylinder by an oblong deal box, in such a manner that the cylinder could turn water-tight in the centre of the box, while the borer was pressed against the bottom of the cylinder. The box was filled with water until the entire cylinder was covered, and then the apparatus was set in action. The temperature of the water on commencing was 60 degrees.

'The result of this beautiful experiment,' writes Rumford, 'was very striking, and the pleasure it afforded me amply repaid me for all the trouble I had had in contriving and arranging the complicated machinery used in making it. The cylinder had been in motion but a short time, when I perceived, by putting my hand into the water, and touching the outside of the cylinder, that heat was generated.

'At the end of an hour the fluid, which weighed 18·77 lbs., or 2½ gallons, had its temperature raised 47 degrees, being now 107 degrees.

'In thirty minutes more, or one hour and thirty minutes after the machinery had been set in motion, the heat of the water was 142 degrees.

'At the end of two hours from the beginning, the temperature was 178 degrees.

'At two hours and twenty minutes it was 200 degrees, and at two hours and thirty minutes it ACTUALLY BOILED!'

It is in reference to this experiment that Rumford made the remarks regarding the surprise of the bystanders, which I have quoted in Lecture I.

He then carefully estimates the quantity of heat possessed by each portion of his apparatus at the conclusion of the experiment, and adding all together, finds a total sufficient to raise 26·58 lbs. of ice-cold water to its boiling point, or through 180 degrees Fahrenheit. By careful calculation, he finds this heat equal to that given out by the combustion of 2303·8 grains (= $4\frac{3}{10}$ oz. troy) of wax.

He then determines the '*celerity*' with which the heat was generated, summing up his computations thus: 'From the results of these computations, it appears that the quantity of heat produced equably, or in a continuous stream, if I may use the expression, by the friction of the blunt steel borer against the bottom of the hollow metallic cylinder, was *greater* than that produced in the combustion of nine *wax candles*, each ¾ of an inch in diameter, all burning together with clear bright flames.'

'One horse would have been equal to the work performed, though two were actually employed. Heat may thus be produced merely by the strength of a horse, and, in a case of necessity, this heat might be used in cooking victuals. But no circumstances could be imagined in which this method of procuring heat would be advantageous; for more heat might be obtained by using the fodder necessary for the support of a horse as fuel.'

[This is an extremely significant passage, intimating as it does, that Rumford saw clearly that the force of animals was derived from the food; no *creation of force* taking place in the animal body.]

'By meditating on the results of all these experiments we are naturally brought to that great question which has so often been the subject of speculation among philosophers, namely, What is heat—is there any such thing as an *igneous fluid?* Is there any thing that, with propriety, can be called caloric?'

'We have seen that a very considerable quantity of heat may be excited by the friction of two metallic surfaces, and given off in a constant stream or flux *in all directions*, without interruption or intermission, and without any signs of *diminution* or *exhaustion*. In reasoning on this subject we must not forget *that most remarkable circumstance*, that the source of the heat generated by friction in these experiments appeared evidently to be *inexhaustible*. (The italics are Rumford's.) It is hardly necessary to add, that anything which any *insulated* body or system of bodies can continue to furnish *without limitation* cannot possibly be a *material sub-*

stance; and it appears to me to be extremely difficult, if not quite impossible, to form any distinct idea of anything capable of being excited and communicated in those experiments, except it be MOTION.

When the history of the dynamical theory of heat is written, the man who, in opposition to the scientific belief of his time, could experiment and reason upon experiment, as Rumford did in the investigation here referred to, cannot be lightly passed over. Hardly anything more powerful against the materiality of heat has been since adduced, hardly anything more conclusive in the way of establishing that heat is what Rumford considered it to be, *Motion*.

ON THE COMPRESSION OF AIR CONTAINING BISULPHIDE OF CARBON VAPOUR.

'A very singular phenomenon was repeatedly observed during the experiments with bisulphide of carbon. After determining the absorption of the vapour, the tube was exhausted as perfectly as possible, the trace of vapour left behind being exceedingly minute. Dry air was then admitted to cleanse the tube. On again exhausting, after the first few strokes of the pump, a jar was felt and a kind of explosion heard, while dense volumes of blue smoke immediately issued from the pump cylinders. The action was confined to the latter, and never propagated itself backwards into the experimental tube.

'It is only with bisulphide of carbon that this effect has been observed. It may, I think, be explained in the following manner:—To open the valve of the piston, the gas beneath it must have a certain tension, and the compression necessary to produce this appears sufficient to cause the combination of the constituents of the bisulphide of carbon with the oxygen of the air. Such a combination certainly takes place, for the odour of sulphurous acid is unmistakeable amid the fumes.

'To test this idea I tried the effect of compression in the air syringe. A bit of tow or cotton wool moistened with bisulphide of carbon, and placed in the syringe, emitted a bright flash when the air was compressed. By blowing out the fumes with a glass tube, this experiment may be repeated twenty times with the same bit of cotton.

'It is not necessary even to let the moistened cotton remain in the syringe. If the bit of tow or cotton be thrown into it, and out again as quickly as it can be ejected, on compressing the air the luminous flash is seen. Pure oxygen produces a brighter flash than atmospheric air. These facts are in harmony with the above explanation.'*

---

* Phil. Trans., 1861; Phil. Mag., Sept. 1861.

LECTURE III.

[February 6, 1862.]

EXPANSION: THE SOLID, LIQUID, AND GASEOUS FORMS OF MATTER—HYPOTHESES REGARDING THE CONSTITUTION OF GASES—COEFFICIENT OF EXPANSION—HEAT IMPARTED TO A GAS UNDER CONSTANT PRESSURE—HEAT IMPARTED TO A GAS AT CONSTANT VOLUME—MAYER'S CALCULATION OF THE MECHANICAL EQUIVALENT OF HEAT—DILATATION OF GASES WITHOUT REFRIGERATION—ABSOLUTE ZERO OF TEMPERATURE—EXPANSION OF LIQUIDS AND SOLIDS: ANOMALOUS DEPORTMENT OF WATER AND BISMUTH—ENERGY OF THE FORCE OF CRYSTALLIZATION—THERMAL EFFECT OF STRETCHING WIRES—ANOMALOUS DEPORTMENT OF INDIA-RUBBER.

APPENDIX:—ADDITIONAL DATA CONCERNING EXPANSION—EXTRACTS FROM SIR H. DAVY'S FIRST SCIENTIFIC MEMOIR: FUSION OF ICE BY FRICTION, &C.

YOUR reappearance here to-day, after the strain which has already been put upon your attention, encourages me to hope that our present experiment will not be entirely unsuccessful. I need not tell an audience like this that nothing intellectually great is either accomplished or appropriated without effort. Newton ascribed the difference between himself and other men to his patience in steadily looking at a question, until light dawned upon it, and if we have firmness to imitate his example, we shall, no doubt, reap a commensurate reward.

In our first lecture I permitted a sledge-hammer to descend upon a mass of lead, and we found that the lead became heated, as soon as the mechanical motion of the hammer was arrested. Formerly it was assumed that the force of the hammer was simply lost by the concussion. In elastic bodies it was supposed that a portion of the force was restored by the elasticity of the body, which caused the descending mass to rebound; but in the collision of inelastic bodies it was taken for granted that the force of impact was lost. This, according to our present notions, was a fundamental mistake; we now admit no loss, but assume, that when the motion of the descending hammer ceases, it is simply a case of *transference*, instead of annihilation. The motion of the mass, as a whole, has been transformed into a motion of the molecules of the mass. This motion of heat, however, though intense, is executed within limits too minute, and the moving particles are too small, to be visible. To discern these processes we must make use of a finer eye and higher powers, namely, the eye and powers of the mind. In the case of solid bodies, then, while the force of cohesion still holds the particles together, you must conceive a power of vibration, within certain limits, to be possessed by the particles. You must suppose them oscillating to and fro across their positions of rest; and the greater the amount of heat we impart to the body, or the greater the amount of mechanical action which we invest in it by percussion, compression, or friction, the more intense will be the molecular vibration, and the wider the amplitude of the atomic oscillations.

Now, nothing is more natural than that particles thus vibrating, and ever as it were seeking wider room, should urge each other apart, and thus cause the body of which they are the constituents, to expand in volume. This, in general, is the consequence of imparting heat to bodies—expansion of volume. We shall closely consider the few apparent exceptions to this law by and by. By the force of cohesion, then, the particles are held together; by the force of heat they are pushed asunder: here are the two antagonist principles on which the molecular aggregation of the body depends. Let us suppose the communication of heat to continue; every increment of heat pushes the particles more widely apart; but the force of cohesion, like all other known forces, acts more and more feebly, as the distance between the particles which are the seat of the force is augmented. As, therefore, the heat strengthens, its opponent grows weak, until, finally, the particles are so far loosed from the rigid thrall of cohesion, that they are at liberty, not only to vibrate to and fro across a fixed position, but also to roll or glide around each other. Cohesion is not yet destroyed, but it is so far modified, that while the particles still offer resistance to being torn directly asunder, their lateral mobility over each other's surfaces is secured. *This is the liquid condition of matter.*

In the interior of a mass of liquid the motion of every atom is controlled by the atoms which surround it. But suppose you develope heat of sufficient power within the body of a liquid, what occurs? Why, the particles break the last fetters of cohesion, and fly asunder to form bubbles of vapour. If one of the surfaces of the liquid be quite free, that is to say, uncontrolled either by a liquid or solid; it is quite easy to conceive that some of the vibrating superficial particles will be jerked quite away from the liquid, and will fly with a certain velocity through space. *Thus freed from the influence of cohesion, we have matter in the vaporous or gaseous form.*

My object here is to familiarize your minds with the general conception of atomic motion. I have spoken of the vibration of the particles of a solid as causing its expansion; the particles have been thought by some to revolve round each other, and the communication of heat, by augmenting the centrifugal force of the particles, was supposed to push them more widely asunder. I have here a weight attached to a spiral spring; if I twirl the weight round in the air it tends to fly away from me, the spring stretches to a certain extent, and as I augment the speed of revolution, the spring stretches still more, the distance between my hand and the weight being thus augmented. It has been thought that the augmentation of the distance between a body's atoms by heat, may be also due to a revolution of its particles. And imagine the motion to continue till the spring snaps; the ball attached to it would fly off along a tangent to its former orbit, and thus represent an atom freed, by heat, from the force of cohesion, which is rudely represented by our spring. The ideas of the most well-informed philosophers are as yet uncertain regarding the exact nature of the motion of heat; but the great point, at present, is to regard it as motion of some kind, leaving its more precise character to be dealt with in future investigations.

We might extend the notion of revolving atoms to gases also, and deduce their phenomena from a motion of this kind. But I have just thrown out an idea regarding gaseous particles, which is at present very ably maintained:* the idea, namely, that such particles fly in straight lines through space. Everybody must have remarked how quickly the perfume of an odorous body fills a room, and this fact harmonizes with the idea of the direct projection of the particles. But it may be proved, that if the theory of rectilinear motion be true, the particles must move at the rate of several hundred feet a second. Hence it might be objected that, according to the above hypothesis, odours ought to spread much more quickly than they are observed to do.

The answer to this objection is, that they have to make their way through a crowd of air particles, with which they come into incessant collision. On an average, the distance through which an odorous particle can travel in common air, without striking against a particle of air, is infinitesimal, and hence the propagation of a perfume through air is enormously retarded by the air itself. It is well known that when a free communication is opened between the surface of a liquid and a vacuum, the vacuous space is much more speedily filled to saturation with the vapour of the liquid, than when air is present.*

---

* By Joule, Krönig, Maxwell; and, in a series of extremely able papers, by Clausius.

According to this hypothesis, then, we are to figure a gaseous body as one whose particles are flying in straight lines through space, impinging like little projectiles upon each other, and striking against the boundaries of the space which they occupy. Mr. Anderson will place this bladder, half filled with air, under the receiver of the air-pump; he will now work the pump, and remove the air that surrounds the bladder. The bladder swells; the air within it appears quite to fill it, so as to remove all its folds and creases. How is this expansion of the bladder produced? According to our present theory, it is produced by the shooting of atomic projectiles against its interior surface, which drive the envelope outwards, until its tension is able to cope with their force. When air is admitted into the receiver, the bladder shrivels up to its former size; and here we must figure the discharge of the air particles against the outer surface of the bladder, which drive the envelope inwards, causing, at the same time, the particles within to concentrate their fire, until finally the force from within equals that from without, and the envelope remains quiescent. All the impressions, then, which we derive from heated air or vapour are, according to this hypothesis, due to the impact of the gaseous atoms. They stir the nerves in their own peculiar way, the nerves transmit the motion to the brain, and the brain declares it to be heat. Thus the impression one receives on entering the hot room of a Turkish bath, is caused by the atomic cannonade which is there maintained agains the surface of the body.

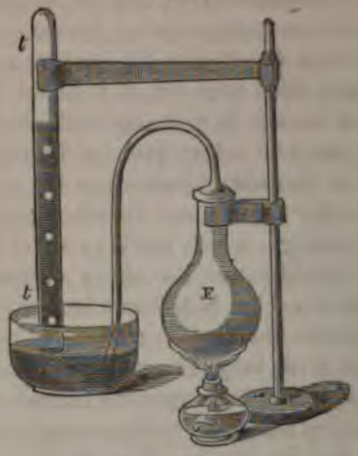
---

* See Note (4) at the end of this Lecture.

If, instead of placing this bladder under the receiver of an air-pump, and withdrawing the external air, I augment, by heat, the projectile force of the particles within it, these particles, though comparatively few in number, will strike with such impetuous energy against the inner surface as to cause the envelope to retreat: the bladder swells and becomes apparently filled with air; I hold the bladder close to the fire, and here it is, you see, with all its creases removed. But you will retort, perhaps, by saying that this ought not to be the case, inasmuch as the air outside the bladder is also near the fire, and therefore animated with a like projectile energy, which tends to drive the envelope in. True, the bladder and the air in contact with it are equally near the fire; but in a future lecture you will learn that the air outside the bladder allows the rays of heat to pass through it with very little augmentation of temperature, while the bladder intercepts the radiant heat; the *envelope* becomes first warmed and then communicates its heat, by contact, to the air within. The air, moreover, in contact with the bladder on the outside, though heated by the bladder, has free space to dilate in, and is therefore incompetent to resist the expansion of the confined air which the bladder contains.

This, then, is a simple illustration of the expansive force of heat, and I have here an apparatus intended to show you the same fact in another manner. Here is a flask, F (fig. 20), empty, except as regards air, which I intend to heat by this little spirit-lamp underneath. From the flask a bent tube passes to this dish, containing a coloured liquid. In the dish, a 2-foot glass tube, *t t*, is inverted, closed at the top, but with its open end downwards; you know that the pressure of the atmosphere is competent to keep the column of liquid in this tube, and here you have it quite filled to the top with the liquid. The tube passing from the flask is caused to turn up exactly underneath the open end of this upright tube, so that if a bubble of air should issue from the former, it will ascend the latter. I now heat the flask, and as I do so, the air expands, for the reasons already given; bubbles are driven from the end of the bent tube, and they ascend in the tube *t t*. The air speedily depresses the liquid column, until now, in the course of a very few seconds, the whole column of liquid has been superseded by air.

Fig. 20.



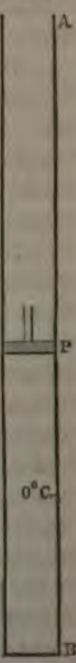
It is perfectly manifest that the air, thus expanded by heat, is lighter than the unexpanded air. Our flask, at the conclusion of this experiment, is lighter than it was at the commencement, by the weight of the air transferred from it into the upright tube. Supposing, therefore, a light bag to be filled with such air, it is plain that the bag would, with reference to the heavy air outside it, be like a drop of oil in water; the oil being lighter than the water, will ascend through the latter; so also our bag, filled with heated air, will ascend in the atmosphere; and this is the principle of the so-called fire-balloon. Mr. Anderson will ignite some tow in this vessel, over it he will place this funnel, and over the funnel I will hold the mouth of this paper balloon. The heated air ascending from the burning tow enters the balloon, causes it to swell; its tendency to rise is already manifest. I let it go, and thus it sails aloft till it strikes the ceiling of the room.

But we must not be content with regarding these phenomena in a general way; without exact quantitative determinations our discoveries would confound and bewilder us. We must now enquire what is the amount of expansion which a given quantity of heat is able to produce in a gas? This is an important point, and demands our special attention. When we speak of the volume of a gas, we should have no distinct notion of its real quantity, if its temperature were omitted, the volume varies so largely with the temperature. Take, then, a measure of gas at the precise temperature of water when it begins to freeze, or of ice when it commences to melt, that is to say, at a temperature of 32° Fahr. or 0° Cent., and raise that volume of gas one degree in temperature, *the pressure on every square inch of the envelope which holds the gas being preserved constant.* The volume of the gas will become expanded by a quantity which we may call a; raise it another degree in temperature, its volume will be expanded by $2a$, a third degree will cause an expansion of $3a$, and so on. Thus, we see, that for every degree which we add to the temperature of the gas, it is expanded by the same amount. What is this amount? No matter what the quantity of gas may be at the freezing temperature, by raising it one degree *Fahrenheit* we augment its volume by $\frac{1}{490}$th of its own amount; while by raising it one degree *Centigrade* we augment the volume by $\frac{1}{273}$rd of its own amount. A cubic foot of gas, for example, at 0° C., becomes, on being heated to 1°, $1\frac{1}{273}$ cubic foot, or, expressed in decimals,

1 vol. at 0° C. becomes $1 + {\cdot}00367$ at 1° C.
at 2° C. it becomes $1 + {\cdot}00367 \times 2$
at 3° C. it becomes $1 + {\cdot}00367 \times 3$, and so on.

The constant number ·00367, which expresses the fraction of its own volume, which a gas, at the freezing temperature, expands on being heated one degree, is called the *coefficient of expansion* of the gas. Of course if we use the degrees of Fahrenheit, the coefficient will be smaller in the proportion of 9 to 5.[*]

Fig. 21.



This much made clear, we shall now approach, by slow degrees, an interesting but difficult subject. Suppose I have a quantity of air contained in a very tall cylinder, A B (fig. 21), the transverse section of which is one square inch in area. Let the top A of the cylinder be open to the air, and let P be a piston, which, for reasons to be explained immediately, I will suppose to weigh two pounds one ounce, and which moves air-tight and without friction, up or down in the cylinder. At the commencement of the experiment, let the piston be at the point P of the cylinder, and let the height of the cylinder from its bottom B to the point P be 273 inches, the air underneath the piston being at a temperature of 0° C. Then, on heating the air from 0° to 1° C. the piston will rise one inch; it will now stand at 274 inches above the bottom. If the temperature be raised two degrees, the piston will stand at 275, if raised three degrees it will stand at 276, if raised ten degrees it will stand at 283, if 100 degrees it will stand at 373 inches above the bottom; finally, if the temperature were raised to 273° C., it is quite manifest 273 inches would be added to the height of the column, or, in other words, by heating the air to 273° C., *its volume would be doubled.*

---

[*] See Note (5) at the end of this Lecture.

It is evident that the gas, in this experiment, executes work. In expanding from P upwards, it has to overcome the downward pressure of the atmosphere, which amounts to 15 lbs. on every square inch, and also the weight of the piston itself, which is 2 lbs. 1 oz. Hence, the section of the cylinder being one square inch in area, in expanding from P to P′ the work done by the gas is equivalent to the raising a weight of 17 lbs. 1 oz., or 273 ounces, to a height of 273 inches. It is just the same as what it would accomplish, if the air above P were entirely abolished, and a piston weighing 17 lbs. 1 oz. were placed at P.

Let us now alter our mode of experiment, and instead of allowing our gas to expand when heated, let us oppose its expansion by augmenting the pressure upon it. In other words, let us keep *its volume constant* while it is being heated. Suppose, as before, the initial temperature of the gas to be 0° C., the pressure upon it, including the weight of the piston P, being, as formerly, 273 ounces. Let us warm the gas from 0° C. to 1° C.; what weight must we add to P in order to keep its volume constant? Exactly one ounce. But we have supposed the gas, at the commencement, to be under a pressure of 273 ounces, and the pressure it sustains is the measure of its elastic force; hence, by being heated one degree, the elastic force of the gas has augmented by $\frac{1}{273}$rd of what it possessed at 0°. If we warm it 2°, 2 ozs. must be added to keep its volume constant; if 3°, 3 ozs. must be added. And if we raise its temperature 273°, we should have to add 273 ozs.; that is, we should have to *double the original pressure* to keep the volume constant.

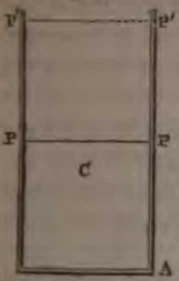
It is simply for the sake of clearness, and to avoid fractions in our reflections, that I have supposed the gas to be under the original pressure of 273 ozs. No matter what its pressure may be, the addition of 1° C. to its temperature produces an augmentation of $\frac{1}{273}$rd of the elastic force which the gas possesses at the freezing temperature; and by raising its temperature 273°, while its volume is kept constant, its elastic force is doubled. Let us now compare this experiment with the last one. *There* we heated a certain amount of gas from 0° to 273°, and doubled its volume by so doing, the double volume being attained while the gas lifted a weight of 273 ozs. to a height of 273 inches. *Here* we heat the same amount of gas from 0° to 273°, but we do not permit it to lift any weight. We keep its volume constant. The quantity of matter heated in both cases is the same; the *temperature* to which it is heated is in both cases the same; but are the *absolute quantities* of heat imparted in both cases the same? By no means. Supposing that to raise the temperature of the gas, whose *volume* is kept constant, 273°, 10 grains of combustible matter are necessary; then to raise the temperature of the gas whose *pressure* is kept constant an equal number of degrees, would require the consumption of 14¼ grains of the same combustible matter. *The heat produced by the combustion of the additional 4¼ grains, in the latter case, is entirely consumed in lifting the weight.* Using the accurate numbers, the quantity of heat applied when the volume is constant, is to the quantity applied when the pressure is constant, in the proportion of

1 to 1·421.

This extremely important fact constitutes the basis from which the mechanical equivalent of heat was first calculated. And here we have reached a point which is worthy of, and which will demand, your entire attention. I will endeavour to make this calculation before you.

Let C (fig. 21*a*) be a cylindrical vessel with a base one square foot in area. Let P P mark the upper surface of a cubic foot of air at a temperature of 32° Fahr. The height A P will be then one foot. Let the air be heated till this volume is doubled; to effect this it must, as before explained, be raised 273° C., or 490° F. in temperature; and, when expanded, its upper surface will stand at P′ P′, one foot above its initial position. But in rising from P P to P′ P′ it has forced back the atmosphere, which exerts a pressure of 15 lbs. on every square inch of its upper surface; in other words, it has lifted a weight of 144 × 15 = 2,160 lbs. to a height of one foot.

Fig. 21a.



The 'capacity' for heat of the air thus expanding is 0·24; water being unity. The weight of our cubic foot of air is 1·29 oz., hence the quantity of heat required to raise 1·29 oz. of air 490° Fahr. would raise a little less than one-fourth of that weight of water 490°. The exact quantity of water equivalent to our 1·29 oz. of air is 1·29 × 0·24 = 0·31 oz.

But 0·31 oz. of water, heated to 490°, is equal to 152 ozs. or 9½ lbs. heated 1°. Thus the heat imparted to our cubic foot of air, in order to double its volume, and enable it to lift a weight of 2,160 lbs. one foot high, would be competent to raise 9½ lbs. of water one degree in temperature.

The air has here been heated *under a constant pressure*, and we have learned, that the quantity of heat necessary to raise the temperature of a gas under constant pressure a certain number of degrees, is to that required to raise the gas to the same temperature, *when its volume is kept constant*, in the proportion of 1·42 : 1; hence we have the statement—

$$1{\cdot}42 : 1 = \overset{\text{lbs.}}{9{\cdot}5} : \overset{\text{lbs.}}{6{\cdot}7}$$

which shows that the quantity of heat necessary to augment the temperature of our cubic foot of air, at constant volume, 490°, would heat 6·7 lbs. of water 1°.

Deducting 6·7 lbs. from 9·5 lbs., we find that the excess of heat imparted to the air, in the case where it is permitted to expand, is competent to raise 2·8 lbs. of water 1° in temperature.

As explained already, this excess is employed to lift the weight of 2,160 lbs. one foot high. Dividing 2,160 by 2·8, we find that a quantity of heat sufficient to raise one pound of water 1° Fahr. in temperature, is competent to raise a weight of 771·4 lbs. a foot high.

This method of calculating the mechanical equivalent of heat was followed by Dr. Mayer, a physician in Heilbron, Germany, in the spring of 1842.

Mayer's first paper contains merely an indication of the way in which he had found the equivalent; but does not contain the calculation. The paper was evidently a kind of preliminary note, from which date might be taken. In it were enunciated the convertibility and indestructibility of force, and its author referred to the mechanical equivalent of heat, merely in illustration of his principles. Had this first paper stood alone, Mayer's relation to the dynamical theory of heat would be very different from what it now is; but in 1845 he published an Essay on Organic Motion, which, though exception might be taken to it here and there, is, on the whole, a production of extraordinary merit. This was followed in 1848 by an Essay on 'Celestial Dynamics,' in which, with remarkable boldness, sagacity, and completeness, he developed the meteoric theory of the sun. Taking him all in all, the right of Mayer to stand, as a man of true genius, in the front rank of the founders of the dynamical theory of heat, cannot be disputed.

On August 21, 1843, Mr. Joule communicated a paper to the British Association, then meeting at Cork, and in the third part of this paper[*] he describes a series of experiments on magneto-electricity, executed with a view to determine the 'mechanical value of heat.' The results of this elaborate investigation gave the following weights raised one foot high, as equivalent to the warming of 1 lb. of water 1° Fahr.

1. 896 lbs.
2. 1001 „
3. 1040 „
4. 910 „
5. 1026 lbs.
6. 587 „
7. 742 „
8. 860 „

In 1844 Mr. Joule deduced from experiments on the condensation of air, the following equivalents to 1 lb. of water heated 1° Fahr.[†]

823 foot pounds
795 „
820 „
814 „
760 „

As the experience of the experimenter increased, we find that the coincidence of his results becomes closer. In 1845 Mr. Joule deduced from experiments with water, agitated by a paddle-wheel, an equivalent of

890 foot pounds.

Summing up his results in 1845, and taking the mean, he found the equivalent to be

817 foot pounds.

In 1847 he found the mean of two experiments to give as equivalent

781·8 foot pounds.

---

[*] Phil. Mag., 1843, vol. xxiii. p. 435.

[†] See Note (6) at the end of this Lecture.

Finally, in 1849, applying all the precautions suggested by seven years' experience, he obtained the following numbers for the mechanical equivalent of heat :—

772·692,	from friction	of	water,	mean of	40	experiments
774·083,	,,	,,	mercury,	,,	50	,,
774·987,	,,	,,	cast-iron,	,,	20	,,

For reasons assigned in his paper, Mr. Joule fixes the exact equivalent of heat at

772 foot pounds.

According to the method pursued by Mayer, in 1842, the mechanical equivalent of heat is

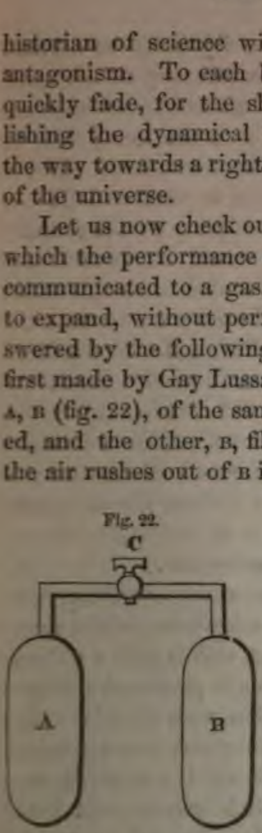
771·4 foot pounds.

Such a coincidence relieves the mind of every shade of uncertainty, regarding the correctness of our present mechanical equivalent of heat.

Do I refer to these things in order to exalt Mayer, at the expense of Joule? It is far from my intention to do so. The man who through long years, without encouragement, and in the face of difficulties which might well be deemed insurmountable, could work with such unswerving steadfastness of purpose to so triumphant an issue, is safe from depreciation. And it is not the experiments alone, but the spirit which they incorporate, and the applications which their author made of them, that entitle Mr. Joule to a place in the foremost rank of physical philosophers. Mayer's labours have, in some measure, the stamp of a profound intuition, which rose, however, to the energy of undoubting conviction in the author's mind. Joule's labours, on the contrary, are an experimental demonstration. True to the speculative instincts of his country, Mayer drew large and weighty conclusions from slender premises, while the Englishman aimed, above all things, at the firm establishment of facts. And he did establish them. The future historian of science will not, I think, place these men in antagonism. To each belongs a reputation which will not quickly fade, for the share he has had, not only in establishing the dynamical theory of heat, but also in leading the way towards a right appreciation of the general energies of the universe.

Let us now check our conclusion regarding the influence which the performance of work has on the quantity of heat communicated to a gas. Is it not possible to allow a gas to expand, without performing work? This question is answered by the following important experiment, which was first made by Gay Lussac. I have here two copper vessels, A, B (fig. 22), of the same size, one of which, A, is exhausted, and the other, B, filled with air. I turn the cock C; the air rushes out of B into A, until the same pressure exists in both vessels. Now the air in driving its own particles out of B performs work, and experiments which we have already made inform us, that the residue of air which remains in B must be chilled. The particles of air enter A with a certain velocity, to generate which the heat of the air in B has been sacrificed; but they immediately strike against the interior surface of A, their motion of translation is annihilated, and the exact quantity of heat lost by B appears in A. Mix the contents of A and B together, and you have air of the original temperature. There is no work performed, and there is no heat lost. Mr. Joule made this experiment by compressing twenty-two atmospheres of air into one of his vessels, while the other was exhausted. On surrounding both vessels by water, kept properly agitated, no augmentation of temperature was observed in the water,

Fig. 22.



when the gas was allowed to stream from one vessel into the other.* In like manner, supposing the top of the cylinder (fig. 20) to be closed, and the half above the piston a perfect vacuum; and suppose the air in the lower half to be heated 273°, its volume being kept constant. If the pressure were removed, the air would expand and fill the cylinder; the lower portion of the column would thereby be chilled, but the upper portion would be heated, and mixing both portions together, we should have the whole column at a temperature of 273°. In this case we raise the temperature of the gas from 0° to 273°, and afterwards allow it to double its volume; the state of the gas at the commencement, and at the end, is the same as when the gas expands against a constant pressure, or lifts a constant weight; but the absolute quantity of heat in the latter case is 1·421 times that employed in the former, the difference being due to the fact that the gas, in the one case, performs mechanical work, and in the other not.

We are taught by this experiment that mere rarefaction is not of itself sufficient to produce a lowering of the mean temperature of a mass of air. It was, and is still, a current notion, that the mere expansion of a gas produced refrigeration, no matter how that expansion was effected. The coldness of the higher atmospheric regions was accounted for by reference to the expansion of the air. It was thought that what we have called the 'capacity for heat' was greater in the case of the rarefied than of the unrarefied gas. But the refrigeration which accompanies expansion is, in reality, due to the consumption of heat in the performance of work by the expanding gas. Where no work is performed there is no absolute refrigeration.

All this needs reflection to arrive at clearness, but every effort of this kind which you make will render your subsequent efforts easier, and should you fail, at present, to gain clearness of comprehension, I repeat my recommendation of patience. Do not quit this portion of the subject without an effort to comprehend it—wrestle with it for a time, but do not despair if you fail to arrive at clearness.

---

* Phil. Mag. 1845, vol. xxvi. p. 378.

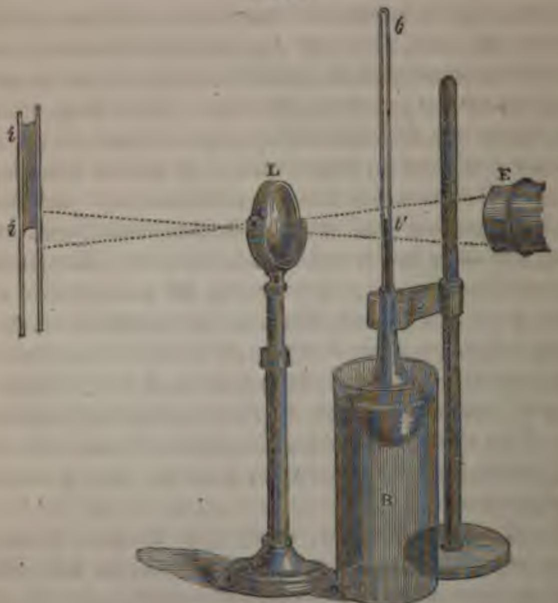
I have now to direct your attention to one other interesting question. We have seen the elastic force of our gas augmented by an increase of temperature. In an inflexible envelope we have, for every degree of temperature, a certain definite increment of elastic force, due to the augmented energy of the gaseous projectiles. Reckoning from 0° C. upwards, we find that every degree added to the temperature produces an augmentation of elastic force, equal to $\frac{1}{273}$rd of that which the gas possesses at 0°, and hence, that by imparting 273° we double the elastic force. Supposing the same law to hold good when we reckon from 0° *downwards*—that for every degree of temperature *withdrawn* from the gas we diminish its elastic force, or the motion which produces it, by $\frac{1}{273}$rd of what it possesses at 0°, it is manifest that at a temperature of 273° Centigrade below 0° we should cease to have any elastic force whatever. The motion to which the elastic force is due must here vanish, and we reach what is called the *absolute zero of temperature.*

No doubt, practically, every gas deviates from the above law of contraction before it sinks so low, and it would become solid before reaching—273° C., or the absolute zero. This is considerably below any temperature which we have as yet been able to obtain.

I will not subject your minds to any further strain in connection with this subject to-day, but will now pass on to illustrate experimentally the expansion of liquids by heat.

Here is a Florence flask filled with alcohol, and tightly corked; through the cork a tube, t' (fig. 23), passes water-tight, and the liquid rises a foot or so in this tube. I will heat this flask, the alcohol will expand, and it will rise in the tube. But I wish you to see it rising, and to enable you to do so I will place the tube *t t'* in front of the electric lamp E, and send a strong beam of light across it, at the place *t'*, where the liquid column ends; I thus illuminate the tube and column. In front of the tube I place this lens L, and arrange its distance so that it shall cast an enlarged image *i i*, of the column upon the screen. You now see clearly where the column ends; you see this quivering of the top of the column, and if it moves, you will be able to see its motion. I now fill this beaker, B, with hot wa-

Fig. 23.



ter, and I will raise the beaker so that the hot water shall surround the Florence flask. It is needless to say that the image upon the screen is inverted, and that when the liquid expands, the top of the column will *descend* along the screen. Observe the experiment from the commencement; the flask is now in the hot water, and the head of our column *ascends*, as if the liquid contracted. Now it stops and commences to descend, and it will continue to do so permanently. But why the first ascent? It is not due to the contraction of the liquid, but *to the momentary expansion of the flask*, to which the heat is first communicated. The glass expands before the heat can fairly reach the liquid, and hence the column falls; but soon the expansion of the liquid exceeds that of the glass, and the column rises. Two things are here illustrated; the expansion of the solid glass by heat, and the fact that the observed dilatation of the liquid does not give us its true augmentation of volume, but only the difference of dilatation between the glass and it.

I have here another flask filled with water, exactly similar in size to the former, and furnished with a similar tube. I place it in the same position, and repeat with it the experiment made with the alcohol. You see, first of all, the transitory effect due to the expansion of the glass, and afterwards, the permanent expansion of the liquid; but you can observe that the latter proceeds much more slowly than in the case of alcohol; the alcohol expands more speedily than the water. Now we might go over a hundred liquids in this way, and find them all expanding by heat, and we might thus be led to conclude that expansion by heat is a law without exception; but we should err in this conclusion. And it is really to illustrate an exception of this kind that I have introduced this flask of water. I will cool the flask by plunging it into a substance somewhat colder than water, when it first freezes. This substance I obtain by mixing pounded ice with salt. You see the column gradually sinking, the heat is being given up to the freezing mixture, and the water contracts. This contraction is now very slow, and now it stops altogether. A slight motion commences in the opposite direction, and now the liquid *is visibly expanding.* I stir the freezing mixture, so as to bring colder portions of it into contact with the flask; the colder the mixture the quicker is the expansion. Here then we have Nature stopping in her ordinary course, and reversing her ordinary habits. The fact is, that the water goes on contracting till it reaches a temperature of 39° Fahr., or 4° Cent., at which point the contraction ceases. This is the so-called point of maximum density of the water; from this downwards, to its freezing point, the liquid expands; and when it is converted into ice, the expansion is large and sudden. Ice, we know, swims upon water, being lightened by this expansion. If I now apply heat, the series of changes are reversed: the column descends, showing the *contraction of the liquid by heat.* After a time the contraction ceases, and permanent expansion sets in.

The force with which these molecular changes are effected is all but irresistible. The changes usually occur under conditions which allow us no opportunity of observing the energy involved in their accomplishment. But to give you an example of this energy, I have confined a quantity of water in this iron bottle. The iron is fully half an inch thick, and the quantity of water is small, though sufficient to fill the bottle. The bottle is closed by a screw firmly fixed in its neck. I have here a second bottle of the same kind, and prepared in a similar manner. Both of them I place in this copper vessel, and surround them with a freezing mixture. They cool gradually, the water within approaches its point of maximum density; no doubt, at thi moment, the water does not quite fill the bottle, a smal vacuous space exists within. But soon the contractio ceases, and expansion sets in; the vacuous space is slowly filled, the water gradually changes from liquid to solid; in doing so it requires more room, which the rigid iron refuses to grant. But its rigidity is powerless in the presence of the atomic forces. These atoms are giants in disguise; you hear that sound; the bottle is shivered by the crystallising molecules—there goes the other; and here are the fragments of the vessels, which show their thickness, and impress you with the might of that energy by which they were thus riven.*

You have now no difficulty in understanding the effect of frosty weather upon the water pipes of your houses. I have here a number of pieces of such pipes, all rent. You become first sensible of the damage when the thaw sets in, but the mischief is really done at the time of freezing; the pipes are then rent, and through the rents the water escapes, when the solid within is liquefied.

It is hardly necessary for me to say a word on the importance of this property of water in the economy of nature. Suppose a lake exposed to a clear wintry sky; the superficial water is chilled, contracts, becomes thus heavier, and sinks by its superior weight, its place being supplied by the lighter water from below. In time this is chilled, and sinks in turn. Thus a circulation is established, the cold, dense water descending, and the lighter and warmer water rising to the top. Supposing this to continue, even after the first pellicles of ice were formed at the surface; the ice would sink as it was formed,†.and the process would not cease until the entire water of the lake would be solidified. Death to every living thing in the water would be the consequence. But just when matters become critical, Nature steps aside from her ordinary proceeding, causes the water to expand by cooling, and the cold water swims like a scum on the surface of the warmer water underneath. Solidification ensues, but the solid is much lighter than the subjacent liquid, and the ice forms a protecting roof over the living things below.

---

* Metal cylinders, an inch in thickness, are unable to resist the decomposing force of a small galvanic battery. M. Gassoit has burst many such cylinders by electrolytic gas.

† Prof. William Thomson has recently raised a point which deserves the grave consideration of theoretic geologists: Supposing the constituents of the earth's crust to *contract* on solidifying, as the experiments thus far made indicate, a breaking in, and sinking of the crust would assuredly

Such facts naturally and rightly excite the emotions; indeed, the relations of life to the conditions of life—the general adaptation of means to ends in Nature, excite, in the profoundest degree, the interest of the philosopher. But in dealing with natural phenomena, the feelings must be carefully watched. They often lead us unconsciously to overstep the bounds of fact. Thus, I have heard this wonderful property of water referred to as an irresistible proof of design, unique of its kind, and suggestive of pure benevolence. 'Why,' it is urged, 'should this case of water stand out isolated, if not for the purpose of protecting Nature against herself?' The fact, however, is, that the case is not an isolated one. You see this iron bottle, rent from neck to bottom; I break it with this hammer, and you see a core of metal within. This is the metal bismuth, which, when it was in a molten condition, I poured into this bottle, and closed the bottle by a screw, exactly as in the case of the water. The metal cooled, solidified, expanded, and the force of its expansion was sufficient to burst the bottle. There are no fish here to be saved, still the molten bismuth acts exactly as the water acts. Once for all, I would say that the natural philosopher, as such,

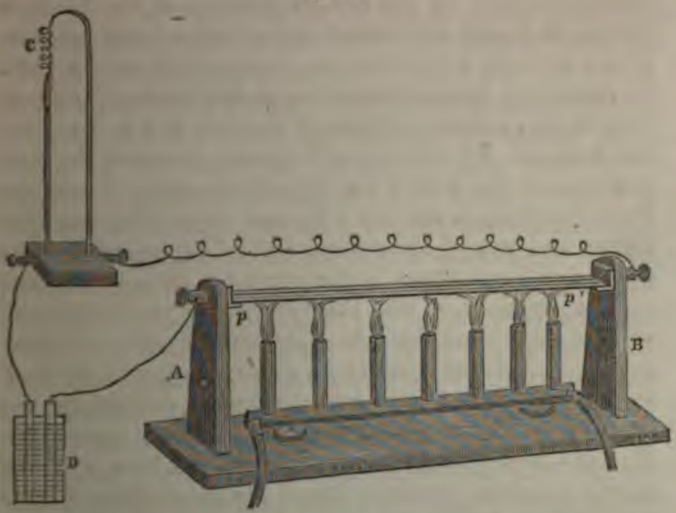
---

follow its formation. Under these circumstances, it is extremely difficult to conceive that a solid shell should be formed, as is generally assumed, round a liquid nucleus.

has nothing to do with purposes and designs. His vocation is to enquire *what* Nature is, not *why* she is; though he, like others, and he, more than others, must stand at times rapt in wonder at the mystery in which he dwells, and towards the final solution of which his studies furnish him with no clue.

We must now pass on to the expansion of solid bodies, by heat, and I will illustrate it in this way: I have here two wooden stands, A and B (fig. 24), with plates of brass, *p p'*, riveted against them. I hold in my hand two bars of equal length, one of brass, the other of iron, and these, as you observe, are not sufficiently long to stretch from stand to stand. I will support them on two little projections of wood attached to the stand at *p* and *p'*. I connect one of the plates of brass, *p*, with one pole of a small voltaic battery, D, and from the other, *p'*, a wire proceeds to

Fig. 24.



the little instrument C, which you see in front of the table; and again from that instrument a wire returns direct to the other pole of the battery. The instrument in front consists merely of an arrangement to support a spiral C of platinum wire, which will glow with a pure white light when the current from D passes through it. At the present moment the only break in the circuit is due to the insufficient length of the bars of brass and iron to bridge the space from stand to stand. Underneath the bars is a row of gas jets, which I will now ignite; the bars are heated, the metals expand, and I expect that in a few minutes they will stretch quite across from plate to plate; when this occurs, the current will pass, and the fact of the gap being bridged will be declared by the sudden glowing of the platinum spiral. It is still non-luminous, the bridge is not yet complete; but now it brightens up, showing that one, or both, of these bars have expanded so as to stretch quite across from stand to stand. Which of the bars is it? I remove the iron, but the platinum still glows: I restore the iron, and remove the brass; the light disappears. It was the brass that bridged the gap. So that we have here an illustration, not only of the general fact of expansion, but also of the fact that different bodies expand in different degrees.

The expansion of both brass and iron is very small: and various instruments have been devised to measure the expansion. Such instruments go under the general name of pyrometers. But I have here a means of multiplying the effect, far more powerful than the ordinary pyrometer. Here is a solid upright bar of iron two feet long, and on a mirror connected with the top of the bar I throw a beam of light from the electric lamp, which beam is reflected to the upper part of the wall. If the bar shorten, the mirror will turn in one direction: if it lengthen, the mirror will turn in the opposite direction. Every movement of the mirror, however slight, is multiplied by this long index of light; which, besides its length, has the advantage of moving with twice the angular velocity of the mirror. Even the breath, projected against this massive bar of iron, produces a sensible motion of the beam; and if I warm it for a moment with the flame of a spirit-lamp, the luminous index will travel downwards, the patch of light upon the wall moving through a space of full thirty feet. I withdraw the lamp, and allow the bar to cool; it contracts, and the patch of light reascends the wall: I hasten the contraction by throwing a little alcohol on the bar of iron, the light moves more speedily upwards, and now it occupies a place near the ceiling, as at the commencement of the experiment.*

I have stated that different bodies possess different powers of expansion;† that brass, for example, expands more, on being heated, than iron. Here are two rulers, one of brass and the other of iron, riveted together so as to form, at this temperature, a straight compound ruler. But if the temperature be changed, the ruler is no longer straight. I heat it, it bends in one direction: I cool it, it bends in the opposite direction. When heated, the brass expands most, and forms the convex side of the curved ruler. When cooled, the brass contracts most, and forms the concave side of the ruler. Facts like these must, of course, be taken into account, in structures where it is necessary to avoid distortion. The force with which bodies expand when heated, is quite irresistible by any mechanical appliances that we can make use of. All these molecular forces, though operating in such minute spaces, are almost infinite in energy. The contractile force of cooling has

---

* The piece of apparatus with which this experiment was made is intended for a totally different purpose. I therefore indicate its principle merely.

† The coefficients of expansion of a few well-known substances are given in the Appendix to this Lecture.

286075

been applied by engineers to draw leaning walls into an upright position. If a body be brittle, the heating of one portion of it, producing expansion, may so press or strain another portion, as to produce fracture. Hot water poured into a glass often cracks it, through the sudden expansion of the interior. It may also be cracked by the contraction produced by intense cold.

I have here some flasks of very thick glass, which, when blown, were allowed to cool quickly. The external portions become first chilled and rigid. The internal portions cooled more gradually, but they found themselves, on cooling, surrounded, as it were, by a rigid shell, on which they exerted the powerful strain of their contraction. The consequence is, that the superficial portions of these flasks are in such a state of tension that the slightest scratch produces rupture. I throw into this glass a grain of quartz; the mere dropping of the little bit of hard quartz into the flask causes the bottom to fly out of it. Here, also, I have these so-called Rupert drops, or Dutch tears, produced by glass being fused to drops, which are suddenly cooled. The external rigid shell has to bear the strain of the inner contraction; but the strain is distributed so equally all over the surface, that no part gives way. But by simply breaking this filament of glass, which forms the tail of the drop, the solid mass is instantly reduced to powder. I dip the drop into a small flask filled with water, and break the tail of the drop outside the flask; the drop is shivered with such force that the shock, transferred through the water, is sufficient to break the bottle in pieces.

A very curious effect of expansion was observed, and explained, some years ago by the Reverend Canon Mosely. The choir of Bristol Cathedral was covered with sheet lead, the length of the covering being 60 feet, and its depth 19 feet 4 inches. It had been laid on in the year 1851, and two years afterwards—viz., in 1853—it had moved bodily down for a distance of eighteen inches. The descent had been continually going on from the time the lead had been laid down, and an attempt made to stop it by driving nails into the rafters had failed; for the force with which the lead descended was sufficient to draw out the nails. The roof was not a steep one, and the lead would have rested on it for ever, without *sliding* down by gravity. What, then, was the cause of the descent? Simply this. The lead was exposed to the varying temperatures of day and night. During the day the heat imparted to it caused it to expand. Had it lain upon a horizontal surface, it would have expanded equally all round, but as it lay upon an inclined surface, it expanded more freely downwards than upwards. When, on the contrary, the lead contracted at night, its upper edge was drawn more easily downwards than its lower edge upwards. Its motion was therefore exactly that of a common earthworm; it pushed its lower edge forward during the day, and drew its upper edge after it during the night, and thus by degrees it crawled through a space of eighteen inches in two years. Every local change of temperature during the day and during the night contributed also to the result; indeed Canon Mosely afterwards found the main effect to be due to these quicker alternations of temperature.

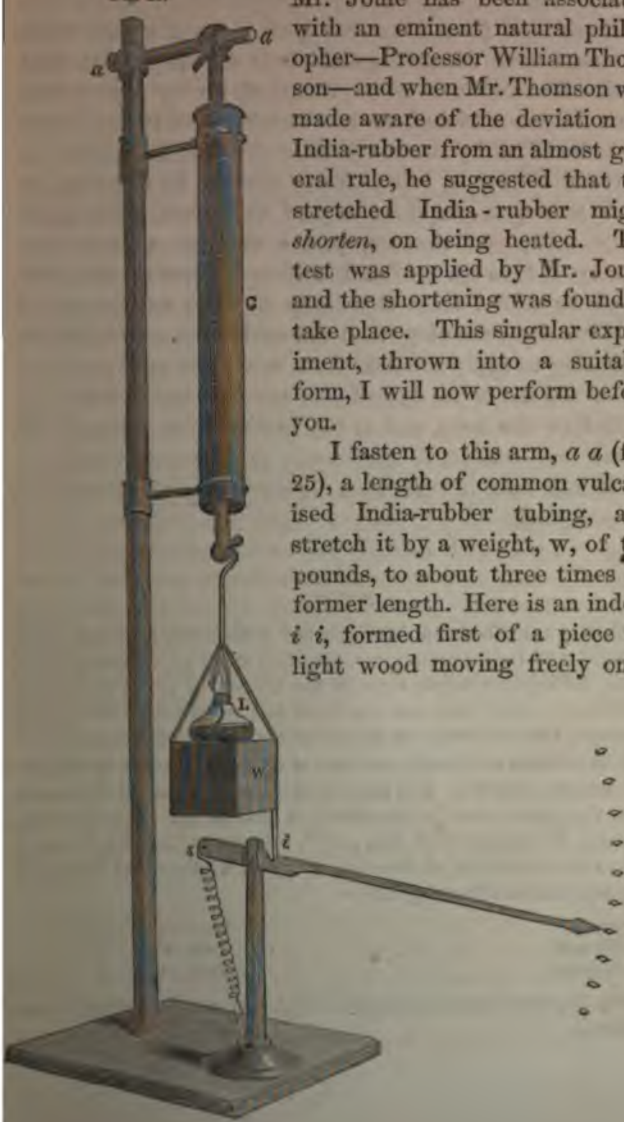
Not only do different bodies expand differently by heat, but the same body may expand differently in different directions. In crystals the atoms are laid together according to law, and along some lines they are more closely packed than along others. It is also likely that the atoms of many crystalline bodies oscillate more freely and widely in some directions than in others. The consequence of this would be an unequal expansion by heat in different directions. This crystal I hold in my hand (Iceland spar) has been proved by Professor Mitscherlich to expand more along its crystallographic axis than in any other direction. Nay, while the crystal expands as a whole—that is to say, while its volume is augmented by heat—it actually contracts in a direction at right angles to the crystallographic axis. Many other crystals also expand differently in different directions; and, I doubt not, most organic structures would, if examined, exhibit the same fact.

Nature is full of anomalies which no foresight can predict, and which experiment alone can reveal. From the deportment of a vast number of bodies, we should be led to conclude that heat always produces expansion, and that cold always produces contraction. But water steps in, and bismuth steps in to qualify this conclusion. If a metal be compressed, heat is developed: but if a metal wire be stretched, cold is developed. Mr. Joule and others have worked at this subject, and found the above fact all but general.

One striking exception to this rule (I have no doubt there are many others) has been known for a great number of years; and I will now illustrate this exception by an experiment. My assistant will hand me a sheet of India-rubber, which I have placed in the next room to keep it quite cold. From this sheet I cut a strip three inches long, and an inch and a half wide; I turn my thermo-electric pile upon its back, and upon its exposed face I lay this piece of India-rubber. From the deflection of the needle, you see that that piece of rubber is cold. I now lay hold of the ends of the strip, suddenly stretch it, and press it, while stretched, on the face of the pile. See the effect! The needle moves with energy, and showing that the stretched rubber has heated the pile.

But one deviation from a rule always carries other deviations in its train. In the physical world, as in the moral, acts are never isolated. Thus with regard to our India-rubber; its deviation from the rule referred to is only part of a series of deviations. In many of his investigations

Fig. 25.



Mr. Joule has been associated with an eminent natural philosopher—Professor William Thomson—and when Mr. Thomson was made aware of the deviation of India-rubber from an almost general rule, he suggested that the stretched India-rubber might *shorten*, on being heated. The test was applied by Mr. Joule, and the shortening was found to take place. This singular experiment, thrown into a suitable form, I will now perform before you.

I fasten to this arm, *a a* (fig. 25), a length of common vulcanised India-rubber tubing, and stretch it by a weight, w, of ten pounds, to about three times its former length. Here is an index, *i i*, formed first of a piece of light wood moving freely on a pivot, and prolonged by a stout straight straw. At the end of the straw I place a spear-shaped piece of paper, which can range over the graduated circle drawn on this black board. The index is now pressed down by a projection which I have attached to the weight; but if the weight should be lifted by the contraction of the India-rubber, the lever will follow it, being drawn after it by a spring, *s s*, which acts upon the short arm of the index. The India-rubber tube, you observe, passes through a sheet iron chimney, C, through which I will now allow a current of hot air to ascend from this lamp L. You see the effect; the index rises, showing that the rubber contracts, and by continuing to apply the heat for a minute or so, I cause the end of my index to describe an arc fully three feet long. I withdraw the lamp, and as the India-rubber returns to its former temperature, it lengthens; the index moves downwards, and now it rests even below the position which it first occupied.

NOTES.

(4) It is not difficult to determine the average velocities with which the particles of various gases move, according to the hypothesis of translation. Taking, for example, a gas at the pressure of an atmosphere, or of 15 lbs. per square inch, and placing it in a vessel a cubic inch in size and shape; from the weight of the gas we can calculate the velocity with which its particles must strike each side of the vessel in order to counteract a pressure of 15 lbs. It is manifest at the outset, that the lighter the gas is, the greater must be its velocity to produce the required effect. Accorbing to Clausius (Phil. Mag., 1857, vol. xiv. p. 124), the following are the average velocities of the atoms of oxygen nitrogen, and hydrogen, at the temperature of melting ice:—

Oxygen	1,514 feet per second.
Nitrogen	1,616 " "
Hydrogen	6,050 " "

In 1848, Mr. Joule found the velocity of hydrogen atoms to be 6,055 feet per second.

(5) It is a very remarkable and significant fact that all permanent gases should expand by almost precisely the same amount for every degree added to their temperature. We can deduce from this with extreme probability the important conclusion, that where heat causes a gas to expand, the work it performs consists solely in overcoming the constant pressure from without—that, in other words, the heat is not interfered with by the mutual attraction of the gaseous molecules. For if this were the case, we should have every reason to expect, in the case of different gases, the same irregularities of expansion which we observe in liquids and solids. I said intentionally 'by *almost* precisely the same amount,' for many gases which are permanent at all ordinary temperatures deviate slightly from the rule. This will be seen from the following table:—

Name of Gas.	Coefficient of Expansion.
Hydrogen	0·00366
Air	0·00367
Carbonic oxide	0·00367
Carbonic acid	0·00371
Protoxide of nitrogen	0·00372
Sulphurous acid	0·00390

Here hydrogen, air, and carbonic oxide agree very closely; still there is a slight difference, the coefficient for hydrogen being the least. We remark in the other cases a greater deviation from the rule; and it is particularly noticeable that the gases which deviate most are those which are nearest their point of liquefaction. The first three gases in the table never have been liquefied, all the others have. They are, in fact, *imperfect* gases, occupying a kind of intermediate place between the liquid and the perfect gaseous state.

(6) From the passage of water through narrow tubes, Mr. Joule deduced an equivalent of

770 foot pounds.

APPENDIX TO LECTURE III.

FURTHER REMARKS ON DILATATION.

It is not within the scope of these lectures to dwell in detail on all the phenomena of expansion by heat; but for the sake of my young readers, I will supplement this lecture by a few additional remarks.

The linear, superficial, or cubic coefficient of expansion, is that fraction of a body's length, surface, or volume, which it expands on being heated one degree.

Supposing one of the sides of a square plate of metal, whose length is 1, to expand, on being heated one degree, by the quantity a; then the side of the new square is $1 + a$, and its area is

$$1 + 2a + a^2.$$

In the case of expansion by heat, the quantity a is so small, that its square is almost insensible; the square of a small fraction is, of course, greatly less than the fraction itself. Hence without sensible error, we may throw away the a^2 in the above expression, and then we should have the area of the new square

$$1 + 2a.$$

$2a$, then, is the superficial coefficient of expansion; hence we infer that by multiplying the linear coefficient by 2, we obtain the superficial coefficient.

Suppose, instead of a square, that we had a cube, having a side $= 1$; and that on heating the cube one degree, the side expanded to $1 + a$; then the volume of the expanded cube would be

$$1 + 3a + 3a^2 + a^3.$$

In this, as in the former case, the square of a, and much more the cube of a, may be neglected, on account of their exceeding smallness; we then have the volume of the expanded cube

$$= 1 + 3a;$$

that is to say, the cubic coefficient of expansion is found by trebling the linear coefficient.

The following table contains the coefficients of expansion, for a number of well-known substances:—

Copper	0·000017	0·000051	0·000051
Lead	0·000029	0·000087	0·000089
Tin	0·000023	0·000069	0·000069
Iron	0·0000123	0·000037	0·000037
Zinc	0·0000294	0·000088	0·000089
Glass	0·000080	0·000024	0·000024

The second column here gives the linear coefficient of expansion for 1° C.; the third column contains this coefficient trebled, which is the cubic expansion of the substance; and the fourth column gives the cubic expansion of the same substance, determined directly by Professor Kopp.[*] It will be seen that Kopp's coefficients agree almost exactly with those obtained by the trebling of the linear coefficients.

The linear coefficient of glass for 1° C. is

0·0000080.

That of platinum is

0·0000088.

Hence glass and platinum expand nearly alike. This is of the greatest importance to chemists, who often find it necessary to *fuse* platinum wires into their glass tubes. Were the coefficients different, the fracture of the glass would be inevitable during the contraction.

The Thermometer.

Water owes its liquidity to the motion of heat; when this motion sinks sufficiently, crystallisation, as we have seen, sets in.

---

[*] Phil. Mag., 1852, vol. iii. p. 268.

The temperature of crystallisation is perfectly constant if the water be kept under the same pressure. For example, water crystallises in all climates at the sea-level, at a temperature of 32° F., or of 0° C. The temperature of condensation from the state of steam is equally constant, as long as the pressure remains the same. The melting of ice and the freezing of water touch each other, if I may use the expression, at 32° F.; the condensation of steam and the boiling of water touch each other at 212°: 32° then is the freezing point of water, and it is the melting point of ice; 212° is the condensing point of steam and the boiling point of water. Both are invariable as long as the pressure remains the same. Here, then, we have two invaluable standard points of temperature, and they have been used for this throughout the world. The mercurial thermometer consists of a bulb and a stem with capillary bore. The bore ought to be of aquable diameter throughout. The bulb and a portion of the stem are filled with mercury. Both are then plunged into melting ice, the mercury shrinking, the column descends, and finally comes to rest. Let the point at which it becomes stationary be marked; it is the *freezing point* of the thermometer. Let the instrument be now removed and thrust into boiling water; the mercury expands, the column rises, and finally attains a stationary height. Let this point be marked; it is the *boiling point* of the thermometer. The space between the freezing point and the boiling point has been divided by Reaumur into 80 equal parts, by Fahrenheit into 180 equal parts, and by Celsius into 100 equal parts, called degrees. The thermometer of Celsius is also called the Centigrade thermometer.

Both Reaumur and Celsius call the freezing point 0°, Fahrenheit calls it 32°, because he started from a zero which he incorrectly imagined was the greatest terrestrial cold. Fahrenheit's boiling point is therefore 212°. Reaumur's boiling point is 80°, while the boiling point of Celsius is 100°.

The length of the degrees being in the proportion of 80 : 100 : 180, or of 4 : 5 : 9; nothing can be easier than to convert one into the other. If you want to convert Fahrenheit into Celsius, multiply by 5 and divide by 9; if Celsius into Fahrenheit, multiply by 9 and divide by 5. Thus 20° of Celsius are equal to 36° Fahrenheit; but if we would know what temperature by Fahrenheit's thermometer corresponds to 20° of Celsius, we must add 32 to the 36, which would make the temperature 20°, as shown by Celsius, equal the temperature 68°, as shown by Fahrenheit.

EXTRACTS FROM SIR H. DAVY'S FIRST SCIENTIFIC MEMOIR, BEARING THE TITLE 'ON HEAT, LIGHT, AND THE COMBINATIONS OF LIGHT.'*

THE peculiar modes of existence of bodies, solidity, fluidity, and gazity, depend (according to the calorists) on the quantity of the fluid of heat entering into their composition. This substance insinuating itself between their corpuscles, separating them from each other, and preventing their actual contact, is by them supposed to be the cause of repulsion.

Other philosophers, dissatisfied with the evidences produced in favour of the existence of this fluid, and perceiving the generation of heat by friction and percussion, have supposed it to be the motion. Considering the discovery of the true cause of the repulsive power as highly important to philosophy, I have endeavoured to investigate this part of chemical science by experiments; from these experiments (of which I am now about to give a detail) I conclude that heat or the power of repulsion is not *matter.*

The Phenomena of Repulsion are not dependent on a peculiar elastic fluid for their existence, or Caloric does not exist.

Without considering the effects of the repulsive power on bodies, or endeavouring to prove from these effects that it is motion, I shall attempt to demonstrate by experiments, that it is not matter; and in doing this, I shall use the method called by mathematicians, *reductio ad absurdum.*

First, let the increase of temperature produced by friction and percussion be supposed to arise from a diminution of the capacities of the acting bodies. In this case it is evident some change must be induced in the bodies by the action, which lessens their capacities and increases their temperatures.

Experiment.—I procured two parallelopipedons of ice†, of the

* Sir Humphry Davy's works, vol. ii.

† The result of this experiment is the same, if wax, tallow, resin, or

temperature of 29°, six inches long, two wide, and two-th
an inch thick; they were fastened by wires to two bars c
By a peculiar mechanism, their surfaces were placed in c
and kept in a continued and most violent friction for son
utes. They were almost entirely converted into water,
water was collected, and its temperature ascertained to
after remaining in an atmosphere of a lower temperature fo
minutes. The fusion took place only at the plane of con
the two pieces of ice, and no bodies were in friction but ice

From this experiment it is evident that ice by friction
verted into water, and according to the supposition, its ca
is diminished; but it is a well-known fact, that the capa
water for heat is much greater than that of ice; and ice mus
an absolute quantity of heat added to it, before it can be co
ed into water. Friction consequently does not diminish
pacities of bodies for heat.

From this experiment it is likewise evident, that the in
of temperature consequent on friction cannot arise from t
composition of the oxygen gas in contact, for ice has no
tion for oxygen. Since the increase of temperature conse
on friction cannot arise from the diminution of capacity, c
dation of the acting bodies, the only remaining supposit
that it arises from an absolute quantity of heat added to
which heat must be attracted from the bodies in contact.
friction must induce some change in bodies, enabling them
tract heat from the bodies in contact.

Experiment.—I procured a piece of clockwork, so const
as to be set at work in the exhausted receiver; one of the ex
wheels of this machine came in contact with a thin metallic
A considerable degree of sensible heat was produced by f
between the wheel and plate when the machine worked, u
lated from bodies capable of communicating heat. I nex
cured a small piece of ice;[*] round the superior edge of

---

any substance fusible at a low temperature, be used; even iron
fused by collision.

[*] The temperature of the ice and of the surrounding atmosp
the commencement of the experiment was 32°, that of the machi
likewise 33°. At the end of the experiment the temperature of the

small canal was made, and filled with water. The machine was placed on the ice, but not in contact with the water. Thus disposed, the whole was placed under the receiver (which had been previously filled with carbonic acid), a quantity of potash (i. e. caustic vegetable alkali) being at the same time introduced.

The receiver was now exhausted. From the exhaustion and from the attraction of the carbonic acid gas by the potash, a vacuum nearly perfect, was, I believe, made.

The machine was now set to work; the wax rapidly melted, proving an increase of temperature.

Caloric then was collected by friction; which caloric, on the supposition, was communicated by the bodies in contact with the machine. In this experiment, ice was the only body in contact with the machine. Had this ice given out caloric, the water on the top of it must have been frozen. The water on the top of it was not frozen, consequently the ice did not give out caloric. The caloric could not come from the bodies in contact with the ice, for it must have passed through the ice to penetrate the machine, and an addition of caloric to the ice would have converted it into water.

Heat, when produced by friction, cannot be collected from the bodies in contact, and it was proved, by the first experiment, that the increase of temperature consequent on friction cannot arise from diminution of capacity or oxydation. But if it be considered as matter, it must be produced in one of these modes. Since (as is demonstrated by these experiments) it is produced in neither of these modes, it cannot be considered as matter. It has therefore been experimentally demonstrated that caloric, or the matter of heat, does not exist.

Solids, by long and violent friction, become expanded, and if of a higher temperature than our bodies, affect the sensory organs with the peculiar sensation known by the common name of heat.

---

part of the machine was near 33°, that of the ice and surrounding atmosphere the same as at the commencement of the experiment; so that the heat produced by the friction of the different parts of the machine was sufficient to raise the temperature of near half a pound of metal at least one degree; and to convert eighteen grains of wax (the quantity employed) into a fluid.

Since bodies become expanded by friction, it is evident that their corpuscles must move or separate from each other.

Now a motion or vibration of the corpuscles of bodies must be necessarily generated by friction and percussion. Therefore we may reasonably conclude that this motion or vibration is heat, or the repulsive power.

Heat, then, or that power which prevents the actual contact of the corpuscles of bodies, and which is the cause of our peculiar sensations of heat and cold, may be defined a peculiar motion, probably a vibration of the corpuscles of bodies, tending to separate them. It may with propriety be called the repulsive motion.

Since there exists a repulsive motion, the particles of bodies may be considered as acted on by two opposing forces; the approximating power, which may (for greater ease of expression) be called attraction, and the repulsive motion. The first of these is the compound effect of the attraction of cohesion, by which the particles tend to come in contact with each other; the attraction of gravitation, by which they tend to approximate to the great contiguous masses of matter, and the pressure under which they exist, dependent on the gravitation of the superincumbent bodies.

The second is the effect of a peculiar motory or vibratory impulse given to them, tending to remove them farther from each other, and which can be generated, or rather increased, by friction or percussion. The effects of the attraction of cohesion, the great approximating cause, on the corpuscles of bodies, is exactly similar to that of the attraction of gravitation on the great masses of matter composing the universe, and the repulsive force is analogous to the planetary projectile force.

In his 'Chemical Philosophy,' pp. 94 and 95, Davy expresses himself thus:—'By a moderate degree of friction, as it would appear from Rumford's experiments, the same piece of metal may be kept hot for any length of time; so that, if the heat be pressed out, the quantity must be inexhaustible. When any body is cooled, it occupies a smaller volume than before; it is evident, therefore, that its parts must have approached each other; when the body has expanded by heat, it is equally evident that its parts must have separated from each other. The immediate cause of the phenomenon of heat, then, is motion, and the laws of its communication are precisely the same as the laws of the communication of motion.'

Since all matter may be made to fill a smaller space by cooling, it is evident that the particles of matter must have space between them; and since every body can communicate the power of expansion to a body of a lower temperature—that is, can give an expansive motion to its particles—it is a probable inference that its own particles are possessed of motion; but as there is no change in the position of its parts, as long as its temperature is uniform, the motion, if it exist, must be a vibratory or undulatory motion, or a motion of the particles round their axes, or a motion of the particles round each other.

It seems possible to account for all the phenomena of heat, if it be supposed that in solids the particles are in a constant state of vibratory motion, the particles of the hottest bodies moving with the greatest velocity, and through the greatest space; that in fluids and elastic fluids, besides the vibratory motion, which must be conceived greatest in the last, the particles have a motion round their own axes with different velocity, the particles of elastic fluids moving with the greatest quickness, and that in ethereal substances the particles move round their own axes, and separate from each other, penetrating in right lines through space. Temperature may be conceived to depend upon the velocity of the vibrations; increase of capacity in the motion being performed in greater space; and the diminution of temperature during the conversion of solids into fluids or gases, may be explained on the idea of the loss of vibratory motion, in consequence of the revolution of particles round their axes, at the moment when the body becomes fluid or aëriform, or from the loss of rapidity of vibration in consequence of the motion of the particles through space.

LECTURE IV.

[February 13, 1862.]

THE TREVELYAN INSTRUMENT—GORE'S REVOLVING BALLS—INFLUENCE OF PRESSURE ON FUSING POINT—LIQUEFACTION AND LAMINATION OF ICE BY PRESSURE—DISSECTION OF ICE BY A CALORIFIC BEAM—LIQUID FLOWERS AND THEIR CENTRAL SPOT—MECHANICAL PROPERTIES OF WATER PURGED OF AIR—THE BOILING POINT OF LIQUIDS: INFLUENCING CIRCUMSTANCES—THE GEYSERS OF ICELAND.

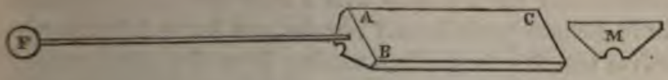
APPENDIX:—NOTE ON THE TREVELYAN INSTRUMENT—PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF ICE.

BEFORE finally quitting the subject of expansion, I wish to show you an experiment which illustrates in a curious and agreeable way the conversion of heat into mechanical energy. The fact which I wish to reproduce was first observed by a gentleman named Schwartz, in one of the smelting works of Saxony. A quantity of silver which had been fused in a ladle was allowed to solidify, and to hasten its cooling it was turned out upon an anvil. Some time afterwards, a strange buzzing sound was heard in the locality, and was finally traced to the hot silver, which was found quivering upon the anvil. Many years subsequent to this, Mr. Arthur Trevelyan chanced to be using a hot soldering-iron, which he laid by accident against a piece of lead. Soon afterwards, his attention was excited by a most singular sound which, after some searching, was found to proceed from the soldering-iron. Like the silver of

Schwartz, the soldering-iron was found in a state of vibration. Mr. Trevelyan made his discovery the subject of a very interesting investigation. He determined the best form to be given to the 'rocker' as the vibrating mass is now called, and throughout Europe at present this instrument is known as 'Trevelyan's Instrument.' Since that time the subject has engaged the attention of Prof. J. D. Forbes, Dr. Seebeck, Mr. Faraday, M. Sondhaus, and myself; but to Trevelyan and Seebeck we owe most.

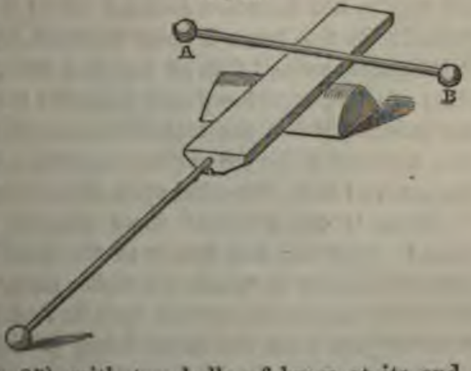
Here is such a rocker made of brass. Its length, A C (fig. 26), is five inches, the width A B, 1·5 in., and the length of the handle, which terminates in the knob F, is ten inches.

Fig. 26.



A groove runs at the back of the rocker, along its centre; the cross section of the rocker and its groove is given at M. I heat the rocker to a temperature somewhat higher than that of boiling water, and lay it on this block of lead, allowing its knob to rest upon the table. You hear a quick succession of forcible taps. But you cannot see the oscillations of the rocker to which the taps are due. I therefore place on it this rod of brass, A B (fig. 27), with two balls of brass at its end,

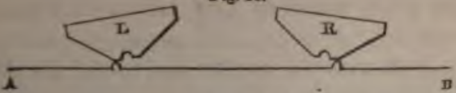
Fig. 27.



the oscillations are thereby rendered much slower, and you can easily follow with the eye the pendulous motion of the rod and balls. This motion will continue as long as the rocker is able to communicate sufficient heat to the carrier on which it rests. Thus we render the vibrations slow, but I can also render them quick by using a rocker with a wider groove. The sides of this rocker do not overhang so much as those of the last; it is virtually a shorter pendulum, and will vibrate more quickly. Placed upon the lead, as before, it commences an unsteady and not altogether pleasant music. It is still restless, sometimes seeming to expostulate, sometimes even to objurgate, as if it disliked the treatment to which it is subjected. Now it becomes mellow, and fills the room with a clear full note. Its taps have become periodic and regular, and have linked themselves together to produce music. Here is a third rocker, with a still wider groove, and with it I can obtain a shriller tone. You know of course that the pitch of note augments with the number of the vibrations; this wide-grooved rocker oscillates more quickly, and therefore emits a higher note. By casting a beam of light upon the rocker I obtain a better index than the rod and balls. This index is without weight, and therefore does not retard the motion of the rocker. To the latter I have fastened, by a single screw at its centre, a small disk of polished silver; on which the beam of the electric lamp now falls, and is reflected against the screen. When the rocker vibrates, the beam vibrates also, but with twice the angular velocity, and there you see the patch of light quivering upon the screen.

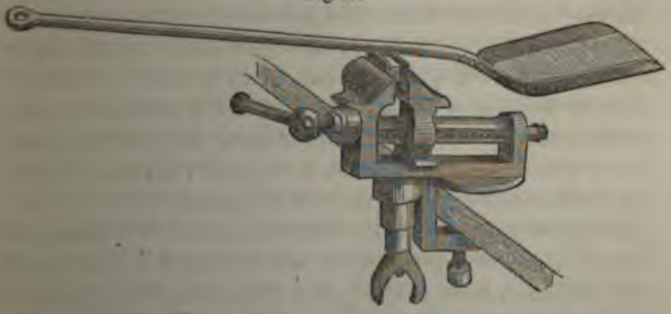
What is the cause of these singular vibrations and tones? They are due simply to the sudden expansion by heat of the body on which the rocker rests. Whenever the hot rocker comes into contact with its lead carrier, a nipple suddenly juts from the latter, being produced by the heat communicated to the lead at the point of contact. The rocker is tilted up, and some other point of it comes into contact with the lead, a fresh nipple is produced, and the rocker is again tilted. Let A B (fig. 28) be the surface of the lead, and R the cross section of the hot rocker; tilted to the right, the nipple is formed as at R; tilted to the left, it is formed as at L. The consequence is that until its temperature falls sufficiently, the rocker is tossed to and fro, and the quick succession of its taps against the lead produces a musical sound.

Fig. 28.



I have here fixed two pieces of sheet lead in a vice; their edges are exposed, and are about half an inch asunder. I balance a long bar of heated brass across the two lead edges. It rests first on one edge, which expands at the point of contact and jerks it upwards; it then falls upon the second edge which also rejects it; and thus it goes on oscillating, and will continue to do so as long as the bar can communicate sufficient heat to the lead. This fire-shovel will answer quite as well as the prepared bar. I balance

Fig. 29.



the heated shovel thus upon the edges of the lead, and it oscillates exactly as the bar did (fig. 29). I may add, that by properly laying either the poker or the fire-shovel upon a block of lead, supporting the handle so as to avoid friction, you may obtain notes as sweet and musical as any which you have heard to-day. A heated hoop placed upon a plate of lead may be caused to vibrate and sing; and a hot penny-piece or half crown may be caused to do the same.*

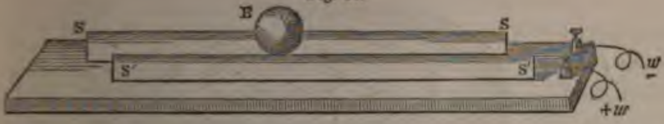
Looked at with an eye to the connection of natural forces, this experiment is interesting. The atoms of bodies must be regarded as all but infinitely small, but then they must be regarded as all but infinitely numerous. The augmentation of the amplitude of any oscillating atom by the communication of heat, is insensible, but the summation of an almost infinite number of such augmentations become sensible. Such a summation, effected almost in an instant, produces our nipple, and tilts the heavy mass of the rocker. Here we have a direct conversion of heat into common mechanical motion. But the tilted rocker falls again by gravity, and in its collision with the block restores almost the precise amount of heat which was consumed in lifting it. Here we have the direct conversion of common gravitating force into heat. Again the rocker is surrounded by a medium capable of being set in motion. The air of this room weighs some tons, and every particle of it is shaken by the rocker, and every tympanic membrane, and every auditory nerve present, is similarly shaken. Thus we have *the conversion of a portion of heat into sound*. And, finally, every sonorous vibration which speeds through the air of this room, and wastes itself upon the walls, seats, and cushions, is converted into the form with which the cycle of actions commenced—namely, into heat.

---

* For further information see Appendix to this lecture.

Here is another curious effect, for which we are indebted to Mr. George Gore, and which admits of a similar explanation. You see this line of rails. Two strips of brass, s s, s′ s′ (fig. 30), are set edgeways, and about an inch asunder. I place this hollow metal ball B upon the rails; if I push it, it rolls along them; but if I do not push it, it stands still. I connect these two rails, by the wires w w′, with the two poles of a Voltaic battery. A current now passes down one rail to the metal ball, thence along the ball to the other rail, and finally back to the battery. In passing from the rail to the ball, and from the ball to the other rail, the current encounters resistance, and wherever a current encounters resistance, heat is developed. Heat, therefore, is generated at the two points of contact of the ball with the rails; and this heat produces an elevation of the rail at these points. Observe the effect; the ball which a moment ago was tranquil is now very uneasy. It vibrates a little at first without rolling; now it actually rolls a little way, stops, and rolls back again. It gradually augments its excursion, now it has gone further than I intended: it has quite rolled off the rails, and injured itself by falling on the floor.

Fig. 30.



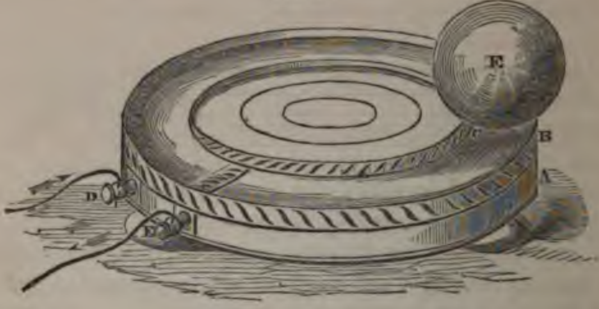
Here is another apparatus for which I am indebted to Mr. Gore himself, and in which the rails form a pair of concentric hoops; when the circuit is established, the ball F (fig. 31) rolls round the circle.* Mr. Gore has also obtained the rotation of light balls, by placing them on circular rails of hot copper, the *rolling* force in this case being the same as the *rocking* force in the Trevelyan instrument.

---

* Phil. Mag., vol. 15, p. 521.

In my last lecture I made evident to you the expansion of water when it passes from the liquid to the solid condition; with most other substances solidification is accompanied by contraction. I have here a round glass dish into which I pour some hot water. Over the water I pour from a ladle a quantity of melted bees'-wax. The wax now forms a liquid layer nearly half an inch thick above the water. We will suffer both water and wax to cool, and when they are cool you will find that the wax which now overspreads the entire surface, and is attached all round to the glass, will retreat, and we shall finally obtain a cake of wax of considerably smaller area than the dish.

Fig. 31.



The wax, then, in passing from the solid to the liquid state *expands*. To assume the liquid form, its particles must be pushed more widely apart, a certain play between the particles being necessary to the condition of liquidity. Now supposing we resist the expansion of the wax by an external mechanical force; suppose we have a very strong vessel completely filled with solid wax, and which offers a powerful resistance to the expansion of the mass within it;

what would you expect if you sought to liquefy the wax in this vessel? When the wax is free, the heat has only to conquer the attraction of its own particles, but in the strong vessel it has not only to conquer the attraction of the particles, but also the resistance offered by the vessel. By a mere process of reasoning, we should thus be led to infer that a greater amount of heat would be required to melt the wax under pressure, than when it is free; or, in other words, that the point of fusion of the wax is *elevated* by pressure. This reasoning is completely justified by experiment, not only with wax, but with other substances which contract on solidifying, and expand on liquefying. Messrs. Hopkins and Fairbairn have, by pressure, raised the melting point of some substances which contract considerably on solidifying as much as 20° and 30° Fahr.

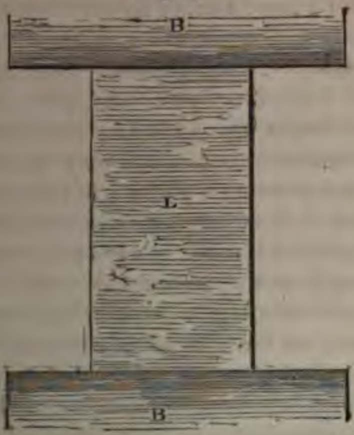
These experiments bear on a very remarkable speculation. The earth is known gradually to augment in temperature as we pierce it deeper, and the depth has been calculated at which all known terrestrial bodies would be in a state of fusion. Mr. Hopkins, however, observes that owing to the enormous pressure of the superincumbent layers, the deeper strata would require a far higher temperature to fuse them, than would be necessary to fuse the strata near the earth's surface. Hence he infers that the solid crust must have a considerably greater thickness than that given by a calculation, which assumed the fusing points of the superficial and the deeper strata to be the same.

Now let us turn from wax to ice. Ice, on liquefying, *contracts;* in the arrangement of its atoms to form a solid, more room is required than they need in the neighbouring liquid state. No doubt this is due to crystalline arrangement; the attracting poles of the molecules are so placed that when the crystallising force comes into play, the molecules unite so as to leave larger inter-atomic spaces in the mass. We may suppose them to attach themselves by their corners; and in turning corner to corner, to cause a recession of the atomic centres. At all events their centres retreat from each other when solidification sets in. By cooling, then, this power of retreat, and of consequent enlargement of volume, is conferred. It is evident that pressure in this case would resist the expansion which is necessary to solidification, and hence the tendency of pressure, in the case of water, is to keep it liquid. Thus reasoning, we should be led to the conclusion that the fusing points of substances which expand on solidifying are *lowered* by pressure.

Professor James Thomson first drew attention to this fact, and his theoretic reasonings have been verified by the experiments of his brother Professor William Thomson.

Let us illustrate these principles by a striking experiment. I have here a square pillar of clear ice an inch and a half in height and about a square inch in cross section. At present the temperature of this ice is 0° C. But suppose I subject this ice to pressure, I lower its point of fusion: the ice under pressure will melt at a temperature under 0° C., and hence the temperature which it now possesses is in excess of that at which it will melt under pressure. I have cut this ice so that its planes of freezing are perpendicular to the height of the pillar. The direction of the stratified air-bubbles in the ice from which this clear piece was taken, enabled me to fix at once upon its planes of freezing. Well, I place the column of ice, L, upright between two slabs of boxwood, B B′ (fig. 32), and place the whole between the plates of this small hydraulic press; through the ice I send a beam from the electric lamp. In front of the ice I place a lens, and by it project a magnified image of the ice upon the screen before you. The beam which passes through the ice has been purified beforehand, so that, although it is still hot, its heat is not of such a quality as can melt the ice; hence the light passes through the substance without causing fusion. I work the arm of the press; the pillar of ice is now gently squeezed between the two slabs of boxwood. I apply the pressure cautiously, and now you see dark streaks beginning to show themselves across the ice, at right angles to the direction of pressure. Right in the middle of the mass they are appearing; and as I continue the pressure, the old streaks expand and new ones appear. The entire column is now scarred across by these striæ. What are they? They are simply *liquid layers* foreshortened, and when you examine this column and look into it obliquely, you see these surfaces. We have liquefied the ice in planes perpendicular to the pressure, and these liquid planes interspersed throughout the mass give it this strongly pronounced laminated appearance.*

Fig. 32.



Whether as a solid, a liquid, or a gas, water is one of the most wonderful substances in nature. Let us consider its wonders a little further. At all temperatures above 32° Fahr. or 0° C., the motion of heat is sufficient to keep the molecules of water from rigid union. But at 0° C. the motion becomes so reduced that the atoms then seize upon each other and aggregate to a solid. This union, however, is a union according to law. To many persons here present this block of ice may seem of no more interest and beauty than a block of glass; but in the estimation of science it bears the same relation to glass, that an oratorio of Handel does to the cries of a market-place. The ice is music, the glass is noise; the ice is order, the glass is confusion. In the glass, molecular forces constitute an inextricably entangled skein; in the ice they are woven to a symmetric web; the miraculous texture of which I will now try to reveal.

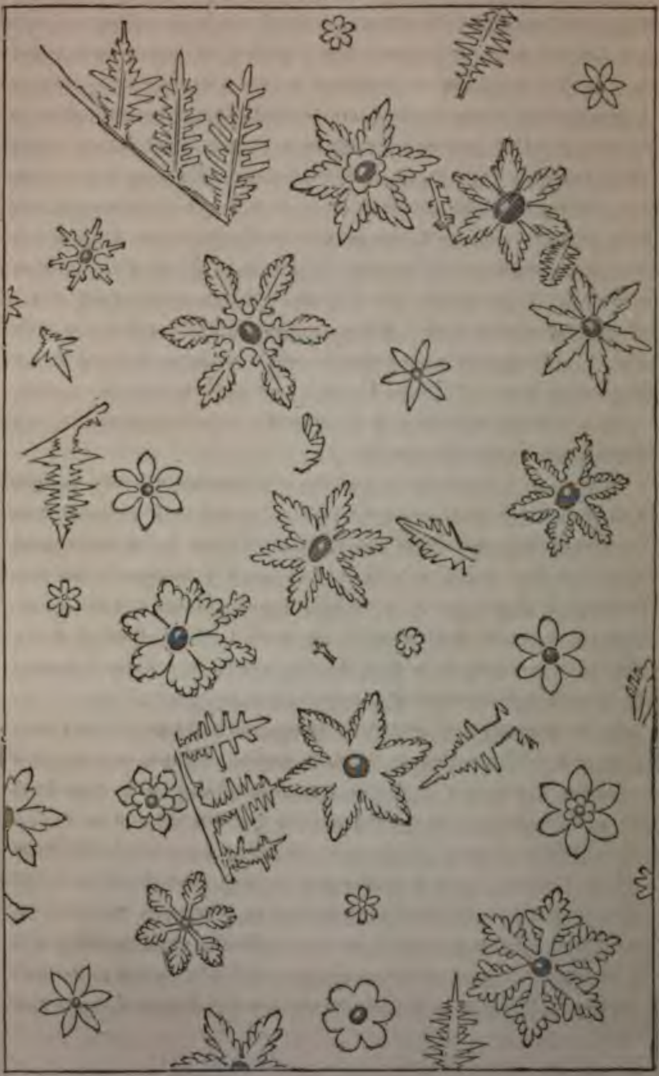
---

* See Appendix to this lecture for further information.

How shall I dissect this ice? In the solar beam,—or, failing that, in the beam of an electric lamp, we have an anatomist competent to perform this work. I remove the agent by which this beam was purified in the last experiment, and will send the rays direct from the lamp through this slab of pellucid ice. It shall pull the crystal edifice to pieces by accurately reversing the order of its architecture. Silently and symmetrically the crystallizing force builds the atoms up, silently and symmetrically the electric beam will take them down. I place this slab of ice in front of the lamp, the light of which now passes through the ice. Compare the beam before it enters with the beam after its passage through the substance: to the eye there is no sensible difference; the light is scarcely diminished. Not so with the heat. As a thermic agent, the beam, before entering, is far more powerful than it is after its emergence. A portion of the beam has been arrested in the ice, and that portion is our working anatomist. Well, what is he doing? I place a lens in front of the ice, and cast a magnified image slab upon the screen. Observe that image (fig. 33), in beauty, falls far short of the actual effect. Here ve a star and there a star; and as the action contin- he ice appears to resolve itself into stars, each one ssing six rays, each one resembling a beautiful flower x petals. And as I shift my lens to and fro, I bring stars into view, and as the action continues, the edges he petals become serrated, and spread themselves out fern leaves upon the screen. Probably few here pres- were aware of the beauty latent in a block of common And only think of lavish Nature operating thus ghout the world. Every atom of the solid ice which the frozen lakes of the North has been fixed accord- this law. Nature 'lays her beams in music,' and it unction of science to purify our organs, so as to s to hear the strain.

now I have to draw your attention to two points with this experiment, of great minuteness, but interest. You see these flowers by transmitted the light which has passed through both the d the ice. But when you examine them, by al- eam to fall upon them and to be reflected from our eye, you find in the centre of each flower a shines with the lustre of burnished silver. You isposed to think this spot a bubble of air; but immersing it in hot water, melt away the ice he spot; and the moment the spot is thus laid apses, and no trace of a bubble of air is to be *spot is a vacuum.* Observe how truly Nature erve how rigidly she carries her laws into all ons. We learned in the last lecture, that ice in tracted, and here we find the fact turning up. of these flowers cannot fill the space occupied by whose fusion they are produced, hence the

Fig. 33.



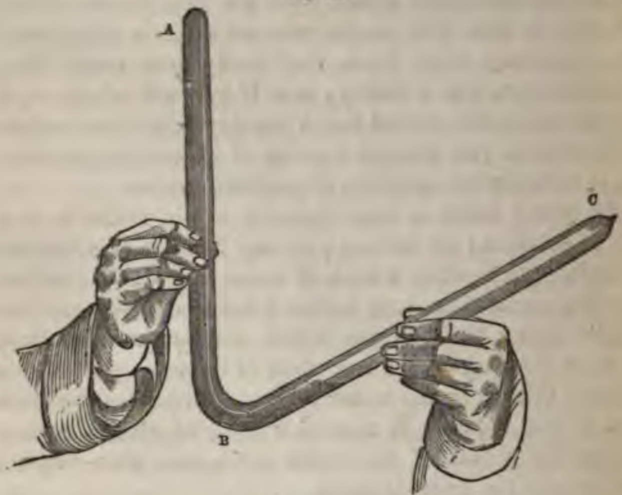
production of a vacuum necessarily accompanies the formation of every liquid flower.

When I first observed these beautiful figures, I thought at the moment when the central spot appeared, like a point of light suddenly formed within the ice, that I heard a clink, as if the ice had split asunder when the bright spot was formed. At first I suspected that it was my imagination which associated sound with the appearance of the spot, as it is said that people who see meteors often imagine a rushing noise when they really hear none. The clink, however, was a reality; and if you will allow me, I will now make this trivial fact a starting point from which I will conduct you through a series of interesting phenomena, to a far-distant question of practical science.

All water holds a large quantity of air within it in a state of solution; by boiling you may liberate this imprisoned air. On heating a flask of water you see air bubbles crowding on its sides long before it boils, and you see the bubbles rising through the liquid without condensation, and often floating on the top. One of the most remarkable effects of this air in the water is, that it promotes the ebullition of the liquid. It acts as a kind of elastic spring, pushing the atoms of the water apart, and thus helping them to take the gaseous form.

Now suppose this air removed; having lost the cushion which separated them, the atoms lock themselves together in a far tighter embrace. The cohesion of the water is vastly augmented by the removal of the air. Here is a glass vessel, the so-called water hammer, which contains water purged of air. One effect of the withdrawal of the elastic buffer is, that the water here falls with the sound of a solid body. You hear how the liquid rings against the end of the tube when I turn it upside down. Here is another tube, A B C (fig. 34), bent into the form of a V, and intended to show how the cohesion of the water is affected by long boiling. I bring this water into one arm of the V; by tilting the tube it flows, as you, see, freely into the other arm. I restore it to the first arm, and now tap the end of this arm against the table. You hear, at first, a loose and jingling sound. As long as you hear it the water is not in true contact with the surface of the tube. I continue my tapping: you mark an alteration in the sound; the jingling has disappeared, and the sound is now hard, like that of solid against solid. I now raise my tube. Observe what occurs. I turn the column of water upside down, but there it stands in A B. Its particles cling so tenaciously to the sides of the tube, and lock themselves so firmly together, that it refuses to behave like a liquid body; it declines to obey the law of gravity.

Fig. 34.



So much for the augmentation of cohesion; but this very cohesion enables the liquid to resist ebullition. Water thus freed of its air can be raised to a temperature 100°

and more above its ordinary boiling point, without ebullition. But mark what takes place when the liquid does boil. It has an enormous excess of heat stored up; the locked atoms finally part company, but they do so with the violence of a spring which suddenly breaks under strong tension, and ebullition is converted into explosion. For the discovery of this interesting property of water we are indebted to M. Donny, of Ghent.

Turn we now to our ice:—Water, in freezing, completely excludes the air from its crystalline architecture. All foreign bodies are squeezed out in the act of freezing, and ice holds no air in solution. Supposing then that we melt a piece of pure ice under conditions where air cannot approach it, we have water in its most highly cohesive condition; and such water ought, if heated, to show the effects to which I have referred. That it does so has been proved by Mr. Faraday. He melted pure ice under spirit of turpentine, and found that the liquid thus formed could be heated far beyond its boiling point, and that the rupture of the liquid, by the act of ebullition, took place with almost explosive violence. And now, let us apply these facts to the six-petaled ice-flowers and their little central star. They are formed in a place where no air can come. Imagine the flower forming and gradually augmenting in size. The cohesion of the liquid is so great, that it will pull the walls of its chamber together, or even expand its own volume, sooner than give way. But as its size augments, the space which it tries to occupy becomes too large for it, until finally the liquid snaps, a vacuum is formed, and a clink is heard.

Let us now take our final glance at this web of relations. It is very remarkable that a great number of locomotives have exploded on quitting the shed where they had remained for a time quiescent. The number of explosions which have occurred just as the engineer turned on the steam is quite surprising. Now supposing that a locomotive had been boiling sufficiently long to expel the air contained in its water; *that* liquid would possess, in a greater or less degree, the high cohesive quality to which I have drawn your attention. It is at least conceivable that while resting previous to starting on its journey, an excess of heat might be thus stored up in the boiler, and if stored up, the certain result would be, that the engineer on turning on the steam would, by a mechanical act, produce the rupture of the cohesion, and steam of explosive force would instantly be generated. I do not say that this *is* the case; but who can say that it is *not* the case. We have been dealing throughout with a real agency, which is certainly competent, if its power be invoked, to produce the most terrible effects.

We have here touched on the subject of steam; let us bestow a few minutes' further consideration on its formation and action. As you add heat, or in other words, motion, to water, the particles from its free surface fly off in augmented numbers. We at length approach what is called the *boiling point* of the liquid, where the conversion into vapour is not confined to the free surface, but is most copious at the bottom of the vessel to which the heat is applied. When water boils in a glass beaker, the steam is seen rising in spheres from the bottom to the top, where it often swims for a time, enclosed above by a dome-shaped liquid film. Now, to produce these bubbles, certain resistances must be overcome. First, we have the adhesion of the water to the vessel which contains it, and this force varies with the substance of the vessel. In the case of a glass vessel, for example, the boiling point may be raised two or three degrees by adhesion; while in metal vessels this is impossible. The adhesion is overcome by fits and starts, which may be so augmented by the introduction of salts into the liquid, that a loud bumping sound accompanies the ebullition; the detachment is in some cases so sudden and violent as to cause the liquid to jump bodily out of the vessel.

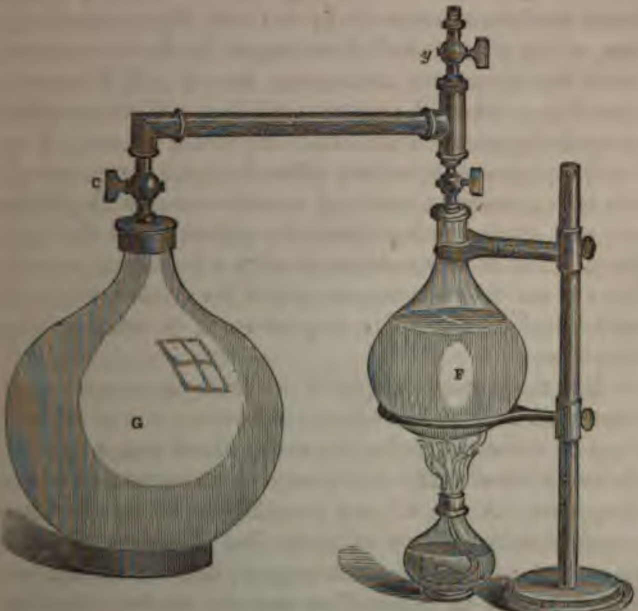
A second antagonism to the boiling of the liquid is the attraction of the liquid particles for each other, a force which, as we have seen, may become very powerful when the liquid is purged of air. This is not only true of water, but of other liquids—of all the ethers and alcohols, for example. If we connect a small flask containing ether or alcohol with an air pump, a violent ebullition occurs in the liquid when the pump is first worked; but after all the air has been removed, we may, in many cases, continue to work the pump, without producing any sensible ebullition; the free surface alone of the liquid yielding vapour.

But that steam should exist in bubbles, in the interior of a mass of liquid, it must be able to resist two other things, the weight of the water above it, and the weight of the atmosphere above the water. What the atmosphere is competent to do may be thus illustrated. I have here a tin vessel containing a little water, which is kept boiling by this small lamp. At the present moment all the space above the water is filled with steam, which issues from this stopcock. I shut off the cock, withdraw the lamp, and pour cold water upon the tin vessel. The steam within it is condensed, the elastic cushion which pushed the sides outwards in opposition to the pressure of the atmosphere is withdrawn, and observe the consequence. The sides of the vessel are crushed and crumpled up by the atmospheric pressure. This pressure amounts to 15 lb. on every square inch: how then, can a thing so frail as a bubble of steam exist on the surface of boiling water? simply because the elastic force of the steam within is exactly equal to that of the atmosphere without; the liquid film is pressed between two elastic cushions which exactly neutralize each other. If the steam were predominant, the bubble would burst from within outwards; if the air were predominant, the bubble would be crushed inwards. Here, then, we have the true definition of the boiling point of a liquid. It is that temperature at which the tension of its vapour exactly balances the pressure of the atmosphere.

As we ascend a mountain the pressure of the atmosphere above us diminishes, and the boiling point is correspondingly lowered. On an August morning in 1859 I found the temperature of boiling water on the summit of Mont Blanc to be 184·95° Fahr.; that is, about 27° lower than the boiling point at the sea level. On August 3, 1858, the temperature of boiling water on the summit of the Finsteraarhorn was 187° Fahr. On August 10, 1858, the boiling point on the summit of Monte Rosa was 184·92° Fahr. The boiling point on Monte Rosa is shown by these observations to be almost the same as it was found to be on Mont Blanc, though the latter exceeds the former in height by 500 feet. The fluctuations of the barometer are however quite sufficient to account for this anomaly. The lowering of the boiling point is about 1° Fahr. for every 590 feet that we ascend; and from the temperature at which water boils we may approximately infer the elevation. It is said that to make good tea in London, boiling water is essential; if this be so it is evident that the beverage cannot be procured, in all its excellence, at the higher stations in the Alps.

Let us now make an experiment to illustrate the dependence of the boiling point on external pressure. Here is a flask, F (fig. 35), containing water; here is another and a much larger one, G, from which I have had the air removed by an air pump. The two flasks are connected together by a system of cocks, which enables me to establish a communication between them. The water in the small flask has been kept boiling for some time, the steam generated escaping from the cock y. I now remove the spirit lamp and turn this cock so as to shut out the air. The water ceases to boil, and pure steam now fills the flask above it. Give the water time to cool a little. At intervals you see a bubble of steam rising, because the pressure of the vapour above is gradually becoming less through its slow condensation. I hasten the condensation by pouring cold water on the flask, the bubbles are more copiously generated. By plunging the flask bodily into cold water we might cause it to boil violently. The water is now at rest and some degrees below its ordinary boiling point. I turn this cock *c*, which opens a way for the escape of the

Fig. 35.



vapour into the exhausted vessel G; the moment the pressure is diminished ebullition sets in in F; and observe how the condensed steam showers in a kind of rain against the sides of the exhausted vessel. By intentionally promoting this condensation, and thereby preventing the vapour in the large flask from reacting upon the surface of the water, we can keep the small flask bubbling and boiling for a considerable length of time.

By high heating, the elastic force of steam becomes enormous. The Marquis of Worcester burst cannon with it, and our calamitous boiler explosions are so many illustrations of its power. By the skill of man this mighty agent has been controlled: by it Denis Papin raised a piston, which was pressed down again by the atmosphere, when the steam was condensed; Savery and Newcomen turned it to practical account, and James Watt completed the grand application of the moving power of heat. Pushing the piston up by steam, while the space above the piston is in communication with a condenser or with the free air, and again pushing down the piston, while the space below it is in communication with a condenser or with the air, we obtain a simple to and fro motion, which, by mechanical arrangements, may be made to take any form we please.

But the grand principle of the conservation of force is illustrated here as elsewhere. For every stroke of work done by the steam-engine, for every pound that it lifts, and for every wheel that it sets in motion, an equivalent of heat disappears. A ton of coal furnishes by its combustion a certain definite amount of heat. Let this quantity of coal be applied to work a steam-engine; and let all the heat communicated to the machine and the condenser, and all the heat lost by radiation and by contact with the air be collected; it would fall short of the amount produced by the simple combustion of the ton of coal, and it would fall short of it by an amount exactly equivalent to the quantity of work performed. Suppose that work to consist in lifting a weight of 7,720 lbs. a foot high; the heat produced by the coal would fall short of its maximum, by a quantity just sufficient to warm a pound of water 10°.

But my object in these lectures is to deal with nature rather than art, and the limits of our time compel me to pass quickly over the triumphs of man's skill in the application of steam to the purposes of life. Those who have walked through the workshops of Woolwich, or through any of our great factories where machinery is extensively employed, will have been sufficiently impressed with the aid which this great power renders to man. And be it remembered, every wheel which revolves, every chisel, and plane, and saw, and punch, which forces its way through solid iron as if it were so much cheese, derives its moving energy from the clashing atoms in the furnace. The motion of these atoms is communicated to the boiler, thence to the water, whose particles are shaken asunder, and fly from each other with a repellent energy commensurate with the heat communicated. The steam is simply the apparatus through the intermediation of which the atomic motion is converted into the mechanical. And the motion thus generated can reproduce its parent. Look at the planing tools; look at the boring instruments—streams of water gush over them to keep them cool. Take up the curled iron shavings which the planing tool has pared off: you cannot hold them in your hand they are so hot. Here the moving force is restored to its first form; the energy of the machine has been consumed in reproducing the power from which that energy was derived.

I must now direct your attention to a natural steam-engine which long held a place among the wonders of the world. I allude to the Great Geyser of Iceland. The surface of Iceland gradually slopes from the coast towards the centre, where the general level is about 2,000 feet above the sea. On this, as a pedestal, are planted the Jökull or icy mountains, which extend both ways in a north-easterly direction. Along this chain occur the active volcanoes of the island, and the thermal springs follow the same general direction. From the ridges and chasms which diverge from the mountains enormous masses of steam issue at intervals hissing and roaring; and when the escape occurs at the mouth of a cavern, the resonance of the cave often raises the sound to the loudness of thunder. Lower down in the more porous strata we have smoking mud pools, where a repulsive blue-black aluminous paste is boiled, rising at times in hugh bubbles, which, on bursting, scatter their slimy spray to a height of fifteen or twenty feet. From the bases of the hills upwards extend the glaciers, and above these are the snow-fields which crown the summits. From the arches and fissures of the glaciers vast masses of water issue, falling at times in cascades over walls of ice, and spreading for miles over the country before they find definite outlet. Extensive morasses are thus formed, which add their comfortless monotony to the dismal scene already before the traveller's eye. Intercepted by the cracks and fissures of the land, a portion of this water finds its way to the heated rocks underneath; and here, meeting with the volcanic gases which traverse these underground regions, both travel together, to issue, at the first convenient opportunity, either as an eruption of steam or a boiling spring.

The most famous of these springs is the Great Geyser. It consists of a tube 74 feet deep and 10 feet in diameter. The tube is surmounted by a basin, which measures from north to south 52 feet across, and from east to west 60 feet. The interior of the tube and basin is coated with a beautiful smooth siliceous plaster, so hard as to resist the blows of a hammer, and the first question is, how was this wonderful tube constructed—how was this perfect plaster laid on? Chemical analysis shows that the water holds silica in solution, and the conjecture might therefore arise that the water had deposited the silica against the sides of the tube and basin. But this is not the case: the water deposits no sediment; no matter how long it may be kept, no solid substance is separated from it. It may be bottled up and preserved for years as clear as crystal, without showing the slightest tendency to form a precipitate. To answer the question in this way would moreover assume that the shaft was formed by some foreign agency, and that the water merely lined it. The geyser basin, however, rests upon the summit of a mound about 40 feet high, and it is evident, from mere inspection, that the mound has been deposited by the geyser. But in building up this mound the spring must have formed the tube which perforates the mound, and hence the conclusion that the geyser is the architect of its own tube.

If we place a quantity of the geyser water in an evaporating basin the following takes place: In the centre of the basin the liquid deposits nothing, but at the sides, where it is drawn up by capillary attraction, and thus subjected to speedy evaporation, we find silica deposited. Round the edge a ring of silica is laid on, and not until the evaporation has continued a considerable time do we find the slightest turbidity in the middle of the water. This experiment is the microscopic representant of what occurs in Iceland. Imagine the case of a simple thermal siliceous spring, whose waters trickle down a gentle incline; the water thus exposed evaporates speedily, and silica is deposited. This deposit gradually elevates the side over which the water passes until finally the latter has to take another course. The same takes place here, the ground is elevated as before and the spring has to move forward. Thus it is compelled to travel round and round, discharging its silica and deepening the shaft in which it dwells, until finally, in the course of ages, the simple spring has produced that wonderful apparatus which has so long puzzled and astonished both the traveller and the philosopher.

Previous to an eruption, both the tube and basin are filled with hot water; detonations which shake the ground, are heard at intervals, and each is succeeded by a violent agitation of the water in the basin. The water in the pipe is lifted up so as to form an eminence in the middle of the basin, and an overflow is the consequence. These detonations are evidently due to the production of steam in the ducts which feed the geyser tube, which steam escaping into the cooler water of the tube is there suddenly condensed, and produces the explosions. Professor Bunsen succeeded in determining the temperature of the geyser tube, from top to bottom, a few minutes before a great eruption; and these observations revealed the extraordinary fact, that at no part of the tube did the water reach its boiling point. In the annexed sketch (fig. 36) I have given, on one side, the temperatures actually observed, and on the other side the temperatures at which water would boil, taking into account both the pressure of the atmosphere and the pressure of the superincumbent column of water. The nearest approach to the boiling point is at A, a height of 30 feet from the bottom; but even here the water is 2° Centigrade, or more than 3½° Fahr. below the temperature at which it could boil. How then is it possible that an eruption could occur under such circumstances?

Fix your attention upon the water at the point A; where the temperature is within 2° C. of the boiling point. Call to mind the lifting of the column when the detonations are heard. Let us suppose that by the entrance of steam from the ducts near the bottom of the tube, the geyser column is elevated 6 feet, a height quite within the limits of actual observation; the water at A is thereby transferred to B. Its boiling point at A is 123·8°, and its actual temperature 121·8°; but at B its boiling point is only 120·8°, hence, when transferred from A to B the heat which it possesses is in excess of that necessary to make it boil. This excess of heat is instantly applied to the generation of steam: the column is thus lifted higher, and the water below is further relieved. More steam is generated; from the middle downwards the mass suddenly bursts into

Fig. 36.

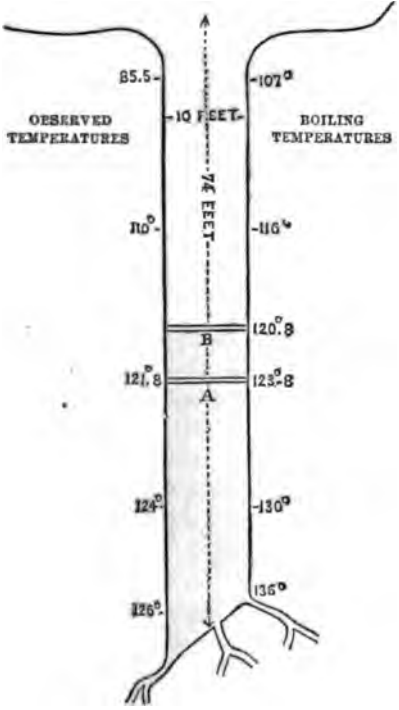
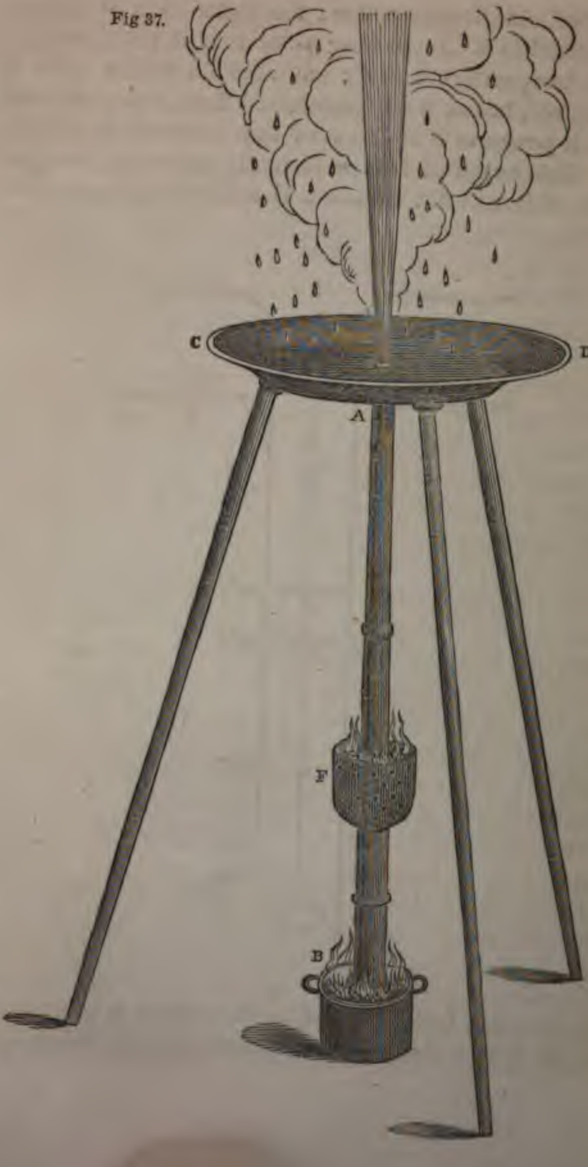


Fig 37.

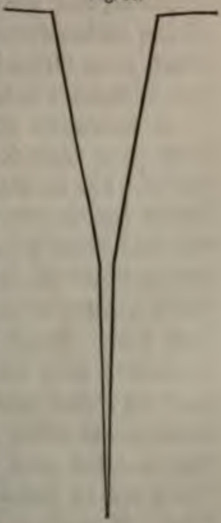


ebullition, the water above, mixed with steam clouds, is projected into the atmosphere, and we have the geyser eruption in all its grandeur.

By its contact with the air the water is cooled, falls back into the basin, partially refills the tube, in which it gradually rises, and finally fills the basin as before. Detonations are heard at intervals, and risings of the water in the basin. These are so many futile attempts at an eruption, for not until the water in the tube comes sufficiently near its boiling temperature, to make the lifting of the column effective, can we have a true eruption.

To Bunsen we owe this beautiful theory, and now let us try to justify it by experiment. Here is a tube of galvanized iron, 6 feet long, A B (fig. 37), and surmounted by this basin C D. It is heated by a fire underneath; and to imitate as far as possible the condition of the geyser, I have encircled the tube by a second fire F, at a height of 2 feet from the bottom. Doubtless the high temperature of the water at the corresponding part of the geyser tube is due to a local action of the heated rocks. I fill the tube with water, which gradually becomes heated; and regularly, every five minutes, the water is ejected from the tube into the atmosphere.

Fig. 38.



But there is another famous spring in Iceland, called the Strokkur, which is usually forced to explode by stopping its mouth with clods. We can imitate the action of this spring by stopping the mouth of our tube A B with a cork. I do so: and now the heating progresses. The steam below will finally attain sufficient tension to eject the cork, and the water, suddenly relieved from the pressure, will burst forth in the atmosphere. There it goes! The ceiling of this room is nearly 30 feet from the floor, but the eruption has reached the ceiling, from which the water now drips plentifully. In fig. 38, I have given a section of the Strokkur.

By stopping the tube with corks, through which tubes of various lengths and widths pass, the action of many of the other eruptive springs may be accurately imitated. Here, for example, I have an intermittent action; discharges of water and impetuous steam gushes follow each other in quick succession, the water being squirted in jets 15 or 20 feet high. Thus, it is proved experimentally, that the geyser tube itself is the sufficient cause of the eruptions, and we are relieved from the necessity of imagining underground caverns filled with water and steam, which were formerly regarded as necessary to the production of these wonderful phenomena.

A moment's reflection will suggest to us that there must be a limit to the operations of the geyser. When the tube has reached such an altitude that the water in the depths below, owing to the increased pressure, cannot attain its boiling point, the eruptions of necessity cease. The spring, however, continues to deposit its silica, and often forms a *Laug* or cistern. Some of those in Iceland are 40 feet deep. Their beauty, according to Bunsen, is indescribable; over the surface curls a light vapour, the water is of the purest azure, and tints with its lovely hue the fantastic incrustations on the cistern walls; while, at the bottom, is often seen the mouth of the once mighty geyser. There are in Iceland vast, but now extinct, geyser operations. Mounds are observed whose shafts are filled with rubbish, the water having forced a passage underneath and retired to other scenes of action. We have in fact the geyser in its youth, manhood, old age, and death, here presented to us. In its youth, as a simple thermal spring; in its manhood, as the eruptive column; in its old age, as the tranquil *Laug;* while its death is recorded by the ruined shaft and mound which testify the fact of its once active existence.

APPENDIX TO LECTURE IV.

ABSTRACT OF A LECTURE ON THE VIBRATION AND TONES PRODUCED BY THE CONTACT OF BODIES OF DIFFERENT TEMPERATURES.

[*Given at the Royal Institution on Friday, January* 27, 1854.]

In the year 1805, M. Schwartz, an inspector of one of the smelting works in Saxony, placed a cup-shaped mass of hot silver upon a cold anvil, and was surprised to find that musical tones proceeded from the mass. In the autumn of the same year, Professor Gilbert of Berlin visited the smelting works and repeated the experiment. He observed, that the sounds were accompanied by a quivering of the hot silver, and that when the vibrations ceased, the sound ceased also. Professor Gilbert merely stated the facts, and made no attempt to explain them.

In the year 1829, Mr. Arthur Trevelyan, being engaged in spreading pitch with a hot plastering iron, and once observing that the iron was too hot for his purpose, he laid it slantingly against a block of lead which chanced to be at hand; a shrill note, which he compared to that of the chanter of the small Northumberland pipes, proceeded from the mass, and, on nearer inspection, he observed that the heated iron was in a state of vibration. He was induced by Dr. Reid of Edinburgh to pursue the subject, and the results of his numerous experiments were subsequently printed in the Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh.

On April 1, 1831, these singular sounds and vibrations formed the subject of a Friday evening discourse by Professor Faraday at the Royal Institution. Professor Faraday expanded and further established the explanation of the sounds given by Mr. Trevelyan and Sir John Leslie. He referred them to the tapping of the hot mass against the cold one underneath it, the taps being in many cases sufficiently quick to produce a high musical note. The alternate expansion and contraction of the cold mass at the points where the hot rocker descends upon it, he regarded as the sustaining power of the vibrations. The superiority of lead he ascribed to its great expansibility, combined with its feeble power of conduction, which latter prevented the heat from being quickly diffused through the mass.

Professor J. D. Forbes of Edinburgh was present at this lecture, and not feeling satisfied with the explanation, undertook the farther examination of the subject; his results are described in a highly ingenious paper communicated to the Royal Society of Edinburgh in 1833. He rejects the explanation supported by Professor Faraday, and refers the vibrations to 'a new species of mechanical agency in heat'—a repulsion exercised by the heat itself on passing from a good conductor to a bad one. This conclusion is based upon a number of general laws established by Professor Forbes. If these laws be correct, then indeed a great step has been taken towards a knowledge of the intimate nature of heat itself, and this consideration was the lecturer's principal stimulus in resuming the examination of the subject.

He had already made some experiments, ignorant that the subject had been farther treated by Seebeck, until informed of the fact by Professor Magnus of Berlin. On reading Seebeck's interesting paper, he found that many of the results which it was his intention to seek had been already obtained. The portion of the subject which remained untouched was, however, of sufficient interest to induce him to prosecute his original intention.

The general laws of Professor Forbes were submitted in succession to an experimental examination. The first of these laws affirms that '*the vibrations never take place between substances of the same nature.*' This the lecturer found to be generally the case when the hot rocker rested upon a *block*, or on the edge of a thick plate of the same metal; but the case was quite altered when a thin plate of metal was used. Thus a copper rocker laid upon the edge of a penny-piece did not vibrate permanently; but when the coin was beaten out by a hammer, so as to present a thin sharp edge, constant vibrations were obtained. A silver rocker resting

resting on the edge of a half-crown refused to vibrate permanently; but on the edge of a sixpence continuous vibrations were obtained. An iron rocker on the edge of a dinner knife gave continuous vibrations. A flat brass rocker placed upon the points of two common brass pins, and having its handle suitably supported, gave distinct vibrations. In these experiments the plates and pins were fixed in a vice, and it was found that the thinner the plate, within its limits of rigidity, the more certain and striking was the effect. Vibrations were thus obtained with iron on iron, copper on copper, brass on brass, zinc on zinc, silver on silver, tin on tin. The list might be extended, but the cases cited are sufficient to show that the proposition above cited cannot be regarded as expressing a 'general law.'

The second general law enunciated by Professor Forbes is, that '*both substances must be metallic.*' This is the law which first attracted the lecturer's attention. During the progress of a kindred enquiry, he had discovered that certain non-metallic bodies are endowed with powers of conduction far higher than has been hitherto supposed, and the thought occurred to him that such bodies might, by suitable treatment, be made to supply the place of metals in the production of vibrations. This anticipation was realized. Rocks of silver, copper, and brass, placed upon the natural edge of a prism of rock crystal, gave distinct tones; on the clean edge of a cube of fluor spar, the tones were still more musical; on a mass of rock-salt the vibrations were very forcible. There is scarcely a substance, metallic or non-metallic, on which vibrations can be obtained with greater ease and certainty than on rock-salt. In most cases a high temperature is necessary to the production of the tones, but in the case of rock-salt the temperature need not exceed that of the blood. A new and singular property is thus found to belong to this already remarkable substance. It is needless to enter into a full statement regarding the various minerals submitted to experiment. Upwards of twenty non-metallic substances had been examined by the lecturer, and distinct vibrations obtained with every one of them.

The number of exceptions here exhibited far exceeds that of the substances which are mentioned in the paper of Professor Forbes, and are, it was imagined, sufficient to show that the second general law is untenable.

The third general law states, that '*the vibrations take place with an intensity proportional* (within certain limits) *to the difference of the conducting powers of the metals for heat, the metal having the least conducting power, being necessarily the coldest.*' The evidence adduced against the first law appears to destroy this one also; for if the intensity of the vibrations be proportional to the difference of the conducting powers, then, where there is no such difference, there ought to be no vibrations. But it has been proved in half a dozen cases, that vibrations occur between different pieces of the same metal. The condition stated by Professor Forbes was, however, reversed. Silver stands at the head of conductors; a strip of the metal was fixed in a vice, and hot rockers of brass, copper, and iron, were successively laid upon its edge: distinct vibrations were obtained with all of them. Vibrations were also obtained with a brass rocker which rested on the edge of a half-sovereign. These and other experiments show that it is not necessary that the worst conductor should be the cold metal, as affirmed in the third general law above quoted. Among the metals, antimony and bismuth were found perfectly inert by Professor Forbes; the lecturer however had obtained musical tones from both of these substances.

The superiority of lead as a cold block, Professor Faraday, as already stated, referred to its high expansibility, combined with its deficient conducting power. Against this notion, which he considers to be 'an obvious oversight,' Professor Forbes contends in an ingenious and apparently unanswerable manner. The vibrations, he urges, depend upon the difference of temperature existing between the rocker and the block; if the latter be a bad conductor and retain the heat at its surface, the tendency is to bring both the surfaces in contact to the same temperature, and thus to stop the vibration instead of exalting it. Farther: the greater the quantity of heat transmitted from the rocker to the block during contact, the greater must be the expansion; and hence, if the vibrations be due to this cause, the effect must be a maximum when the block is the best conductor possible. But Professor Forbes, in this argument, seems to have used the term expansion in two different senses. The expansion which produces the vibration is the sudden upheaval of the point where the hot rocker comes in contact with the cold mass underneath: but the expansion due to good conduction would be an expansion of the general mass. Imagine the conductive power of the block to be infinite—that is to say, that the heat imparted by the rocker is instantly diffused equally throughout the block; then, though the general expansion might be very great, the local expansion at the point of contact would be wanting, and no vibrations would be possible. The inevitable consequence of good conduction is, to cause a sudden abstraction of the heat from the point of contact of the rocker with the substance underneath, and this the lecturer conceived to be the precise reason why Professor Forbes had failed to obtain vibrations when the cold metal was a good conductor. He made use of *blocks*, and the abstraction of heat from the place of contact by the circumjacent mass of metal, was so sudden as to extinguish the local elevation on which the vibrations depend. In the experiments described by the lecturer, this abstraction was to a great extent avoided, by reducing the metallic masses to thin laminæ; and thus the very experiments adduced by Professor Forbes against the theory supported by Professor Faraday, appear, when duly considered, to be converted into strong corroborative proofs of the correctness of the views of the philosopher last mentioned.

EXTRACT FROM A PAPER ON SOME PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF ICE.*

In a very interesting paper communicated to the British Association during its last meeting, Mr. James Thomson has explained the freezing together of two pieces of ice at 32° Fahr., in the following manner:—'The two pieces of ice, on being pressed together at their point of contact, will at that place, in virtue of the pressure, be in part liquefied and reduced in temperature, and the cold evolved in their liquefaction will cause some of the liquid film intervening between the two masses to freeze.'

I am far from denying the operation under proper circumstances of the *vera causa* to which Mr. Thomson refers, but I do not think it explains the facts. For freezing takes place without the intervention of any pressure by which Mr. Thomson's effect could sensibly come into play.

---

* Phil. Trans., 1858, p. 225.

It is not necessary to squeeze the pieces of ice together; one bit may be simply laid upon the other, and they will still freeze. Other substances besides ice are also capable of being frozen to the ice. If a towel be folded round a piece of ice at 32° the towel and ice will freeze together. Flannel is still better; a piece of flannel wrapped round a piece of ice, freezes to it sometimes so firmly that a strong tearing force is necessary to separate both. Cotton, wool, and hair may also be frozen to ice, without the intervention of any pressure which would render Mr. Thomson's cause sensibly active.

But there is a class of effects to the explanation of which the lowering of the freezing point of water, by pressure, may, I think, be properly applied. The following statement is true of fifty experiments, or more, made with ice from various quarters. A cylinder of ice, two inches high and an inch in diameter, was placed between two slabs of box-wood, and submitted to a gradually increasing pressure. Looked at perpendicularly to the axis, cloudy lines were seen drawing themselves across the cylinder; and when the latter was looked at obliquely, these lines were found to be sections of dim hazy surfaces which traversed the cylinder, and gave it an appearance closely resembling that of a crystal of gypsum whose planes of cleavage had been forced out of optical contact by some external force.

Fig. 39 represents the cylinder looked at perpendicularly to its axis, and fig. 40 the same cylinder when looked at obliquely.

Fig. 39.

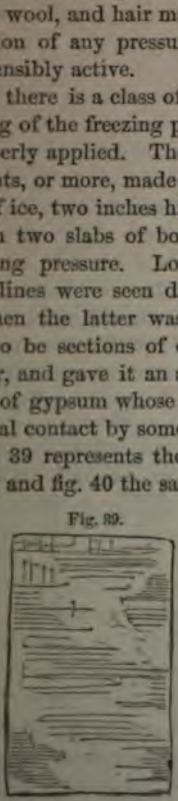
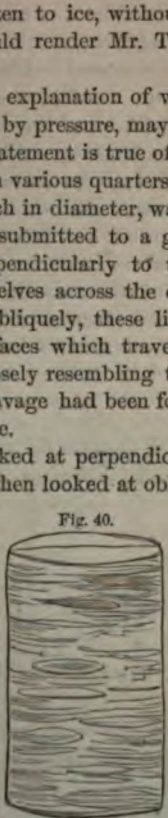


Fig. 40.



To ascertain whether the rupture of optical contact wl these experiments disclosed was due to the intrusion of air tween two separated surfaces of ice, a cylinder of ice, two in long and one inch wide, was placed in a copper vessel contair ice-cold water. The ice cylinder projected half an inch above surface of the water. Placing the copper vessel on a slab wood, and a second slab of wood upon the cylinder of ice, whole was subjected to pressure. When the hazy surfaces v well developed in the portion of ice above the water, the cylin was removed and examined. The planes of rupture exten throughout the entire length of the cylinder, just the same a had been squeezed in free air.

Still the removal of the cylinder from its vessel might be tended with the intrusion of air into the fissures. I there placed a cylinder of ice, two inches long and one inch wide, i stout vessel of glass, which was filled with ice-cold water. Squ ing the whole, as in the last experiment, the surfaces of discon uity were seen *under the liquid* quite as distinctly as in air.

The surfaces are due to compression, and not to any tear asunder of the mass by tension, and they are best develo where the pressure, within the limits of fracture, is a maxim A cylindrical piece of ice, one of whose ends was not parallel the other, was placed between slabs of wood and subjected pressure. Fig. 41 shows the disposition of the experiment.

Fig. 41.

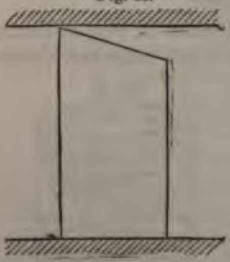
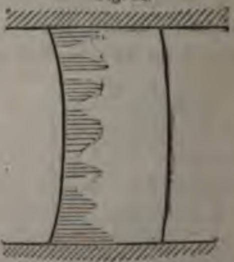


Fig. 42.



effect upon the ice-cylinder was that shown in fig. 42, the faces being developed along that side which had suffered pressure.

Sometimes the surfaces commence at the centre of the cylinder. A dim small spot is first observed, which, as the pressure continues, expands until it sometimes embraces the entire transverse section of the cylinder.

On examining these surfaces with a pocket lens, they appeared to me to be composed of very minute water-parcels, like what is produced upon a smooth cold surface by the act of breathing. Were they either vacuous plates, or plates filled with air, their aspect would, on optical grounds, be far more vivid than it really was.

A concave mirror was so disposed, that the diffused light of day was thrown full upon the cylinder while under pressure. Observing the expanding surfaces through a lens, they appeared in a state of intense commotion; this was probably due to the molecular tensions of the little water-parcels. This motion followed closely on the edge of the surface as it advanced through the solid ice. Once or twice I observed the hazy surfaces pioneered through the mass by dim offshoots apparently liquid. They constituted a kind of negative crystallization, having the exact form of the crystalline spines and spurs produced by the congelation of water upon a surface of glass. I have no doubt, then, that these surfaces are produced by the liquefaction of the solid in planes perpendicular to the direction of pressure.

The surfaces are developed with great facility when they correspond to the surfaces of freezing. By care I succeeded in some cases in producing similar effects in surfaces at right angles to the planes of freezing, but this was difficult and uncertain. Wherever the liquid disks before described were observed, the surfaces were always easily developed in the planes of the disks.

LECTURE V.

[February 20, 1862.]

APPLICATION OF THE DYNAMICAL THEORY TO THE PHENOMENA OF SPECIFIC AND LATENT HEAT—DEFINITION OF ENERGY: POTENTIAL AND DYNAMIC ENERGY—ENERGY OF MOLECULAR FORCES—EXPERIMENTAL ILLUSTRATIONS OF SPECIFIC AND LATENT HEAT—MECHANICAL VALUES OF THE ACTS OF COMBINATION, CONDENSATION, AND CONGELATION IN THE CASE OF WATER—SOLID CARBONIC ACID—THE SPHEROIDAL STATE OF LIQUIDS—FLOATING OF SPHEROID ON ITS OWN VAPOUR—FREEZING OF WATER AND MERCURY IN A RED-HOT CRUCIBLE.

WHENEVER a difficult expedition is undertaken in the Alps, the experienced mountaineer commences the day at a slow pace, so that when the real hour of trial arrives, he may find himself hardened instead of exhausted by his previous work. We, to-day, are about to enter on a difficult ascent, and I propose that we commence it in the same spirit; not with a flush of enthusiasm which the necessity of labour extinguishes, but with patient and determined hearts which will not recoil should a difficulty arise.

I have here a lead weight attached to a string which passes over a pulley at the top of the room. We know that the earth and the weight are mutually attractive; the weight now rests upon the earth and exerts a certain pressure upon its surface. The earth and the weight here *touch each other;* their mutual attractions are as far as possible satisfied, and *motion* by their mutual approach is no longer possible. As far as the attraction of gravity is concerned, the possibility of producing motion ceases as soon as the two attracting bodies are actually in contact.

I draw up this weight. It is now suspended at a height of sixteen feet above the floor; it is just as motionless as when it rested on the floor; but by introducing a space between the floor and it, I entirely change the condition of the weight. By raising it I have conferred upon it a motion-producing power. There is now an action possible to it, which was not possible when it rested upon the earth; *it can fall*, and in its descent can turn a machine or perform other work. It has no energy as it hangs there dead and motionless; but energy is possible to it, and we might fairly use the term *possible energy*, to express this power of motion which the weight possesses, but which has not yet been exercised by falling; or we might call it 'potential energy,' as some eminent men have already done. This potential energy is derived, in the case before us, from the pull of gravity, which pull, however, has not yet eventuated in motion. But I now let the string go; the weight falls, and reaches the earth's surface with a velocity of thirty-two feet a second. At every moment of descent it was pulled down by gravity, and its final moving force is the summation of the pulls. While in the act of falling, the energy of the weight is active. It may be called *actual* energy, in antithesis to *possible;* or it may be called *dynamic* energy, in antithesis to *potential*, or we might call the energy with which the weight descends *moving force*. Do not be inattentive to these points; we must be able promptly to distinguish between energy *in store* and energy *in action*. Once for all then, let us take the terms of Mr. Rankine, and call the energy in store 'potential,' and the energy in action 'actual.'* If, after this, I should use the terms

---

* Helmholtz, in his admirable memoir on 'Die Erhaltung der Kraft,' (1847), divided all energy into *Tension* and *vis viva*. (Spannkräfte und Lebendige Kräfte.)

'possible energy,' or 'dynamic energy,' or 'moving forc
you will have no difficulty in affixing the exact idea to th
terms. And remember exactness is here essential.
must not now tolerate vagueness in our conceptions.

Our weight started from a height of sixteen feet;
us fix our attention upon it after it has accomplished t
first foot of its fall. The total pull, if I may use the ter
to be expended on it has been then diminished by t
amount expended in its passing through the first foot.
the height of fifteen feet it has one foot less of potent
energy than it possessed at the height of sixteen feet, b
at the height of fifteen feet it has got an equivalent amou
of dynamic or actual energy which, if reversed in directi
would raise it again to its primitive height. Hence as
tential energy disappears, dynamic energy comes into pl
*Throughout the universe the sum of these two energies
constant.*

It is as yet too early to refer to organic processes, b
could we observe the molecular condition of my arm as
drew up that weight, it would be seen that in accompli
ing this mechanical act, an equivalent amount of so
other form of motion was consumed. If the weight we
raised by common heat, a portion of heat would disappe
exactly equivalent to the work done. The weight is abo
one pound, and to raise it sixteen feet would consume
much heat as would raise the temperature of a cubic fo
of air about 1° F. Conversely, this quantity of heat wou
be generated by the falling of the weight from a height
sixteen feet. It is easy to see that, if the force of gravi
were immensely greater than it is, an immensely great
amount of heat would have to be expended to raise t
weight. The greater the attraction, the greater would
the amount of heat necessary to overcome it; but converse
the greater would be the amount of heat which a falli
body would then develope by its collision with the ear

Having made our minds clear that heat is consumed when a weight is forcibly separated from the earth by this agent, and that the amount of heat consumed depends on the energy of the attracting force overcome, we must turn these conceptions, regarding sensible masses, to account, in forming conceptions regarding insensible masses. As an intellectual act it is quite as easy to conceive of the separation of two mutually attracting *atoms*, as to conceive of the separation of the earth and weight. I have already had occasion to refer more than once to the energy of molecular forces, and here I have to return to the subject. Closely locked together as they are, the atoms of bodies, though we cannot suppose them to be in contact, exert enormous attractions. It would require an almost incredible amount of ordinary mechanical force to widen the distances intervening between the atoms of any solid or liquid, so as to increase the volume of the solid or liquid in any considerable degree. It would also require a force of great magnitude to squeeze the particles of a liquid or solid together, so as to make the body less in size. I have vainly tried to augment the density of a soft metal by pressure Water, for example, which yields so freely to the hand plunged in it, was for a long time regarded as absolutely incompressible. Great force was brought to bear upon it; but sooner than shrink sensibly, it oozed through the pores of the metal vessel which contained it, and spread like a dew on the surface.* By refined and powerful means we

---

* I have to thank my friend, Mr. Spedding, for the following extract in reference to this experiment:—

'Now it is certain that rarer bodies (such as air) allow a considerable degree of contraction, as has been stated; not that tangible bodies (such as water) suffer compression with much greater difficulty and to a less extent. How far they do suffer it, I have investigated in the following experiment: I had a hollow globe of lead made capable of holding about two pints, and sufficiently thick to bear considerable force; having made a hole in it, I can now compress water, but the force necessary to accomplish this is very great.

When we wish to overcome molecular forces we must attack them by their peers. Heat accomplishes what mechanical energy, as generally wielded, is incompetent to perform. Bodies when heated expand, and to effect this expansion their molecular attractions must be overcome. In masses equally large this is a work, in comparison with which the erection of the Egyptian pyramids dwindles to the labour of mites; and where the attractions to be overcome are so vast, we may infer that the quantity of heat necessary to overcome them will be commensurate.

And now I must ask your entire attention. I hold in

---

filled it with water, and then stopped up the hole with melted lead, so that the globe became quite solid. I then flattened the two opposite sides of the globe with a heavy hammer, by which the water was necessarily contracted into less space, a sphere being the figure of largest capacity; and when the hammering had no more effect in making the water shrink, I made use of a mill or press; till the water, impatient of further pressure, exuded through the solid lead like a fine dew. I then computed the space lost by the compression, and concluded that this was the extent of compression which the water had suffered, but only when constrained by great violence.' (Bacon's *Novum Organum* published in 1620: vol. iv. 209 of the translation.) Note by R. Leslie Ellis, vol. i. p. 324.—This is perhaps the most remarkable of Bacon's experiments, and it is singular that it was so little spoken of by subsequent writers. Nearly fifty years after the production of the "Novum Organum," an account of a similar experiment was published by Megalotti, who was secretary of the Academia del Cimento at Florence; and it has since been familiarly known as the Florentine experiment. I quote his account of it, "Facemmo lavorar,"' &c.

The writer goes on to remark that the absolute incompressibility of water is not proved by this experiment, but merely that it is not to be compressed in the manner described; but the experiment is on other grounds inconclusive.

It is to be remembered that Leibnitz ('Nouveaux Essais') in mentioning the Florentine experiment, says that the globe was of gold (p. 229 Erdmann), whereas the Florentine academicians expressly say why they preferred silver to either gold or lead.

my hand a lump of lead; suppose I communicate a certain amount of heat to the lead, how is that heat disposed of within the substance? It is applied to two distinct purposes—it performs two different kinds of work. One portion of it imparts that species of motion which raises the temperature of the lead, and which is sensible to the thermometer; but another portion of it goes to force the atoms of the lead into new positions, and this portion *is lost as heat*. The pushing asunder of the atoms of the lead in this case, in opposition to their mutual attractions, is exactly analogous to the raising of our weight in opposition to the force of gravity. Let me try to make the comparison between the two actions still more strict; suppose that I have a definite amount of force to be expended on our weight, and that I divide this force into two portions, one of which I devote to the actual raising of the weight, while I employ the other to cause the weight, as it ascends, to oscillate, or revolve, like a pendulum or governor, and to oscillate, moreover, with gradually augmented energy; we have, then, the analogue of that which occurs when heat is imparted to the lead. The atoms are pushed apart, but during their recession they vibrate, or revolve, with gradually augmented intensity. Thus the heat communicated to the lead resolves itself, in part, into atomic potential energy, and in part into a kind of atomic music, the musical part alone being competent to act upon our thermometers or to affect our nerves.

In this case, then, the heat accomplishes what we may call *interior work*;[*] it performs work within the body heated, by forcing its particles to take up new positions. When the body cools, the forces which were overcome in the process of heating come into play, and the heat which was consumed by the forcing asunder of the atoms is now restored by the drawing together of the atoms.

---

[*] See the excellent memoirs of Clausius in the Philosophical Magazine.

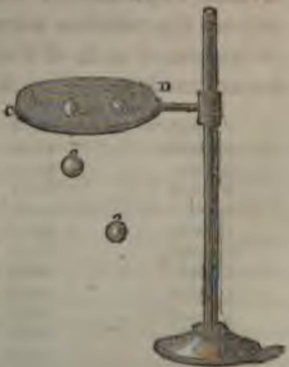
Chemists have determined the relative weights of the atoms of different substances. Calling the weight of a hydrogen atom 1, the weight of an oxygen atom, you know, is 16. Hence to make up a pound weight of hydrogen, sixteen times the number of atoms contained in a pound of oxygen would be necessary. The number of atoms required to make up a pound is evidently inversely proportional to the atomic weight. We here approach a very delicate and important point. The experiments of Dulong and Pétit, and of MM. Regnault and Neumann, render it extremely probable that all elementary atoms, great and small, light and heavy, when at the same temperature, possess the same amount of the energy which we call heat, the lighter atoms making good by velocity what they want in mass. Thus, each of the atoms of hydrogen has the same moving energy as an atom of oxygen at the same temperature. But, inasmuch as a pound weight of hydrogen contains sixteen times the number of atoms, it must also contain sixteen times the amount of heat possessed by a pound of oxygen, at the same temperature.

From this it follows that to raise a pound of hydrogen, a certain number of degrees in temperature—say from 50° to 60°—would require sixteen times the amount of heat needed by a pound of oxygen under the same circumstances. Conversely, a pound of hydrogen, in falling through 10°, would yield sixteen times the amount of heat yielded by a pound of oxygen, in falling through the same number of degrees.

In oxygen and hydrogen we have no sensible amount of 'interior work,' to be performed; there are no molecular attractions of sensible magnitude to be overcome. But in solid and liquid bodies, besides the differences due to the number of atoms present in the unit of weight, we have also differences due to the consumption of heat in interior work. Hence it is clear that the amount of heat which different bodies contain is not at all declared by their temperature. To raise a pound of water, for example, 1°, would require thirty times the amount of heat necessary to raise a pound of mercury 1°. Conversely, the pound of water, in falling through 1°, would yield up thirty times the amount of heat yielded up by the pound of mercury.

Let me illustrate, by a simple experiment, the differences which exist between bodies, as to the quantity of heat which they contain. I have here a cake of beeswax six inches in diameter and half an inch thick. Here I have a vessel containing oil, which is now at a temperature of 180° C. In the hot oil I have immersed a number of balls of different metals—of iron, lead, bismuth, tin and copper. At present they all possess the same temperature, namely, that of the oil. Well, I lift them out of the oil, and place them upon this cake of wax C D (fig. 43), which is supported by the ring of a retort-stand; they melt the wax underneath and sink in it. But I see that they are sinking with different velocities. The iron and the copper are working themselves much more vigorously into the fusible mass than the others; the tin comes next, while the lead and the bismuth lag entirely behind. There goes the iron clean through, the copper follows; I can see the bottom of the tin ball just peeping through the lower surface of the cake, but it cannot go farther; while the lead and bismuth have made but little way, being unable to sink to much more than half the depth of the cake.

Fig. 43.



Supposing, then, I take equal weights of different substances, heat them all (say to 100°) and then determine the exact amount of heat which each of them gives out in cooling from 100° to 0°, I should find very different amounts of heat for the different substances. How could this problem be solved? It has been solved by eminent men by observing the *time* which a body requires to cool. Of course the greater the amount of heat possessed and generated by its atoms, the longer would the body take to cool. The relative quantities of heat yielded up by different bodies have also been determined by plunging them, when heated, into cold water, and observing the gain on the one hand and the loss on the other. The problem has also been solved by observing the quantities of ice which different bodies can liquefy, in falling from 212° Fahr. to 32°, or from 100° C. to 0°. These different methods have given concordant results. According to the celebrated French experimenter Regnault, the following numbers express the relative amounts of heat given out by a unit of weight of each of the substances the names of which are annexed, in cooling from 98° C. to 15° C.

Aluminium	0·2143	Cobalt	0·1067
Antimony	0·0508	Copper	0·0952
Arsenic	0·0814	Diamond	0·1469
Bismuth	0·0308	Gold	0·0324
Boron	0·2352	Iodine	0·0541
Bromine	0·1129	Iridium	0·0326
Cadmium	0·0567	Iron	0·1138
Carbon	0·2414	Lead	0·0314
Lithium	0·9408	Selenium	0·0827
Magnesium	0·2499	Silicon	0·1774
Manganese	0·1217	Silver	0·0570
Mercury	0·0333	Sodium	0·2934
Nickel	0·1086	Sulphur (native)	0·1776
Osmium	0·0311	" (recently melted)	0·2026
Palladium	0·0593	Tellurium	0·0474
Phosphorus (solid)	0·1887	Thallium	0·0336
" (amorphous)	0·1700	Tin	0·0562
Platinum	0·0329	Tungsten	0·0334
Potassium	0·1696	Water	1·0090
Rhodium	0·0580	Zinc	0·0955

A moment's inspection of this table explains the reason why the iron and copper balls melted through the wax, while the lead and bismuth balls were incompetent to do so; it will also be seen that tin here occupies the position which we should assign to it, after our experiment with the cake of wax; water, we see, yields more heat than any other substance in the list.

Each of these numbers denotes what has been hitherto called the 'specific heat,' or the 'capacity for heat,' of the substance to which it is attached. As stated on a former occasion, those who considered heat to be a fluid, explained these differences by saying that some substances had a greater store of this fluid than others. We may, without harm, continue to use the term 'specific heat,' or 'capacity for heat,' now that we know the true nature of the actions denoted by the term. It is a noteworthy fact, that as the specific heat increases, the *atomic weight* diminishes, and *vice versâ*; so that the *product* of the atomic weight and specific heat is, in almost all cases, a sensibly constant quantity. This illustrates a remark already made, that the lighter atoms make good by velocity what they want in mass.

The magnitude of the forces engaged in this automic motion, and interior work, as measured by any ordinary mechanical standard, is enormous. I have here a pound of iron, which, on being heated from 0° C. to 100° C. expands by about $\frac{1}{300}$th of the volume which it possesses at 0°. Its augmentation of volume would certainly escape the most acute eye; still, to give its atoms the motion corresponding to this augmentation of temperature, and to shift them through the small space indicated, an amount of heat is requisite which would raise about eight tons one foot high. The force of gravity almost vanishes in comparison with these molecular forces; the pull of the earth upon the pound weight, as a mass, is as nothing compared with the mutual pull of its own molecules.

Water furnishes a still subtler example. Water expands on both sides of 4° C. or 39° F.; at 4° C. it has its maximum density. Suppose a pound of water to be heated from 3½° C. to 4½° C.—that is, one degree—its volume at both temperatures is the same; there has been no forcing asunder whatever of the atomic centres, and still, though the volume is unchanged, an amount of heat has been imparted to the water, sufficient, if mechanically applied, to raise a weight of 1,390 lbs. a foot high. The interior work, done here by the heat, is simply that of causing the atoms of water to rotate. It separates the attracting poles of the atoms by a tangential movement, but leaves their centres at the same distance asunder, first and last. The conceptions with which I here deal may not be easy to those unaccustomed to such studies, but they can be realized, with perfect clearness, by all who have the patience to dwell upon them for a sufficient length of time.

Here we may note further, that there are descriptions of interior work, different from that of pushing the atoms more widely apart. An enormous quantity of interior work may be accomplished, while the atomic centres, instead of being pushed apart, approach each other. Polar forces—forces emanating from distinct atomic points, and acting in distinct directions, give to crystals their symmetry, and the overcoming of these forces, while it necessitates a consumption of heat, may also be accompanied by a diminution of volume. This is illustrated by the deportment of both ice and bismuth in liquefying.

The most important experiments on the specific heat of elastic fluids we owe to M. Regnault. He determined the quantities of heat necessary to raise equal weights of gases and vapours, and also the quantities necessary to raise equal volumes of them, through the same number of degrees. Calling the specific heat of water 1, here are some of the results of this invaluable investigation:—

SIMPLE GASES.

	Specific heats	
	Equal weights	Equal volumes
Air	0·237	
Oxygen . . .	0·218	0·240
Nitrogen . . .	0·244	0·237
Hydrogen . . .	3·409	0·236
Chlorine . . .	0·121	0·296
Bromine . . .	0·055	0·304

We have already arrived at the conclusion that, for equal weights, hydrogen would be found to possess sixteen times the amount of heat possessed by oxygen, and fourteen times that of nitrogen, because hydrogen consists of sixteen times the number of atoms, in the one case, and fourteen times the number, in the other. Now, we find this conclusion verified experimentally. Equal volumes, moreover, of all these gases contain the same number of atoms, and hence we should infer that the specific heats of equal volumes ought to be equal. They are very nearly so for oxygen, nitrogen, and hydrogen; but chlorine and bromine differ considerably from the other elementary gases. Now bromine is a *vapour*, and chlorine a gas, easily liquefied by pressure; hence, in both these cases, the mutual attraction of the atoms, which is insensible in oxygen, nitrogen, and hydrogen, requires a portion of heat to overcome it. The specific heats of chlorine and bromine at equal volumes are, therefore, higher.

Certain simple gases unite to form compound ones, without any change of volume. Thus, one volume of chlorine combines with one volume of hydrogen, to form *two* volumes of hydrochloric acid. In other cases the act of combination is accompanied by a diminution of volume; thus, two volumes of nitrogen combine with one of oxygen to form two volumes of the protoxide of nitrogen. By the act of combination, three volumes have, in this case, been condensed to two. M. Regnault finds that the compound gases which do not change volume, have, at equal volumes, the same specific heat as oxygen, nitrogen, and hydrogen; while with those which change volume, this is not the case.

COMPOUND GASES—WITHOUT CONDENSATION.

	Specific heats	
	Equal weights	Equal volumes
Nitric oxide . . .	0·232	0·241
Carbonic oxide . . .	0·245	0·237
Hydrochloric acid . .	0·185	0·235

The specific heat of equal volumes of these compound gases is the same as that of the three simple gases already mentioned.

COMPOUND GASES—3 VOLUMES CONDENSED TO 2.

	Specific heats	
	Equal weights	Equal volumes
Carbonic acid . . .	0·217	0·331
Nitrous oxide . . .	0·226	0·345
Aqueous vapour . .	0·480	0·299
Sulphurous acid . .	0·154	0·341
Sulphide of hydrogen, . .	0.243	0·286
Bisulphide of carbon, . .	0·157	0·412

Here we find the specific heats of equal volumes
ther equal to those of the elementary gases, nor eq
each other. It is worth bearing in mind that the
heat of water is about double that of aqueous vapo
also double that of ice.

The high specific heat of water has one im
bearing which I do not wish to pass over here.
ing *equal weights*, the specific heat of water b
of air is 0·237. Hence, a pound of water,
degree of temperature, would warm about
one degree. But water is 770 times b
hence, comparing *equal volumes*, a cubi
losing one degree of temperature, woul
3,234 cubic feet of air, one degree.

The vast influence which the oc
moderator of climate, here suggests

steam at the same temperature, 967 times as much heat is required as would raise a pound of water 1° in temperature. The former number, 143°, represents what has been hitherto called the *latent heat* of water; and the latter number, 967°, represents the latent heat of steam. It was manifest to those who first used these terms, that, throughout the entire time of melting, and throughout the entire time of boiling, heat was communicated; but inasmuch as this heat was not revealed by the thermometer, the fiction was invented that it was rendered latent. The fluid of heat hid itself in some unknown way in the interstitial spaces of the water and of the steam. According to our present theory, the heat expended in melting is consumed in conferring potential energy upon the atoms. It is virtually the lifting of a weight. So likewise as regards the steam, the heat is consumed in pulling the liquid molecules asunder, conferring upon them a still greater amount of potential energy; and when the heat is withdrawn, the vapour condenses and the molecules again clash with a dynamic energy equal to that which was employed to separate them, and the precise quantity of heat then consumed now reappears.

The act of liquefaction consists of interior work expended in moving the atoms into new positions. The act of vaporisation is also, for the most part, interior work; to which however must be added the external work performed in the expansion of the vapour, which makes place for itself by forcing back the atmosphere.

We are indebted to the eminent man to whom I have referred so often, for the first accurate determinations of the calorific power of fuel. 'Rumford estimated the calorific power of a body by the number of parts, by weight, of water, which one part, by weight, of the body would, on perfect combustion, raise 1° in temperature. Thus one part, by weight, of charcoal, in combining with $2\frac{2}{3}$ parts of oxygen to form carbonic acid, will evolve heat sufficient to raise the temperature of about 8,000 parts by weight of water 1° C. Similarly, one pound of hydrogen, in combining with eight pounds of oxygen to form water, will raise 34,000 lbs. of water 1° C. The relative calorific powers, therefore, of carbon and hydrogen are as 8 : 34.'* The recent refined researches of Favre and Silbermann entirely confirm the determinations of Rumford.

Let us, then, fix our attention upon this wonderful substance, water, and trace it through the various stages of its existence. First we have its constituents as free atoms, which attract each other, fall, and clash together. The mechanical value of this atomic act is easily determined; knowing the number of foot-pounds corresponding to the heating of 1 lb. of water 1° C., we can readily calculate the number of foot-pounds equivalent to the heating of 34,000 lbs. of water 1° C. Multiplying the latter number by 1,390,† we find that the concussion of our 1 lb. of hydrogen wth 8 lbs. of oxygen is equal, in mechanical value, to the raising of forty-seven million pounds one foot high! I think I did not overrate matters when I said that the force of gravity, as exerted near the earth, was almost a vanishing quantity, in comparison with these molecular forces; and bear in mind the distances which separate the atoms before combination—distances so small as to be utterly immeasurable; still it is in passing over these distances that the atoms acquire a velocity sufficient to cause them to clash with the tremendous energy indicated by the above numbers.

After combination the substance is in a state of vapour, which sinks to 212°, and afterwards condenses to water. In the first instance the atoms fell together to form the compound; in the next instance the molecules of the compound fall together to form a liquid. The mechanical value of this act is also easily calculated: 9 lbs. of steam in falling to water, generate an amount of heat sufficient to raise 967 × 9 = 8,703 lbs. of water 1° F. Multiplying this number by 772, we have a product of 6,718,716 foot-pounds as the mechanical value of the mere act of condensation.* The next great fall of our 9 lbs. of water is from the state of liquid to that of ice, and the mechanical value of this act is equal to 993,564 foot-pounds. Thus our 9 lbs. of water, in its origin and progress, falls down three great precipices: the first fall is equivalent to the descent of a ton weight urged by gravity down a precipice 22,320 feet high; the second fall is equal to that of a ton down a precipice 2,900 feet high; and the third is equal to the descent of a ton down a precipice 433 feet high. I have seen the wild stone-avalanches of the Alps, which smoke and thunder down the declivities with a vehemence almost sufficient to stun the observer. I have also seen snow-flakes descending so softly as not to hurt the fragile spangles of which they were composed; yet to produce, from aqueous vapour, a quantity of that tender material which a child could carry, demands an exertion of energy competent to gather up the shattered blocks of the largest stone-avalanche I have ever seen, and pitch them to twice the height from which they fell.

---

* Percy's Metallurgy, p. 53.

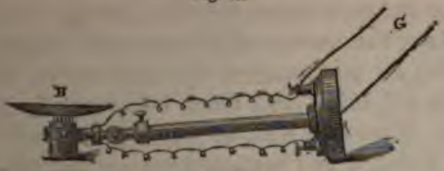
† 772 foot-pounds being the mechanical equivalent for 1° F., 1,390 foot-pounds is the equivalent for 1° C.

I will now relieve the strain which I have hitherto put upon your attention, by introducing a few experimental illustrations of the calorific effects which accompany the change of aggregation. I place my thermo-electric pile thus upon its back on the table, and on its naked face I place this thin silver basin, B (fig. 44), into which I pour a quantity of water slightly warmed, the needle of the galvanometer moves to 90°, and remains permanently deflected to 70°. I now place a little powdered nitre, not more than can fit upon a three-penny piece, in the basin, and allow it to dissolve. I had placed the nitre previously before the fire, so that not only was the liquid warm, but the solid powder was also warm. Observe the effect of their mixture! The nitre dissolves in the water; and to produce this change, all the heat which both the water and the nitre possess, in excess of the temperature of this room, is consumed, and, indeed, a great deal more. The needle, you see, sinks not only to zero, but goes strongly up at the other side, showing that now the face of the pile is powerfully chilled.

---

* In Rumford's experiments the heat of condensation was included in his estimate of calorific power; deducting the above number from that found for the chemical union of the hydrogen and oxygen, forty millions of foot-pounds would still remain as the mechanical value of the act of combination.

Fig. 44.



I remove the basin, pour the liquid out, and resupply it with warm water, into which I introduce a pinch of common salt. The needle was at 70° when the salt was introduced: it is now sinking, reaches zero, and goes up on the side which indicates cold. But the action is not at all so strong as in the case of saltpetre. The reason is that the amount of interior work required by the salt, and which necessitates the consumption of heat, is much less than that demanded by the nitre. As regards latent heat, then, we have differences similar to those which we have already illustrated as regards specific heat. Again, I cleanse the basin, put fresh water in it, and put a little sugar in the water; the amount of heat absorbed in the solution of the sugar is sensible, the liquid is chilled, but the amount of chilling is much less than in either of the former cases. Thus, when you sweeten your hot tea, you cool it in the most philosophical manner; when you put salt in your soup, you do the same; and if you were concerned with the act of cooling alone, and careless of the flavour of your soup, you might hasten its refrigeration by adding saltpetre.

In a former lecture I made use of a mixture of pounded ice and salt to obtain great cold. Both the salt and the ice when they are thus mixed together, change their state of aggregation; the amount of interior work is here so great, that during its performance the temperature of the mixture sinks 30° Fahr., and more, below the freezing point of water. Here is a nest of watch-glasses which I have wrapped in tinfoil, and immersed in a mixture of ice and salt. Into each watch-glass I had poured a little water, in which the next glass rested. They are now all frozen together to a solid cylinder, by the cold of this mixture of ice and salt.

I will now reverse the process, and endeavour to show you the heat developed in passing from the liquid to the solid state. But first let me show you that heat is rendered latent when sulphate of soda is dissolved. I experiment with the substance exactly as I experimented with the nitre, and you see, that as the crystals melt in the water the pile is chilled. And now for the complementary experiment. This large glass bolt-head B (fig. 45), with this long neck, is now filled with a solution of sulphate of soda. Yesterday Mr. Anderson dissolved the substance in a pan

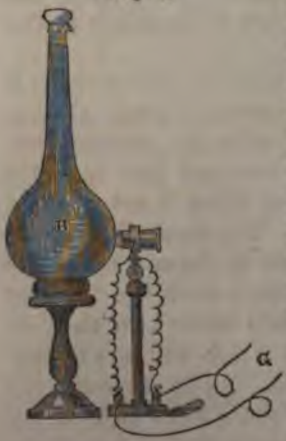


Fig. 45.

over our laboratory fire, and filled this bolt-head with the solution. He then covered the top carefully with a piece of bladder, and placed the bottle behind this table, where it has remained undisturbed throughout the night.

The liquid is, at the present moment, supersaturated with sulphate of soda. When the water was hot, it melted more than it could melt when cold. But now the temperature has sunk much lower than that which corresponds to the point of saturation. This state of things is secured by keeping the solution perfectly still, and permitting nothing to fall into it. Water, kept thus still, may be cooled many degrees below its freezing point. Some of you may have noticed the water in your jugs, after a cold winter night, suddenly freeze on being poured out in the morning. In cold climates this is not uncommon. Well, the particles of sulphate of soda in this solution are on the brink of a precipice, and I can push them over it, by simply dropping a small crystal of the substance, not larger than a grain of sand, into the solution. Observe what takes place; the bottle now contains a clear liquid; I drop the bit of crystal in, it does not sink; the molecules have closed round it to form a solid in which it is now embedded. The passage of the atoms from a state of freedom to a state of bondage goes on quite gradually; you see the solidification extending down the neck of the bottle. Observe where I have placed my thermo-electric pile P. Its naked face rests against the convex surface of the bottle, and the needle of the galvanometer points to zero. The process of crystallisation has not yet reached the liquid in front of the pile, but you see it approaching. It is now solidified opposite the pile, and mark the effect. The atoms, in falling to the solid form, develope heat; this heat communicates itself to the glass envelope, the glass envelope warms the pile, and the needle, as you see, flies to 90°. The quantity of heat thus rendered sensible by solidification is exactly equal to that which was rendered latent by liquefaction.

We have, in these experiments, dealt with the latent heat of liquids; let me now direct your attention to a few experiments illustrative of what has been called the latent heat of vapours—in other words, the heat consumed in conferring potential energy, when a body passes from the liquid to the gaseous state. As before, I turn my pile upon its back with its naked face upwards, and on this face I place the silver basin already used, into which I have poured a small quantity of a volatile liquid, which I have purposely warmed. The needle now moves, indicating heat. But scarcely has it attained 90° when it turns promptly, descends to 0°, and flies with violence up on the side of cold. The liquid here used is sulphuric ether; it is very volatile, and the speed of its evaporation is such that it consumes, rapidly, the heat at first communicated to it, and then abstracts heat from the face of the pile. I remove the ether, and supply its place by alcohol, slightly warm; the needle, as before, goes up on the side of heat. But wait a moment; I will use these small bellows to promote the evaporation of the alcohol; now you see the needle descending, and now it is up at 90° on the side of cold. Water is not nearly so volatile as alcohol, still I can show the absorption of heat by the evaporation of water also. We use a kind of pottery for holding water, which admits of a slight percolation of the liquid, so as to cause a kind of dewiness on the external surface. Evaporation goes on from that surface, and the heat necessary to this work, being drawn in great part from the water within, keeps it cool. Butter-coolers are made on the same principle.

To show you the extent to which refrigeration may be carried by the evaporation of water, I have here an instrument (fig. 46), by which water is frozen, through the simple abstraction of its heat by its own vapour. The instrument is called the *cryophorus*, or ice-carrier, and it was invented by Dr. Wollaston. It is made in this way—a little water is put into one of these bulbs; the other bulb, B, when softened by heat, had a tube drawn out from it with a minute aperture at the end. Well, the water was boiled in A, and steam was produced, until it had chased all the air away through the small aperture in the distant bulb. When the bulbs and connecting tube were filled with pure steam, the small orifice was sealed with a blow-pipe. Here, then, we have water and its vapour, with scarcely a trace of air. You hear how the liquid rings, exactly as it does in the case of the water-hammer.

Fig. 46.

I turn all the liquid into one bulb, A, which I dip into an empty glass to protect it from currents of air. The *empty* bulb, B, I plunge into a freezing mixture; thus, the vapour which escapes from the liquid in the bulb, A, is condensed by the cold, to water, in B. This condensation permits of the formation of new quantities of vapour. As the evaporation continues, the water which supplies the vapour becomes more and more chilled. In a quarter of an hour, or twenty minutes, it will be converted into a cake of ice. Here is the opalescent solid formed in a second instrument, which you saw me arranging before the commencement of the lecture. The whole process consists in the uncompensated transfer or motion from the one bulb to the other.

But the most striking example of the consumption of heat in changing the state of aggregation is furnished by the substance which I have imprisoned in this strong iron bottle. This bottle contains carbonic acid, liquefied by enormous pressure. The substance you know is a gas under ordinary circumstances; here is a jar full of it, which, though it manifests its nature by extinguishing a taper, is not to be distinguished, by the eye, from common air. When the cock attached to the iron bottle is turned, the pressure which acts upon the gas is relieved, the liquid boils—flashes, as it were, suddenly into gas, which rushes from the orifice with impetuous force. But you can see this current of gas; mixed up with it you see a white substance, which is now blown against me, to a distance of eight or ten feet, through the air. What is this white substance? It is carbonic acid snow. The cold produced in passing from the liquid to the gaseous state is so intense that a portion of the carbonic acid is actually frozen to form this snow, and mingles in small flakes with the issuing stream of gas. I can collect this snow in a suitable vessel. Here is a cylindrical box with two hollow handles, through which I will allow the gas to pass. Right and left you see the streams, but a large portion of the frozen mass is retained in the box. I open it, and you see it filled with this perfectly white carbonic acid snow.

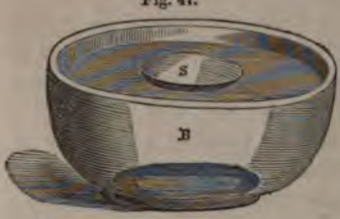
The solid very gradually disappears; its conversion into vapour is slow, because it can only slowly collect from surrounding substances the heat necessary to vaporise it. You can handle it freely, but not press it too much, lest it should burn you. It is cold enough to burn the hand. I plunge a piece of it into water, and hold it there: you see bubbles rising through the water—these are pure carbonic acid gas. I collect this gas, and show you that it possesses all the properties of the gas as commonly prepared. The solid acid does not melt in the water; when I release it, it rises to the surface, and floats upon it. I put a bit of the acid into my mouth, taking care not to inhale while it is there. I breathe against this candle; my breath extinguishes the flame. Before the conclusion of the lecture, I will show you how it is possible to preserve so cold a body in the mouth without injury. A piece of iron of equal coldness would do serious damage.

Here, then, we have a solid body intensely cold, which, however, does not chill bodies in contact with it, as it might be expected to do. In fact, no real contact has been established with the acid. Water, we see, will not dissolve it, but sulphuric ether will; and by pouring a quantity of this ether on the snow, I obtain a pasty mass, which has an enormous power of refrigeration. Here I have some thick and irregular masses of glass—the feet, in fact, of drinking-glasses. I place a portion of the solid acid on them, and wet it with ether; you hear the glass crack; it has been shattered by the contraction produced by the intense cold.

In this basin I spread a little paper, and over the paper I pour a pound or two of mercury; on the mercury I place some solid carbonic acid, and over the acid I pour a little ether. Mercury, you know, requires a very low temperature to freeze it. Well, here it is frozen; I turn it out before you, a solid mass; I can hammer the solid; I can also cut it with a knife. To enable me to lift the mercury out of the basin, I have dipped this wire into it; by this I raise it, and plunge it into a glass jar containing water. It liquefies, and showers downwards through the water; but every fillet of mercury freezes the water with which it comes into contact, and thus round each fillet is formed a tube of ice, through which you can see the liquid metal descending. These experiments might be multiplied almost indefinitely; but enough, I trust, has been shown to illustrate our present subject.

I have now to direct your attention to another and very singular class of phenomena, connected with the production of vapour. Here is a broad porcelain basin, B (fig. 47), filled with hot water. Here is a silver basin, S, which I now heat to redness. If I place the silver basin in the hot water, what will occur? You might naturally reply, that the basin will impart its excess of heat instantly to the water, and be cooled down to the temperature of the latter. But nothing of this kind occurs. The basin for a time developes a sufficient amount of vapour underneath it, to lift it entirely out of contact with the water; or, in the language of the hypothesis, developed in our third lecture, it is lifted by the discharge of molecular projectiles against its under surface. This will go on until the temperature of the basin sinks, and it is no longer able to produce vapour of sufficient tension to support it. Then it comes into contact with the water, and the ordinary hissing of a hot metal, together with the cloud which forms overhead, declares the fact.

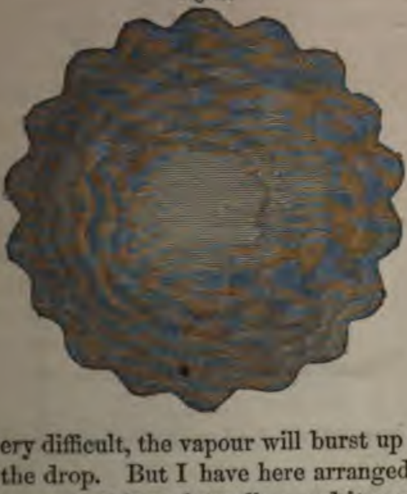
Fig. 47.



I now reverse the experiment, and instead of placing the basin in the water, I place the water in the basin—first of all, however, heating the latter to redness by a lamp. You hear no noise of ebullition, no hissing of the water as I pour it into the hot basin; the drop rolls about on its own vapour—that is to say, it is sustained by the recoil of the molecular projectiles discharged from its under surface. I withdraw the lamp, and allow the basin to cool, until it is no longer able to produce vapour strong enough to support the drop. The liquid then touches the metal; the instant it does so, violent ebullition sets in, and the cloud which you now observe forms above the basin.

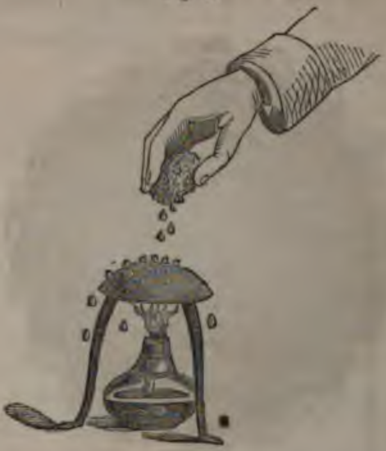
You cannot, from your present position, see this flattened spheroid rolling about in the hot basin, but I can show it to you, and, if I am fortunate, I shall show you something very beautiful. You will bear in mind that there is an incessant developement of vapour underneath the drop, which, as incessantly, escapes from it laterally. If the drop rest upon a flattish surface, so that the lateral escape is very difficult, the vapour will burst up through the middle of the drop. But I have here arranged matters, so that the vapour shall issue laterally; and it sometimes happens that the escape of the vapour is rythmic; it issues in regular pulses, and then we have our drop of water moulded to a most beautiful rosette. I have it now,—a round mass of liquid, two inches in diameter, with a beautifully crimped border. I will throw the beam of the electric lamp upon this drop so as to illuminate it, and holding this lens over it, I hope to cast its image on the ceiling, or on the screen. There it is (fig. 48), a figure eighteen inches in

Fig. 48.



diameter, and the vapour breaking, as if in music, from its edge. If I add a little ink, so as to darken the liquid, the definition of its outline is augmented, but the pearly lustre of its surface is lost. I withdraw the heat; the undulation continues for some time: the border finally becomes unindented. The drop is now perfectly motionless—a liquid spheroid—and now it suddenly spreads upon the surface, contact has been established, and the spheroidal condition ends.

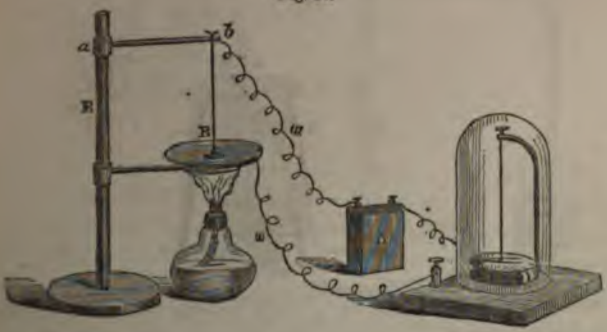
Fig. 49.



I dry the silver basin and place it, with its bottom upwards, in front of the electric lamp, and with a lens in front I bring the rounded outline of the basin to a focus on the screen; I dip this bit of sponge in alcohol and squeeze it over the cold basin, so that the drops fall upon the surface of the metal: you see their magnified images upon the screen, and you observe that when they strike the surface they spread out and trickle down along it. Now I will heat this basin by placing a lamp underneath. Observe what occurs: when I squeeze the sponge the drops descend as before, but when they come in contact with the basin they no longer spread but roll over the surface as liquid spheres (fig. 49). See how they bound and dance as if they had fallen upon elastic springs; and so in fact they have. Every drop, as it strikes the hot surface, and as it rolls along the surface, developes vapour which lifts it out of contact, thus destroying all cohesion between the surface and the drop, and enabling the latter to preserve its spherical or spheroidal form.

I have here an arrangement suggested by Professor Poggendorf, which shows, in a very beautiful manner, the interruption of contact between the spheroidal drop and its supporting surface. From this silver basin, B (fig. 50), intended to hold the drop, I carry a wire, *w*, round yonder magnetic needle; the other end of the galvanometer wire I attach to one end of this battery, A. From the opposite pole of the little battery I carry a wire, *w*′, and so attach it to the arm, *a b*, of this retort-stand, *k*, that I can readily lower it. I heat the basin, pour in the water, and lower my wire till the end of it dips into the spheroidal mass: you see no motion of the galvanometer needle; the only

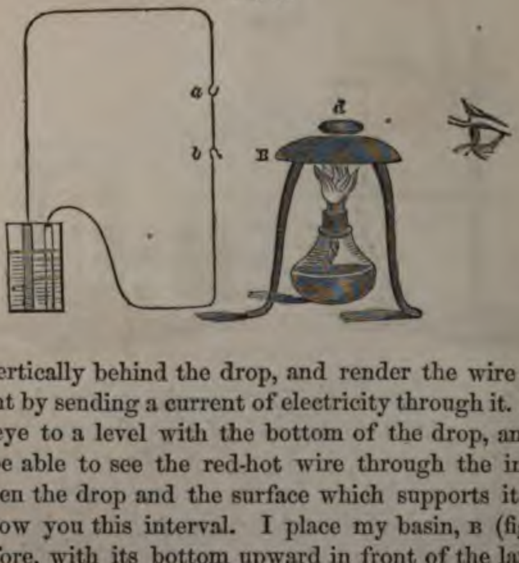
Fig. 50.



gap in the entire circuit is that which now exists underneath the drop. If the drop were in contact the current would pass. I prove this thus: I withdraw the lamp; the spheroidal state will soon end; the liquid will touch the bottom. It now does so, and the needle instantly flies aside.

You can actually see the interval between the drop and the hot surface upon which it rests. A private experiment may be made in this way: Let a flattish basin, B (fig. 51), be turned upside down, and let the bottom of it be slightly indented so as to be able to bear a drop; heat the basin by a spirit lamp, and place upon it a drop of ink, *d*, with which a little alcohol has been mixed. Stretch a platinum wire, *a b*, vertically behind the drop, and render the wire incandescent by sending a current of electricity through it. Bring your eye to a level with the bottom of the drop, and you will be able to see the red-hot wire through the interval between the drop and the surface which supports it. Let me show you this interval. I place my basin, B (fig. 52), as before, with its bottom upward in front of the lamp; I heat the basin and bring carefully down upon it a drop, *d*, dependent from a pipette. When it rests upon the prop-

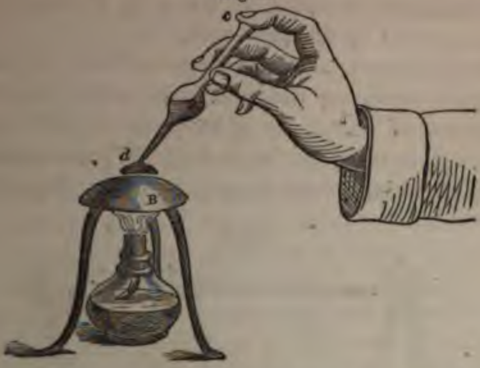
Fig. 51.



er part of the surface, and the lens in front is brought to its proper position, you see a line of bright light between the drop and the silver, indicating that the beam of the lamp has passed underneath the drop to the screen.

The spheroidal condition was first observed by Leidenfrost, and I might give you fifty other illustrations of it.

Fig. 52.

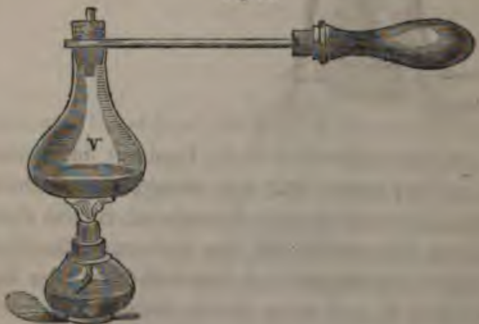


Liquids can be made to roll on liquids. If, moreover, I take this red-hot copper ball and plunge it into a vessel of hot water, a loud sputtering is produced, due to the escape of the vapour generated; still the contact of the liquid and solid is only very partial: let the ball cool, the liquid at length touches it, and then the ebullition is so violent as to project the water from the vessel on all sides.

M. Boutigny has of late lent new interest to this subject by expanding the field of illustration, and applying it to the explanation of many extraordinary effects. If the hand be wet, it may be passed though a stream of molten metal without injury. I have seen M. Boutigny myself pass his wet hand through a stream of molten iron, and toss with his fingers the fused metal from a crucible: a blacksmith will lick a white hot iron without fear of burning his tongue. The tongue is effectually preserved from contact with the iron, by the vapour developed; and it was to the vapour of the carbonic acid, which shielded me from its contact, that I owed my safety when I put the substance into my mouth. To the same protective influence many escapes from the fiery ordeal of ancient times have been attributed by M. Boutigny. I may add, that the explanation of the spheroidal condition given by M. Boutigny has not been accepted by scientific men.

Boiler explosions have also been ascribed to the water in the boiler assuming the spheroidal state; the sudden developement of steam, by subsequent contact with the heated metal, causing the explosion. We are more ignorant of these things than we ought to be. Experimental science has brought a series of true causes to light, which may produce these terrible catastrophes, but practical science has not yet determined the extent to which they actually come into operation. The effect of a sudden generation of steam has been illustrated by an experiment which I will now make in your presence. Here is a copper vessel, v (fig. 53), with a neck which I can stop with this cork, through which half an inch of fine glass tubing passes.

Fig. 53.



I heat the copper vessel, and pour into it a little water. The liquid is now in the spheroidal state. I cork the vessel, and the small quantity of steam developed, while the water remains spheroidal, escapes through the glass tube. I now remove the vessel from the lamp, and wait for a minute or two: very soon the water will come into contact with the copper; it now does so, and you observe the result: the cork is driven, as if by the explosion of gunpowder, to a considerable height in the atmosphere.

I have reserved what you will probably think the most interesting experiment in connection with this subject, for the conclusion of to-day's lecture. M. Boutigny, by means of sulphurous acid, first froze water in a red-hot crucible; and Mr. Faraday subsequently froze mercury, by means of solid carbonic acid. I will try and reproduce this latter result; but first let me operate with water. I have here a hollow sphere of brass about two inches in diameter, now accurately filled with water; into the sphere I have had this wire screwed, which is to serve as a handle. I heat this platinum crucible to glowing redness, and place within it some lumps of solid carbonic acid. I pour some ether on the acid—neither of them comes into contact with the hot crucible—they are protected from contact by the elastic cushion of vapour which surrounds them; I lower my sphere of water down upon the mass, and carefully pile fragments of carbonic acid over it, adding also a little ether. The pasty mass within the red-hot crucible remains intensely cold; and now you hear a crack! I am thereby assured that the experiment will succeed. The freezing water has burst the brass sphere, as it burst the iron bottles in a former experiment. Round the sphere I have wound a bit of wire to prevent the ice from falling out. I now raise the sphere, peel off the shattered brass shell, and there you have a solid sphere of ice, extracted from the red-hot crucible.

I place a quantity of mercury in a conical copper spoon, and dip it into the crucible. The ether in the crucible has taken fire, which I did not intend it to do. The experiment ought to be so made, that the carbonic acid gas—the choke-damp of mines—ought to keep the ether from ignition. But the mercury will freeze notwithstanding. Out of the fire, and through the flame, I draw the spoon, and there is the frozen mass turned out before you on the table.

LECTURE VI

[February 27, 1862.]

CONVECTION OF HEATED AIR—WINDS—THE UPPER AND LOWER 'TRADES'—EFFECT OF THE EARTH'S ROTATION ON THE DIRECTION OF WIND—INFLUENCE OF AQUEOUS VAPOUR UPON CLIMATE—EUROPE THE CONDENSER OF THE WESTERN ATLANTIC—RAINFALL IN IRELAND—THE GULF STREAM—FORMATION OF SNOW—FORMATION OF ICE FROM SNOW—GLACIERS—PHENOMENA OF GLACIER MOTION—REGELATION—MOULDING OF ICE BY PRESSURE—ANCIENT GLACIERS.

APPENDIX:—DATA CONCERNING GLACIER MOTION.

I PROPOSE devoting an hour to-day to the consideration of some of the physical phenomena which exhibit themselves on a large scale in Nature. And first, with regard to winds. You see those sunburners now almost wholly turned down, which are intended to illuminate this room when the daylight is intercepted or gone. Not to give light alone were they placed there; they were set up, in part, to promote ventilation. The air, heated by the gas flames, expands, and issues in a strong vertical current into the atmosphere. The air of the room is thereby incessantly drawn upon, and a fresh supply must be introduced to make good the loss. Our chimney draughts are so many vertical winds due to the heating of the air by our fires.

I ignite this piece of brown paper, the flame ascends; I blow out the flame, leaving the edges of the paper smoking; the heated edges warm the air, and produce currents which carry the smoke upward. I dip the smoking paper into a large glass vessel, and stop the neck of the vessel to prevent the escape of the smoke; the smoke ascends with the light air in the middle, spreads out laterally above, is cooled, and falls like a cascade of cloud along the sides of the vessel. I have here a heavy iron spatula, heated to dull redness; as I hold it thus, you cannot see the currents of heated air ascending from it. But I can show them to you by their action on strong light. I place the spatula in the beam of the electric lamp; here is the shadow of the spatula on the screen, and those waving lines of light and shade mark the streaming upwards of the heated air. Here also is an iron spoon containing a fragment of sulphur, which I heat until it ignites; I plunge the sulphur into this jar of oxygen: the combustion becomes more brilliant and energetic, and the air of the jar is thrown into intense commotion. The fumes of the sulphur enable you to track the storms which the heating of the air produces within the jar. I use the word 'storms' advisedly, for the hurricanes which desolate the earth are nothing more than large illustrations of the effect which we have produced in this glass jar.

From the heat of the sun our winds are all derived. We live at the bottom of an aërial ocean, which is to a remarkable degree permeable to the sun's rays, and is but little disturbed by their direct action. But those rays, when they fall upon the earth, heat its surface; the air in contact with the surface shares its heat, is expanded, and ascends into the upper regions of the atmosphere. Where the rays fall vertically on the earth, the heating of the surface is greatest, that is to say, between the tropics. Here aërial currents ascend and flow laterally north and south towards the poles, the heavier air of the polar regions streaming in to supply the place vacated by the light and warm air. Thus we have an incessant circulation. Yesterday I made the following experiment in the hot room of a Turkish bath. I opened wide the door, and held a lighted taper in the doorway, midway between top and bottom. The flame rose straight from the taper. I placed the taper at the bottom, it was blown violently inwards; I placed it at the top, it was blown violently outwards. Here we had two currents, or winds, sliding over each other, and moving in opposite directions. Thus, also, as regards our hemisphere, we have a current from the equator setting in towards the north and flowing in the higher regions of the atmosphere, and another flowing towards the equator in the lower regions of the atmosphere. These are the upper and the lower Trade Winds.

Were the earth motionless, these two currents would run directly north and south, but the earth rotates from west to east round its axis once in twenty-four hours. In virtue of this rotation, an individual at the equator is carried round with a velocity of 1,000 miles an hour. You have observed what takes place when a person incautiously steps out of a carriage in motion. He is animated by the motion of the carriage, and when his feet touch the earth he is thrown forward in the direction of the motion. This is what renders leaping from a railway carriage, when the train is at full speed, almost always fatal. As we withdraw from the equator, the velocity due to the earth's rotation diminishes, and becomes nothing at the poles. It is proportional to the radius of the parallel of latitude, and diminishes as these circles diminish in size. Imagine, then, an individual suddenly transferred from the equator to a place where the velocity, due to rotation, is only 900 miles an hour; on touching the earth here he would be thrown forward in an easterly direction, with a velocity of 100 miles an hour, this being the difference between the equatorial velocity with which he started, and the velocity of the earth's surface in his new locality.

Similar considerations apply to the transfer of air from the equatorial to the northern regions, and vice versâ. At the equator the air possesses the velocity of the earth's surface there, and on quitting this position, it not only has its tendency northwards to obey, but also a tendency to the east, and it must take a resultant direction. The farther it goes north the more is it deflected from its original course; the more it turns towards the east, the more it becomes what we should call a westerly wind. The opposite holds good for the current proceeding *from* the north; this passes from places of slow motion to places of quick motion: it is met by the earth; hence the wind which started as a north wind becomes a north-east wind, and as it approaches the equator it becomes more and more easterly.

It is not by reasoning alone that we arrive at a knowledge of the existence of the upper atmospheric current, though reasoning is sufficient to show that compensation must take place somehow,—that a wind cannot blow in any direction without an equal displacement of air taking place in the opposite direction. But clouds are sometimes seen in the tropics high in the atmosphere, and moving in a direction opposed to that of the constant wind below. Could we discharge a light body with sufficient force to cause it to penetrate the lower current, and reach the higher, the direction of that body's motion would give us the direction of the wind above. Human strength cannot perform this experiment, but it has nevertheless been made. Ashes have been shot through the lower current by volcanoes, and, from the places where they have subsequently fallen, the direction of the wind which carried them has been inferred. Professor Dove in his 'Witterungs Verhältnisse von Berlin' cited the following instance: 'On the night of April 30th, explosions like those of heavy artillery were heard at Barbadoes, so that the garrison at Fort St. Anne remained all night under arms. On May 1, at daybreak, the eastern portion of the horizon appeared clear, while the rest of the firmament was covered by a black cloud, which soon extended to the east, quenched the light there, and at length produced a darkness so dense that the windows in the rooms could not be discerned. A shower of ashes descended, under which the tree branches bent and broke. Whence came these ashes? From the direction of the wind, we should infer that they came from the Peak of the Azores: they came, however, from the volcano Morne Garou in St. Vincent, which lies about 100 miles west of Barbadoes. The ashes had been cast into the current of the upper trade. A second example of the same kind occurred on January 20, 1835. On the 24th and 25th the sun was darkened in Jamaica by a shower of fine ashes, which had been discharged from the mountain Coseguina, distant 800 miles. The people learned in this way that the explosions previously heard were not those of artillery. These ashes could only have been carried by the upper current, as Jamaica lies north-east from the mountain. The same eruption gives also a beautiful proof that the ascending air-current divides itself above, for ashes fell upon the ship Conway in the Pacific, at a distance of 700 miles south-west of Coseguina.

'Even on the highest summits of the Andes no traveller has as yet reached the upper trade. From this some notion may be formed of the force of the explosions; they were indeed tremendous in both instances. The roaring of Coseguina was heard at San Salvador, a distance of 1,000 miles. Union, a seaport on the west coast of Conchagua, was in absolute darkness for forty-three hours; as light began to dawn it was observed that the sea-shore had advanced 800 feet upon the ocean, through the mass of ashes which had fallen. The eruption of Morne Garou forms the last link of a chain of vast volcanic actions. In June and July 1811, near St. Miguel, one of the Azores, the island Sabrina rose, accompanied by smoke and flame, from the bottom of a sea 150 feet deep, attained a height of 300 feet and a circumference of a mile. The small Antilles were afterwards shaken, and subsequently the valleys of the Mississippi, Arkansas, and Ohio. But the elastic forces found no vent; they sought one, then, on the north coast of Columbia. March 26 began as a day of extraordinary heat in Caraccas; the air was clear and the firmament cloudless. It was Green Thursday, and a regiment of troops of the line stood under arms in the barracks of the quarter San Carlos ready to join in the procession. The people streamed to the churches. A loud subterranean thunder was heard, and immediately afterwards followed an earthquake shock so violent, that the church of Alta Gracia, 150 feet in height, borne by pillars fifteen feet thick, formed a heap of crushed rubbish not more than six feet high. In the evening the almost full moon looked down with mild lustre upon the ruins of the town, under which lay the crushed bodies of upwards of 10,000 of its inhabitants. But even here there was no exit granted to the elastic forces underneath. Finally, on April 27, they succeeded in opening once more the crater of Morne Garou, which had been closed for a century; and the earth, for a distance equal to that from Vesuvius to Paris, rung with the thunder-shout of the liberated prisoner.'

I have here a terrestrial globe, on which I now trace with my hand two meridians; they start from the equator of the globe a foot apart, which would correspond to about 1,000 miles on the earth's surface. But these meridians, as they proceed northward, gradually approach each other, and meet at the north pole. It is manifest that the air which rises between these meridians in the equatorial regions must, if it went direct to the pole, squeeze itself into an ever-narrowing bed. Were the earth a cylinder instead of a sphere, we might have a circulation from the middle of the cylinder quite to each end, and a return current from each end to the middle. But this, in the case of the earth, is impossible, simply because the space around the poles is unable to embrace the air from the equator. The cooled equatorial air sinks, and the return current sets in before the poles are attained, and this occurs more or less irregularly. The two currents, moreover, instead of flowing one over the other, often flow beside each other. They constitute rivers of air, with incessantly shifting beds.

These are the great winds of our atmosphere which, however, are materially modified by the irregular distribution of land and water. Winds of minor importance also occur, through the local action of heat, cold, and evaporation. There are winds produced by the heating of the air in Alpine valleys, and which sometimes rush with sudden and destructive violence down the gulleys of the mountains: gentler down-flows of air are produced by the presence of glaciers upon the heights. There are the land breeze and the sea breeze, due to the varying temperature of the sea-board soil, by day and night. The morning sun heating the land, produces vertical displacement, and the air from the sea moves landward. In the evening the land is more chilled by radiation than the sea, and the conditions are reversed; the heavy air of the land now flows seaward.

Thus, then, a portion of the heat of the tropics is sent by an aërial messenger towards the poles, a more equable distribution of terrestrial warmth being thus secured. But in its flight northward the air is accompanied by another substance—by the vapour of water, which, you know, is perfectly transparent. Imagine the ocean of the tropics, giving forth its vapour, which promotes by its lightness the ascent of the associated air. They expand as they ascend: at a height of 16,000 feet the air and vapour occupy twice the volume which they embraced at the sea level. To secure this space they must, by their elastic force, push away the air in all directions round them; they must perform work; and this work cannot be performed, save at the expense of the warmth with which they were in the first instance charged.

The vapour thus chilled is no longer competent to retain the gaseous form. It is precipitated as cloud: the cloud descends as rain; and in the region of calms, or directly under the sun, where the air is first drained of its aqueous load, the descent of rain is enormous. The sun does not remain always vertically over the same parallel of latitude —he is sometimes north of the equator, sometimes south of the equator, the two tropics limiting his excursion. When he is south of the equator, the earth's surface north of it is no longer in the region of calms, but in a region across which the aërial current from the north flows towards the region of calms. The moving air is but slightly charged with vapour, and as it travels from north to south it becomes ever warmer; it constitutes a dry wind, and its capacity to retain vapour is continually augmenting. It is plain, from these considerations, that each place between the tropics must have its dry season and rainy season; dry when the sun is at the opposite side of the equator, and wet when the sun is overhead.

Gradually, however, as the upper stream, which rises from the equator, and flows towards the poles, becomes chilled and dense, it sinks towards the earth; at the Peak of Teneriffe it has already sunk below the summit of the mountain. With the contrary wind blowing at the base, the traveller finds the stream from the equator blowing strong over the top. Farther north the equatorial wind sinks lower still, and finally quite reaches the surface of the earth. Europe, for the most part, is overflowed by this equatorial current. Here in London, for eight or nine months in the year, south-westerly winds prevail. But mark what an influence this must have upon our climate. The moisture of the equatorial ocean comes to us endowed with potential energy; with its molecules separate, and therefore competent to clash and develope heat by their collision; it comes, if you will, charged with latent heat. In our northern atmosphere the collision takes place, and the heat generated is a main source of warmth to our climate. Were it not for the rotation of the earth, we should have over us the hot dry blasts of Africa; but owing to this rotation, the wind which starts northward from the Gulf of Mexico is deflected to Europe. Europe is, therefore, the recipient of those stores of latent heat which were amassed in the western Atlantic. The British Isles come in for the greatest share of this moisture and heat, and this circumstance adds itself to that already dwelt upon—the high specific heat of water—to preserve our climate from extremes. It is this condition of things which makes our fields so green, and which gives the blossom to our maidens' cheeks. A German writer, Moritz, expresses himself on these points in the following ardent words:—'Ye blooming youthful faces, ye green meadows and streams of this happy land, how have ye enchanted me! O Richmond, Richmond! never can I forget the evening when, full of delight, I wandered near you up and down along the flowery banks of the Thames. This, however, must not detain me from that dry and sand-strewn soil on which fate has appointed me my sphere of action.' All this poetry and enchantment are derived directly from aqueous vapour.*

As we travel eastward in Europe, the amount of aqueous precipitation grows less and less; the air becomes more and more drained of its moisture. Even between the east and west coasts of our own islands the difference is sensible, and local circumstances also have a powerful influence on the amount of precipitation. Dr. Lloyd finds the mean yearly temperature of the western coast of Ireland about two degrees higher than that of the eastern coast, at the same height, and in the same parallel of latitude. The total amount of rain which fell in the year 1851, at various stations in the island, is given in the following table—

---

* Its relation to Radiant Heat is developed in Lecture XI.

Station	Rain in inches
Portarlington	21·2
Killough	23·2
Dublin	26·4
Athy	26·7
Donaghadee	27·9
Courtown	29·6
Kilrush	32·6
Armagh	33·1
Killybegs	33·2
Dunmore	33·5
Portrush	37.2
Burincrana	39·3
Markree	40·3
Castletownsend	42·5
Westport	45·9
Cahirciveen	59·4

With reference to this table, Dr. Lloyd remarks—

'1. That there is great diversity in the yearly amount of rain at the different stations, all of which (excepting four) are but a few feet above the sea level; the greatest rain (at Cahirciveen) being nearly three times as great as the least (at Portarlington).

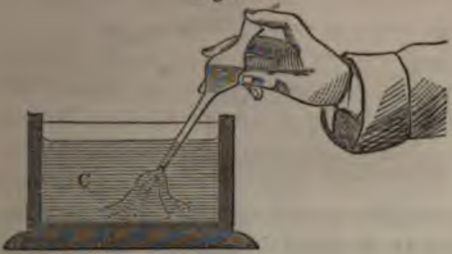
'2. That the stations of least rain are either inland or on the eastern coast, while those of the greatest rains are at or near the western coast.

'3. That the amount of rain is greatly dependent on the proximity of a mountain chain or group, being always considerable in such neighbourhood, unless the station lie to the north-east of the same.

'Thus, Portarlington lies to the north-east of Slievebloom; Killough to the north-east of the Mourne range; Dublin, north-east of the Wicklow range, and so on. On the other hand, the stations of greatest rain, Cahirciveen, Castletownsend, Westport, &c., are in the vicinity of high mountains, but on a different side.' *

This distribution of heat by the transfer of masses of heated air from place to place, has been called '*convection*,' in contradistinction to the process of conduction, which will be treated in our next lecture. Heat is distributed in a similar manner through liquids. I have here a glass cell, c (fig. 54), containing warm water; I place it in front of the electric lamp, and by means of a converging lens, throw a magnified image of the cell upon the screen. I now introduce the end of this pipette into the water of the cell, and allow a little cold water to gently enter the hot. The difference of refraction between both enables you to see the heavy cold water falling through the lighter warm water. The experiment succeeds still better when I allow a fragment of ice to float upon the surface of the water. As the ice melts, it sends long heavy striæ downwards to the bottom of the cell. You observe, as I cause the ice to

Fig. 54.

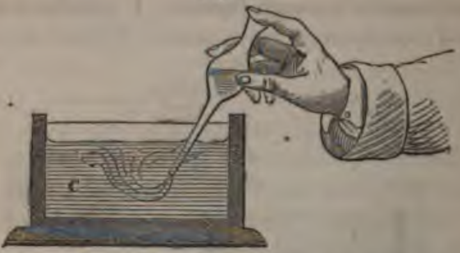


---

* The greatest rainfall recorded by Sir John Herschel in his table (Meteorology, 110, &c.) occurs at Cherra Pungee, where the annual fall is 592 inches. It is not my object to enter far into the subject of meteorology; for the fullest and most accurate information the reader will refer to the excellent works of Sir John Herschel and Professor Dove.

move along the top, how these streams of cold water descend through the hot. I now reverse the experiment, placing cold water in the cell, and hot water in the pipette. Care is here necessary to allow the warm water to enter without any momentum, which would carry it mechanically down. You notice the effect. The point of the pipette is in the middle of the cell, and you see, as the warm water enters, it speedily turns upwards (fig. 55) and overflows the top, almost as oil would do under the same circumstances.

Fig. 55.



When a vessel containing water is heated at the bottom, the warmth communicated is thus diffused. You may see the direction of the ascending warm currents by means of the electric lamp, and also that of the currents which descend to occupy the place of the lighter water. Here is a vessel containing cochineal, the fragments of which, being not much heavier than the water, freely follow the direction of its currents. You see the pieces of cochineal breaking loose from the heated bottom; ascending along the middle of the jar, and descending again by the sides. In the Geyser of Iceland this convection occurs on a grand scale. A fragment of paper thrown upon the centre of the water which fills the pipe is instantly drawn towards the side, and there sucked down by the descending current.

Partly to this cause, but mainly, perhaps, to the action of winds, currents establish themselves in the ocean, and powerfully influence climate by the heat which they distribute. The most remarkable of these currents, and by far the most important for us, is the so-called Gulf-stream, which sweeps across the Atlantic from the equatorial regions through the Gulf of Mexico, whence it derives its name. As it quits the straits of Florida it has a temperature of 83° Fahr., thence it follows the coast of America as far as Cape Fear, whence it starts across the Atlantic, taking a north-easterly course, and finally washing the coast of Ireland, and the north-western shores of Europe generally. As might be expected, the influence of this body of warm water makes itself most evident in our winter. It then entirely abolishes the difference of temperature due to the difference of latitude of north and south Britain; if we walk from the Channel to the Shetland Isles, in January, we encounter everywhere the same temperature. The Isothermal line runs north and south. The presence of the water renders the climate of western Europe totally different from that of the opposite coast of America. The river Hudson, for example, in the latitude of Rome, is frozen over for three months in the year. Starting from Boston in January, and proceeding round St. John's, and thence to Iceland, we meet everywhere the same temperature. The harbour of Hammerfest derives great value from the fact that it is clear of ice all the year round. This is due to the Gulf-stream which sweeps round the North Cape, and so modifies the climate there, that at some places, by proceeding northward, you enter a warmer region. The contrast between northern Europe and the east coast of America caused Halley to surmise that the north pole of the earth had shifted; that it was formerly situate somewhere near Behring's Straits, and that the intense cold observed in these regions is really the cold of the ancient pole, which had not been entirely subdued since the axis changed its direction. But now we know that the

Gulf-stream and the diffusion of heat by winds and vapours are the real causes of European mildness. On the western coast of America, between the Rocky mountains and the ocean, we find a European climate.

Europe, then, is the condenser of the Atlantic; and the mountains are the chief condensers in Europe. On them, moreover, when they are sufficiently high, the condensed vapour descends, not in a liquid, but a solid form. Let us look to this water in its birthplace, and follow it through its subsequent course. Clouds float in the air, and hence the surmise that they are composed of vesicles or bladders of water, thus forming *shells* instead of *spheres*. Eminent travellers say that they have seen these bubbles, and their statements are entitled to all respect. It is certain, however, that the water-particles at high elevations possess, on or after precipitation, the powers of building themselves into crystalline forms; they thus bring forces into play which we have hitherto been accustomed to regard as molecular, and which could not be ascribed to the aggregates necessary to form vesicles.

Snow, perfectly formed, is not an irregular aggregate of ice-particles; in a calm atmosphere, the aqueous atoms arrange themselves so as to form the most exquisite figures. You have seen those six-petalled flowers which form themselves within a block of ice when a beam of heat is sent through it. The snow-crystals, formed in a calm atmosphere, are built upon the same type: the molecules arrange themselves to form hexagonal stars. From a central nucleus shoot six spiculæ, every two of which are separated by an angle of 60°. From these central ribs smaller spiculæ shoot right and left with unerring fidelity to the angle 60°, and from these again other smaller ones diverge at the same angle. The six-leaved blossoms assume the most wonderful variety of form; their tracery is of the finest frozen gauze; and round about their corners other rosettes of smaller dimensions often cling. Beauty is superposed upon beauty, as if Nature, once committed to her task, took delight in showing, even within the narrowest limits, the wealth of her resources.*

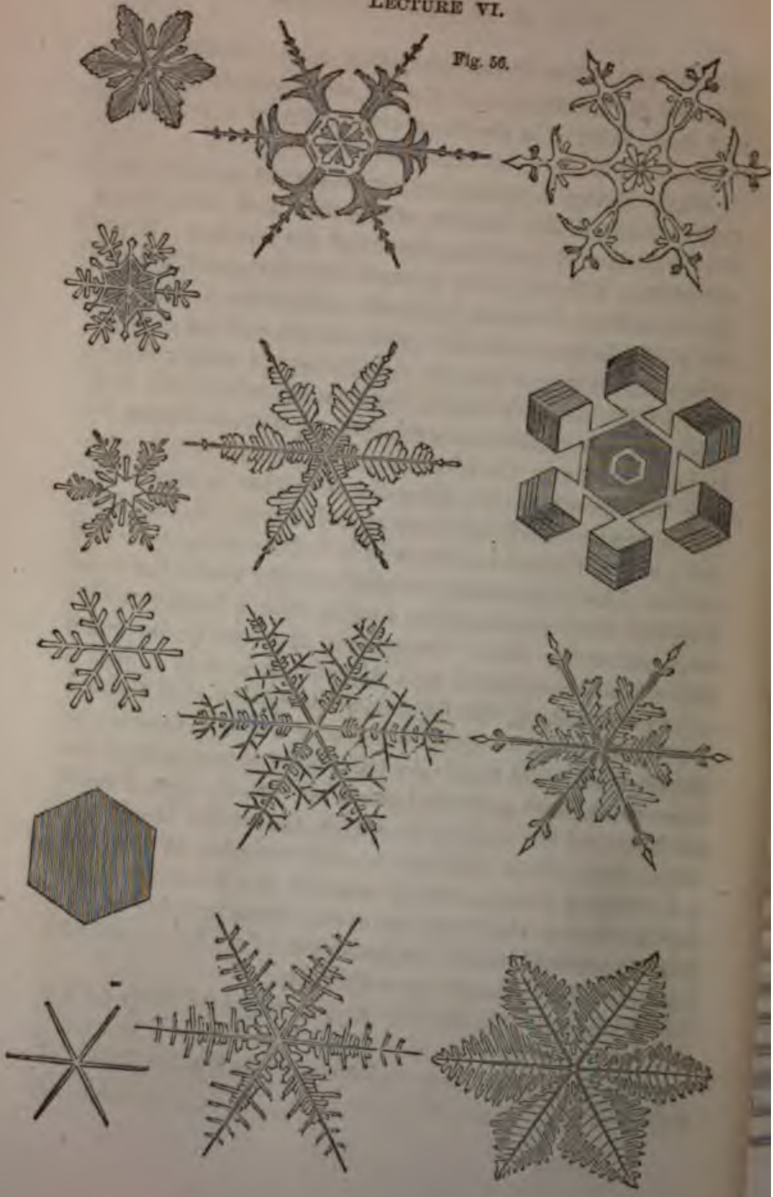
These frozen blossoms constitute our mountain snows; they load the Alpine heights, where their frail architecture is soon destroyed by the accidents of the weather. Every winter they fall, and every summer they disappear, but this rythmic action does not perfectly compensate itself. Below a certain line warmth is predominant, and the quantity which falls every winter is entirely swept away; above this line cold is predominant, the quantity which falls is in excess of the quantity melted, and an annual residue remains. In winter the snows reach to the plains; in summer they retreat to the *snow-line*,—to that particular line where the snow-fall of every year is exactly balanced by the consumption, and above which is the region of eternal snows. But if a residue remains annually above the snow line, the mountains must be loaded with a burden which increases every year. Supposing at a particular point above the line referred to, a layer of three feet a year is added to the mass; this deposit, accumulating even through the brief period of the Christian era, would produce an elevation of 5,580 feet. And did such accumulations continue throughout geologic instead of historic ages, there is no knowing the height to which the snows would pile themselves. It is manifest no accumulation of this kind takes place; the quantity of snow on the mountains is not augmenting in this way; for some reason or other the sun is not permitted to lift the ocean out of its basins and pile its waters permanently upon the hills.

But how is this annually augmenting load taken off the

---

* See fig. 56, in which are copied some of the beautiful drawings of Mr. Glaisher.

Fig. 56.



shoulders of the mountains? The snows sometimes detach themselves and rush down the slopes in avalanches, melting to water in the warmer air below. But the violent rush of the avalanche is not their only motion; they also creep by almost insensible degrees down the slopes. As layer, moreover, heaps itself upon layer, the deeper portions of the mass become squeezed and consolidated; the air first entrapped in the meshes of the snow is squeezed out, and the compressed mass approximates more and more to the character of ice. You know how the granules of a snow-ball will adhere; you know how hard you can make it if mischievously inclined: the snow-ball is incipient ice; augment your pressure, and you actually convert it into ice. But even after it has attained a compactness which would entitle it to be called ice, it is still capable of yielding more or less, as the snow yields, to pressure. When, therefore, a sufficient depth of the substance collects upon the earth's surface, the lower portions are squeezed out by the pressure of the upper ones, and if the snow rests upon a slope, it will yield principally in the direction of the slope, and move downwards.

This motion is incessantly going on along the slopes of every snow-laden mountain; in the Himalayas, in the Andes, in the Alps; but in addition to this motion, which depends upon the power of the substance itself to yield to pressure, there is also a sliding motion over the inclined bed. The consolidated snow moves bodily over the mountain slope, grinding off the asperities of the rocks, and polishing their hard surfaces. The under surface of the mighty polisher is also scarred and furrowed by the rocks over which it has passed; but as the compacted snow descends, it enters a warmer region, is more copiously melted and sometimes, before the base of its slope is reached, it is wholly cut off by fusion. Sometimes, however, large and deep valleys receive the gelid masses thus sent down; in these valleys it is further consolidated, and through them it moves, at a slow but measurable pace, imitating in all its motions those of a river. The ice is thus carried far beyond the limits of perpetual snow, until, at length, the consumption below equals the supply above, and at this point the glacier ceases. From the snow-line downwards in summer, we have *ice;* above the snow-line, both summer and winter, we have, on the surface, *snow.* The portion below the snow-line is called a *glacier*, that above the snow-line is called the *névé.* The névé, then, is the feeder of the glacier.

Several valleys thus filled may unite in a single valley, the tributary glaciers welding themselves together to form a trunk glacier. Both the main valley and its tributaries are often sinuous, and the tributaries must change their direction to form the trunk. The width of the valley, also, often changes; the glacier is forced through narrow gorges, widening after it has passed them; the centre of the glacier moves more quickly than the sides, and the surface more quickly than the bottom. The point of swiftest motion follows the same law as that observed in the flow of rivers, changing from one side of the centre to the other, as the flexure of the valley changes.* Most of the great glaciers in the Alps have, in summer, a central velocity of two feet a day. There are points on the Mer-de-Glace, opposite the Montenvert, which have a daily motion of thirty inches in summer, and in winter have been found to move at half this rate.

The power of accommodating itself to the channel through which it moves has led eminent men to assume that ice is viscous; and the phenomena at first sight seem to enforce this assumption. The glacier widens, bends, and narrows, and its centre moves more quickly than its sides;

---

* For the data on which this law is founded see Appendix to this Lecture.

a viscous mass would undoubtedly do the same. But the most delicate experiments on the capacity of ice to yield to strain, to stretch out like treacle, honey or tar, have failed to detect this stretching power. Is there, then, any other physical quality to which the power of accommodation possessed by glacier ice, may be referred?

Let us approach this subject gradually. We know that vapour is continually escaping from the free surface of a liquid; that the particles at the surface attain their gaseous liberty sooner than the particles within the liquid; it is natural to expect a similar state of things with regard to ice; that when the temperature of a mass of ice is uniformly augmented, the first particles to attain liquid liberty are those at the surface; for here they are entirely free, on one side, from the controlling action of the surrounding particles. Supposing, then, two pieces of ice raised throughout to 32°, and melting at this temperature at their surfaces; what may be expected to take place if we place the liquefying surfaces close together? We thereby virtually transfer these surfaces to the centre of the ice, where the motion of each molecule is controlled all round by its neighbours. As might reasonably be expected, the liberty of liquidity at each point where the surfaces touch each other, is arrested, and the two pieces freeze together at these points. Let us make the experiment: Here are two masses which I have just cut asunder by a saw; I place their flat surfaces together; half a minute's contact will suffice; they are now frozen together, and by taking hold of one of them I thus lift them both.

This is the effect to which attention was first directed by Mr. Faraday in June 1850, and which is now known under the name of *Regelation*. On a hot summer's day, I have gone into a shop in the Strand where fragments of ice were exposed in a basin in the window; and with the shopman's permission have laid hold of the topmost piece of ice, and by means of it have lifted the whole of the pieces bodily out of the dish. Though the thermometer at the time stood at 80°, the pieces of ice had frozen together at their points of junction. Even under hot water this effect takes place; I have here a basin of water as hot as my hand can bear; I plunge into it these two pieces of ice, and hold them together for a moment: they are now frozen together, notwithstanding the presence of the heated liquid. A pretty experiment of Mr. Faraday's is to place a number of small fragments of ice in a dish of water deep enough to float them. When one piece touches the other, if only at a single point, regelation instantly sets in. Thus a train of pieces may be caused to touch each other, and, after they have once so touched, you may take the terminal piece of the train, and, by means of it, draw all the others after it. When we seek to bend two pieces thus united at their point of junction, the frozen points suddenly separate by fracture, but at the same moment other points come into contact, and regelation sets in between them. Thus a wheel of ice might be caused to roll on an icy surface, the contacts being incessantly ruptured, with a crackling noise, and others as quickly established by regelation. In virtue of this property of regelation, ice is able to reproduce many of the phenomena which are usually ascribed to viscous bodies.*

Here, for example, is a straight bar of ice: I can by passing it successively through a series of moulds, each more curved than the last, finally turn it out as a semi-ring. The straight bar in being squeezed into the curved mould breaks, but by continuing the pressure new surfaces come into contact, and the continuity of the mass is restored. I take a handful of those small ice fragments and squeeze them together, they freeze at their points of contact and now the mass is one aggregate. The making of a snowball, as remarked by Mr. Faraday, illustrates the same principle. In order that this freezing shall take place, the snow ought to be at 32° and moist. When below 32° and dry, on being squeezed it behaves like salt. The crossing of snow-bridges in the upper regions of the Swiss glaciers is often rendered possible solely by the regelation of the snow granules. The climber treads the mass carefully, and causes its granules to regelate: he thus obtains an amount of rigidity which, without the act of regelation, would be quite unattainable. To those unaccustomed to such work, the crossing of snow bridges, spanning, as they often do, fissures 100 feet and more in depth, must appear quite appalling.

---

* See note on the Regelation of Snow Granules in the Appendix to this Lecture.

If I still further squeeze this mass of ice fragments, I bring them into still closer proximity. My hand, however, is incompetent to squeeze them very closely together. I place them in this boxwood mould, which is a shallow cylinder, and placing a flat piece of boxwood overhead, I introduce both between the plates of a small hydraulic press, and squeeze the mass forcibly into the mould. I now relieve the pressure and turn the substance out before you: it is converted into a coherent cake of ice. I place it in this lenticular cavity and again squeeze it. It is crushed by the pressure, of course, but new contacts establish themselves, and there you have the mass a lens of ice. I now transfer my lens to this hemispherical cavity, H (fig. 57), and bring down upon it a hemispherical protuberance, P, which is not quite able to fill the cavity. I squeeze the mass: the ice, which a moment ago was a lens, is now squeezed into the space between the two spherical surfaces: I remove the protuberance, and here I have the interior surface of a cup of glassy ice. By care I release it from the mould, and there it is, a hemispherical cup, which

I can fill with cold sherry, without the escape of a drop. I scrape with a chisel a quantity of ice from this block, and placing the spongy mass within this spherical cavity, C (fig. 58), I squeeze it and add to it, till finally I can bring down another spherical cavity, D, upon it, enclosing it as a sphere between both. As I work the press the mass becomes more and more compacted. I add more material, and again squeeze; by every such act the mass is made harder, and there you have a snow-ball before you such as you never saw before. It is a sphere of hard translucent ice, B. Thus, you see, broken ice can be compacted together by pressure, and in virtue of the property of regelation, which cements its touching surfaces, the substance may be made to take any shape we please. Were the experiment worth the trouble, I feel satisfied that I could form *a rope of ice* from this block, and afterwards coil the rope into a knot. Nothing of course can be easier than to produce statuettes of the substance from suitable moulds.

Fig. 57.

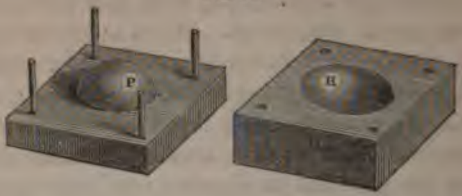
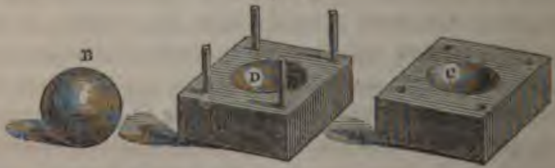


Fig. 58.



It is easy to understand how a substance so endowed can be squeezed through the gorges of the Alps—can bend so as to accommodate itself to the flexures of the Alpine valleys, and can permit of a differential motion of its parts, without at the same time possessing a sensible trace of viscosity. The hypothesis of viscosity, first started by Rendu, and worked out with such ability by Prof. Forbes, accounts, certainly, for half the facts. Where pressure comes into play, the deportment of ice is apparently that of a viscous body; where tension comes into play, the analogy with a viscous body ceases.

I have thus briefly sketched the phenomena of existing glaciers, as far as they are related to our present subject; but the scientific explorer of mountain regions soon meets with appearances which carry his mind back to a state of things very different from that which now obtains. The unmistakable traces which they have left behind them show that vast glaciers once existed in places, from which they have for ages disappeared. Go, for example, to the glacier of the Aar in the Bernese Alps and observe its present performances; look to the rocks upon its flanks as they are at this moment, rounded, polished, and scarred by the moving ice. And having by patient and varied exercise educated your eye and judgment in these matters, walk down the glacier towards its end, keeping always in view the evidences of the glacier's action. After quitting the ice, continue your walk down the valley towards the Grimsel: you see everywhere the same unmistakable record. The rocks which rise from the bed of the valley are rounded like hogs' backs; these are the 'roches moutonnés' of Charpentier and Agassiz; you observe upon them the larger flutings of the ice, and also the smaller scars scratched by pebbles, which the glacier held as emery on its under surface. All the rocks of the Grimsel have been thus planed down. Walk down the valley of Hasli and examine the mountain sides right and left; without the key which I now suppose you to possess, you would be in a land of enigmas; but with this key all is plain, you see everywhere the well-known scars and flutings and furrowings. In the bottom of the valley you have the rocks filed down in some places to dome-shaped masses, and, in others, polished so smooth that to pass over them, even when the inclination is moderate, steps must be hewn. All the way down to Meyringen and beyond it, if you wish to pursue the enquiry, these evidences abound. For a preliminary lesson in the recognition of the traces of ancient glaciers no better ground can be chosen than this.

Similar evidences are found in the valley of the Rhone; you may track them through the valley for eighty miles, and lose them at length in the lake of Geneva. But on the flanks of the Jura, at the opposite side of the Canton de Vaud, the evidences reappear. All along these limestone slopes you have strewn the granite boulders of Mont Blanc. Right and left also from the great Rhone valley the lateral valleys show that they were once held by ice. On the Italian side of the Alps the remains are, if possible, more stupendous than on the northern side. Grand as are the present glaciers to those who explore them in all their lengths, they are mere pigmies in comparison with their predecessors.

Not in Switzerland alone—not alone in proximity with existing glaciers—are these well-known vestiges of the ancient ice discernible; in the hills of Cumberland they are almost as clear as in the Alps. Where the bare rock has been exposed for ages to the action of the weather, the finer marks have in most cases disappeared; and the mammillated forms of the rocks are the only evidences. But the removal of the soil which has protected them, often discloses rock surfaces which are scarred as sharply, and polished as cleanly as those which are now being scratched and polished by the glaciers of the Alps. Round about

Scawfell the traces of the ancient ice appear, both in *roches moutonnés* and *blocs perchés;* and there are ample facts to show that Borrodale was once occupied by glacier ice. In North Wales, also, the ancient glaciers have placed their stamp so firmly upon the rocks, that the ages which have since elapsed have failed to obliterate even their superficial marks. All round Snowdon these evidences abound. On the south-west coast of Ireland also rise the Reeks of Magillicuddy, which tilt upwards, and catch upon their cold crests the moist winds of the Atlantic; precipitation is copious, and rain at Killarney seems the rule of Nature. In this moist region every crag is covered with rich vegetation; but the vapours which now descend as mild and fertilising rain, once fell as snow, which formed the material for noble glaciers. The Black Valley was once filled by ice, which planed down the sides of the Purple Mountain, as it moved towards the Upper Lake. The ground occupied by this lake was entirely held by the ancient ice, and every island that now emerges from its surface is a glacier-dome. The fantastic names which many of the rocks have received are suggested by the shapes into which they have been sculptured by the mighty moulding plane which once passed over them. North America is also thus glaciated. But the most notable observation in connection with this subject is one recently made by Dr. Hooker during a visit to Syria: he has found that the celebrated cedars of Lebanon grow upon ancient glacier moraines.

To determine the condition which permitted of the formation of those vast masses of ice has long been a problem with philosophers, and a consideration of the solutions which have been offered from time to time will not be uninstructive. I have no new hypothesis, but it seems possible to give a truer direction and more definite aim to our enquiries. The aim of all the writers on this subject, with whom I am acquainted, has been directed to the attainment of *cold*. Some eminent men have thought, and some still think, that the reduction of temperature during the glacier epoch was due to a temporary diminution of solar radiation; others have thought that, in its motion through space, our system may have traversed regions of low temperature, and that during its passage through these regions, the ancient glaciers were produced. Others, with greater correctness, have sought to lower the temperature by a redistribution of land and water. If I understand the writings of the eminent men who have propounded and advocated the above hypotheses, many of them seem to have overlooked the fact, that the enormous extension of glaciers in bygone ages, demonstrates, just as rigidly, the operation of heat as the action of cold.

Cold will not produce glaciers. You may have the bitterest north-east winds here in London throughout the winter without a single flake of snow. Cold must have the fitting object to operate upon, and this object—the aqueous vapour of the air—is the direct product of heat. Let us put this glacier question in another form: the latent heat of aqueous vapour, at the temperature of its production in the tropics, is about 1,000° Fahr., for the latent heat grows larger as the temperature of evaporation descends. A pound of water then vaporised at the equator, has absorbed 1,000 times the quantity of heat which would raise a pound of the liquid one degree in temperature. But the quantity of heat which would raise a pound of water one degree would raise a pound of cast-iron ten degrees: hence, simply to convert a pound of the water of the equatorial ocean into vapour, would require a quantity of heat sufficient to impart to a pound of cast-iron 10,000 degrees of temperature. But the fusing point of cast-iron is 2,000 Fahr.; therefore, for every pound of vapour produced, a quantity of heat has been expended by the sun sufficient to raise 5 lbs. of cast-iron to its melting point. Imagine, then, every one of those ancient glaciers with its mass of ice quintupled; and let the place of the mass, so augmented, be taken by an equal mass of cast-iron raised to the white heat of fusion, and we have the exact expression of the solar action involved in the production of the ancient glaciers. Substitute the hot iron for the cold ice—our speculations would instantly be directed to account for the high temperature of the glacial epoch, and a complete reversal of some of the hypotheses above quoted would probably ensue.

It is perfectly manifest that by weakening the sun's action, either through a defect of emission, or by the steeping of the entire solar system in space of a low temperature, we should be cutting off the glaciers at their source. Vast masses of mountain ice indicate, infallibly, commensurate masses of atmospheric vapour, and a proportionately vast action on the part of the sun. In a distilling apparatus, if you required to augment the quantity distilled, you would not surely attempt to obtain the low temperature necessary to distillation, by taking the fire from under your boiler; but this, if I understand them aright, is what has been done by those philosophers who have sought to produce the ancient glaciers by diminishing the sun's heat. It is quite manifest that the thing most needed to produce the glaciers is an *improved condenser;* we cannot afford to lose an iota of solar action; we need, if anything, more vapour, but we need a condenser so powerful that this vapour, instead of falling in liquid showers to the earth, shall be so far reduced in temperature as to descend in snow. The problem, I think, is thus narrowed to the precise issue on which its solution depends.

NOTE.

In moulding ice, it is advisable to first wet the mould with hot water. This facilitates the removal of the compressed substance. The ice-cup, referred to in § 234, may be from 2½ to 3 inches in external diameter, but the thickness of the cup ought not to exceed a quarter of an inch. A conical plug is inserted into my own moulds, the tapping of which soon detaches the ice.

APPENDIX TO LECTURE VI.

ABSTRACT OF A DISCOURSE ON THE MER-DE-GLACE.*

A PORTION of a series of observations made upon the Mer-de-Glace of Chamouni during the months of July and August last year, formed the basis of this discourse.

The law first established by [M. Agassiz and] Prof. J. D. Forbes, that the central portions of a glacier moved faster than the sides, was amply illustrated by the deportment of lines of stakes placed across the Mer-de-Glace at several places, and across the tributaries of the glacier. The portions of the Mer-de-Glace derived from these tributaries were easily traceable throughout the glacier by means of the *moraines*. Thus, for example, that portion of the trunk stream derived from the Glacier du Géant, might be distinguished, in a moment, from the portion derived from the other tributaries, by the absence of the débris of the moraines upon the surface of the former. The commencement of the dirt formed a distinct junction between both portions. Attention has been drawn by Prof. Forbes to the fact, that the eastern side of the glacier in particular is 'excessively crevassed;' and he accounts for this crevassing by supposing that the Glacier du Géant moves most swiftly, and in its efforts to drag its more sluggish companions along with it, tears them asunder, and thus produces the fissures and dislocations for which the eastern side of the glacier is remarkable. The speaker said that too much weight must not be attached to this explanation. It was one of those suggestions which are perpetually thrown out by men of science during the course of an investigation, and the fulfillment or non-fulfillment of which cannot materially affect the merits of the investigator. Indeed, the merits of Forbes must be judged on far broader grounds; and the more his labours are compared with those of other observers, the more prominently does his comparative intellectual magnitude come forward. The speaker would not content himself with saying that the book of Prof. Forbes was the best book which had been written upon the subject. The qualities of mind, and the physical culture invested in that excellent work, were such as to make it, in the estimation of the physical investigator at least, outweigh all other books upon the subject taken together.* While thus acknowledging its merits, let a free and frank comparison of its statements with facts be instituted. To test whether the Glacier du Géant moved quicker than its fellows, five different lines were set out across the Mer-de-Glace, in the vicinity of the Montenvert, and in each of these it was found that the point of swiftest motion did not lie upon the Glacier du Géant at all; but was displaced so as to bring it comparatively close to the eastern side of the glacier. These measurements prove that the statement referred to is untenable; but the deviation of the point of swiftest motion from the centre of the glacier will doubtless be regarded by Prof. Forbes as of far greater importance to his theory. At the place where these measurements were made, the glacier turns its convex curvature to the eastern side of the valley, being concave towards the Montenvert. Let us take a bolder analogy than even that suggested in the explanation of Forbes, where he compares the Glacier du Géant to a strong and swiftly-flowing river. Let us enquire how a river would behave in sweeping round a curve similar to that here existing. The point of swiftest motion would undoubtedly lie on that side of the centre of the stream towards which it turns its convex curvature. Can this be the case with the ice? If so, then we ought to have a shifting of the point of maximum motion towards the western side of the valley, when the curvature of the glacier so changes as to turn its convexity to the western side. Such a change of flexure occurs opposite the passages called *Les Ponts*, and at this place the view just enunciated was tested. It was soon ascertained that the point of swiftest motion here lay at a different side of the axis from that observed lower down. But to confer strict numerical accuracy upon the result, stakes were fixed at certain distances from the western side of the glacier, and others *at equal distances* from the eastern side. The velocities of these stakes were compared with each other, two by two; a stake on the western side being always compared with a second one, which stood at the same distance from the eastern side. The results of this measurement are given in the following table, the numbers denoting inches:—

---

* Given at the Royal Institution of Great Britain, on Friday, June 4, 1858. By John Tyndall, F.R.S.

---

* Since the above was written, my 'Glaciers of the Alps' has been published, and, soon after its appearance, a 'Reply' to those portions of the book which referred to the labours of M. Rendu was extensively circulated by Principal Forbes. For more than two years I have abstained from answering my distinguished censor; not from inability to do so, but because I thought, and think, that, within the limits of the case, it is better to submit to misconception, than to make science the arena of a purely personal controversy.

1st pair	2nd pair	3rd pair	4th pair	5th pair
West 15	West 17¼	West 22¼	West 23¾	West 23¾
East 12½	East 15½	East 15½	East 18¾	East 19½

It is here seen that in each case the western stake moved more rapidly than its eastern fellow stake; thus proving, beyond a doubt, that opposite the Ponts the western side of the Mer-de-Glace moves quickest—a result precisely the reverse of that observed where the curvature of the valley was different.

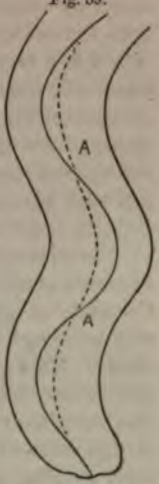
But another test of the explanation is possible. Between the Ponts and the promontory of Trélaporte, the glacier passes a point of contrary flexure, its convex curvature opposite to Trélaporte being turned towards the base of the Aiguille du Moine, which stands on the eastern side of the valley. A series of stakes was placed across the glacier here; and the velocities of those placed at certain distances from the western side were compared, as before, with those of stakes placed at the same distances from the eastern side. The following table shows the result of these measurements; the numbers, as before, denote inches:—

1st pair	2nd pair	3rd pair
West . . 12¾	West . . 15	West 17¼
East . . 14¾	East . . 17½	East 19

Here we find that in each case the *eastern* stake moved faster than its fellow. The point of maximum motion has therefore once more crossed the axis of the glacier, being now upon its eastern side.

Determining the points of maximum motion for a great number of transverse sections of the Mer-de-Glace, and uniting these points, we have the *locus* of the curve described by the point referred to. Fig. 59 represents a sketch of the Mer-de-Glace. The dotted line is drawn along the centre of the glacier; the defined line, which crosses the axis of the glacier at the points A A, is then the locus of the point of swiftest motion. It is a curve more deeply sinuous than the valley itself, and crosses the central line of the valley at each point of contrary flexure. The speaker drew attention to the fact that the position of towns upon the banks of rivers is usually on the convex side of the stream, where the rush of the water renders silting-up impossible: the Thames was a case in point; and the same law which regulated its flow and determined the position of the adjacent towns, is at this moment operating, with silent energy, among the Alpine glaciers.

Fig. 59.



Another peculiarity of glacier motion is now to be noticed.

Before any observations had been made upon the subject, it was surmised by Prof. Forbes that the portions of a glacier near its bed were retarded by friction against the latter. This view was afterwards confirmed by his own observations, and by those of M. Martins. Nevertheless the state of our knowledge upon the subject, rendered further confirmation of the fact highly desirable. A rare opportunity for testing the question was furnished by an almost vertical precipice of ice, constituting the side of the Glacier de Géant, which was exposed near the Tacul. The precipice was about 140 feet in height. At the top and near the bottom stakes were fixed, and by hewing steps in the ice, the speaker succeeded in fixing a stake in the face of the precipice, at a point about 40 feet above the base. After the lapse of a sufficient number of days, the progress of the three stakes was measured; reduced to the diurnal rate, the motion was as follows:—

Top stake .	. 6·00 inches
Middle stake .	. 4·59 „
Bottom stake .	. 2·56 „

We thus see that the top stake moved with more than twice the velocity of the bottom one; while the velocity of the middle stake lies between the two. But it also appears that the augmentation of velocity upwards is not proportional to the distance from the bottom, but increases in a quicker ratio. At a height of 100 feet from the bottom, the velocity would undoubtedly be practically the same as at the surface. Measurements made upon an adjacent ice-cliff proved this. We thus see the perfect validity of the reason assigned by Forbes for the continued verticality of the walls of transverse crevasses. Indeed a comparison of the result with his anticipations and reasonings will prove alike their sagacity and their truth.

The most commanding view of the Mer-de-Glace and its tributaries is obtained from a point above the remarkable cleft in the mountain range underneath the Aiguille de Charmoz, which is sure to attract the attention of an observer standing at the Montenvert. This point, which is marked G on the map of Forbes, the speaker succeeded in attaining. A Tübingen professor once visited the glaciers of Switzerland, and seeing these apparently rigid masses enclosed in sinuous valleys, went home and wrote a book, flatly denying the possibility of their motion. An inspection from the point now referred to would have doubtless confirmed him in his opinion; and indeed nothing can be more calculated to impress the mind with the magnitude of the forces brought into play than the squeezing of the three tributaries of the Mer-de-Glace through the neck of the valley at Trélaporte. But let us state numerical results. Previous to its junction with its fellows, the Glacier du Géant measures 1,134 yards across. Before it is influenced by the thrust of the Talèfre, the Glacier de Léchaud had a width of 825 yards; while the width of the Talèfre branch across the base of the cascade, before it joins the Léchaud, is approximately 638 yards. The sum of these widths is 2,597 yards. At Trélaporte those three branches are forced through a gorge

893 yards wide, with a central velocity of 20 inches a day! The result is still more astonishing, if we confine our attention to one of the tributaries—that of the Léchaud. Before its junction with the Talèfre, the glacier has a width of 37½ English chains. At Trélaporte this broad ice river is squeezed to a driblet of less than 4 chains in width—that is to say, to about one-tenth of its previous horizontal transverse dimension.

Whence is the force derived which drives the glacier through the gorge? The speaker believed that it must be a pressure from behind. Other facts also suggest that the Glacier du Géant is throughout its length in a state of forcible longitudinal compression. Taking a series of points along the axis of this glacier—if these points, during the descent of the glacier, preserved their distances asunder perfectly constant—there could be no longitudinal compression. The mechanical meaning of this term, as applied to a substance capable of yielding like ice, must be that the hinder points are incessantly advancing upon the forward ones. The speaker was particularly anxious to test this view, which first occurred to him from à priori considerations. Three points, A B C, were therefore fixed upon the axis of the Glacier du Géant, A being the highest up the glacier. The distance between A and B was 545 yards, and that between B and C was 487 yards. The daily velocities of these three points, determined by the theodolite, were as follows:—

A	. 20·55 inches
B	. 15·43 ,,
C	. . 12·75 ,,

The result completely corroborates the foregoing anticipation. The hinder points are incessantly advancing upon those in front, and that to an extent sufficient to shorten a segment of this glacier, measuring 1,000 yards in length, at the rate of 8 inches a day. Were this rate uniform at all seasons, the shortening would amount to 240 feet in a year. When we consider the compactness of this glacier, and the uniformity in the width of the valley which it fills, this result cannot fail to excite surprise; and the exhibition of force thus rendered manifest must, in the speaker's opinion, be mainly instrumental in driving the glacier through the jaws of the granite vice at Trélaporte.

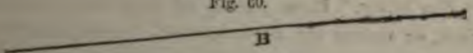
In virtue of what quality, then, can ice be bent and squeezed, and change its form in the manner indicated in the foregoing observations? The only theory worthy of serious consideration at the present day is that of Prof. Forbes, which attributes these effects to the viscosity of the ice. The speaker did not agree with this theory; as the term viscosity appeared to him to be wholly inapplicable as expressive of the physical constitution of the glacier ice. He had already moulded ice into cups, bent it into rings, changed its form in a variety of ways by artificial pressure, and he had no doubt of his ability to mould a compact mass of Norway ice which stood upon the table into a statuette; but would viscosity be the proper term to apply to the process of bruising and regelation by which this result could be attained? He thought not. A mass of ice at 32° is very easily crushed, but it has as sharp and definite a fracture as a mass of glass. There is no sensible evidence of viscosity.

The very essence of viscosity is the ability of yielding to a force of *tension*, the texture of the substance, after yielding, being in a state of equilibrium, so that it has no strain to recover from; and the substances chosen by Prof. Forbes, as illustrative of the physical condition of a glacier, possess this power of being drawn out in a very eminent degree. But it has been urged, and justly urged, that we ought not to conclude that viscosity is absent because hand specimens do not show it, any more than we ought to conclude that ice is not blue because small fragments of the substance do not exhibit this colour. To test the question of viscosity, then, we must appeal to the glacier itself. Let us do so. First, an analogy between the motion of a glacier through a sinuous valley, and of a river in a sinuous channel, has been already pointed out. But the analogy fails in one important particular: the river, and much more so a mass of flowing treacle, honey, tar, or melted caoutchouc, sweeps round its curves without rupture of continuity. The viscous mass *stretches*, but the icy mass *breaks*, and the 'excessive crevassing' pointed out by Prof. Forbes himself is the consequence. Secondly, the inclinations of the Mer-de-Glace and its three tributaries were taken, and the association of transverse crevasses with the changes of inclination was accurately noted. Every Alpine traveller knows the utter dislocation and confusion produced by the descent of the Mer-de-Glace from the

Chapeau downwards. A similar state of things exists in the ice-cascade of the Talèfre. Descending from the Jardin, as the ice approaches the fall, great transverse chasms are formed, which at length follow each other so speedily as to reduce the ice masses between them to mere plates and wedges, along which the explorer has to creep cautiously. These plates and wedges are in some cases bent and crumpled by the lateral pressure, and on some masses vertical forces appeared to have acted, turning large pyramids 90° round, so as to set their structure at right angles to its normal position. The ice afterwards descends the fall, the portions exposed to view being a fantastic assemblage of frozen boulders, pinnacles, and towers, some erect, some leaning, falling at intervals with a sound like thunder, and crushing the ice crags on which they fall to powder. The descent of the ice through this outlet has been referred to as a proof of its viscosity; but the description just given does not, it was believed, harmonise with our ideas of a viscous substance.

But the proof of the non-viscosity of the substance must be sought at places where the change of inclination is very small. Nearly opposite l'Angle there is a change from 4 to 9 degrees, and the consequence is a system of transverse fissures, which renders the glacier here perfectly impassable. Further up the glacier, transverse crevasses are produced by a change of inclination from 8 to 5 degrees. This change of inclination is accurately protracted in fig. 60; the bend occurs at the point B; it is scarcely perceptible, and still the glacier is unable to pass over it without breaking across. Thirdly, the crevasses are due to a state of strain, from which the ice relieves itself by breaking: the rate at which they widen may be taken as a measure of the amount of relief demanded by the ice. Both the suddenness of their formation, and the slowness with which they widen, are demonstrative of the non-viscosity of the ice. For were the substance capable of stretching even at the small rate at which they widen, there would be no necessity for their formation.

Fig. 60.



Further, the marginal crevasses of a glacier are known to be a consequence of the swifter flow of its central portions, which throws the sides into a state of strain, from which they relieve themselves by breaking. Now it is easy to calculate the amount of stretching demanded of the ice in order to accommodate itself to the speedier central flow. Take the case of a glacier, half a mile wide. A straight transverse element, or slice, of such a glacier, is bent in twenty-four hours to a curve. The ends of the slice move a little, but the centre moves more: let us suppose the versed side of the curve formed by the slice in twenty-four hours to be a foot, which is a fair average. Having the chord of this arch, and its versed side, we can calculate its length. In the case of the Mer-de-Glace, which is about half-a-mile wide, the amount of stretching demanded would be about the eightieth of an inch in twenty-four hours. Surely, if the glacier possessed a property which could with any propriety be called viscosity, it ought to be able to respond to this moderate demand; but it is not able to do so: instead of stretching as a viscous body, in obedience to this slow strain, it breaks as an eminently fragile one, and marginal crevasses are the consequence. It may be urged that it is not fair to distribute the strain over the entire length of the curve: but reduce the distance as we may, a residue must remain which is demonstrative of the non-viscosity of the ice.

To sum up, then, two classes of facts present themselves to the glacier investigator—one class in harmony with the idea of viscosity, and another as distinctly opposed to it. Where *pressure* comes into play we have the former, where *tension* comes into play we have the latter. Both classes of facts are reconciled by the assumption, or rather the experimental verity, that the fragility of ice and its power of regelation render it possible for it to change its form without prejudice to its continuity.

NOTE ON THE REGELATION OF SNOW-GRANULES.*

I this morning (March 21, 1862) noticed an extremely interesting case of regelation. A layer of snow, between one and two inches thick, had fallen on the glass roof of a small green-house into which a door opened from the mansion to which the green-house was attached. Air, slightly warmed, acting on the glass surface underneath, melted the snow in immediate contact with the glass, and the layer in consequence slid slowly down the glass roof. The inclination of the roof was very gentle, and the motion correspondingly gradual. When the layer overshot the edge of the roof, it did not drop off, but bent like a flexible body and hung down over the edge for several inches. The continuity of the layer was broken into rectangular spaces by the inclined longitudinal sashes of the roof, and from local circumstances one side of the roof was warmed a little more than the other: hence the subdivisions of the layer moved with different velocities, and overhung the edge to different depths. The bent and down-hanging layer of snow in some cases actually curved up inwards.

---

* Phil. Mag. 1862, vol. xxiii. p. 312.

Faraday has shown that when small fragments of ice float on water, if two of them touch each other, they instantly cement themselves at the point of contact; and on causing a row of fragments to touch, by laying hold of the terminal piece of the row, you can draw all the others after it. A similar cementing must have taken place among the particles of snow now in question, which were immersed in the water of liquefaction near the surface of the glass. But Faraday has also shown that when two fragments of ice are thus united, a hinge-like motion sets in when you try to separate the one from the other by a lateral push: one fragment might, in fact, be caused to roll round another, like a wheel, by the incessant rupture, and re-establishment of regelation.

The power of motion thus experimentally demonstrated, rendered it an easy possibility for the snow in question to bend itself in the manner observed. The lowermost granules, when the support of the roof had been withdrawn, rolled over each other without a destructionof continuity, and thus enabled the snow-layer to bend as if it were viscous. The curling up was evidently due to a contraction of the inner surface of the layer, produced, no doubt, by the accommodation of the granules to each other, as they slowly diminished in size.

J. T.

LECTURE VII.

[March 6, 1862.]

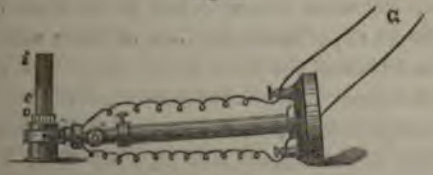
CONDUCTION A TRANSMISSION OF MOTION—GOOD CONDUCTORS AND BAD CONDUCTORS—CONDUCTIVITY OF THE METALS FOR HEAT: RELATION BETWEEN THE CONDUCTIVITY OF HEAT AND THAT OF ELECTRICITY—INFLUENCE OF TEMPERATURE ON THE CONDUCTION OF ELECTRICITY—INFLUENCE OF MOLECULAR CONSTITUTION ON THE CONDUCTION OF HEAT—RELATION OF SPECIFIC HEAT TO CONDUCTION—PHILOSOPHY OF CLOTHES: RUMFORD'S EXPERIMENTS—INFLUENCE OF MECHANICAL TEXTURE ON CONDUCTION—INCRUSTATIONS OF BOILERS—THE SAFETY LAMP—CONDUCTIVITY OF LIQUIDS AND GASES: EXPERIMENTS OF RUMFORD AND DESPRETZ—COOLING EFFECT OF HYDROGEN GAS—EXPERIMENTS OF MAGNUS ON THE CONDUCTIVITY OF GASES.

I THINK we are now sufficiently conversant with our subject to distinguish between the sensible motions produced by heat, and heat itself. Heat is not the clash of winds; it is not the quiver of a flame, nor the ebullition of water, nor the rising of a thermometric column, nor the motion which animates steam as it rushes from a boiler in which it has been compressed. All these are mechanical motions into which the motion of heat may be converted; but heat itself is *molecular* motion—it is an oscillation of ultimate particles. But such particles, when closely grouped, cannot oscillate without communication of motion from one to the other. To this propagation of the motion of heat, through ordinary matter, we must this day devote our attention.

Here is a poker, the temperature of which I am scarcely conscious of: I feel it as a hard and heavy body, but it neither warms me nor chills me; it has been before the fire, and the motion of its particles at the present moment chances to be the same as that which actuates my nerves; there is neither communication nor withdrawal, and hence the temperature of the poker on the one hand, and my sensations on the other, remain unchanged. But I thrust the end of the poker into the fire; it is heated; the particles in contact with the fire are thrown into a state of more intense oscillation; the swinging atoms strike their neighbours, these again theirs, and thus the molecular music rings along the bar. The motion, in this instance, is communicated from particle to particle of the poker, and finally appears at its most disant end. If I now lay hold of the poker, its motion is communicated to my nerves, and produces pain; the bar is what we call hot, and my hand, in popular language, is burned. Convection we have already defined to be the transfer of heat, by sensible masses, from place to place; but this molecular transfer, which consists in each *atom* taking up the motion of its neighbours, and sending it on to others, is called the *conduction* of heat.

Let me exemplify this property of conduction in a homely way. I have here a basin filled with warm water, and in the water I place this cylinder of iron, an inch in

Fig. 61.

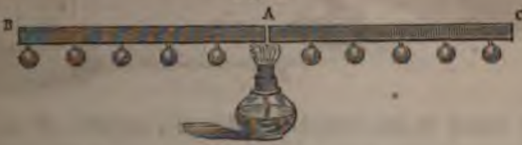


diameter, and two inches in height; this cylinder is to be my source of heat. I lay my thermo-electric pile, *o* (fig. 61), thus flat, with its naked face turned upwards and on that face I place a cylinder of copper, *c*, which now possesses the temperature of this room. We observe no deflection of the galvanometer. I now place my warm cylinder, *i*, having first dried it, upon the cool cylinder, which is supported by the pile. The upper cylinder is not at more than a blood heat; but you see that I have scarcely time to make this remark before the needle flies aside, indicating that the heat has reached the face of the pile. Thus the molecular motion imparted to the iron cylinder by the warm water has been communicated to the copper one, through which it has been transmitted, in a few seconds, to the face of the pile.

Different bodies possess different powers of transmitting molecular motion; in other words, of conducting heat. Copper, which we have just used, possesses this power in a very eminent degree. I will now remove the copper, allow the needle to return to 0°, and then lay upon the face of the pile this cylinder of glass. On the cylinder of glass I place my iron cylinder, which has been re-heated in the warm water. There is, as yet, no motion of the needle, and you would have to wait a long time to see it move. We have already waited thrice the time which the copper required to transmit the heat, and you see the needle continues motionless. I place cylinders of wood, chalk, stone, and fireclay, in succession on the pile, and heat their upper ends in the same manner; but in the time which we can devote to an experiment, not one of these substances is competent to transmit the heat to the pile. The molecules of these substances are so hampered or entangled, that they are incompetent to pass the motion freely from one to another. The bodies are all *bad conductors* of heat. On the other hand, I place cylinders of zinc, iron, lead, bismuth, &c., in succession on the pile; each of them, you see, has the power of transmitting the motion of heat swiftly through its mass. In comparison with the wood, stone, chalk, glass, and clay, they are all *good conductors* of heat.

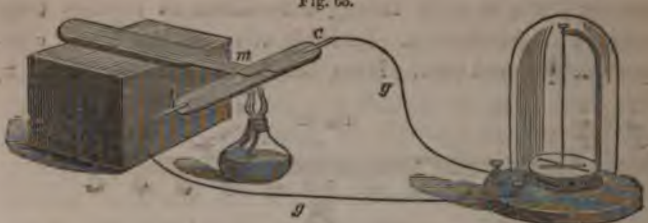
As a general rule, though it is not without its exceptions, the metals are the best conductors of heat. But the metals differ notably among themselves as regards their powers of conduction. In illustration of this I will compare copper and iron. Here, behind me, are two bars, A B, A C (fig. 62), placed end to end, with balls of wood attached by wax at equal distances from the place of junction. Under the junction I place a spirit-lamp, which heats the ends of the bars; the heat will be propagated right and left through both. This bar is iron, this one is copper; the heat will travel to the greatest distance along the best conductor, liberating a greater number of its balls.

Fig. 62.



But for my present purpose I want a quicker experiment. Here, then, are two plates of metal, the one of copper, the other of iron, which are united together, so as to form a long continuous plate C I (fig. 63). To it a handle is attached, which gives the whole instrument the shape of a T. From C to the middle, the plate is copper, from I to the middle it is iron. At C I have soldered a small bar of bismuth to the plate; at I a similar bar; and from both bars wires, *g g*, lead to the galvanometer. I warm the junction I by placing my finger on it; an electric current is there generated, and you observe the deflection. The red end of the needle moves towards you. I withdraw my finger, and the needle sinks to 0°. I now warm, in the same manner, the junction C; the needle is deflected, but in the opposite direction. If I place a finger on each end, at the same time, these currents neutralise each other, and we have no deflection. I now place a spirit-lamp, with a very small flame, directly under the middle of the compound plate; the heat will propagate itself from the centre towards the two ends, passing on one side through copper, and on the other through iron. If the heat reach both ends at the same instant, the one end will neutralize the other, and the needle will rest quiescent. But if one end be reached sooner than the other, we shall obtain a deflection, and the direction in which the needle moves will declare which end is heated. Now for the experiment: I place the lamp underneath, and in three seconds the needle flies aside. The red end moves towards me, which proves that the end c is heated; the molecular motion has propagated itself most swiftly through the copper. I allow the lamp to remain until each metal has taken up as much heat as it can appropriate, until the ends of the plates become stationary in temperature; that is to say, until the quantity of heat which they receive from the lamp is exactly equal to the quantity dissipated in the space around them. The copper still asserts its predominance; the needle still indicates that the end c is most heated: and thus we prove copper to be a better conductor of heat than iron. This little experiment illustrates how in natural philosophy we turn one agent to account in the investigation of an-

Fig. 63.

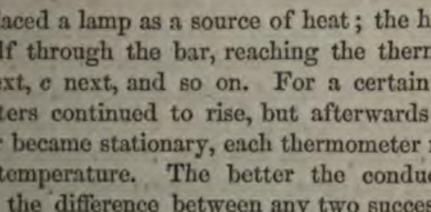


other. Every new discovery is a new instrument: it was once an end, but it is soon a means; and thus the growth of science is secured.

One of the first attempts to determine with accuracy the conductivity of different bodies for heat, was that suggested by Franklin, and carried out by Ingenhausz. He coated a number of bars of various substances with wax, and immersing the ends of the bars in hot oil, he observed the distance to which the wax was melted on each of the bars. The good conductors melted the wax to the greatest distance; and the melting distance furnished a measure of the conductivity of the bar.

The second method was that pointed out by Fourier, and followed out experimentally by M. Despretz. A B (fig. 64) represents a bar of metal with holes drilled in it, intended to contain small thermometers. At the end of the bar was placed a lamp as a source of heat; the heat propagated itself through the bar, reaching the thermometer *a* first, *b* next, *c* next, and so on. For a certain time the thermometers continued to rise, but afterwards the state of the bar became stationary, each thermometer marking a constant temperature. The better the conduction, the smaller is the difference between any two successive thermometers. The decrement, or *fall* of heat, if I may use the term, from the hot end towards the cold, is greater in the bad conductors than in the good ones, and from the

Fig. 64.



decrement of temperature shown by the thermometers we can deduce, and express by a number, the conductivity of the bar. This same method was followed by MM. Wiedemann and Franz, in a very important investigation, but instead of using thermometers they employed a suitable modification of the thermo-electric pile. Of the numerous and highly interesting results of these experiments the following is a résumé :—

Name of Substance	Conductivity For Electricity	Conductivity For Heat
Silver	100	100
Copper	73	74
Gold	59	53
Brass	22	24
Tin	23	15
Iron	13	12
Lead	11	9
Platinum	10	8
German Silver	6	6
Bismuth	2	2

This table shows, that, as regards their conductive powers, the metals differ very widely from each other. Calling, for example, the conductive power of silver 100, that of German silver is only 6. You may illustrate this difference in a very simple way by plunging two spoons, one of German silver and the other of pure silver, into the same vessel of hot water. After a little time you find the free end of the silver spoon much hotter than that of its neighbour; and if bits of phosphorus be placed on the ends of the spoons, that on the silver will fuse and ignite in a very short time, while the heat transmitted through the other spoon will never reach an intensity sufficient to ignite the phosphorus.

Nothing is more interesting to the natural philosopher than the tracing out of connections and relationships between the various agencies of nature. We know that they are a common brotherhood, we know that they are mutually convertible, but as yet we know very little as to the precise form of the conversion. We have every reason to conclude that heat and electricity are both modes of motion; we know experimentally that from electricity we can get heat, and from heat, as in the case of our thermo-electric pile, we can get electricity. But although we have, or think we have, tolerably clear ideas of the character of the motion of heat, our ideas are very unclear as to the precise nature of the change which this motion must undergo, in order to appear as electricity—in fact, we know as yet nothing about it.

Our table, however, exhibits one important connection between heat and electricity. Beside the numbers expressing conductivity for heat, MM. Wiedemann and Franz have placed the numbers expressing the conductivity of the same metals for electricity. They run side by side: the good conductor of heat is the good conductor of electricity, and the bad conductor of heat is the bad conductor of electricity.* Thus we may infer, that the physical quality which interferes with the transmission of heat, interferes, in a proportionate degree, with the transmission of electricity. This common susceptibility of both forces indicates a relationship which future investigations will no doubt clear up.

Let me point out another evidence of communion between heat and electricity. I have here a length of wire made up of pieces of two different kinds of wire; there are three pieces of platinum, each four or five inches long, and three pieces of silver of the same length and thickness. It is a proved fact that the amount of heat developed in a wire by a current of electricity of a certain strength, is directly proportional to the resistance of the wire.† We may figure the atoms as throwing themselves as barriers across the track of the electric current—the current knocking against them, and imparting its motion to them, and rendering the wire hot. In the case of the good conductor, on the contrary, the current may be figured as gliding freely round the atoms without disturbing them in any great degree. I will now send the self-same current from a battery of twenty of Grove's cells through this compound wire. You see three spaces white-hot, and three dark spaces between them. The white-hot portions of the wire are platinum, and the dark portions are silver. The electric current breaks impetuously upon the molecules of the platinum, while it glides with little resistance among the atoms of silver thus producing, in the metals, different calorific effects.*

---

* Professor Forbes had previously noticed this.

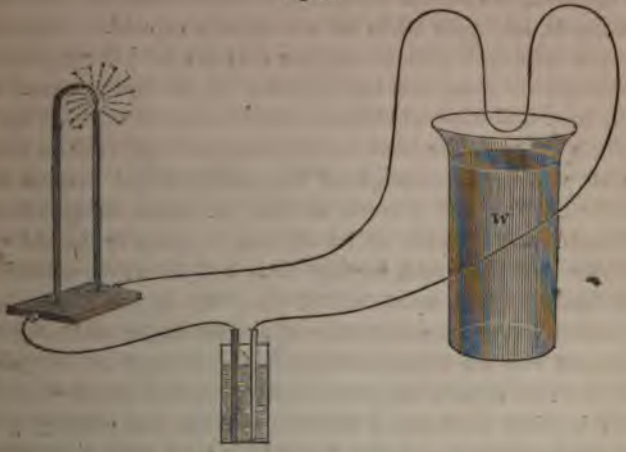
† Joule, Phil. Mag. 1841, vol. xix. p. 263.

Now I wish to show you that the motion of heat interferes with the motion of electricity. You are acquainted with the little platinum lamp which stands in front of the table. It consists simply of a little coil of platinum wire suitably attached to a brass stand. I can send a current through that coil and cause it to glow. But you see I have introduced into the circuit two feet additional of thin platinum wire, and on establishing the connection, the same current passes through this wire and the coil. Both, you see, are raised to redness—both are in a state of intense molecular motion. What I wish now to prove is, that this motion of heat, which the electricity has generated in these two feet of wire, and in virtue of which the wire glows, offers a hindrance to the passage of the current. The electricity has raised up a foe in its own path. I will cool this wire, and thereby cause the heat to subside. I shall thus open a wider door for the passage of the electricity. But if more electricity passes, it will announce itself at the platinum lamp; it will raise that red heat to whiteness, and the change in the intensity of the light will be visible to you all.

---

* May not the condensed ether which surrounds the atoms be the vehicle of electric currents?

Fig. 65.



Thus, then, I plunge my red-hot wire into a beaker of water W (fig. 65): observe the lamp, it becomes almost too bright to look at. I raise the wire out of the water and allow the motion of heat once more to develope itself; the motion of electricity is instantly impeded, and the lamp sinks in brightness. I again dip the wire into the cold water, deeper and deeper: observe how the light becomes intensified—deeper still, so as to quench the entire two feet of wire; the augmented current raises the lamp to its maximum brightness, and now it suddenly goes out. The circuit is broken, for the coil has actually been fused by the additional flow of electricity.

Let us now devote a moment's time to the conduction of cold. To all appearance cold may be conducted like heat. Here is a copper cylinder, which I warm a little by holding it for a moment in my hand. I place it on the pile, and the needle goes up to 90°, declaring heat. On this cylinder I place a second one, which, as you observe, I have chilled by sinking it for some time in this mass of ice. We wait a moment, the needle moves: it is now descending to zero, passes it, and goes on to 90° on the side of cold. Analogy might well lead you to suppose that the cold is conducted downwards from the top cylinder to the bottom one, as the heat was conducted in our former experiments. I have no objection to the term 'conduction of cold,' if it be used with a clear knowledge of the real physical process involved. The real process is, that the warm intermediate cylinder first delivers up its motion, or heat, to the old cylinder overhead, and, having thus lost its own possession of heat, it draws upon that of the pile. In our former experiments we had conduction of motion *to* the pile; in our present one we have conduction of motion *from* the pile. In the former case the pile is heated, in the latter chilled; the heating produces a positive current, the chilling produces a negative current; but it is in both cases the propagation of motion with which we have to do, the heating and the chilling depending solely upon the *direction* of propagation. I place one of these metal cylinders, which I have purposely cooled, on the face of our pile; a violent deflection follows, declaring the chilling of the instrument. Are we to suppose the cold to be an entity communicated to the pile? No. The pile here is the warm body; its molecular motion is in excess of that possessed by the cylinder; and when both come into contact the pile seeks to make good the defect. It imparts a quantity of its own motion to the cylinder, and by its bounty becomes impoverished: it chills itself, and generates the current due to cold.

I remove the cold metal cylinder, and place upon the pile a cylinder of wood, having the same temperature as the metal one. The chill is very feeble, and the consequent deflection very small. Why does not the cold wood produce an action equal to that of the cold metal? Simply because the heat communicated to it by the pile is accumulated at its under surface; it cannot escape through the bad conducting wood as it escapes through the metal, and thus the quantity of heat withdrawn from the pile, by the wood, is less than that withdrawn by the copper. A similar effect is produced when the human nerves are substituted for the pile. Suppose you come into a cold room and lay your hand upon the fire-irons, the chimney-piece, the chairs, the carpet, in succession; they appear to you of different temperatures: the iron chills you more than the marble, the marble more than the wood, and so on. Your hand is affected exactly as the pile was affected in the last experiment. It is needless to say that the reverse takes place when you enter a hot room; that is to say, a room hotter than your own bodies. I should certainly suffer if I were to lie down upon a plate of metal in a Turkish bath; but I do not suffer when I lie down on a bench of wood. By preserving the body from contact with good conductors, very high temperatures may be endured. Eggs may be boiled and beefsteaks cooked, by the heat of an apartment in which the living bodies of men sustain no injury.

The exact philosophy of this last experiment is worthy of a moment's consideration. With it the names of Blagden and Chantrey are associated, those eminent men having exposed themselves, in ovens, to temperatures considerably higher than that of boiling water. Let us compare the condition of the two living human beings, with that of two marble statues placed in the same oven. The statues become gradually hotter, until finally they assume the temperature of the air of the oven; the two sculptors, under the same circumstances, do not similarly rise in temperature. If they did, the tissues of the body would be infallibly destroyed, the temperature which they endured being more than sufficient to stew the muscles in their own liquids. But the fact is, that the heat of the blood is scarcely affected by an augmentation of the external heat. This heat, instead of being applied to increase the temperature of the body, is applied to the performance of work, in altering the aggregation of the body; it prepares the perspiration, forces it through the pores, and in part vaporises it. Heat is here converted into potential energy; it is consumed in work. This is the waste-pipe, if I may use the term, through which the excess of heat overflows; and hence it is, that under the most varying conditions of climate the temperature of the human blood is practically constant. The blood of the Laplander is sensibly as warm as that of the Hindoo; while an Englishman, in sailing from the north pole to the south, finds his blood-temperature hardly heightened by his approach to the equator, and hardly diminished by his approach to the antarctic pole.

When the communication of heat is gradual—as it always is when the body is surrounded by an imperfect conductor—the heat is consumed in the manner indicated as fast as it is supplied; but if the supply of heat be so quick (as it would be in the case of contact with a good conductor) that the conversion into this harmless potential energy cannot be executed with sufficient rapidity, the injury of the tissues is the result. Some people have professed to see in this power of the living body to resist a high temperature, a conservative action peculiar to the vital force. No doubt all the actions of the animal organism are connected with what we call its vitality; but the action here referred to is the same in kind as the melting of ice, or the vaporisation of water. It consists simply in the diversion of heat from the purposes of temperature to the performance of work.

Thus far we have compared the conducting power of different bodies together; but the same substance may possess different powers of conduction in different directions. Many crystals are so built that the motion of heat runs with greater facility along certain lines of atoms than along others. Here, for instance, is a large rock-crystal—a crystal of quartz forming an hexagonal pillar, which, if complete would be terminated by two six-sided pyramids. Heat travels with greater facility along the axis of this crystal than across it. This has been proved in a very simple manner by M. de Senarmont. I have here two plates of quartz, one of which is cut parallel to the axis of the crystal, and the other perpendicular to it. I coat the plates with a layer of white wax, laid on by a camel's hair pencil. The plates are pierced at the centre, and into the hole I insert a wire, which I warm by an electric current. B (fig. 66) is the battery whence the current proceeds; *c* is a capsule of wood, through the bottom of which a sewing-needle passes; *d* is a second capsule, into which dips the point of the needle, and Q is the perforated plate

Fig.

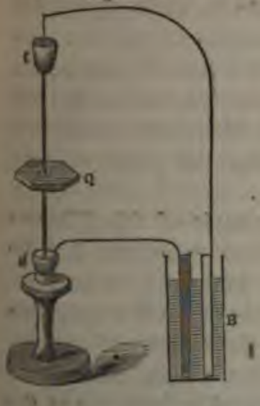


Fig. 67.

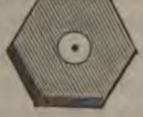
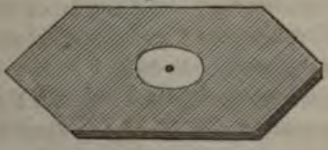


Fig. 67*a*.



of quartz. Each capsule contains a drop of mercury. When the current passes from *c* to *d*, the needle is heated, and the heat is propagated in all directions. The wax melts around the place where the heat is applied; and on this plate, which is cut perpendicular to the axis of the quartz, I find the figure of the melted wax to be a perfect circle (fig. 67). The heat has travelled with the same rapidity all round, and melted the wax to the same distance in all directions. I make a similar experiment with the other plate: the wax is now melting; but I notice that its figure is no longer a circle. The heat travels more speedily along the axis than across it, and hence the wax figure is an ellipse instead of a circle (fig. 67*a*). When the wax dries, I will project magnified images of these two plates upon the screen, and you will then see the circular figure of the melted wax on the one, and the oval figure of the wax on the other. Iceland spar conducts better along the crystallographic axis than at right angles to it, while a crystal of tourmaline conducts best at right angles to its axis. The metal bismuth, with which you are already acquainted, cleaves with great facility in one direction, and, as has been well shown by MM. Svanberg and Matteucci, it conducts both heat and electricity better along the planes of cleavage than across them.

In wood we have an eminent example of this difference of conductivity. Upwards of twenty years ago MM. De la Rive and De Candolle instituted an inquiry into the conductive power of wood,* and, in the case of five specimens examined, established the fact that the velocity of transmission was greater along the fibre than across it. The manner of experiment was that usually adopted in inquiries of this nature, and which was applied to metals by M. Despretz.†

---

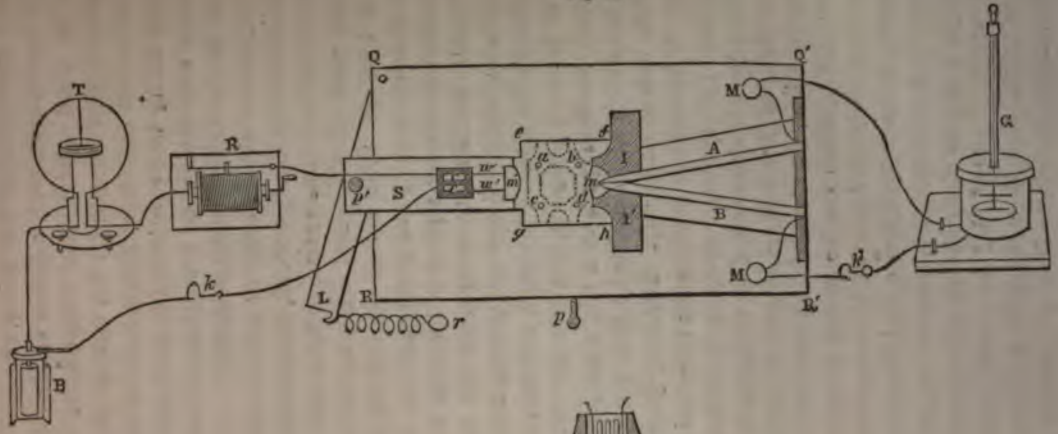
* Mém. de la Soc. de Genève, vol. iv. p. 70.

† Annales de Chim. et de Phys. December 1827.

A bar of the substance was taken, one end of which was brought into contact with a source of heat, and allowed to remain so until a stationary temperature was assumed. The temperatures attained by the bar, at various distances from its heated end, were ascertained by means of thermometers fitting into cavities made to receive them; from these data, with the aid of a well-known formula, the conductivity of the wood was determined.

To determine the velocity of calorific transmission in different directions through wood, the instrument shown in fig. 68 was devised some years ago by myself. Q Q′ R R′ is an oblong piece of mahogany, A is a bar of antimony, B is a bar of bismuth. The united ends of the two bars are kept in close contact by the ivory jaws I I′, and the other ends are let into a second piece of ivory, in which they are firmly fixed. Soldered to these ends are two pieces of platinum wire, which proceed to the little ivory cups M M, enter through the sides of the cups, and communicate with a drop of mercury placed in the interior. The mahogany is cut away, so that the bars A and B are sunk to a depth which places their upper surfaces a little below the general level of the slab of mahogany. The ivory jaws I I′ are sunk similarly. Two small projections are observed in the figure jutting from I I′; across, from one projection to the other, a fine membrane is stretched, thus enclosing a little chamber *m*, in front of the wedge-like end of the bismuth and antimony junction; the chamber has an ivory bottom. S is a wooden slider, which can be moved smoothly back and forward along a bevelled groove, by means of the lever L. This lever turns on a pivot near Q, and fits into a horizontal slit in the slider, to which it is attached by the pin *p*′ passing through both; in the lever an oblong aperture is cut, through which *p*′ passes, and in which it has a certain amount of lateral play, so as to enable it to push the slider forward in a straight line. Two projections are seen at

Fig. 68.



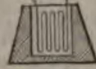


Fig. 68a.

the end of the slider, and across, from projection to projection, a thin membrane is stretched; a chamber *m'* is thus formed, bounded on three sides and the bottom by wood, and in front by the membrane. A thin platinum wire, bent up and down several times, so as to form a kind of grating, is laid against the back of this chamber, and imbedded in the end of the slider by the stroke of a hammer; the end in which the wire is imbedded is then filed down, until about half the wire is removed, and the whole is reduced to a uniform flat surface. Against the common surface of the slider and wire, an extremely thin plate of mica is glued, sufficient, simply, to interrupt all contact between the bent wire and a quantity of mercury which the chamber *m'* is destined to contain; the ends *w w'* of the bent wire proceed to two small cisterns *c c'*, hollowed out in a slab of ivory; the wires enter through the substance into the cisterns, and come thus into contact with mercury, which fills the latter. The end of the slider and its bent wire are shown in fig. 68*a*. The rectangular space *e f g h* (fig. 68) is cut quite through the slab of mahogany, and a brass plate is screwed to the latter underneath; from this plate (which, for reasons to be explained presently, is cut away, as shown by the dotted lines in the figure) four conical ivory pillars *a b c d* project upwards; though appearing to be upon the same plane as the upper surfaces of the bismuth and antimony bars, the points are in reality 0·3 of an inch below the said surfaces.

The body to be examined is reduced to the shape of a cube, and is placed, by means of a pair of pliers, upon the four supports *a b c d*; the slider S is then drawn up against the cube, and the latter becomes firmly clasped between the projections of the piece of ivory I I' on the one side, and those of the slider S on the other. The chambers *m m'* being filled with mercury, the membrane in front of each is pressed gently against the cube by the interior fluid mass, and in this way perfect contact, which is absolutely essential, is secured.

The problem which requires solution is the following: —It is required to apply a source of heat of a strictly measurable character, and always readily attainable, to that face of the cube which is in contact with the membrane at the end of the slider, and to determine the quantity of this heat which crosses the cube to the opposite face, in a minute of time. For the solution of this problem, two things are required—first, the source of heat to be applied to the left hand of the face of the cube, and secondly, a means of measuring the amount which has made its appearance at the opposite face at the expiration of a minute.

To obtain a source of heat of the nature described, the following method was adopted:—B is a small galvanic battery, from which a current proceeds to the tangent galvanometer T; passes round the ring of the instrument, deflecting in its passage the magnetic needle, which hangs in the centre of the ring. From T the current proceeds to the rheostat R; this instrument consists of a cylinder of serpentine stone, round which a German silver wire is coiled spirally; by turning the handle of the instrument, any required quantity of this powerfully resisting wire is thrown into the circuit, the current being thus regulated at pleasure. The sole use of these two last instruments, in the present series of experiments, is to keep the current perfectly constant from day to day. From the rheostat the current proceeds to the cistern *c*, thence through the bent wire, and back to the cistern *c*′, from which it proceeds to the other pole of the battery.

The bent wire, during the passage of the current, becomes gently heated; this heat is transmitted through the mercury in the chamber *m*′ to the membrane in front of the chamber; this membrane becomes the proximate source of heat which is applied to the left-hand face of the cube. The quantity of heat transmitted from this source, through the mass of the cube, to the opposite face, in any given time, is estimated from the deflection which it is able to produce upon the needle of a galvanometer, connected with the bismuth and antimony pair. G is a galvanometer used for this purpose; from it proceed wires to the mercury cups M M, which, as before remarked, are connected by platinum wires with A and B.

The action of mercury upon bismuth, as a solvent, is well known; an amalgam is speedily formed when the two metals come into contact. To preserve the thermo-electric couple from this action, their ends are protected by a sheathing of the same membrane as that used in front of the chambers *m m'*.

Previous to the cube's being placed between the two membranes, the latter, by virtue of the fluid masses behind them, bulge out a little, thus forming a pair of soft and slightly convex cushions. When the cube is placed on its supports, and the slider is brought up against it, both cushions are pressed flat, and thus make the contact perfect. The surface of the cube is larger than the surface of the membrane;* and thus the former is always firmly caught between the opposed rigid projections, the slider being held fast in this position by means of the spring *r*, which is then attached to the pin *p*. The exact manner of experiment is as follows:—Having first seen that the needle of the galvanometer points to zero, when the thermo-circuit is complete, the latter is interrupted by means of the break-circuit key *k'*. At a certain moment, marked by the second-hand of a watch, the voltaic circuit is closed by the key *k*, and the current is permitted to circulate for sixty seconds; at the sixtieth second the voltaic circuit is broken by the left hand at k, while, at the same instant, the thermo-circuit is closed by the right hand at k'. The needle of the galvanometer is instantly deflected, and the limit of the first impulsion is noted; the amount of this impulsion depends, of course, upon the quantity of heat which has reached the bismuth and antimony junction through the mass of the cube, during the time of action. The limit of the first impulsion being noted, the cube is removed and the instrument is allowed to cool, until the needle of the galvanometer returns to zero. Another cube being introduced, the voltaic circuit is once more closed, the current permitted to circulate sixty seconds, then interrupted by the left hand, the thermo-circuit being closed at the same moment with the right, and the limit of the first swing is noted as before.

---

* The edge of each cube measured 0·3 inch.

Judging from the description, the mode of experiment may appear complicated, but in reality it is not so. A single experimenter has the most complete command over the entire arrangement. The wires from the small galvanic battery (a single cell) remain undisturbed from day to day; all that is to be done is to connect the battery with them, and everything is ready for experiment.

There are in wood three lines, at right angles with each other, which the mere inspection of the substance enables us to fix upon as the necessary resultants of molecular action: the first line is parallel to the fibre; the second is perpendicular to the fibre, and to the ligneous layers which indicate the annual growth of the tree; while the third is perpendicular to the fibre, and parallel, or rather tangential, to the layers. From each of a number of trees a cube was cut, two of whose faces were parallel to the ligneous layers, two perpendicular to them, while the remaining two were perpendicular to the fibre. It was proposed to examine the velocity of calorific transmission through the wood in these three directions. It may be remarked that the cubes were fair average specimens of the woods, and were in all cases well-seasoned and dry.

The cube was first placed upon its four supports *a b c d*, so that the line of flux from *m′* to *m* was parallel to the fibre, and the deflection produced by the heat transmitted in sixty seconds was observed. The position of the cube was then changed, so that its fibre stood vertical, the line of flux from *m′* to *m* being perpendicular to the fibre, and parallel to the ligneous layers; the deflection produced by a minute's action in this case was also determined. Finally, the cube was turned 90° round, its fibre being still vertical, so that the line of flux was perpendicular to both fibre and layers, and the consequent deflection was observed. In the comparison of these two latter directions the chief delicacy of manipulation is necessary. It requires but a rough experiment to demonstrate the superior velocity of propagation along the fibre, but the velocities in all directions perpendicular to the fibre are so nearly equal that it is only by great care, and, in the majority of cases, by numerous experiments, that a difference of action can be securely established.

The following table contains some of the results of the enquiry; it will explain itself:—

Description of Wood.	Deflections.		
	I. Parallel to fibre.	II. Perpendicular to fibre and parallel to ligneous layers.	III. Perpendicular to fibre and to ligneous layers
	°	°	°
1 American Birch	35	9·0	11·0
2 Oak	34	9·5	11·0
3 Beech	33	8·8	10·8
4 Coromandel-wood	33	9·8	12·3
5 Bird's-eye Maple	31	11·0	12·0
6 Lance-wood	31	10·6	12·1
7 Box-wood	31	9·9	12·0
8 Teak-wood	31	9·9	12·4
9 Rose-wood	31	10·4	12·6
10 Peruvian-wood	30	10·7	11·7
11 Green-heart	29	11·4	12·6
12 Walnut	28	11·0	13·0
13 Drooping Ash	28	11·0	12·0
14 Cocoa-wood	28	11·9	13·6
15 Sandal-wood	28	10·0	11·7
16 Tulip-wood	28	11·0	12·1
17 Camphor-wood	28	8·6	10·0
18 Olive-tree	28	10·5	13·2
19 Ash	27	9·5	11·5
20 Black Oak	27	8·0	9·4
21 Apple-tree	26	10·0	12·5
22 Iron-wood	26	10·2	12·4
23 Chestnut	26	10·1	11·5
24 Sycamore	26	10·6	12·2
25 Honduras Mahogany	25	9·0	10·0
26 Brazil-wood	25	11·9	13·9
27 Yew	24	11·0	12·0
28 Elm	24	10·0	11·5
29 Plane-tree	24	10·0	12·0
30 Portugal Laurel	24	10·0	11·5
31 Spanish Mahogany	23	11·5	12·5
32 Scotch Fir	22	10·0	12·0

The above table furnishes us with a corroboration o the result arrived at by De la Rive and De Candolle, r garding the superior conductivity of the wood in the dire tion of the fibre. Evidence is also afforded as to how litt mere density affects the velocity of transmission. There appears to be neither law nor general rule here. American Birch, a comparatively light wood, possesses undoubtedly a higher transmissive power than any other in the list. Iron-wood, on the contrary, with a specific gravity of 1·426, stands low. Again, Oak and Coromandel-wood—the latter so hard and dense that it is used for sharp war-instruments by savage tribes—stand near the head of the list, while Scotch Fir and other light woods stand low.

If we cast our eyes along the second and third columns of the table, we shall find that in every instance the velocity of propagation is greatest in a direction perpendicular to the ligneous layers. The law of molecular action, as regards the transmission of heat through wood, may therefore be expressed as follows:—

At all the points not situate in the centre of the tree, wood possesses three unequal axes of calorific conduction, which are at right angles to each other. The first, and principal axis, is parallel to the fibre of the wood; the second, and intermediate axis, is perpendicular to the fibre and to the ligneous layers; while the third and least axis is perpendicular to the fibre and parallel to the layers.

MM. De la Rive and De Candolle have remarked upon the influence which its feeble conducting power in a lateral direction must exert in preserving within a tree the warmth which it acquires from the soil. In virtue of this property a tree is able to resist sudden changes of temperature which would probably be prejudicial to it: it resists alike the sudden abstraction of heat from within and the sudden accession of it from without. But Nature has gone further, and clothes the tree with a sheathing of worse-conducting material than the wood itself, even in its worst direction. The following are the deflections obtained by submitting a number of cubes of bark, of the same size as the cubes of wood, to the same conditions of experiment:—

	Deflection	Corresponding deflection produced by the wood
Beech-tree Bark	7°	10·8°
Oak-tree Bark	7	11·0
Elm-tree Bark	7	11·5
Pine-tree Bark	7	12·0

The direction of transmission, in these cases, was from the interior surface of the bark outwards.

The average deflection produced by a cube of wood, when the flux is lateral, may be taken at

12°;

a cube of rock crystal (pure silica), of the same size, produces the deflection of

90°.

Two bodies so diverse, where they cover any considerable portion of the earth's surface, must affect the climate very differently. There are the strongest experimental grounds for believing that rock-crystal possesses a higher conductive power than some of the metals.

The following numbers express the transmissive power of a few other organic structures: cubes of the substances were examined in the usual manner:—

Tooth of Walrus	16
Tusk of East-Indian Elephant	17
Whalebone	9
Rhinoceros'-horn	9
Cow's-horn	9

Sudden changes of temperature are prejudicial to animal and vegetable health; the substances used in the construction of organic tissues are exactly such as are best calculated to resist those changes.

The following results further illustrate this point. Each of the substances mentioned was reduced to the cubical form, and submitted to an examination similar in every respect to that of wood and quartz. While, however, a cube of the latter substance produces a deflection of 90°, a cube of

Sealing-wax produces a deflection of	0°
Sole leather	0
Bees'-wax	0
Glue	0
Gutta-percha	0
India-rubber	0
Filbert-kernel	0
Almond-kernel	0
Boiled ham-muscle	0
Raw veal-muscle	0

The substances here named are animal and vegetable productions; and the experiments demonstrate the extreme imperviousness of every one of them. Starting from the principle that sudden accessions or deprivations of heat are prejudicial to animal and vegetable health, we see that the materials chosen are precisely those which are best calculated to avert such changes.

I wish now to direct your attention to what may, at first sight, appear to you a paradoxical experiment. Here is a short prism of bismuth, and here another of iron, of the same size. I coat the ends of both prisms with white wax, and then place them, with their coated surfaces upwards, on the lid of this vessel, which contains hot water. The motion of heat will propagate itself through the prisms, and you are to observe the melting of the wax. It is already beginning to yield, but on which? On the bismuth. And now the white has entirely disappeared from the bismuth, the wax overspreads it in a transparent liquid layer, while the wax on the iron is not yet melted. How is this result to be reconciled with the fact stated in our table (page 224), that, the conduction of iron being 12, conduction of bismuth is only 2? In this experiment the bismuth seems to be the best conductor. We solve this enigma by turning to our table of specific heat (Lecture V.); we there find that, the specific heat of iron being 1138, that of bismuth is only 308; to raise it, therefore, a certain number of degrees in temperature, iron requires more than three times the absolute quantity of heat required by bismuth. Thus, though the iron is really a much better conductor than the bismuth, and is at this moment accepting, in every unit of time, a much greater amount of heat than the bismuth, still, in consequence of the number of its atoms, or the magnitude of its interior work, the augmentation of temperature, in the case of iron, is slow. Bismuth, on the contrary, can immediately devote a large proportion of the heat imparted to it to the augmentation of temperature; and thus it apparently outstrips the iron in the transmission of that motion to which temperature is due.

You see here very plainly the incorrectness of the statements sometimes made in books, and certainly made very frequently by candidates in our science examinations, regarding the experiment of Ingenhausz, to which I have already referred. It is usually stated, that the greater the *quickness* with which the wax melts, the better is the conductor. If the bad conductor and the good conductor have the same specific heat, this is true, but in other cases, as proved by our last experiment, it may be entirely incorrect. The proper way of proceeding, as already indicated, is to wait until both the iron and the bismuth have attained a constant temperature—till each of them, in fact, has accepted, and is transmitting, all the motion which it can accept, or transmit, from the source of heat; when this is done, it is found that the quantity transmitted by the iron is six times greater than that transmitted by the bismuth.

You remember our experiments with the Trevelyan instrument, and know the utility of having a highly expansible body as the bearer of the rocker. Lead is good, because it is thus expansible. But the coefficient of expansion of zinc is slightly higher than that of lead; still zinc does not answer well as a block. The reason is, the specific heat of zinc is more than three times that of lead, so that the heat communicated to the zinc by the contact of the rocker, produces only about one-third the augmentation of temperature, and a correspondingly small amount of local expansion.

These considerations also show that in our experiments on wood the quantity of heat transmitted by our cube in one minute's time, cannot, in strictness, be regarded as the expression of the conductivity of the wood, unless the specific heat of the various woods be the same. On this point no experiments have been made. But as regards the influence of molecular structure, the experiments hold good, for here we compare one direction with another, *in the same cube.* With respect to organic structures, I may add that, even allowing them time to accept all the motion which they are capable of accepting, from a source of heat, their power of transmitting that motion is exceedingly low. They are really bad conductors.

It is the imperfect conductibility of woollen textures which renders them so eminently fit for clothing. They preserve the body from sudden accessions or losses of heat. The same quality of non-conductibility manifests itself when we wrap flannel round a block of ice. The ice thus preserved is not easily melted. In the case of a human body on a cold day, the woollen clothing prevents the transmission of motion from within outwards; in the case of the ice on a warm day, the self-same fabric prevents the transmission of motion from without inwards. Animals which inhabit cold climates are furnished by Nature with their necessary clothing. Birds especially need this protection, for they are still more warm-blooded than the mammalia. They are furnished with feathers, and between the feathers the interstices are filled with down, the molecular constitution and mechanical texture of which render it, perhaps, the worst of all conductors. Here we have another example of that harmonious relation of life to the conditions of life, which is incessantly presented to the student of natural science.

The indefatigable Rumford made an elaborate series of experiments on the conductivity of the substances used in clothing.* His method was this :—A mercurial thermometer was suspended in the axis of a cylindrical glass tube ending with a globe, in such a manner that the centre of the bulb of the thermometer occupied the centre of the globe; the space between the internal surface of the globe and the bulb was filled with the substance whose conductive power was to be determined; the instrument was then heated in boiling water, and afterwards, being plunged into a freezing mixture of pounded ice and salt, the times of cooling down 135° Fahr. were noted. They are recorded in the following table :—

Surrounded with	Seconds
Twisted silk	917
Fine lint	1032
Cotton wool	1046
Sheep's wool	1118
Taffety	1169
Raw silk	1264
Beavers' fur	1296
Eider down	1305
Hares' fur	1312
Wood ashes	927
Charcoal	937
Lamp-black	1117

---

* Phil. Trans. 1792, p. 48.

Among the substances here examined, hares' fur offered the greatest impediment to the transmission of the heat.

The transmission of heat is powerfully influenced by the mechanical state of the body through which it passes. The raw and twisted silk of Rumford's table illustrate this. Pure silica, in the state of hard rock-crystal, is a better conductor than bismuth or lead; but if the crystal be reduced to powder, the propagation of heat through that powder is exceedingly slow. Through transparent rock-salt heat is copiously conducted, through common table-salt very feebly. I have here some asbestos, which is composed of certain silicates in a fibrous condition; I place it on my hand, and on it I place a red-hot iron ball: you see I can support the ball without inconvenience. The asbestos intercepts the heat. That this division of the substance should interfere with the transmission might reasonably be inferred; for, heat being motion, anything which disturbs the continuity of the molecular chain, along which the motion is conveyed, must affect the transmission. In the case of the asbestos the fibres of the silicates are separated from each other by spaces of air; to propagate itself, therefore, the motion has to pass from the silicate to the air, a very light body, and again from the air to the silicate, a comparatively heavy body; and it is easy to see that the transmission of motion through this composite texture must be very imperfect. In the case of an animal's fur, this is more especially the case; for here not only do spaces of air intervene between the hairs, but the hairs themselves, unlike the fibres of the asbestos, are very bad conductors. Lava has been known to flow over a layer of ashes underneath which was a bed of ice, and the non-conductivity of the ashes has saved the ice from fusion. Red-hot cannon-balls may be wheeled to the gun's mouth in wooden barrows partially filled with sand. Ice is packed in sawdust to prevent it from melting; powdered charcoal is also an eminently bad conductor. But there are cases where sawdust, chaff, or charcoal could not be used with safety, on account of their combustible nature. In such cases, powdered gypsum may be used with advantage; in the solid crystalline state it is incomparably a worse conductor than silica, and it may be safely inferred, that in the powdered state its imperviousness far transcends that of sand, each grain of which is a good conductor. A jacket of gypsum powder round a steam boiler would materially lessen its loss of heat.

Water usually holds certain minerals in solution. In percolating through the earth, it dissolves more or less of the substances with which it comes into contact. For example, in chalk districts the water always contains a quantity of carbonate of lime; such water is called *hard water*. Sulphate of lime is also a common ingredient of water. In evaporating, the water is only driven off, the mineral is left behind, and often in quantities too great to be held in solution by the water. Many springs are strongly impregnated by carbonate of lime, and the consequence is, that when the waters of such springs reach the surface and are exposed to the air, where they can partially evaporate, the mineral is precipitated, and forms incrustations on the surfaces of plants and stones over which the water trickles. In the boiling of water the same occurs; the minerals are precipitated, and there is scarcely a kettle in London which is not internally coated with a mineral incrustation. This is an extremely serious difficulty as regards steam boilers; the crust is a bad conductor, and it may become so thick as materially to intercept the passage of heat to the water. I have here an example of this mischief. This is a portion of a boiler belonging to a steamer, which was all but lost through the exhaustion of her coals: to bring this vessel into port her spars and every piece of available wood were burnt. On examination this formidable incrustation was found within the boiler: it is mainly carbonate of lime, which by its non-conducting power rendered a prodigal expenditure of fuel necessary to generate the required quantity of steam. Doubtless the slowness of many kettles in boiling would be found due to a similar cause.

I wish now to bring before you one or two instances of the action of good conductors in preventing the local accumulation of heat. I have here two spheres of the same size, both covered closely with white paper. One of them is copper, the other is wood. I place a spirit lamp underneath each of them, and after a time we will observe the effect. The motion of heat is, of course, communicating itself to each ball, but in one it is quickly conducted away from the place of contact with the flame, through the entire mass of the ball; in the other this quick conduction does not take place, the motion therefore accumulates at the point where the flame plays upon the ball; and here you have the result. I turn up the wooden ball, the white paper is quite charred; I turn up the other ball,—so far from being charred, it is *wet* at its under surface by the condensation of the aqueous vapour generated by the lamp. Here is a cylinder covered closely with paper; I hold its centre thus over the lamp, turning it so that the flame shall play all round the cylinder: you see a well-defined black mark, on one side of which the paper is charred, on the other side not. The cylinder is half brass and half wood, and this black mark shows their line of junction: where the paper covers the wood, it is charred; where it covers the brass, it is not sensibly affected.

If the entire moving force of a common rifle bullet were communicated to a heavy cannon-ball, it would produce in the latter a very small amount of motion. Supposing the rifle bullet to weigh two ounces, and to have a velocity of 1,600 feet a second, the moving force of this bullet communicated to a 100 lb. cannon-ball would impart to the latter a velocity of only 32 feet a second. Thus with regard to a flame; its molecular motion is very intense, but its weight is extremely small, and if communicated to a heavy body, the intensity of the motion must fall. For example, I have here a sheet of wire gauze, with meshes wide enough to allow air to pass through them with the utmost freedom; and here is a jet of gas burning brilliantly. I bring down the wire gauze upon the flame; you would imagine that the flame could readily pass through the meshes of the gauze; but no, not a flicker gets through (fig. 69). The combustion is entirely confined to the space under the gauze. I extinguish the flame, and allow the unignited gas to stream from the burner. I place the wire gauze thus above the burner: the gas, I know, is now freely passing through the meshes. I ignite the gas above; there you have the flame, but it does not propagate itself downwards to the burner (fig. 70). You see a dark space of four inches between the burner and the gauze, a space filled with gas in a condition eminently favourable to ignition, but still it does not ignite. Thus, you see, this metallic gauze, which allows the gas to pass freely through, intercepts the flame. And why? A certain heat is necessary to cause the gas to ignite; but by placing the wire gauze over the flame, or the flame over the wire gauze, you transfer the motion of that light and quivering thing to

Fig. 69.

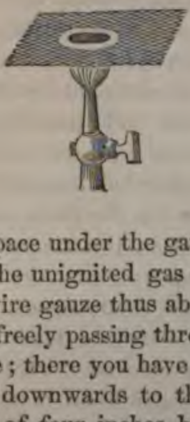
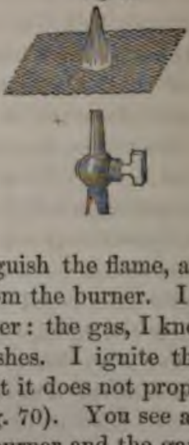


Fig. 70.

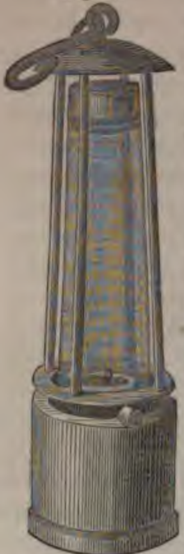


the comparatively heavy gauze. The intensity of the molecular motion is greatly lowered by being communicated to so great a mass of matter—so much lowered, indeed, that it is incompetent to propagate the combustion to the opposite side of the gauze.

We are all, unhappily, too well acquainted with the terrible accidents that occur through explosions in coal mines. You know that the cause of these explosions is the presence of a certain gas—a compound of carbon and hydrogen—generated in the coal strata. When this gas is mixed with a sufficient quantity of air, it explodes on ignition, the carbon of the gas uniting with the oxygen of the air, to produce carbonic acid; the hydrogen of the gas uniting with the oxygen of the air to produce water. By the flame of the explosion the miners are burnt; but even should this not destroy life, they are often suffocated afterwards by the carbonic acid produced. The original gas is the miner's 'fire-damp,' the carbonic acid is his 'choke-damp.' Sir Humphry Davy, after having assured himself of the action of wire gauze, which I have just exhibited before you, applied it to the construction of a lamp which should enable the miner to carry his light into an explosive atmosphere. Previous to the introduction of the *safety-lamp*, the miner had to content himself with the light from sparks produced by the collision of flint and steel, for it was found that these sparks were incompetent to ignite the fire-damp.

Davy surrounded a common oil lamp by a cylinder of wire gauze (fig. 71). As long as this lamp is fed by pure air, the flame burns with the ordinary brightness of an oil-flame; but when the miner comes into an atmosphere which contains 'fire-damp,' his flame enlarges, and becomes less luminous; instead of being fed by the pure oxygen of the air, it is now in part surrounded by inflammable gas. This he ought to take as a warning to retire. Still, though a continuous explosive atmosphere may extend from the air outside, through the meshes of the gaüze, to the flame within, the ignition is not propagated across the gauze. The lamp may be filled with an almost lightless flame, and still explosion does not occur. A defect in the gauze, the destruction of the wire at any point by oxidation, hastened by the flame playing against it, would cause an explosion. The motion of the lamp through the air might also force, mechanically, the flame through the meshes. In short, a certain amount of intelligence and caution is necessary in using the lamp. The intelligence, unhappily, is not always possessed, nor the caution always exercised, by the miner; and the consequence is, that even with the safety-lamp, explosions still occur. Before permitting a man or a boy to enter a mine, would it not be well to place these results, by experiment, visibly before him? Mere advice will not enforce caution; but let the miner have the physical image of what he is to expect, clearly and vividly before his mind, and he will find it a restraining and a monitory influence, long after the effect of cautioning *words* has passed away.

Fig. 71.



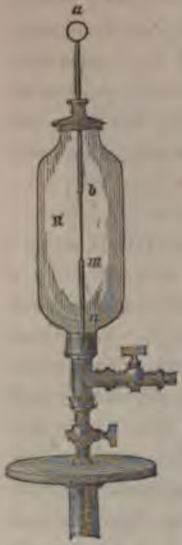
A word or two now on the conductivity of liquids and gases. Rumford made numerous experiments on this subject, showing at once clearness of conception and skill of execution. He supposed liquids to be non-conductors, clearly distinguishing the 'transport' of heat by convection from true conduction; and in order to prevent convection in his liquids, he heated them *at the top*. In this way he found the heat of a warm iron cylinder incompetent to pass downwards through 0·2 of an inch of olive oil; he also boiled water in a glass tube, over ice, without melting the substance. The later experiments of M. Despretz show, however, that liquids possess true, though extremely feeble, powers of conduction. Rumford also denied the conductivity of gases, though he was well acquainted with their convection.* The subject of gaseous conduction has been recently taken up by Professor Magnus, of Berlin, who considers that his experiments prove that hydrogen gas conducts heat like a metal.

The cooling action of air may be thus prettily illustrated—here is a platinum wire, formed into a coil; I send a voltaic current through the coil, till it glows bright red. I now stretch out the coil so as to form a straight wire; the glow instantly sinks—you can now hardly see it. This effect is due entirely to the freer access of the cold air to the stretched wire. Here, again, is a receiver R (fig. 72) which can be exhausted at pleasure; attached to the bottom is a vertical metal rod, *m n*, and through the top another rod, *a b*, passes, which can be moved up and down through an air-tight collar, so as to bring the ends of the two rods within any required distance of each other. At present the rods are united by two inches of platinum wire, *b m*, which I can heat to any required degree of intensity by a voltaic current. I have here a small battery, and now I make my connections; the wire is barely luminous enough to be seen; in fact, the current from a single cell only is now sent through it. It is surrounded by air, which, no doubt, is carrying off a portion of its heat. I exhaust the receiver—the wire glows more brightly than before. I allow air to enter—the wire, for a time, is quite quenched, rendered perfectly black; but after the air has ceased to enter, its first feeble glow is restored. The current of air here passing over the wire, and destroying its glow, acts like the current which the wire itself establishes by heating the air in contact with it. The cooling of the wire in both cases is due to convection and not to true conduction.

---

* Phil. Trans. 1792: Essays, vol. ii. p. 56.

Fig. 72.



The same effect is obtained in a greatly increased degree, if hydrogen be used instead of air. We owe this interesting observation to Mr. Grove, and it formed the starting-point of M. Magnus's investigation. The receiver is now exhausted, and the wire is almost white-hot. Air cannot do more than reduce that whiteness to bright redness; but observe what hydrogen can do. On the entrance of this gas the wire is totally quenched, and even after the receiver has been filled with the gas, and the inward current has ceased, the glow of the wire is not restored. The electric current now passing through the wire is from two cells; I try three cells, the wire glows feebly; five cause it to glow more brightly, but even with five it is but a bright red. Were the hydrogen not there, the current now passing through the wire would infallibly fuse it. Let us see whether this is not the case. I commence exhaustion,—the first few strokes of the pump produce a scarcely sensible effect; but I continue to work the pump, and now the effect begins to be visible. The wire whitens and appears to thicken. To those at a distance it is now as thick as a goose-quill; and now it glows upon the point of fusion; I continue to work the pump, the light suddenly vanishes, the wire is fused.

This extraordinary cooling power of hydrogen has been usually ascribed to the mobility of its particles, which enables currents to establish themselves in this gas with greater facility than in any other. But Prof. Magnus conceives the chilling of the wire to be an effect of conduction. To impede, if not prevent, the formation of currents, he passes his platinum wire along the axis of a narrow glass tube, which he fills with hydrogen. Although in this case the wire is surrounded by a mere film of the gas, and currents, in the ordinary sense, are scarcely to be assumed, the film shows itself just as competent to quench the wire, as when the latter is caused to pass through a large vessel containing the gas. He also heated the closed top of a vessel, and found that the heat was conveyed more quickly from it to a thermometer, placed at some distance below the source of heat, when the vessel was filled with hydrogen, than when it was filled with air. He found this to be the case, even when the vessel was loosely filled with cotton wool or eider down. Here, he contends, currents could not be formed; the heat must be conveyed to the thermometer by the true process of conduction, and not by convection.

Beautiful and ingenious as these experiments are, I do not think they conclusively establish the conductivity of hydrogen. Let us suppose the wire in Prof. Magnus's first experiment to be stretched along the axis of a wide cylinder containing hydrogen, we should have convection, in the ordinary sense, on heating the wire. Where does the heat thus dispersed ultimately go? It is manifestly given up to the sides of the cylinder, and if we narrow our cylinder we simply hasten the transfer. The process of narrowing may continue till a narrow tube is the result,—the convection between centre and sides will continue and produce the same cooling effect as before. The heat of the gas being instantly lowered by communication to the heavy tube, it is prepared to re-abstract the heat from the wire. With regard also to the vessel heated at the top, it would require a surface mathematically horizontal, and a perfectly unifo application of heat to that surface—it would, moreover, necessary to cut the heat sharply off from the sides of vessel—to prevent convection. Even in the interstices the eider down and of the cotton wool the convective bility of hydrogen will make itself felt, and taking eve thing into account, I think the experimental question gaseous conduction is still an open one.*

---

* In my opinion, the question of liquid conduction also demands ther investigation.

LECTURE VIII.

[March 13, 1862.]

COOLING A LOSS OF MOTION: TO WHAT IS THIS MOTION IMPARTED?—EXPERIMENTS ON SOUND BEARING ON THIS QUESTION—EXPERIMENTS ON LIGHT BEARING ON THIS QUESTION—THE THEORIES OF EMISSION AND UNDULATION—LENGTH OF WAVES AND NUMBER OF IMPULSES OF LIGHT—PHYSICAL CAUSE OF COLOUR—INVISIBLE RAYS OF THE SPECTRUM—THE CALORIFIC RAYS BEYOND THE RED—THE CHEMICAL RAYS BEYOND THE BLUE—DEFINITION OF RADIANT HEAT—REFLECTION OF RADIANT HEAT FROM PLANE AND CURVED SURFACES: LAWS THE SAME AS THOSE OF LIGHT—CONJUGATE MIRRORS.

APPENDIX:—ON SINGING FLAMES.

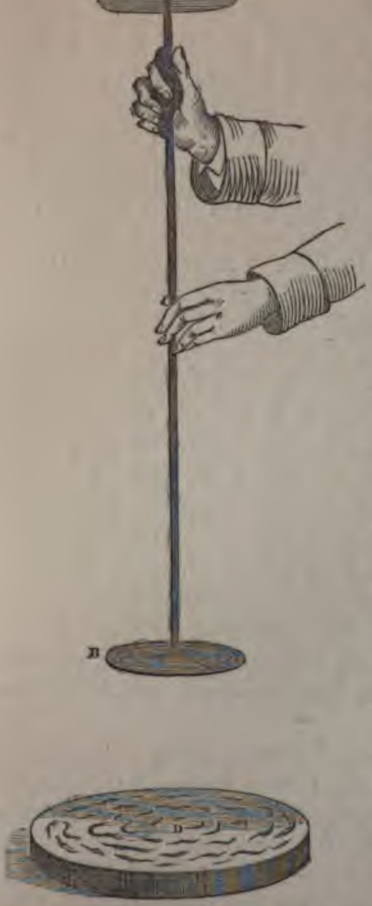
WE have this day reached the boundary of one of the two great divisions of our subject; hitherto we have dealt with heat while associated with solid, liquid, or gaseous bodies. We have found it competent to produce changes of volume in all these bodies. We have also observed it reducing solids to liquids, and liquids to vapours; we have seen it transmitted through solids by the process of conduction, and distributing itself through liquids and gases by the process of convection. We have now to follow it into conditions of existence, different from any which we have examined hitherto.

I hang this heated copper ball in the air; you see it glow, the glow sinks, the ball becomes obscure; in popular language the ball cools. Bearing in mind what has been said on the nature of heat, we must regard this cooling as a loss of motion on the part of the ball. But motion cannot be lost without being imparted to something; to what then is the molecular motion of this ball transferred? You would, perhaps, answer to the air, and this is partly true: over the ball air is passing, and rising in a heated column, which is quite visible against the screen, when we allow the electric beam to pass through the warmed air. But not the whole, nor even the chief part, of the molecular motion of the ball is lost in this way. If the ball were placed in vacuo it would still cool. Rumford, of whom we have heard so much, contrived to hang a small thermometer, *by a single fibre of silk*, in the middle of a glass globe exhausted by means of mercury, and he found that the calorific rays passed to and fro across the vacuum; thus proving that the transmission of the heat was independent of the air. Davy, with an apparatus which I have here before me, showed that the heat rays from the electric light passed freely through an air-pump vacuum; and we can repeat his experiment substantially for ourselves. I simply take the receiver made use of in our last lecture (fig. 72), and removing the remains of the platinum wire, then destroyed, I attach to each end of the two rods, *m n* and *a b*, a bit of retort carbon. I now exhaust the receiver, bring the coal points together, and send a current from point to point. The moment I draw the points a little apart, the electric light blazes forth: and here I have the thermo-electric pile ready to receive a portion of the rays. The galvanometer needle at once flies aside, and this has been accomplished by rays which have crossed the vacuum.

But if not to the air, to what is the motion of our cooling ball communicated? We must ascend by easy stages to the answer to this question. It was a very considerable step in science when men first obtained a clear conception of the way in which sound is transmitted through air, and it was a very important experiment which Hauksbee made before the Royal Society in 1705, by which he showed that sound could *not* propagate itself through a vacuum. Now I wish to make manifest to you this conveyance of the vibrations of sound through the air. I have here a bell turned up-side-down, and supported by a stand. I draw a fiddle-bow across the edge of the bell, you hear its tone; the bell is now vibrating, and if I throw sand upon its flattish bottom, it would arrange itself there so as to form a definite figure, or if I filled it with water I should see the surface fretted with the most beautiful crispations. These crispations would show that the bell, when it emits this note, divides itself into four swinging parts, which are separated from each other by lines of no swinging. Here is a sheet of tracing paper, drawn tightly over this hoop, so as to form a kind of fragile drum. I hold it over the vibrating bell, but not so as to touch the latter; you hear the shivering of the membrane. It is a little too slack, so I will tighten it by warming it before the fire, and repeat the experiment. You no longer hear a shivering, but a loud musical tone superadded to that of the bell. I raise the membrane and lower it; I move it to and fro, and you hear the rising and the sinking of the tone. Here is a smaller drum, which I pass round the bell, holding the membrane vertical; it actually bursts into a roar when I bring it within half an inch of the bell. The motion of the bell, communicated to the air, has been transmitted by it to the membrane, and the latter is thus converted into a sonorous body.

I have here two plates of brass, A B (fig. 73), united together by this metal rod. I have darkened the plates by bronzing them, and on both of them I strew a quantity of white sand. I now take the connecting brass rod by its centre, between the finger and thumb of my left hand, and holding it upright I draw, with my right, a piece of flannel, over which I have shaken a little powdered resin, along the rod. You hear the sound; but observe the behaviour of the sand: a single stroke of my finger, you see, has caused it to jump into a series of concentric rings, which must be quite visible to you all. I repeat the experiment operating more gently; you hear the clear, weak, musical sound, you see the sand shivering, and creeping, by degrees, to the lines which it formerly occupied; and there are the curves as sharply drawn upon the surface of the lower disk as if they had been arranged with a camel's hair pencil. On the upper disk you see a series of concentric circles of the same kind. In fact, the vibrations which I have imparted to the rod have communicated themselves to both the disks, and divided each of them into a series of vibrating segments, which are separated from each other by lines of no vibration, on which the sand finds peace.

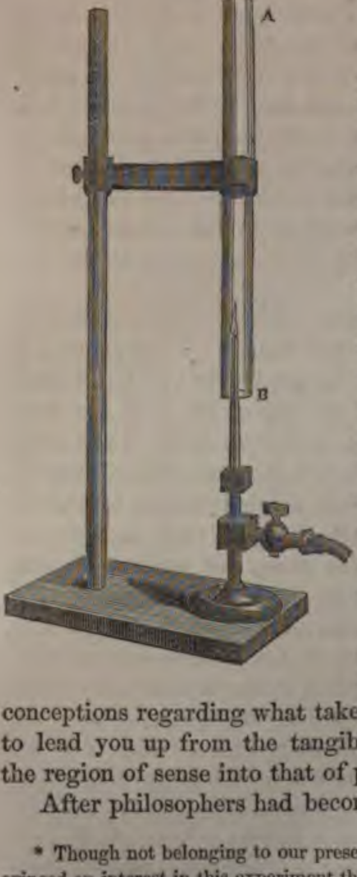
Fig. 78.



Now let me show you the transmission of these vibrations from the lower disk through the air. On the floor I place this paper drum, D, strewing dark-coloured sand uniformly over it; I might stand on the table—I might stand as high as the ceiling, and produce the effect which I am now going to show you. Pointing the rod which unites my plates in the direction of the paper drum, I draw my resined rubber vigorously over the rod: observe the effect, —a single stroke has caused that sand to spring into a reticulated pattern. A precisely similar effect is produced by sound on the drum of the ear; the tympanic membrane is caused to shudder in the same manner as that drum-head of paper, and its motion, conveyed to the auditory nerves and transmitted thence to the brain, awakes in us the sensation of sound.

Here is a still more striking example of the conveyance of the motion of sound through the air. By permitting a jet of gas to issue through the small orifice of this tube, I obtain a slender flame, and by turning the cock I reduce the flame to a height of about half an inch. I introduce the flame into this glass tube, A B (fig. 74), which is twelve inches long. Now I must ask your permission to address that flame, and if I am skilful enough to pitch my voice to the precise note, I am sure the flame will respond; it will start suddenly into a melodious song, and continue singing as long as the gas continues to burn. The burner is now arranged within the tube, which covers it to a depth of a couple of inches. If I were to lower it more, the flame would start into singing on its own account, as in the well-known case of the hydrogen harmonica; but, with the present arrangement, it cannot sing till I tell it to do so. Now I emit a sound, which you will pardon if it is not musical. The flame does not respond; I have not spoken to it in the proper language. Let me try again; I pitch my voice a little higher; there, the flame stretches its little throat, and every individual in this large audience hears the sound of it. I stop the song, and stand at a greater distance from the flame, and now that I have ascertained the proper pitch, the experiment is sure to succeed; from a distance of twenty or thirty feet I can cause that flame to sing. I now stop it, turn my back upon it, and strike the note as before; you see how obedient it is to my voice; when I call, it answers, and with a little practice I have been able to command the flame to sing and to stop, and it has strictly obeyed the injunction. Here, then, we have a striking example of the conveyance of the vibrations of the organ of voice through the air, and of their communication to a body which is eminently sensitive to their action.*

Fig. 74.



Why do I make these experiments on sound? Simply to give you clear conceptions regarding what takes place in the case of heat; to lead you up from the tangible to the intangible; from the region of sense into that of physical theory.

After philosophers had become aware of the manner in which sound was produced and transmitted, analogy led some of them to suppose that light might be produced and transmitted in a somewhat similar manner. And perhaps in the whole history of science there was never a question more hotly contested than this one. Sir Isaac Newton supposed light to consist of minute particles darted out from luminous bodies: this was the celebrated Emission Theory. Huyghens, the contemporary of Newton, found great difficulty in conceiving of this cannonade of particles; that they should shoot with inconceivable velocity through space and not disturb each other. This celebrated man entertained the view that light was produced by vibrations similar to those of sound. Euler supported Huyghens, and one of his arguments, though not quite physical, is so quaint and curious that I will repeat it here. He looks at our various senses, and at the manner in which they are affected by external objects. 'With regard to smell,' he says, 'we know that it is produced by material particles which issue from a volatile body. In the case of hearing, nothing is detached from the sounding body, and in the case of feeling we must touch the body itself. The distance at which our senses perceive bodies is, in the case of touch, no distance, in the case of smell a small distance, in the case of hearing, a considerable distance, but in the case of sight greatest of all. It is therefore more probable that the same mode of propagation subsists for sound and light, than that odours and light should be propagated in the same manner;—that luminous bodies should behave, not as volatile substances, but as sounding ones.'

---

* Though not belonging to our present subject, so many persons have evinced an interest in this experiment that I have been induced to reprint two short papers in the Appendix to this Lecture, in which the experiment is more fully described.

The authority of Newton bore these men down, and not until a man of genius within these walls took up the subject, had the Theory of Undulation any chance of coping with the rival Theory of Emission. To. Dr. Thomas Young, who was formerly Professor of Natural Philosophy in this Institution, belongs the immortal honour of stemming this tide of authority, and of establishing on a safe basis, the theory of undulation. There have been great things done in this edifice, but hardly a greater than this. And Young was led to his conclusion regarding light, by a series of investigations on sound. He, like ourselves, at the present moment, rose from the known to the unknown, from the tangible to the intangible. This subject has been illustrated and enriched by the labours of genius ever since the time of Young; but one name only will I here associate with his,—a name which, in connection with this subject, can never be forgotten: that is, the name of Augustin Fresnel.

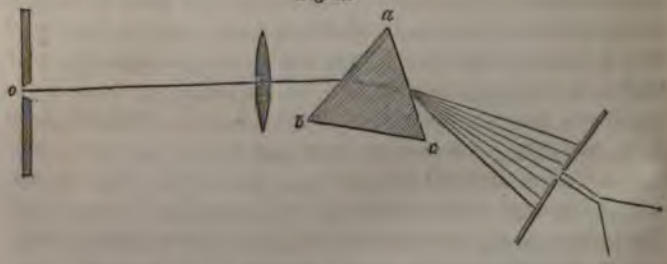
According to the notion now universally received, light consists, first, of a vibratory motion of the particles of the luminous body; but how is this motion transmitted to our organs of sight? Sound has the air as its medium, and long pondering on the phenomena of light, and refined and conclusive experiments, devised with the express intention of testing the idea, have led philosophers to the conclusion, that space is occupied by a substance almost infinitely elastic, through which the pulses of light make their way. Here your conceptions must be perfectly clear. The intellect knows no difference between great and small: it is just as easy, as an intellectual act, to conceive of a vibrating atom as to conceive of a vibrating cannon-ball; and there is no more difficulty in conceiving of this Ether, as it is called, which fills space, that in imagining all space to be filled with jelly. You must imagine the atoms vibrating, and their vibrations you must figure as communicated to the ether in which they swing, being propagated through it in waves; these waves enter the pupil, cross the ball of the eye, and break upon the retina at the back of the eye. The act, remember, is as real, and as truly mechanical as the breaking of the sea waves upon the shore. Their motions are communicated to the retina, transmitted thence along the optic nerve to the brain, and there announce themselves to consciousness as light.

I have here an electric lamp, known well to all of you, and on the screen in front of you I project an image of the incandescent coal points which produce the electric light. I will first bring the points together and then separate them. Observe the effect. You have first the place of contact rendered luminous, then you see the glow conducted downwards to a certain distance along the stem of coal. This, as you know, is in reality the conduction of motion. I interrupt the circuit. The points continue to glow for a short time; the light is now subsiding. The coal points are now quite dark, but have they ceased to radiate? By no means. At the present moment there is a copious radiation from these points, which, though incompetent to affect sensibly the nerves of vision, are quite competent to affect other nerves of the human system. To the eye of the philosopher who looks at such matters without reference to sensation, these obscure radiations are precisely the same in kind as those which produce the impression of light. You must therefore figure the particles of the heated body as being in a state of motion; you must figure the motion communicated to the surrounding ether, and transmitted through the ether with a velocity, which we have the strongest reason for believing is the same as that of light. Thus when you turn towards a fire on a cold day, and expose your chilled hands to its influence, the warmth that you feel is due to the impact of these ethereal billows upon your skin; they throw the nerves into motion, and the consciousness corresponding to this motion is what we popularly call warmth. Our task during the lectures which remain to us is to examine heat under this *radiant* form.

To investigate this subject we possess our valuable thermo-electric pile, the face of which is now coated with lampblack, a powerful absorber of radiant heat. I hold the instrument in front of the cheek of Mr. Anderson; he is a radiant body, and observe the effect produced by his rays; the pile drinks them in, they generate electricity, and the needle of the galvanometer moves up to 90°. I withdraw the pile from the source of heat, and allow the needle to come to rest, and now I place this slab of ice in front of the pile. You have a deflection in the opposite direction, as if rays of cold were striking on the pile. But you know that in this case the pile is the hot body; it radiates its heat against the ice; the face of the pile is thus chilled, and the needle, as you see, moves up to 90° on the side of cold. Our pile is therefore not only available for the examination of heat communicated to it by direct contact, but also for the examination of radiant heat. Let us apply it at once to a most important investigation, and examine, by means of it, the distribution of thermal power in the electric spectrum.

Let me in the first place show you this spectrum. I do so by sending a slice of pure white light from the orifice o (fig. 75), through this prism, *a b c*, which is built up of plane glass sides, but is filled with the liquid bisulphide of carbon. It gives a richer display of colour than glass does, and this is one reason why I use it in preference to glass. Here then you have the white beam disentangled, and re-

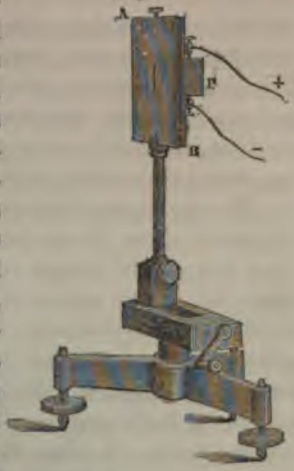
Fig. 75.



duced to the colours which compose it; you have this burning red, this vivid orange, this dazzling yellow, this brilliant green, and these various shades of blue; the blue space being usually subdivided into blue, indigo, and violet. I will now cause a thermo-electric pile of particular construction to pass gradually through all these colours in succession, so as to test their heating powers, and I will ask you to observe the needle of the galvanometer which is to declare the magnitude of that power.

For this purpose I have here (fig. 76) a beautiful piece of apparatus, designed by Melloni, and executed, with his accustomed skill, by M. Ruhmkorff.* You observe here a polished brass plate, A B, attached to a stem, and this stem is mounted on a horizontal bar, which, by means of a screw, has motion imparted to it. By turning this ivory handle in one direction I cause the plate of brass to approach; by turning it in the other, I cause it to recede, and the motion is so fine and gradual, that I could, with ease and certainty, push the screen through a space less than $\frac{1}{2000}$th of an inch. You observe a narrow vertical slit in the middle of this plate, and something dark behind it. That dark space is the blackened face of a thermo-electric pile, P, the elements of which are ranged in a single row, and not in a square, as in our other instrument. I will allow distinct slices of the spectrum to fall on that slit; each will impart whatever heat it possesses to the pile, and the

Fig. 76.



---

* Kindly lent to me by M. Gassiot.

quantity of the heat will be marked by the needle of our galvanometer.

At present a small but brilliant spectrum falls upon the plate, A B, but the slit is quite out of the spectrum. I turn the handle, and the slit gradually approaches the violet end of the spectrum; the violet light now falls upon the slit, but the needle does not move sensibly. I pass on to the indigo, the needle is still quiescent; the blue also shows no action. I pass on to the green, the needle barely stirs: now the yellow falls upon the slit; the motion of the needle is now perhaps for the first time visible to you; but the deflection is small, though I now expose the pile *to the most luminous part of the spectrum.*[*] I will now pass on to the orange, which is less luminous than the yellow, but you observe, though the light diminishes the heat increases; the needle moves still farther. I pass on to the red, which is still less luminous than the orange, and you see that I here obtain the greatest thermal power exhibited by any of the visible portions of the spectrum.

The appearance, however, of this burning red might lead you to suppose it natural for such a colour to be hotter than any of the others. But now pay attention. I will cause my slit to pass entirely out of the spectrum, quite beyond the extreme red. Look to the galvanometer! The needle goes promptly up to the stops. So that we have here a heat-spectrum which we cannot see, and whose thermal power is far greater than that of any visible part of the spectrum. In fact, the electric light with which we deal, emits an infinity of rays which are converged by our lens, refracted by our prism, which form the prolongation of our spectrum, but which are utterly incompetent to excite the optic nerve to vision. It is the same with the sun. Our orb is rich in these obscure rays; and though they are for the most part cut off by our atmosphere, multitudes of them still reach us. To the great William Herschel we are indebted for the discovery of them.

---

[*] I am here dealing with a large lecture-room galvanometer.

Thus we prove that the spectrum extends on the red side much beyond its visible limits; and were I, instead of being compelled to make use of lenses and prisms of glass, fortunate enough to possess lenses and prisms of rock salt, I could show you, as Melloni has done, that those rays extend a great way farther than it is now in my power to prove. In fact, glass, though sensibly transparent to light, is, in a great measure, opaque to these obscure rays; instead of reaching the screen, they are for the most part lodged in the glass.

The visible spectrum, then, simply marks an interval of radiant action, in which the radiations are so related to our organisation that they excite the impression of light; beyond this interval, *in both directions*, radiant power is exerted—obscure rays fall—those falling beyond the red being powerful to produce heat, while those falling beyond the violet are powerful to promote chemical action. These latter rays can actually be rendered visible; or more strictly expressed, the undulations or waves which are now striking here beyond the violet against the screen, and which are scattered from it so as to strike the eyes of every person present, though they are incompetent to excite vision in those eyes; those waves, I say, may be caused to impinge upon another body, and to impart their motion to it, and actually to convert the dark space beyond the violet into a brilliantly illuminated one. I have here the proper substance. The lower half of this sheet of paper has been washed with a solution of sulphate of quinine, while I have left the upper half in its natural state. I will hold the sheet, so that the straight line dividing its prepared from its unprepared half, shall be horizontal and shall cut the spectrum into two equal parts; the upper half will remain unaltered, and you will be able to compare with it the under half, on which I hope to find the spectrum elongated. You see this effect; we have here a splendid fluorescent band, several inches in width, where a moment ago there was nothing but darkness. I remove the prepared paper, and the light disappears. I re-introduce it, and the light flashes out again, showing you, in the most emphatic manner, that the visible limits of the ordinary spectrum by no means mark the limits of radiant action. I dip my brush in this solution of sulphate of quinine, and dab it against the paper; wherever the solution falls, light flashes forth. The existence of these extra violet rays has been long known; it was known to Thomas Young, who actually experimented on them; but to Prof. Stokes we are indebted for the complete investigation of this subject. He rendered the rays thus visible.

How then are we to conceive of the rays, visible and invisible, which fill this large space upon the screen? Why are some of them visible and others not? Why are the visible ones distinguished by various colours? Is there anything that we can lay hold of in the undulations which produce these colours, to which, as a physical cause, we must assign the colour? Observe first, that the entire beam of white light is drawn aside, or refracted by the prism, but the violet is pulled aside more than the indigo, the indigo more than the blue, the blue more than the green, the green more than the yellow, the yellow more than the orange, and the orange more than the red. These colours are differently refrangible, and upon this depends the possibility of their separation. To every particular degree of refraction belongs a definite colour and no other. But why should light of one degree of refrangibility produce the sensation of red, and of another degree the sensation of green? This leads us to consider more closely the cause of these sensations.

A reference to the phenomena of sound will materially help our conceptions here. Figure clearly to your minds a harp-string vibrating to and fro; it advances and causes the particles of air in front of it to crowd together; it thus produces a *condensation* of the air. It retreats, and the air particles behind it separate more widely; in other words, a *rarefaction* of the air occurs behind the retreating wire. The string again advances and produces the condensation as before, it again retreats and produces a rarefaction. Thus the condition of the air through which the sound of the string is propagated consists of a regular sequence of condensations and rarefactions, which travel with a velocity of about 1,100 feet a second.

The condensation and rarefaction constitute what is called a sonorous pulse or *wave*, and the length of the wave is the distance from the middle of the condensation to the middle of the rarefaction. Of course these blend gradually into each other. The length of the wave is also measured by the distance from the centre of one condensation to the centre of the next one. Now the quicker a string vibrates the more quickly will these pulses follow each other, and the shorter, at the same time, will be the length of each individual wave. Upon these differences the *pitch* of a note in music depends. If a violin player wishes to produce a higher note, he shortens his string by pressing his finger on it; he thereby augments the rapidity of vibration. If his point of pressure exactly *halves* the length of his string, he obtains the *octave* of the note which the string emits when vibrating as a whole. 'Boys are chosen as choristers to produce the shrill notes, men to produce the bass notes; the reason being, that the boy's organ vibrates more speedily than the man's;' and the hum of a gnat is shriller than that of a beetle, because the smaller insect can send a greater number of impulses per second to the ear.

We have now cleared our way towards the clear comprehension of the physical cause of colour. This spectrum is to the eye what the gamut is to the ear; its different colours represent notes of different pitch. The vibrations which produce the impression of red are slower, and the ethereal waves which they generate are longer, than those which produce the impression of violet, while the other colours are excited by waves of some intermediate length. The length of the waves both of sound and light, and the number of shocks which they respectively impart to the ear and eye, have been strictly determined. Let us here go through a simple calculation. Light travels through space at a velocity of 192,000 miles a second. Reducing this to inches, we find the number to be 12,165,120,000. Now it is found that 39,000 waves of red light placed end to end would make up an inch; multiply the number of inches in 192,000 miles by 39,000, we obtain the number of waves of red light in 192,000 miles: this number is 474,439,680,000,000. *All these waves enter the eye in a single second.* To produce the impression of red in the brain, the retina must be hit at this almost incredible rate. To produce the impression of violet, a still greater number of impulses is necessary; it would take 57,500 waves of violet to fill an inch, and the number of shocks required to produce the impression of this colour, amounts to six hundred and ninety-nine millions of millions per second. The other colours of the spectrum, as already stated, rise gradually in pitch from the red to the violet.

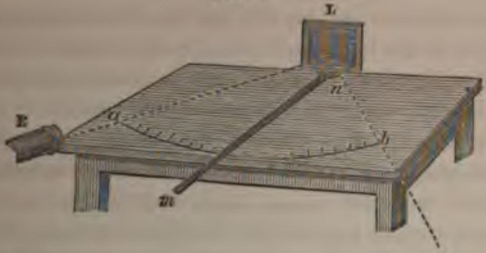
But beyond the violet we have rays of too high a pitch to be visible, and beyond the red we have rays of too low a pitch to be visible. The phenomena of light are in this case also paralleled by those of sound. If it did not involve a contradiction, we might say that there are musical sounds of too high a pitch to be heard, and also sounds of too low a pitch to be heard. Speaking strictly, there are waves transmitted through the air from vibrating bodies, which, though they strike upon the air in regular recurrence, are incompetent to excite the sensation of a musical note. Probably sounds are heard by insects which entirely escape our perceptions; and, indeed, as regards human beings, the selfsame note may be of piercing shrillness to one person, while it is absolutely unheard by another. Both as regards light and sound, our organs of sight and hearing embrace a certain practical range, beyond which, on both sides, though the objective cause exists, our nerves cease to be influenced by it.

When therefore I place this red-hot copper ball before you, and watch the waning of its light, you will have a perfectly clear conception of what is occurring here. The atoms of the ball oscillate, but they oscillate in a resisting medium on which their moving force is expended, and which transmits it on all sides with inconceivable velocity. The oscillations competent to produce light are now exhausted; the ball is quite dark, still its atoms oscillate, and still their oscillations are taken up and transmitted on all sides by the ether. The ball cools as it thus loses its molecular motion, but no cooling to which it can be practically subjected can entirely deprive it of its motion. That is to say, all bodies, whatever may be their temperature, are radiating heat. From the body of every individual here present, waves are speeding away, some of which strike upon this cooling ball and restore a portion of its lost motion. But the motion thus received by the ball is far less than what it communicates, and the difference between them expresses the ball's loss of motion. As long as this state of things continues the ball will continue to show an ever-lowering temperature: its temperature will sink until the quantity it emits is equal to the quantity which it receives, and at this point its temperature becomes constant. Thus, though you are conscious of no reception of heat, when you stand before a body of your own temperature, an interchange of rays is passing between you. Every superficial atom of each mass is sending forth its waves, which cross those that move in the opposite direction, every wave asserting its own individuality amid the entanglement of its fellows. When the sum of motion received is greater than that given out, warming is the consequence; when the sum of motion given out is greater than that received, chilling takes place. This is Prevost's Theory of Exchanges, expressed in the language of the Wave Theory.

Let us occupy the remainder of this lecture by illustrating experimentally the analogy between light and radiant heat, as regards reflection. You observed when I placed my thermo-electric pile in front of Mr. Anderson's face, that I had attached to it an open cone which I did not use in my former experiments. This cone is silvered inside, and it is intended to augment the action of feeble radiations, by converging them upon the face of the thermo-electric pile. It does this by reflection; instead of shooting wide of the pile, as they would do if the reflector were removed, they meet the silvered surface and glance from it against the pile. The augmentation of the effect is thus shown. I place the pile at this end of the table with its reflector off, and at a distance of four or five feet I place this copper ball, hot —but not red-hot; you observe scarcely any motion of the needle of the galvanometer. Disturbing nothing, I now attach the reflector to the pile; the needle instantly goes up to 90°, declaring the augmented action.

The law of this reflection is precisely the same as that of light. Observe this apparently solid luminous cylinder, issuing from our electric lamp, and marking its track thus vividly upon the dust of our darkened room. I take a mirror in my hand, and permit the beam to fall upon it; the beam rebounds from the mirror; it now strikes the ceiling. This horizontal beam is the incident beam, this vertical one is the reflected beam, and the law of light, as many of you know, is, that the angle of incidence is equal to the angle of reflection. The incident and reflected beams now enclose a right angle, and when this is the case I may be sure that both beams form, with a perpendicular to the surface of the mirror, an angle of 45°.

Fig. 77.



I place the lamp at this corner, E, of the table (fig. 77); behind the table I place a looking-glass, L, and on the table you observe I have drawn a large arc, *a b*. Attached to the mirror is this long straight lath, *m n*, and the looking-glass, resting upon rollers, can be turned by the lath, which is to serve as an index. I have here drawn a dark central line, and when the mirror exactly faces the middle of the audience, our lath and this line coincide. Those in front may see that the lath itself and its reflection in the mirror form a straight line, which proves that the central dark line is now perpendicular to the mirror. Right and left of this central line I have divided the arc into ten equal parts; commencing at the end E with 0°, I have graduated the arc up to 20°. I first turn the index so that it shall be in the line of the beam emitted by the lamp. The beam now falls upon the mirror, striking it as a perpendicular, and you see it is reflected back along the line of incidence. I now move my index to 1; the reflected beam, as you observe, draws itself along the table, cutting the figure 2. I move the index to 2, the beam is now at 4; I move the index to 3, the beam is now at 6; I move it to 5, the beam is now at 10; I move it to 10, the beam is now at 20. If I stand midway between the incident and reflected beams, and stretch out my arms, my finger tips touch each of them. One lies as much to the left of the perpendicular as the other does to the right. The angle of incidence is equal to the angle of reflection. But we have also demonstrated that the beam moves twice as fast as the index; and this is usually expressed in the statement, that the angular velocity of a reflected ray is twice that of the mirror which reflects it.

I have already shown you that these incandescent coal-points emit an abundance of obscure rays—of rays of pure heat, which have no illuminating power; my object now is to show you that those rays of heat emitted by the lamp, have obeyed precisely the same laws as the rays of light. I have here a piece of black glass; so black that when I look through it at the electric light, or even at the noonday sun, I see nothing. You observe the disappearance of the beam when I place this glass in front of the lamp. It cuts off every ray of light; but, strange as it may appear to you, it is, in a considerable degree, transparent to the obscure rays of the lamp. I now extinguish the light by interrupting the current, and I lay my thermo-electric pile on the table at the number 20, where the luminous beam fell a moment ago. The pile is connected with the galvanometer, and the needle of the instrument is now at zero. I ignite the lamp, no light makes its appearance, but observe the galvanometer; the needle has already swung to 90°, through the action of the non-luminous rays upon the pile. If I move the instrument right or left from its present position the needle immediately sinks; the calorific rays have pursued the precise track of the luminous rays; and for them, also, the angle of incidence is equal to the angle of reflection. Repeating the experiments that I have already executed with light, bringing the index in succession to 1, 2, 3, 5, &c., I prove that in the case of radiant heat also, the angular velocity of the reflected ray is twice that of the mirror.

The heat of the fire obeys the same law. I have here a sheet of tin—a homely reflector, but it will answer my purpose. At this end of the table I place the thermo-electric pile, and at the other end my tin screen. The needle of the galvanometer is now at zero. Well, I turn the reflector so as to cause the heat striking it to rebound towards the pile; it now meets the instrument, and the needle at once declares its arrival. Observe the positions of the fire, of the reflector, and of the pile; you see that they are just in the positions which make the angle of incidence equal to that of reflection.

But in these experiments the heat is, or has been, associated with light. Let me now show that the law holds good for rays emanating from a truly obscure body. Here is a copper ball, C (fig. 78), heated to dull redness; I plunge it in water until its light totally disappears, but I leave it warm. It is still giving out radiant heat of a slightly greater intensity than that emitted by the human body. I place it on this candlestick as a support, and here I place my pile, P, turning its conical reflector away from the ball, so that no *direct* ray from the latter can reach the pile. You see the needle remains at zero. I place here my tin reflector, M N, so that a line drawn to it from the ball, shall make the same angle with a perpendicular to the polished tin reflector, as a line drawn from the pile. The axis of the conical reflector lies in this latter line. True to the law, the heat-rays emanating from the ball rebound from it and strike the pile, and you observe the consequent prompt motion of the needle.

Like the rays of light, the rays of heat emanating from our ball proceed in straight lines through space, diminishing in intensity exactly as light diminishes. Thus, this ball, which when close to the pile causes the needle of the galvanometer to fly up to 90°, at a distance of 4 feet 6 inches, shows scarcely a sensible action. Its rays are squandered on all sides, and comparatively few of them reach the pile. But I now introduce between the pile and the ball this tin tube, A B (fig. 79), 4 feet long. It is polished within, and therefore capable of reflection. The calorific rays which strike the interior surface obliquely, are reflected from side to side

Fig. 78.

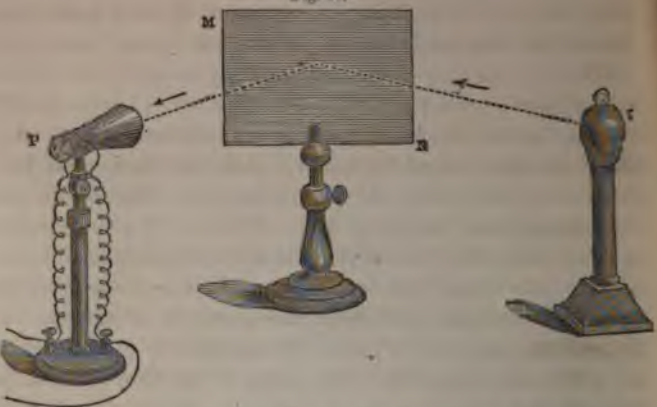
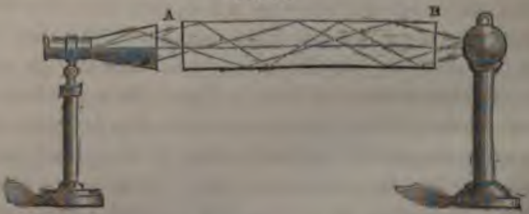


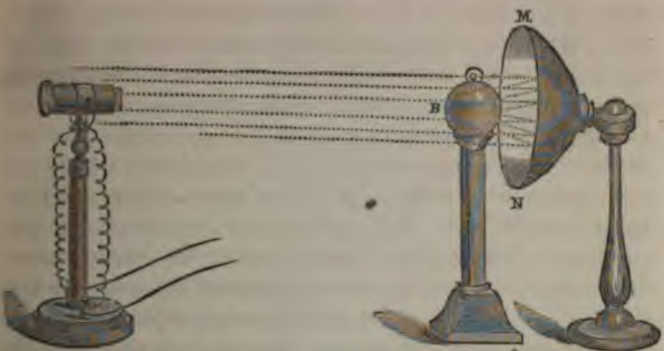
Fig. 79.



of the tube, and thus those rays which, when the tube is absent, are squandered in space, are caused, by internal reflection, to reach the pile. You see the result: the needle, which a moment ago showed no sensible action, moves promptly to its stops.

We have now dwelt sufficiently long on the reflection of radiant heat by *plane surfaces*; let us turn for a moment to reflection from curved surfaces. I have here a concave mirror, M N (fig. 80) formed of copper, but coated with silver. I place this warm copper ball, B, at a distance of eighteen inches from the pile, which has now its conical reflector removed; you observe scarcely any motion of the needle. If I placed the reflector, M N, properly behind a candle, I should collect its rays, and send them back in a cylinder of light. I shall do the same with the calorific rays emitted by the ball B; you cannot, of course, see the track of these obscure rays, as you can that of the luminous ones; but you observe that while I speak, the galvanometer has revealed the action; the needle of the instrument has gone up to 90°.

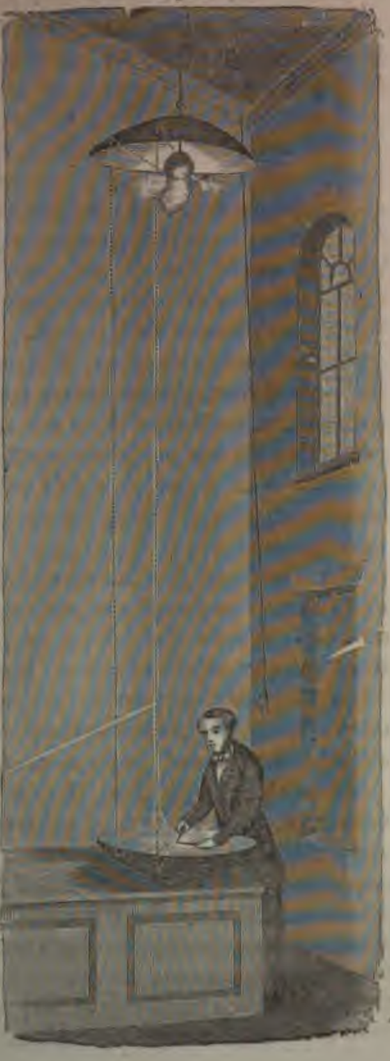
Fig. 80.



I have here a pair of much larger mirrors, one of which is placed flat upon the table: now, the curvature of this mirror is so regulated that if I place a light at this point, which is called the focus of the mirror, the rays which fall divergent upon the mirror are reflected upward from it parallel. Let us make the experiment: In the focus I place our coal-points, bring them into contact, and then draw them a little apart; there is the electric light, and there is a splendid vertical cylinder, cast upwards by the reflector, and marked by the action of the light on the dust of the room. If we reversed the experiment, and allowed a parallel beam of light to fall upon the mirror, the rays of that beam, after reflection, would be collected in the focus of the mirror. We can actually make this experiment by introducing a second mirror; here it is suspended from the ceiling. I will now draw it up to a height of 20 or 25 feet above the table; the vertical beam, which before fell upon the ceiling, is now received by the upper mirror; I have hung in the focus of the upper mirror a bit of oiled paper, to enable you to see the collection of the rays of the focus. You observe how intensely that piece of paper is now illuminated, not by the direct light from below, but by the reflected light converged upon it from above.

Many of you know the extraordinary action of light upon a mixture of hydrogen and chlorine. I have here a transparent collodion balloon filled with the mixed gases; I lower my upper reflector, and suspend the balloon from a hook attached to it, so that the little globe shall swing in the focus; we will now draw the mirror quite up to the ceiling (fig. 81); and as before I place my coal-points in the focus of the lower mirror; the moment I draw them apart, the light gushes from them, and the gases explode. And remember this is the action of the light; you know collodion to be an inflammable substance, and hence might suppose that it was the *heat* of the coal-points that ignited it, and that it communicated its combustion to the gases; but look here! you see, as I speak, the flakes of the balloon descending on the table; the luminous rays went harmlessly through it, caused the gases to explode, and the hydrochloric acid, formed by their combustion, has actually preserved the inflammable envelope from sharing in the combustion.

Fig. 81.



I lower the upper mirror and hang in its focus a second balloon, containing a mixture of oxygen and hydrogen, on which light has no sensible effect; I raise the mirror, and in the focus of the lower one place this red-hot copper ball. The calorific rays are now reflected and converged above, as the luminous ones were reflected and converged in the last experiment; but they act upon the *envelope*, which I have purposely blackened a little, so as to enable it to intercept the heat-rays; the action is not so sudden as in the last case, but *there* is the explosion, and you now see no trace of the balloon; the inflammable substance is entirely dissipated.

But here, you may object, light is associated with the heat; very well, I lower the upper mirror once more and suspend in its focus a flask of hot water. I bring my thermo-electric pile to the focus of the lower mirror, and first turn the face of the pile upwards, so as to expose it to the direct radiation of the warm flask—there is no sensible action produced by the direct rays. But I now turn my pile with its face downwards. If light and heat behave alike, the rays from the flask which strike the reflector will be collected at its focus. You see that this is the case; the needle, which was not sensibly affected by the direct rays, goes up to its stops. I would ask you to observe the direction of that deflection; the red end of the needle moves towards you.

I again lower the mirror, and, in the place of the flask of hot water, suspend a second one containing a freezing mixture. I raise the mirror and, as in the former case, bring the pile into the focus of the lower one. Turned directly towards the upper flask there is no action; turned downwards, the needle moves: observe the direction of the motion—the red end comes towards me.

Does it not appear as if this body in the upper focus were now emitting rays of cold which are converged by the lower mirror exactly as the rays of heat in our former experiment. The facts are exactly complementary, and it would seem that we have precisely the same right to infer from the experiments, the existence and convergence of these cold rays, as we have to infer the existence and convergence of the heat rays. But many of you, no doubt, have already perceived the real state of the case. The pile is a warm body, but in the last experiment the quantity which it lost by radiation was more than made good by the quantity received from the hot flask above. Now the case is reversed, the quantity which the pile radiates is in excess of the quantity which it receives, and hence the pile is chilled;—the exchanges are against it, its loss of heat is only partially compensated—and the deflection due to cold is the necessary consequence.

APPENDIX TO LECTURE VIII.

ON THE SOUNDS PRODUCED BY THE COMBUSTION OF GASES IN TUBES.*

In the first volume of Nicholson's Journal, published in 1802, the sounds produced by the combustion of hydrogen in tubes are referred to as having been 'made in Italy:' Dr. Higgins, in the same place, shows that he had discovered them in the year 1777, while observing the water formed in a glass vessel by the slow combustion of a slender stream of hydrogen. Chladni, in his 'Akustik,' published in 1802, page 74, speaks of their being mentioned, and incorrectly explained, by De Luc in his 'New Ideas on Meteorology:' I do not know the date of the volume. Chladni himself showed that the tones produced were the same as those of an open pipe of the same length as the tube which encompassed the flame. He also succeeded in obtaining a tone and its octave from the same tube, and in one case obtained the fifth of the octave. In a paper published in the 'Journal de Physique' in 1802, G. De la Rive endeavoured to account for the sounds by referring them to the alternate contraction and expansion of aqueous vapour; basing his opinion upon a series of experiments of great beauty and ingenuity made with the bulbs of thermometers. In 1818 Mr. Faraday took up the subject,† and showed that the tones were produced when the glass tube was enveloped by an atmosphere higher in temperature than 212° Fahr. That they were not due to aqueous vapour was further shown by the fact that they could be produced by the combustion of carbonic oxide. He referred the sounds to successive explosions produced by the periodic combination of the atmospheric oxygen with the issuing jet of hydrogen gas.

---

* From the Philosophical Magazine for July, 1857. By John Tyndall, F.R.S.

† Journal of Science and the Arts, vol. v. p. 274.

I am not aware that the dependence of the pitch of the note on the size of the flame has as yet been noticed. To this point I will, in the first place, briefly direct attention.

A tube 25 inches long was placed over an ignited jet of hydrogen: the sound produced was the fundamental note of the tube.

A tube 12½ inches long was brought over the same flame, but no sound was obtained.

The flame was lowered, so as to make it as small as possible, and the tube last mentioned was again brought over it; it gave a clear melodious note, which was the octave of that obtained with the 25-inch tube.

The 25-inch tube was now brought over the same flame; it no longer gave its fundamental note, but exactly the same note as that obtained from the tube of half its length.

Thus we see, that although the speed with which the explosions succeed each other depends upon the length of the tube, the flame has also a voice in the matter: that to produce a musical sound, its size must be such as to enable it to explode in unison either with the fundamental pulses of the tube, or with the pulses of its harmonic divisions.

With a tube 6 feet 9 inches long, by varying the size of the flame, and adjusting the depth to which it reached within the tube, I have obtained a series of notes in the ratio of the numbers 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

These experiments explain the capricious nature of the sounds sometimes obtained by lecturers upon this subject. It is, however, always possible to render the sounds clear and sweet, by suitably adjusting the size of the flame to the length of the tube.*

Since the experiments of Mr. Faraday, nothing, that I am aware of, has been added to this subject, until quite recently. In a recent number of Poggendorff's 'Annalen' an interesting experiment is described by M. von Schaffgotsch, and made the subject of some remarks by Prof. Poggendorff himself. A musical note was obtained with a jet of ordinary coal-gas, and it was found that when the voice was pitched to the same note, the flame assumed a lively motion, which could be augmented until the flame was actually extinguished. M. von Schaffgotsch does not describe the conditions necessary to the success of his experiment; and it was while endeavouring to find out these conditions that I alighted upon the facts which form the principal subject of this brief notice. I may remark that M. von Schaffgotsch's result may be produced, with certainty, if the gas be caused to issue under sufficient pressure through a very small orifice.

---

* With a tube 14½ inches in length and an exceedingly minute jet of gas, I obtained, without altering the quantity of gas, a note and its octave: the flame possessed the power of changing its own dimensions to suit both notes.

In the first experiments I made use of a tapering brass burner, 10½ inches long, and having a superior orifice about $\frac{1}{20}$th of an inch in diameter. The shaking of the singing flame within the glass tube, when the voice was properly pitched, was so manifest as to be seen by several hundred people at once.

I placed a syrene within a few feet of the singing-flame, and gradually heightened the note produced by the instrument. As the sounds of the flame and syrene approached perfect unison, the flame shook, jumping up and down within the tube. The interval between the jumps became greater until the unison was perfect, when the motion ceased for an instant; the syrene still increasing in pitch, the motion of the flame again appeared, the jumping became quicker and quicker, until finally it escaped cognisance by the eye.

This experiment showed that the jumping of the flame, observed by M. von Schaffgotsch, is the optical expression of the *beats* which occur at each side of the perfect unison: the beats could be heard in exact accordance with the shortening and lengthening of the flame. Beyond the region of these beats, in both directions, the sound of the syrene produced no visible motion of the flame. What is true of the syrene is true of the voice.

While repeating and varying these experiments, I once had a silent flame within a tube, and on pitching my voice to the note of the tube, the flame, to my great surprise, instantly started into song. Placing the finger on the end of the tube, and silencing the melody, on repeating the experiment the same result was obtained.

I placed the syrene near the flame, as before. The latter was burning tranquilly within its tube. Ascending gradually from the lowest notes of the instrument, at the moment when the sound of the syrene reached the pitch of the tube which surrounded the gas flame, the latter suddenly stretched itself and commenced its song, which continued indefinitely after the syrene had ceased to sound.

With the burner which I have described, and a glass tube 12 inches long, and from ½ to ¾ of an inch internal diameter, this result can be obtained with ease and certainty. If the voice be thrown a little higher or lower than the note due to the tube, no visible effect is produced upon the flame: the pitch of the voice must lie within the region of the audible beats.

By varying the length of the tube we vary the note produced, and the voice must be modified accordingly.

That the shaking of the flame, to which I have already referred, proceeds in exact accordance with the beats, is beautifully shown by a tuning-fork, which gives the same note as the flame. Loading the fork so as to throw it slightly out of unison with the flame, when the former is sounded and brought near the flame, the jumpings are seen at exactly the same intervals as those in which the beats are heard. When the tuning-fork is brought over a resonant jar or bottle, the beats may be heard and the jumpings seen by a thousand people at once. By changing the load upon the tuning-fork, or by slightly altering the size of the flame, the quickness with which the beats succeed each other may be changed, but in all cases the jumpings address the eye at the same moment that the beats address the ear.

With the tuning-fork I have obtained the same results as with the voice and syrene. Holding a fork over a tube which responds to it, and which contains within it a silent flame of gas, the latter immediately starts into song. I have obtained this result with a series of tubes varying from 10½ to 29 inches in length. The following experiment could be made:—A series of tubes, capable of producing the notes of the gamut, might be placed over suitable jets of gas; all being silent, let the gamut be run over by a musician with an instrument sufficiently powerful, placed at a distance of twenty or thirty yards. At the sound of each particular note, the gas-jet contained in the corresponding tube would instantly start into song.

I must remark, however, that with the jet which I have used, the experiment is most easily made with a tube about 11 or 12 inches long: with longer tubes it is more difficult to prevent the flame from singing spontaneously, that is, without external excitation.

The principal point to be attended to is this. With a tube, say of 12 inches in length, the flame requires to occupy a certain position in the tube in order that it shall sing with a maximum intensity. Let the tube be raised so that the flame may penetrate it to a less extent; the energy of the sound will be thereby diminished, and a point (A) will at length be attained, where it will cease altogether. Above this point, for a certain distance, the flame may be caused to burn tranquilly and silently for any length of time, but when excited by the voice it will sing.

When the flame is too near the point (A), on being excited by the voice or by a tuning-fork, it will respond for a short time, and then cease. A little above the point where this cessation occurs, the flame burns tranquilly, if unexcited, but if once caused to sing it will contniue to sing. With such a flame, which is not too sensitive to external impressions, I have been able *to reverse the effect hitherto described*, and to stop the song at pleasure by the sound of my voice, or by a tuning-fork, without quenching the flame itself. Such a flame, I find, may be made to obey the word of command, and to sing or cease to sing, as the experimenter pleases.

The mere clapping of the hands, producing an explosion, shouting at an incorrect pitch, shaking of the tube surrounding the flame, are, when the arrangements are properly made, ineffectual. Each of these modes of disturbance doubtless affects the flame, but the impulses do not accumulate, as in the case where the note of the tube itself is struck. It appears as if the flame were *deaf* to a single impulse, as the tympanum would probably be, and, like the latter, needs the accumulation of impulses to give it sufficient motion. A difference of half a tone between two tuning-forks is sufficient to cause one of these to set the flame singing, while the other is powerless to produce this effect.

I have said that the voice must be pitched to the note of the tube which surrounds the flame; it would be more correct to say the note produced by the flame when singing. In all cases this note is sensibly higher than that due to the open tube which surrounds the flame; this ought to be the case, because of the high temperature of the vibrating column. An open tube, for example, which, when a tuning-fork is held over its end, gives a maximum reinforcement, produces, when surrounding a singing flame, a note higher than that of the fork. To obtain the latter note the tube must be sensibly longer.

What is the constitution of the flame of gas while it produces these musical sounds? This is the next question to which I will briefly call attention. Looked at with the naked eye, the sounding flame appears constant, but is the constancy real? Supposing each pulse to be accompanied by a physical change of the flame, such a change would not be perceptible to the naked eye, on account of the velocity with which the pulses succeed each other. The light of flame would appear continuous, on the same principle that the troubled portion of a descending liquid yet appears continuous, although by proper means this portion of a jet can be shown to be composed of isolated drops. If we cause the image of the flame to pass speedily over different portions of the retina, the changes accompany the periodic impulses will manifest themselves in the character of the image thus traced.

I took a glass tube 3 feet 2 inches long, and about an inch and a half in internal diameter, and placing it over a very small flame of olefiant gas (common gas will also answer), obtained the fundamental note of the tube: on moving the head to and fro, the image of the sounding flame was separated into a series of distinct images; the distance between the images depended upon the velocity with which the head was moved. This experiment is suited to a darkened lecture-room. It was still easier to obtain the separation of the images in this way, when a tube 6 feet 9 inches in length, and a large flame, were made use of.

The same result is obtained when an opera glass is moved to and fro before the eye.

But the most convenient mode of observing the flame is with a mirror; and it can be seen either directly in the mirror, or by projection upon a screen.

A lens of 33 centimetres focus was placed in front of a flame of common gas, upwards of an inch long, and a paper screen was hung at about 6 or 8 feet distance behind the flame. In front of the lens a small looking-glass was held, which received the light that had passed through the lens, and reflected it back upon the screen placed behind the latter. By adjusting the position of the lens, a well-defined inverted image of the flame was obtained upon the screen. On moving the mirror the image was displaced, and owing to the retention of the impression by the retina, when the movement was sufficiently speedy the image described a continuous luminous track. Holding the mirror motionless, the 6-foot 9-inch tube was placed over the flame: the latter changed its shape the moment it commenced to sound, remaining however well defined upon the screen. On now moving the mirror, a totally different effect was produced: instead of a continuous track of light, a series of distinct images of the sounding flame was observed. The distance of these images apart varied with the motion of the mirror; and, of course, could be made, by suitably turning the reflector, to form a ring of images. The experiment is beautiful, and in a dark room may be made visible to a large audience.

The experiment was also varied in the following manner:—A triangular prism of wood had its sides coated with rectangular pieces of looking glass: it was suspended by a thread with its axis vertical; torsion was imparted to the thread, and the prism, acted upon by this torsion, caused to rotate. It was so placed that its three faces received, in succession, the beam of light sent from the flame through the lens in front of it, and threw the images upon the screen. On commencing its motion the images were but slightly separated, but became more and more so as the motion approached its maximum. This once past, the images drew closer together again, until they ended in a kind of luminous ripple. Allowing the acquired torsion to react, the same series of effects could be produced, the motion being in an opposite direction. In these experiments, that half of the tube which was turned towards the screen was coated with lamp-black, so as to cut off the direct light of the jet from the screen.*

---

* Since these experiments were made, Mr. Wheatstone has drawn my

But what is the state of the flame in the interval between two images? The flame of common gas, or of olefiant gas, owes its luminousness to the solid particles of carbon discharged into it. If we blow against a luminous gas-flame, a sound is heard, a small explosion in fact, and by such a puff the light may be caused to disappear. During a windy night the exposed gas-jets in the shops are often deprived of their light, and burn blue. In like manner the common blowpipe-jet deprives burning coal-gas of its brilliant light. I hence concluded, that the explosions, the repetition of which produces the musical sound, rendered, at the moment they occurred, the combustion so perfect as to extinguish the solid carbon particles; but I imagined that the images on the screen would, on closer examination, be found united by spaces of blue, which, owing to their dimness, were not seen by the method of projection. This in many instances was found to be the case.

I was not, however, prepared for the following result:—A flame of olefiant gas, rendered almost as small as it could be, was procured. The 3-foot 2-inch tube was placed over it; the flame, on singing, became elongated, and lost some of its light, still it was bright at its top; looked at in the moving mirror, a beaded line of great beauty was observed; in front of each bead was a little luminous star, after it, and continuous with it, a spot of rich blue light, which terminated, and left, as far as I could judge, a perfectly dark space between it and the next following luminous star. I shall examine this further when time permits me, but as far as I can at present judge, the flame was actually extinguished and relighted in accordance with the sonorous pulsations.

When a silent flame, capable, however, of being excited by the voice in the manner already described, is placed within a tube,

---

attention to the following passage, which proves that he had already made use of the rotating mirror in examining a singing flame: 'A flame of hydrogen gas burning in the open air presents a continuous circle in the mirror; but while producing a sound within a glass tube, regular intermissions of intensity are observed, which present a chain-like appearance, and indicate alternate contractions and dilatations of the flame corresponding with the sonorous vibrations of the column of air.'—Phil. Trans., 1834, p. 586.

and the continuous line of light produced by it in the moving mirror is observed, I know no experiment more pretty than the resolution of this line into a string of richly luminous pearls at the instant the voice is pitched to the proper note. This may be done at a considerable distance from the jet, and with the back turned towards it.

The change produced in the line of beads when a tuning-fork, capable of giving beats with the flame, is brought over the tube, or over a resonant jar near it, is also extremely interesting to observe. I will not at present enter into a more minute description of these results. Sufficient, I trust, has been said to induce experimenters to reproduce the effects for themselves; the sight of them will give more pleasure than any description of mine could possibly do.

TRANSLATION OF A PAPER ON ACOUSTIC EXPERIMENTS.*

A glass tube open at both ends, when simply blown upon by the mouth, gives its fundamental tone, i. e. the deepest tone belonging to it, as an open organ-pipe, feebly but distinctly. On placing the open hand upon one of the openings and rapidly withdrawing it, the tube yields two notes, one after the other; first the fundamental note of the closed pipe, and then the note of the open pipe, already mentioned, which is *an octave higher*. By the application of heat these fundamental tones, of which only the higher one will be taken into consideration here, are raised, as is well known; this is observed immediately on blowing upon a tube heated externally, or by a gas-flame burning in its interior. For example, a tube 242 millims. in length, and 20 millims. in diameter, heated throughout its whole length, when blown upon even before it reaches a red heat, gives a tone raised a major third, namely, the second G sharp in the treble clef, instead of the corresponding E. If a gas-flame 14 millims. in length, and 1 millim. in breadth at the bottom, is burning in the tube, the tone rises to the second treble F sharp. The same gas-flame raises the tone of a tube 273 millims. in length, and 21 millims. in width, from the second treble D to the corresponding E. These two tubes, which for brevity will hereafter be referred to as the E tube and the D tube, served for all the following experiments, the object of which was to show a well-known and by no means surprising fact, in a striking manner, namely, that the column of air in a tube is set in vibration when its fundamental tone, or one nearly allied, for example, an octave, is sounded outside the tube. The existence of the aërial vibrations was rendered perceptible by a column of smoke, a current of gas, and a gas flame.

---

* By Count Schaffgotsch: Phil. Mag., December 1857.

1. A glimmering smoky taper was placed close under the E tube held perpendicularly, and the smoke passed through the tube in the form of a uniform thread. At a distance of 1·5 metre from the tube, the first treble E was sung. The smoke curled, and it appeared as if a part of it would be forced out at the upper, and the other part at the lower opening of the tube.

2. Two gas-burners, 1 millim. in the aperture, were applied near each other to the same conducting tube. Common gas flowed from both of them; one projected from below into the D tube for about one-fifth of its length; the gas flame of the other was 3 millims. in height. At a distance of 1·5 metre therefrom the first treble D was sung; the flame increased several times in breadth and height, and consequently in size generally; a larger quantity of gas therefore flowed out of the outer burner, which can only be explained by a diminution of the stream of gas in the inner burner, that is, in the one surrounded by the glass tube.

3. A burner, with an aperture of 1 millim. projecting from below into the D tube, about 80 millims., yielded a gas flame 14 millims. in length. At 5·6 metres therefrom the first treble E was sung: the flame was instantaneously extinguished. The same thing took place at 7 metres, when the flame is only 10 millims. in height, and the first treble D sharp is sung.

4. The last-mentioned flame is also extinguished by the note G sharp sounded close to it. Noises, such as the clapping of hands, pushing a chair, or shutting a book, do not produce this effect.

5. A burner with an aperture of 0·5 millim., projecting from below 60 millims. into the D tube, yielded a globular gas flame 3 to 3·5 millims. in diameter. By gradually closing a stopcock the passage of gas was more and more limited. The flame sud-

denly became much longer, but at the same time narrower, and nearly cylindrical, acquiring a bluish color throughout, and from the tube a piercing second treble D was sounded; this is the phenomenon of the so-called chemical harmonica, which has been known for eighty years. When the stopcock is still further closed, the tone becomes stronger, the flame longer, narrower, and nearly spindle-shaped; at last it disappears.

An effect exactly similar to that caused by cutting off the gas is produced upon the small gas flame by a D, or the first treble D, sung or sounded from instruments; and in this case it is to be observed that the flame generally becomes the more sensitive the smaller it is, and the further the burner projects into the glass tube.

6. The flame in the D tube was 2 or 3 millims. in length; at a distance of 16·3 metres (more than 51 feet) from it, the first treble D was sounded. The flame immediately acquired the unusual form, and the second treble D sounded and continued to sound from the tube.

7. While the second treble D of the preceding experiment was sounding, the first treble D was sounded loudly close to the tube, when the flame became excessively elongated, and then disappeared.

8. The flame being only 1·5 millim. in length, the first treble D was sounded. The flame gave out the second treble D (and perhaps sometimes also a higher D) only for a moment, and disappeared. The flame is also affected by various D's of an adjustible labial pipe, by the contra D, D, D, the first treble D, and the second treble D of a harmonium, but by no single C sharp or D sharp of this powerful instrument. It is also affected by the third treble D of a clarionet, although only when quite close. The sung note also acts when it is produced by inspiration (in this case the second treble), or when the mouth is turned from the flame.

9. In immediate proximity the note G sung is effective.

Some influence is exerted by noises, but not by all, and often not by the strongest and nearest, evidently because the exciting tone is not contained in them.

10. The flame burning quietly in the interior of the D tube was about 2·5 millims. in length. In the next room, the door of

which was open, the four legs of a chair were stamped simultaneously upon the wooden floor. The phenomenon of the chemical harmonica immediately occurred. A very small flame is of course extinguished, after sounding for an instant, by the noise of a chair. A tambourine, when struck, acts sometimes, but in general not.

11. The flame burning in the excited singing condition in the interior of the D tube, the latter was slowly raised as high as possible without causing the return of the flame to the ordinary condition. The note, the first treble D, was sung strongly and *broken off suddenly* at a distance of 1·5 metre. The harmonic tone ceased, and the flame fell into a state of repose without being extinguished.

12. The same result was produced by acting upon the draught of air in the tube by a fanning motion of the open hand close above the upper aperture of the tube.

13. In the D tube there were two burners close together; one of them, 0·5 millim. in aperture, opened 5 millims. below the other, the diameter of which was 1 millim. or more. Currents of gas, independent of each other, flowed out of both; that flowing from the narrower burner being very feeble, and burning when ignited, with a flame about 1·5 millim. in length, nearly invisible in the day; the first treble D was sung at a distance of three metres. The strong current of gas was immediately inflamed, because the little flame situated below it, becoming elongated, flared up into it. By a stronger action of the tone, the small flame itself is extinguished, so that an actual transfer of the flame from one burner to the other takes place. Soon afterwards the feeble current of gas is usually again inflamed by the large flame, and if the latter be again extinguished alone, everything is ready for a repetition of the experiment.

14. The same result is furnished by stamping with the chair, &c. It is evident that in this way gas-flames of any desired size and any mechanical action may be produced by musical tones and noises, if a wire stretched by a weight be passed through the glass tube in such a way that the flaring gas-flame must burn upon it.

15. If the flame of the chemical harmonica be looked at steadfastly, and at the same time the head be moved rapidly to the

right and left alternately, an uninterrupted streak of light is not seen, such as is given by every other luminous body, but a series of closely approximated flames, and often dentated and undulated figures, especially when tubes of a metre and flames of a centimetre in length are employed.

This experiment also succeeds very easily without moving the eyes, when the flame is looked at through an opera-glass, the object-glass of which is moved rapidly to and fro, or in a circle; and also when the picture of the flame is observed in a hand-mirror shaken about. It is, however, only a variation of the experiment long since described and explained by Wheatstone, for which a mirror turned by watchwork was employed.

[It is perhaps but right that I should draw attention to the relation of the foregoing paper to one that I have published on the same subject. On May 6, and the days immediately following, the principal facts described in my paper were discovered; but on April 30, the foregoing results were communicated by Prof. Poggendorff to the Academy of Sciences in Berlin. Through the kindness of Mr. Schaffgotsch himself, I received his paper at Chamouni, many weeks after the publication of my own, and until then I was not aware of his having continued his experiments upon the subject.

We thus worked independently of each other, but as far as the described phenomena are common to both, all the merit of priority rests with Count Schaffgotsch.—J. T.]

LECTURE IX.

[March 20, 1862.]

LAW OF DIMINUTION WITH THE DISTANCE—THE WAVES OF SOUND LONGITUDINAL; THOSE OF LIGHT TRANSVERSAL—WHEN THEY OSCILLATE THE MOLECULES OF DIFFERENT BODIES COMMUNICATE DIFFERENT AMOUNTS OF MOTION TO THE ETHER—RADIATION THE COMMUNICATION OF MOTION TO THE ETHER; ABSORPTION THE ACCEPTANCE OF MOTION FROM THE ETHER—THOSE SURFACES WHICH RADIATE WELL ABSORB WELL—A CLOSE WOOLLEN COVERING FACILITATES COOLING—PRESERVATIVE INFLUENCE OF GOLD-LEAF—THE ATOMS OF BODIES SELECT CERTAIN WAVES FOR DESTRUCTION AND ALLOW OTHERS TO PASS—TRANSPARENCY AND DIATHERMANCY—DIATHERMIC BODIES BAD RADIATORS—THE TERM QUALITY AS APPLIED TO RADIANT HEAT—THE RAYS WHICH PASS WITHOUT ABSORPTION DO NOT HEAT THE MEDIUM: THE MOST POWERFUL SOLAR RAYS MAY PASS THROUGH AIR WHILE THE AIR REMAINS BELOW A FREEZING TEMPERATURE—PROPORTION OF LUMINOUS AND OBSCURE RAYS IN VARIOUS FLAMES.

I HAVE said that the intensity of radiant heat diminishes with the distance, as light diminishes. What is the law of diminution for light? I have here a square sheet of paper, each side of the square measuring two feet; I fold it thus to form a smaller square, each side of which is a foot in length. The electric lamp now stands at a distance of sixteen feet from the screen; at a distance of eight feet, that is exactly midway between the screen and the lamp, I hold this square of paper; the lamp is naked, unsurrounded by its camera, and the rays, uninfluenced by any lens, are emitted on all sides. You see the shadow of the square of paper on the screen. My assistant shall measure the boundary of that shadow, and now I unfold my sheet of paper so as to obtain the original large square;

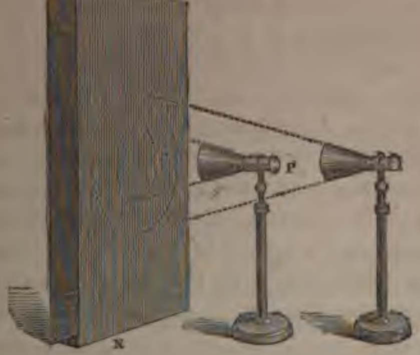
you see by the creases, that it is exactly four times the area of the smaller one. I place this large sheet against the screen, and find that it exactly covers the space formerly occupied by the shadow of the small square.

On the small square, therefore, when it stood midway between the lamp and screen, a quantity of light fell which, when the small square is removed, is diffused over four times the area upon the screen. But if the same quantity of light is diffused over four times the area, it must be diluted to one-fourth of its original intensity. Hence, by doubling the distance from the source of light, we diminish the intensity to one-fourth. By a precisely similar mode of experiment we could prove, that by trebling the distance we should diminish the intensity to one-ninth; and by quadrupling the distance we should reduce the intensity to one-sixteenth: in short, we thus demonstrate the law that the intensity of light diminishes as the square of the distance increases. This is the celebrated law of Inverse Squares as applied to light.

But I have said that heat diminishes according to the same law. Observe the experiment which I am now about to perform before you. I have here a tin vessel; narrow, but presenting a side a square yard in area, MN (fig. 82). This side, you observe, I have coated with lampblack. I fill the vessel with hot water, intending to make this large surface my source of radiant heat. I now place the conical reflector on the thermo-electric pile, P, but instead of permitting it to remain a reflector, I push into the hollow cone this lining of black paper, which fits exactly, and which, instead of reflecting any heat that may fall obliquely on it, completely cuts off the oblique radiation. The pile is now connected with the galvanometer, and I place its reflector close to this large radiating surface, the face of the pile being about six inches distant from the surface.

The needle of the galvanometer moves: let it move until it takes up its final position. It now points steadily to 60°, and there it will remain as long as the temperature

Fig. 82.



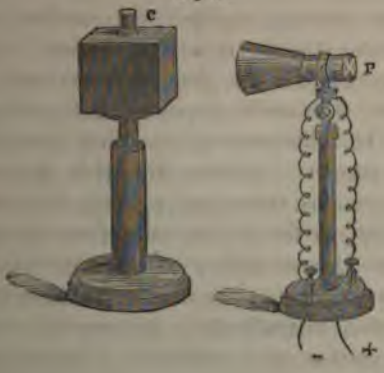
of the radiating surface remains sensibly constant. I will now gradually withdraw the pile from the surface, and will ask you to observe the effect upon the galvanometer. Of course you will expect that as I retreat from the source of heat, the intensity of the heat will diminish, and that the deflection of the galvanometer will diminish in a corresponding degree. I am now at double the distance, but the needle does not move; I treble the distance, the needle is still stationary; I successively quadruple, quintuple—go to ten times the distance, but the needle is rigid in its adherence to the deflection of 60°. There is, to all appearance, no diminution at all of intensity with the increase of distance.

From this experiment, which might at first sight appear fatal to the law of inverse squares, as applied to heat, Melloni, in the most ingenious manner, proved the law. Mark his reasoning. I again place the pile close to the radiating surface. Imagine the hollow cone in front of the pile prolonged; it would cut the radiating surface in a circle, and this circle is the only portion of the surface whose rays can reach the pile. All the other rays are cut off by the non reflecting lining of the cone. I move the pile to double the distance; the section of the cone prolonged now encloses a circle of the radiating surface, exactly four times the area of the former circle; at treble the distance the radiating surface is augmented nine times; at ten times the distance the radiating surface is augmented 100 times. But the constancy of the deflection proves that the augmentation of the radiating surface must be exactly neutralised by the diminution of intensity; the radiating surface augments as the square of the distance, hence the intensity of the heat *must diminish as the square of the distance;* and thus the experiment, which might at first sight appear fatal to the law, demonstrates the law in the most simple and conclusive manner.

Let us now revert for a moment to our fundamental conceptions regarding radiant heat. Its origin is an oscillatory motion of the ultimate particles of matter—a motion taken up by the ether, and propagated through it in waves. The particles of ether in these waves do not oscillate in the same manner as the particles of air in the case of sound. The air-particles move to and fro, in the direction in which the sound travels, the ether particles move to and fro, *across* the line in which the light travels. The undulations of the air are longitudinal, the undulations of the ether are transversal. The ether waves resemble more the ripples of water than they do the aerial pulses which produce sound; that this is the case has been inferred from optical phenomena. But it is manifest that the disturbance produced in the ether must depend upon the character of the oscillating mass; one atom may be more unwieldy than another, and a single atom could not be expected to produce so great a disturbance as a group of atoms oscillating as a system. Thus, when different bodies are heated, we may fairly expect that they will not all create the same amount of disturbance in the ether. It is probable that some will communicate a greater amount of motion than others: in other words, that some will radiate more copiously than others; for radiation, strictly defined, *is the communication of motion from the particles of a heated body, to the ether in which these particles are immersed.*

Let us now test this idea by experiment. I have here a cubical vessel, C (fig. 83)—a 'Leslie's cube'—so called from its having been used by Sir John Leslie in his beautiful researches on radiant heat. The mass of the cube is pewter, but one of its sides is coated with a layer of gold, another with a layer of silver, a third with a layer of copper, while the fourth I have coated with a varnish of isinglass. I fill the cube with hot water, and keeping it at a constant distance from the thermo-electric pile, P, I allow its four faces to radiate, in succession, against the pile. The hot gold surface, you see, produces scarcely any deflection; the hot silver is equally inoperative, the same is the case with the copper; but when I turn this varnished sur-

Fig. 83.



face towards the pile, the gush of heat becomes suddenly augmented; and the needle, as you see, moves up to its stops. Hence we infer, that through some physical cause or other, the molecules of the varnish, when set in motion by the hot water within the cube, communicate more motion to the ether than the atoms of the metals; in other words, the varnish is a better radiator than the metals are. I obtain a similar result when I compare this silver teapot with this earthenware one; filling them both with boiling water, the silver, you see, produces but little effect, while the radiation from the earthenware is so copious as to drive the needle up to 90°. Thus, also, if I compare this pewter pot with this glass beaker, when both are filled with hot water, the radiation from the glass is much more powerful than that from the pewter.

You have often heard of the effect of colours on radiation, and heard a good deal, no doubt, which is unwarranted by experiment. I have here a cube, one of whose sides is coated with whiting, another with carmine, a third with lampblack, while the fourth is left uncoated. I present the black surface first to the pile, the cube being filled with boiling water; the needle moves up, and now points steadily to 65°. The cube rests upon a little turn-table, and by turning the support I present the white face to the pile; the needle remains stationary, proving that the radiation from the white surface is just as copious as that from the black. I turn the red surface towards the pile, there is no change in the position of the needle. I turn the uncoated side, the needle instantly falls, proving the inferiority of the metallic surface as a radiator. I repeat precisely the same experiments with this cube, the sides of which are covered with velvet; one face with black velvet, another with white, and a third with red. The results are precisely the same as in the former instances; the three velvet surfaces radiate alike, while the naked surface radiates less than any of them. These experiments show that the radiation from the clothes which cover the human body, is independent of the colour of these clothes; the colour of an animal's fur is equally incompetent to influence the radiation. These are the conclusions arrived at by Melloni *for obscure heat*.*

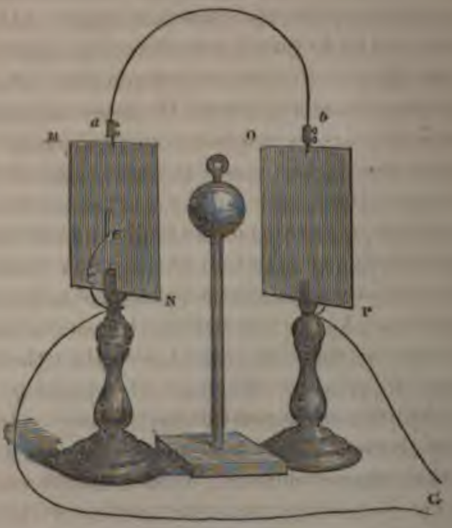
But if the coated surface communicates more motion to the ether than the uncoated one, it necessarily follows that the coated vessel will cool more quickly than the uncoated one. I have here two cubes, one of which is quite coated with lampblack, while the other is bright. At the commencement of the lecture I poured boiling water into these vessels, and placed in each a thermometer. A short time ago both thermometers showed the same temperature, but now one of them is two degrees below the other. The velocity of cooling in one vessel is greater than in the other, and the vessel which cools quickest is the coated one. Here are two vessels, one of which is bright and the other closely coated with flannel. Half an hour ago two thermometers plunged in these vessels showed the same temperature, but they show it no longer; the covered vessel has now a temperature two or three degrees lower than the naked one. It is usual to preserve the heat of teapots by a woollen covering, but the cover must fit very loosely. In this case, though the covering may be a good radiator, its goodness is more than counterbalanced by the difficulty encountered by the heat in reaching the outer surface of the covering. A closely fitting cover would, as we have seen, promote the loss which it is intended to diminish, and thus do more harm than good.

One of the most interesting points connected with our subject is the reciprocity which exists between the power of a body to communicate motion to the ether, or to radiate; and its capacity to accept motion from the ether, or to absorb. As regards radiation we have already compared lampblack and chalk with metallic surfaces; we will now compare the same substances with reference to their powers of absorption. I have here two sheets of tin, M N, O P (fig. 84), one of them coated with whiting and the other left uncoated. I place them thus parallel to each other, and at a distance of about two feet asunder. To the edge of each sheet I have soldered a screw, and from one screw to she other I stretch a copper wire, *a b*, which now connects the two sheets. At the back of the sheet I have soldered one end of a little bar of bismuth, to the other end, *c*, of which a wire is soldered, and terminated by a binding screw. To these two binding screws I attach the two ends

---

* By the application of a more powerful and delicate test than that employed by Melloni, I find that his conclusions will require modification.

Fig. 84.



of the wire coming from my galvanometer at G, and you observe I have now an unbroken circuit, in which the galvanometer is included. You know already what the bismuth bars are intended for. I place my warm finger on this left-hand one, a current is immediately developed, which passes from the bismuth to the tin, thence through the wire connecting the two sheets, thence round the galvanometer, to the point from which it started. You observe the effect. The needle of the galvanometer moves through a large arc; the red end going towards you. The junction of tin and bismuth is now cooling, the needle returns to 0°, and now I will place my finger upon the bismuth at the back of the other plate—you see the effect—a large deflection in the opposite direction; the red end of the needle now comes towards me. I withdraw my finger, the junction cools, and once more the needle sinks to zero.

I set this stand exactly midway between the two sheets of tin, and on the stand I intend to place a heated copper ball; the ball will radiate its heat against both sheets; on the right, however, the rays will strike upon a coated surface, while on the left they will strike upon a naked metallic surface. If both surfaces drink in the radiant heat—if both accept with equal freedom the motion of the ethereal waves—the bismuth junctions at the backs will be equally warmed, and one of them will neutralise the other. But if one surface be a more powerful absorber than the other, that which absorbs most will heat its bismuth indicator most; a deflection of the galvanometer needle will be the consequence, and the direction of the deflection will tell us which is the best absorber. The ball is now upon the stand, and you see we have not long to wait for a decision of the question. The prompt and energetic deflection of the needle informs us that the coated surface is the most powerful absorber. In the same way I compare lampblack and varnish with tin, and find the two former by far the best absorbers.*

The thinnest metallic coating furnishes a powerful defence against the absorption of radiant heat. I have here a sheet of 'gold paper,' the gold being merely copper reduced to great tenuity. Here is a red powder, the iodide of mercury, with which I coat the under surface of the gold paper. This iodide, as many of you know, has its red colour discharged by heat, the powder becoming a pale yellow. I lay the paper flat on this board with the coloured surface downwards, and on this upper metallic surface I paste pieces of paper—common letter paper will answer my purpose. A figure of any desired shape is thus formed on the surface of the copper. I now take a red-hot spatula in my hand and pass it several times over the sheet; the spatula radiates strongly against the sheet, but I apprehend this its rays are absorbed in very different degrees. The metallic surface will absorb but little; the paper surfaces will absorb greedily; and, on turning up the sheet, you see the effect: the iodide underneath the metallic portion is perfectly unchanged, while under every bit of paper the colour is discharged, thus forming below an exact copy of the figure pasted on the opposite surface of the sheet. Here is another example of the same kind, for which I am indebted to Mr. Hill, of the establishment of Mr. Jacob Bell in Oxford Street. A hot fire sent its rays against this painted piece of wood (fig. 85), on which the number 338 was printed in gold leaf letters; the paint is blistered and charred all round the letters, but underneath the latter the wood and paint are quite unaffected. This thin film of gold has been quite sufficient to prevent the absorption, to which the destruction of the surrounding surface is due.

---

* Colour, according to Melloni, has no influence on the absorption of *obscure heat*: on luminous heat, such as that of the sun, it has great influence.

The luminiferous ether fills stellar space; it makes the universe a whole, and renders the intercommunication of light and energy between star and star possible. But the subtle substance penetrates further; it surrounds the very atoms of solid and liquid substances. Transparent bodies are such, because the ether and their atoms are so related to each other, that the waves which excite light can pass through them, without transferring their motion to the atoms. In coloured bodies certain waves are broken or absorbed; but those which give the body its colour pass without loss. Through this solution of sulphate of copper, for example, the blue waves speed unimpeded, but the red waves are destroyed. I form a spectrum upon the screen; sent through this solution you see the red end of the spectrum is cut away. This piece of red glass, on the contrary, owes its redness to the fact that its substance can be traversed freely by the longer undulation of red, while the shorter waves are absorbed. Interposing it in the path of this light you see it cuts the blue end of the spectrum quite away, leaving merely a vivid red band upon the screen. This blue liquid then cuts off the rays which are transmitted by the red glass; and the red glass cuts off the rays which are transmitted by the liquid; by the union of both we ought to have perfect opacity, and so we have. When

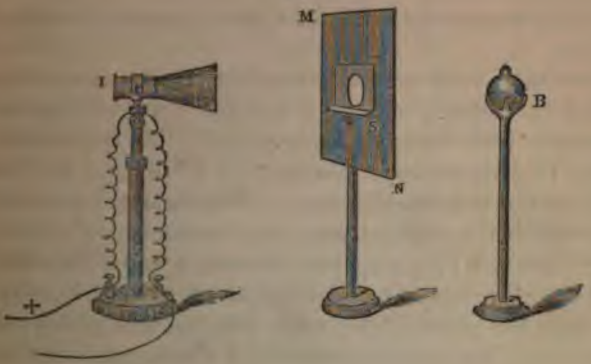
Fig. 85.

both are placed in the path of the beam, the entire spectrum disappears; the union of these two transparent bodies produce an opacity equal to that of pitch or coal.

I have here another liquid—a solution of the permanganate of potash—which I introduce into the path of the beam. See the effect upon the spectrum; the two ends pass freely through, you have the red and the blue, but between both a space of intense blackness. The yellow of the spectrum is pitilessly destroyed by this liquid; through the entanglement of its atoms these yellow rays cannot pass, while the red and the blue glide round them and get through the inter-atomic spaces without sensible hindrance. And hence the gorgeous colour of this liquid. I will turn the lamp round and project a disk of light two feet in diameter upon the screen. I now introduce this liquid; can anything be more splendid than the colour of that disk? I again turn the lamp obliquely and introduce a prism; here you have the components of that beautiful colour; the violet component has slidden away from the red. You see two definite disks of these two colours upon the screen, which overlap in the centre, and exhibit there the colour of the composite light which passes through the liquid.

Thus, as regards the waves of light, bodies exercise as it were an elective power, singling out certain waves for destruction, and permitting others to pass. Transparency to one wave does not at all imply transparency to others, and from this we might reasonably infer, that transparency to light does not imply transparency to radiant heat. This conclusion is entirely verified by experiment. I have here a tin screen, M N (fig. 86), pierced by an aperture, behind which is soldered a small stand *s*. I place this copper ball, B, heated to dull redness, on a candlestick, which will serve as a support for the ball. At the other side of the screen I place my thermo-electric pile, P; the rays from the ball now pass through the aperture in the screen and fall upon the pile—the needle goes up, and finally comes to rest with a steady deflection of 80°. I have here a glass cell, a quarter of an inch wide, which I now fill with distilled water. I place the cell on the stand, so that all rays reaching the pile must pass through it; what takes place? The needle steadily sinks almost to zero; scarcely a ray from the ball can cross this water;—to the undulations issuing from the ball the water is practically opaque, though so extremely transparent to the rays of light. Before removing the cell of water I place behind it a similar cell, containing transparent bisulphide of carbon; so that now, when I remove the water cell, the aperture is still barred by the new liquid. What occurs? The needle promptly moves upwards and describes a large arc; so that the selfsame rays that found the water impenetrable, find easy access through the bisulphide of carbon. In the same way I compare this alcohol with this chloride of phosphorus, and find the former almost opaque to the rays emitted by our warm ball, while the latter permits them to pass freely.

Fig. 86.



So also as regards solid bodies; I have here a plate of very pure glass, which I place on the stand, and, using a cube of hot water instead of the ball B, I permit the rays from the heated cube to pass through it, if they can. No movement of the needle is perceptible. I now displace the plate of glass by a plate of rocksalt of ten times the thickness; you see how promptly the needle moves, until it is arrested by its stops. To these rays, then, the rocksalt is eminently transparent, while the glass is practically opaque to them.

For these, and numberless similar results, we are indebted to Melloni, who may be almost regarded as the creator of this branch of our subject. To express this power of instantaneous transmission of radiant heat, he proposes the word *diathermancy*. Diathermancy bears the same relation to radiant heat that transparency does to light. Instead of giving you determinations of my own of the diathermancy of various bodies, I will make a selection from the tables of the eminent Italian philosopher just referred to. In these determinations Melloni uses four different sources of heat, the flame of a Locatelli lamp; a spiral of platinum wire, kept incandescent by the flame of an alcohol lamp; a plate of copper heated to 400° Cent., and a plate of copper heated to 100° Cent., the last mentioned source being the surface of a copper cube containing boiling water. The experiments were made in the following manner:—First, the radiation of the source, that is to say the galvanometeric deflection produced by it, was determined when nothing but air intervened between the source and the pile; then the substance whose diathermancy was to be examined was introduced, and the consequent deflection noted. Calling the quantity of heat represented by the former deflection 100, the proportionate quantities transmitted by twenty-five different substances are given in the following table:—

Names of substances reduced to a common thickness of $\frac{1}{10}$th of an inch (2·6 millim.)	Transmissions: per centage of the total radiation.			
	Locatelli Lamp	Incandescent Platinum	Copper at 400° C.	Copper at 100° C.
1 Rocksalt . . .	92·3	92·3	92·3	92·3
2 Sicilian sulphur . .	74	77	60	54
3 Fluor spar . . .	72	69	42	33
4 Beryl . . .	54	23	13	0
5 Iceland spar . . .	39	28	6	0
6 Glass . . .	39	24	6	0
7 Rock crystal (clear) . .	38	28	6	3
8 Smoky quartz . .	37	28	6	3
9 Chromate of Potash . .	34	28	15	0
10 White Topaz . .	33	24	4	0
11 Carbonate of Lead . .	32	23	4	0
12 Sulphate of Baryta . .	24	18	3	0
13 Felspar . . .	23	19	6	0
14 Amethyst (violet) . .	21	9	2	0
15 Artificial amber . .	21	5	0	0
16 Borate of Soda . .	18	12	8	0
17 Tourmaline (deep green) .	18	16	3	0
18 Common gum . .	18	3	0	0
19 Selenite . . .	14	5	0	0
20 Citric acid . . .	11	2	0	0
21 Tartrate of Potash . .	11	3	0	0
22 Natural amber . .	11	5	0	0
23 Alum . . .	9	2	0	0
24 Sugar-candy . . .	8	1	0	0
25 Ice	6	0·5	0	0

This table shows, in the first place, what very different transmissive powers different solid bodies possess. It shows us also that, with a single exception, the transparency of the bodies mentioned for radiant heat varies with the *quality* of the heat. Rocksalt alone is equally transparent to heat from the four sources experimented with. It must be borne in mind here that the luminous rays are also calorific rays; that the selfsame ray, falling upon the nerve of vision, produces the impression of light; while, impinging upon other nerves of the body, it produces the impression of heat. The luminous calorific rays have, however, a shorter length than the obscure rays, and knowing, as we do, how differently waves of different lengths are absorbed by bodies, we are in a measure prepared for the results of the foregoing table. Thus, while glass, of the thickness specified, permits 39 per cent. of the rays of Locatelli's lamp, and 24 per cent. of the rays from the incandescent platinum to pass, it gives passage to only 6 per cent. of the rays from copper, at a temperature of 400° C., while it is absolutely opaque to all rays emitted from a source of 100° C. We also see that limpid ice, which is so highly transparent to light, allows to pass only 6 per cent. of the rays of the lamp, and 0·5 per cent. of the rays emitted by the incandescent platinum, while it utterly cuts off all rays issuing from the other two sources. We have here an intimation, that by far the greater portion of the rays emitted by the lamp of Locatelli must be obscure. Luminous rays pass through ice, of the thickness here given, without sensible absorption, and the fact that 94 per cent. of the rays issuing from Locatelli's flame are destroyed by the ice, proves that this proportion of these rays *must be obscure.* As regards the influence of transparency, clear and smoky quartz are very instructive. Here are the two substances, one perfectly pellucid, the other a dark brown; still, for the luminous rays only, do these two specimens show a difference of transmission. The clear quartz transmits 38 per cent., and the smoky quartz 37 per cent. of the rays from the lamp, while, for the other three sources, the transmissions of both substances are identical.

Melloni supposed rocksalt to be perfectly transparent to all kinds of calorific rays, the 7·7 per cent. less than a hundred which the foregoing table exhibits, being due, not to absorption but to reflection at the two surfaces of the plate of salt. But the accurate experiments of MM. de la Provostaye and Desains prove that this substance is permeable in different degrees to heat of different kinds;

Name of Liquids: thickness 0·36	Transmission: percentage of total radiation
Bisulphide of carbon	63
Bichloride of sulphur	63
Protochloride of phosphorus	62
Essence of turpentine	31
Olive oil	30
Naphtha	28
Essence of lavender	26
Sulphuric ether	21
Sulphuric acid	17
Hydrate of ammonia	15
Nitric acid	15
Absolute alcohol	15
Hydrate of potash	18
Acetic acid	12
Pyroligneous acid	12
Concentrated solution of sugar	13
Solution of rocksalt	12
White of egg	11
Distilled water	11

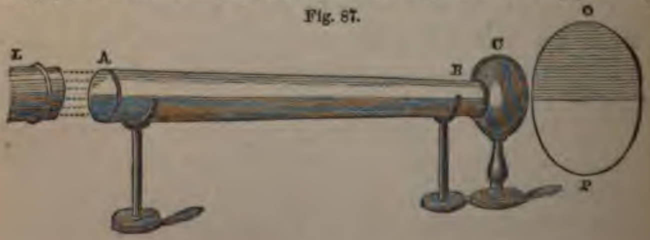
while Mr. Balfour Stewart has established the important fact, that rocksalt is particularly opaque to rays issuing from a heated piece of the same substance.

In the preceding table, which I also borrow from Melloni, the caloric transmissions of nineteen different liquids are given. The source of heat was an Argand lamp, furnished with a glass chimney, and the liquids were enclosed in a cell with glass sides, the thickness of the liquid layer being 9·21 millimetres, or 0·36 of an inch. Liquids are here shown to be as diverse in their powers of transmission as solids; and it is also worthy of remark, that water maintains its opacity, notwithstanding the change in its state of aggregation.

The reciprocity which we have already demonstrated between radiation and absorption in the case of metals, varnishes, &c., may now be extended to the bodies contained in Melloni's tables. I will content myself with one or two illustrations, borrowed from Mr. Balfour Stewart. Here is a copper vessel in which water is kept in a state of gentle ebullition. On the flat copper lid of this vessel I place plates of glass and of rocksalt, till they have assumed the temperature of the lid. I place the plate of rocksalt upon this stand, in front of the thermo-electric pile. You observe the deflection; it is so small as to be scarcely sensible. I now remove the rocksalt, and put in its place a plate of heated glass; the needle moves upwards through a large arc, thus conclusively showing that the glass, which is the more powerful absorber of obscure heat, is also the more powerful radiator. Alum, unfortunately, melts at a temperature lower than that here made use of; but though its temperature is not so high as that of the glass, you can see that it transcends the glass as a radiator; the action on the galvanometer is still more energetic than in the case of the last experiment.

Absorption takes place within the absorbing body; and it requires a certain thickness of the body to accomplish the absorption. This is true of both light and radiant heat. A very thin stratum of pale beer is almost as colourless as a stratum of water, the absorption being too inconsiderable to produce the decided colour which larger masses of the beer exhibit. I pour distilled water into a drinking glass; in this quantity it exhibits no trace of colour, but I have arranged here an experiment which will show you that this pellucid liquid, in sufficient thickness, exhibits a very decided colour. Here is a tube fifteen feet long, A B (fig. 87), placed horizontal, the ends of which are stopped by pieces of plate glass; at one end of the tube stands an electric lamp, L, from which I intend to send a cylinder of light through the tube. The tube is now half filled with water, the upper surface of which cuts the tube in two

Fig. 87.



equal parts horizontally. Thus I send half of my beam through air and half through water, and with this lens, C, I intend to project a magnified image of the adjacent end of the tube, upon the screen. Here it is; you see the image, O P, composed of two semicircles, one of which is due to the light which has passed through the water, the other to the light which has passed through the air. Side by side, thus, you can compare them, and you notice that while the air semicircle is a pure white, the water semicircle is a bright and delicate blue green. Thus, by augmenting the thickness through which the light has to pass, you deepen the colour; this proves that the destruction of the light rays takes place *within* the absorbing body, and is not an effect of its surface merely.

Melloni shows the same to be true of radiant heat. In our table, at page 311, the thickness of the plates used was 2·6 millimetres, but by rendering the plate thinner we enable a greater quantity of heat to get through, and by rendering it sufficiently thin, we may, with a very opaque substance, almost reach the transmission of rocksalt. The following table shows the influence of thickness on the transmissive power of a plate of glass.

Thickness of Plates in Millimetres	Transmission by Glass of different thicknesses; per centage of the total Radiation			
	Locatelli Lamp	Incandescent Platinum	Copper at 400° C.	Copper at 100° C.
2·6	39	24	6	0
0·5	54	37	12	1
0·07	77	57	34	12

Thus, we see, that by diminishing the thickness of the plate from 2·6 to 1·07 millimetres, the quantity of heat transmitted rises, in the case of the lamp of Locatelli, from

39 to 77 per cent.; in the case of the incandescent platinum, from 24 to 57 per cent.; in the case of copper at 400° C. from 6 to 34 per cent.; and in the case of copper at 100° C., from absolute opacity to a transmission of 12 per cent.

The influence of the thickness of a plate of selenite on the quantity of heat which it transmits is exhibited in the following table.

Thickness of Plates in Millimetres.	Transmissions by Selenite of different thicknesses; per centage of total radiation.			
	Locatelli Lamp	Incandescent Platinum	Copper at 400° C.	Copper at 100° C.
2.6	14	5	0	0
0.4	38	18	7	0
0.01	64	51	32	31

The decomposition of the solar beam gives us the solar spectrum; luminous in the centre, calorific at one end, and chemical at the other. The sun is therefore a source of heterogenous rays, and there can scarcely be a doubt that all other sources of heat, luminous and obscure, partake of this heterogeniety. In general, when such mixed rays enter a diathermic substance, some are struck down and others permitted to pass. Supposing, then, that we take a sheaf of calorific rays which have already passed through a diathermic plate, and permit them to fall upon a second plate of the same material, the transparency of this second plate to the heat incident upon it will be greater than the transparency of the first plate to the heat incident on *it*. In fact the first plate, if sufficiently thick, has already extinguished, in great part, the rays which the substance is capable of absorbing; and the residual rays, as a matter of course penetrate a second plate of the same substance with comparative freedom. The original beam is *sifted* by the first plate, and the purified beam possesses, for the same substance, a higher penetrative power than the original beam.

This power of penetration has usually been taken as a test of the *quality* of heat; the heat of the purified beam is said to be different in quality from that of the unpurified beam. It is not, however, that any individual ray has changed its quality, but that from the beam, as a whole, certain rays have been withdrawn, and that their withdrawal has altered the proportion of the incident heat transmitted by a second substance. This, I think, is the true meaning of the term 'quality' as appled to radiant heat. In the path of the rays from a lamp let plates of rocksalt, alum, bichromate of potash, and selenite be successively placed, each plate 2·6 millimetres in thickness; let the heat emergent from these plates fall upon a second series of the same thickness; out of every 100 rays of this latter heat, the following proportions are transmitted.

Rocksalt	92·3
Alum	90
Chromate of Potash	71
Selenite	91

Referring to the table, p. 311, we find that of the whole of the rays emitted by the Locatelli lamp, only 34 per cent. are transmitted by the chromate of potash; here we find the percentage 71. Of the entire radiation, selenite transmits only 14 per cent., but of the beam which has been purified by a plate of its own substance it transmits 91 per cent. The same remark applies to the alum, which transmits only 9 per cent. of the unpurified beam, and 90 per cent. of the purified beam. In rocksalt, on the contrary, the transmissions of the sifted and unsifted beam are the same, because the substance is equally transparent to rays of all kinds.* In these cases I have supposed the rays emergent from rocksalt to pass through rocksalt; the rays emergent from alum to pass through alum, and so of the others; but, as might be expected, the sifting of the beam, by any substance, will alter the proportion in which it will be transmitted by almost any other second substance.

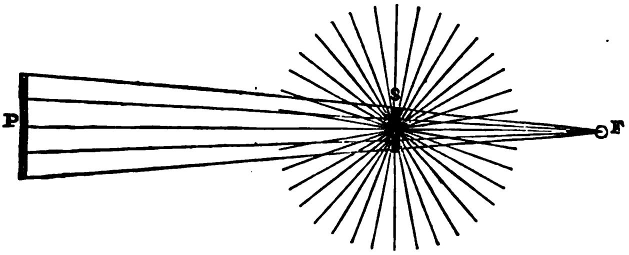
I will conclude these observations with an experiment which will show you the influence of sifting in a very striking manner. I have here a sensitive differential air-thermometer with a clean glass bulb. You see the slightest touch of my hand causes a depression of the thermometric column. Here is our electric lamp, and from it I will converge a powerful beam on the bulb of that thermometer. The focus now falls directly on the bulb, and the air within it is traversed by a beam of intense power; but not the slightest depression of the thermometric column is discernible. When I first showed this experiment to an individual here present, he almost doubted the evidence of his senses; but the explanation is simple. The beam, before it reaches the bulb, is already sifted by the glass lens used to concentrate it, and having passed through 12 or 14 feet of air, the beam contains no constituent that can be sensibly absorbed by the air within the bulb. Hence the hot beam passes through both air and glass without warming either. It is competent, however, to warm the thermo-electric pile; exposure of the pile to it, for a single instant, suffices to drive the needle violently aside; or let me coat with lampblack the portion of the glass bulb struck by the beam; you see the effect: the heat is now absorbed, the air expands, and the thermometric column is forcibly depressed.

---

* This was Melloni's conclusion; but the experiments of MM. Provostaye and Desains, and of Mr. Balfour Stewart, prove that the conclusion is not strictly correct.

We use glass fire-screens, which allow the pleasant light of the fire to pass, while they cut off the heat; the reason is, that by far the greater part of the heat emitted by a fire consists of obscure rays, to which the glass is opaque. But in no case is there any loss. The rays absorbed by the glass go to warm the glass; the motion of the ethereal waves is transferred to the molecules of the solid. But you may be inclined to urge, that under these circumstances the glass screen itself ought to become a source of heat, and that therefore we ought to derive no benefit from its absorption. The fact is so, but the conclusion is unwarranted. The philosophy of the screen is this:

Fig. 88.



—Let F (fig. 88) be a fire from which the rays proceed in straight lines towards a person at P. Before the screen is introduced, each ray pursues its course direct to P; but now let a screen be placed at S. The screen intercepts the rays of heat and becomes warmed; but instead of sending on the rays in their original direction only, it emits them, as a warm body, *in all directions.* Hence, it cannot restore to the person at P all the heat intercepted. A portion of the heat is restored, but by far the greater part is diverted from P, and distributed in other directions.

Where the waves pursue their way unabsorbed, no motion of heat is imparted, as we have seen in the case of the air thermometer. A joint of meat might be roasted before a fire, with the air around the joint as cold as ice. The air on high mountains may be intensely cold, while a burning sun is overhead; the solar rays which, striking on the human skin, are almost intolerable, are incompetent to heat the air sensibly, and we have only to withdraw into perfect shade to feel the chill of the atmosphere. I never, on any occasion, suffered so much from solar heat as in descending from the 'Corridor' to the Grand Plateau of Mont Blanc, on August 13, 1857; though hip deep in snow at the time, the sun blazed against me with unendurable power. Immersion in the shadow of the Dome du Gouté at once changed my feelings; for here the air was at a freezing temperature. It was not, however, sensibly colder than the air through which the sunbeams passed; and I suffered, not from the contact of hot air, but from the impact of calorific rays which had reached me through a medium icy cold.

The beams of the sun also penetrate glass without sensibly heating it, and the reason is, that having passed through our atmosphere, the beams have been in a great measure deprived of those rays which can be absorbed by glass.* I made an experiment in a former lecture which you will now completely understand. I sent a beam from the electric lamp through a mass of ice without melting the substance. I had previously sifted the beam by sending it through a vessel of water, in which the rays capable of being absorbed by the ice were lodged—and so copiously lodged—that the water was raised almost to the boiling point during the experiment. It is here worthy of remark that the liquid water and the solid ice appear to be pervious and impervious to the same rays; the one may be used as a *sieve* for the other; a result which indicates that the quality of the absorption is not influenced by the difference of aggregation between solid and liquid. It is easy to prove that the beam which has traversed the ice without melting it, is really a calorific beam, by allowing it to fall upon our thermo-electric pile. Here is a beam which has passed through a layer of water; I permit it to fall upon the pile, and you instantly see its effect upon the galvanometer, causing the needle to move with energy to its stops. Here is a beam which has passed through ice, but you see that it is equally competent to affect the pile; here, finally, is a beam which has passed through both water and ice; you see it still possesses heating power.*

---

* On *à priori* grounds I should conclude that the obscure solar rays which have succeeded in getting through our atmosphere, must be able to penetrate the humours of the eye and reach the retina: the recent experiments of M. Franz prove this. Their not producing vision is, therefore, not due to their absorption by the humours of the eye, but to their own intrinsic incompetence to excite the retina.

When the calorific rays are intercepted, they, as a general rule, raise the temperature of the body by which they are absorbed; but when the absorbing body is ice at a temperature of 32° Fahr., it is impossible to raise its temperature. How then does the heat absorbed by the ice employ itself? It produces internal liquefaction, it takes down the crystalline atoms, and thus forms those lovely liquid flowers which I showed you in a former lecture.†

We have seen that transparency to light is not at all a test of diathermancy; that a body highly transparent to the luminous undulations may be highly opaque to the non-luminous ones. I have also given you an example of the opposite kind, and showed you that a body may be absolutely opaque to light and still, in a considerable degree, transparent to heat. I set the electric lamp in action, and you see this convergent beam tracking itself through the dust of the room: you see the point of convergence of the rays here, at a distance of fifteen feet from the lamp; I will mark that point accurately by the end of this rod. Here is a plate of rocksalt, coated so thickly with soot that the light, not only of every gas lamp in this room, but the electric light itself, is cut off by it. I interpose this plate of smoked salt in the path of the beam; the light is intercepted, but the rod enables me to find with my pile the place where the focus fell. I place the pile at this focus: you see no beam falling on the pile, but the violent action of the needle instantly reveals to the mind's eye a focus of heat at the point from which the light has been withdrawn.

---

* Mr. Faraday has fired gunpowder by converging the solar rays upon it by a lens of ice.

† For the bearing of these results on air and water bubbles of ice, see Appendix to Lecture IX.

You might, perhaps, be disposed to think that the heat falling on the pile has been absorbed by the soot, and then radiated from it as an independent source. Melloni has removed every objection of this kind; but none of his experiments, I think, are more conclusive, as a refutation of the objection, than that now performed before you. For if the smoked salt were the source, the rays could not converge here to a focus, for the salt is *at this side* of the converging lens, and you see when I displace my pile a little laterally, still keeping it turned towards the smoked salt, the needle sinks to zero.

The heat, moreover, falling on the pile is, as shown by Melloni, practically independent of the position of the plate of rocksalt; you may cut off the beam at a distance of fifteen feet from the pile, or at a distance of one foot; the result is sensibly the same, which could not be the case if the smoked salt itself were the source of heat.

I make a similar experiment with this black glass, and the result, as you see, is the same. Now the glass *reflects* a considerable portion of the light and heat from the lamp; if I hold it a little oblique to the beam you can see the reflected portion. While the glass is in this position I will coat it with an opaque layer of lampblack so as to cause it to absorb, not only all the rays which are now entering it, but also the portion which it reflects. What is the result? Though the glass plate has become the seat of augmented absorption, it has ceased to affect the pile, the needle descends to zero, thus furnishing additional proof that the rays which, in the first place, acted upon the pile, came direct from the lamp, and traversed the black glass, as light traverses a transparent substance.

Rocksalt transmits all rays, luminous and obscure; alum, of the thickness already given, transmits only the luminous rays;* hence the difference between alum and rocksalt will give the value of the obscure radiation. Tested in this way, Melloni finds the following proportions of luminous to obscure rays for the three sources mentioned:—

Source	Luminous	Obscure
Flame of Oil .	10	90
Incandescent Platinum	2	98
Flame of Alcohol .	1	99

Thus, of the heat radiated from the flame of oil, 90 per cent. is due to the obscure rays; of the heat radiated from incandescent platinum, 98 per cent. is due to obscure rays, while of the heat radiated from the flame of alcohol, fully 99 per cent. is due to the obscure radiations.

---

* More recent experiments prove that this is not correct.

APPENDIX TO LECTURE IX.

EXTRACT FROM A MEMOIR ON SOME PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF ICE.*

§ I.

I AVAILED myself of the fine sunny weather with which we were favoured last September and October, to examine the effects of solar heat upon ice. The experiments were made with Wenham Lake and Norway ice. Slabs were formed of the substance, varying from one to several inches in thickness, and these were placed in the path of a beam rendered convergent by a double convex lens, 4 inches in diameter, possessing a focal distance of 10½ inches. The slabs were usually so placed, that the focus of parallel rays fell within the ice. Having first found the position of the focus in the air, the lens was screened; the ice was then placed in position, the screen was removed, and the effect was watched through an ordinary pocket lens.

A plate of ice an inch thick, with parallel sides, was first examined: on removing the screen the transparent mass was crossed by the sunbeams, and the path of the rays through it was instantly studded by a great number of little luminous spots, produced at the moment, and resembling shining air-bubbles. When the beam was sent through the edge of the plate, so that it traversed a considerable thickness of the ice, the path of the beam could be traced by those brilliant spots, as it is by the floating motes in a dark room.

In lake ice the planes of freezing are easily recognized by the stratified appearance which the distribution of the air bubbles gives to the substance. A cube was cut from a perfectly transparent portion of the ice, and the solar beam was sent through the cube in three rectangular directions successively. One was perpendicular to the plane of freezing, and the other two parallel to it. The bright bubbles were formed in the ice in all three cases.

---

* Phil. Trans. December 1857.

When the surfaces perpendicular to the planes of freezing were examined by a lens, after exposure to the light, they were found to be cut up by innumerable small parallel fissures, with here and there minute spurs shooting from them, which gave the fissures, in some cases, a feathery appearance. When the portions of the ice traversed by the beam were examined parallel to the surface of freezing, a very beautiful appearance revealed itself. Allowing the light from the window to fall upon the ice at a suitable incidence, the interior of the mass was found filled with little flower-shaped figures. Each flower had six petals, and at its centre was a bright spot, which shone with more than metallic brilliancy. *The petals were manifestly composed of water*, and were consequently dim, their visibility depending on the small difference of refrangibility between ice at 32° Fahr. and water at the same temperature.

For a long time I found the relation between the planes of these flowers and the planes of freezing perfectly constant. They were always parallel to each other. The developement of the flowers was independent of the direction in which the beam traversed the ice. Hence, when an irregularly shaped mass of transparent ice was presented to me, by sending a sunbeam through it I could tell in an instant the direction in which it had been frozen.

Allowing the beam to enter the edge of a plate of ice, and causing the latter to move at right angles to the beam, so that the radiant heat traversed different portions of the ice in succession, when the track of the beam was observed through an eye-glass, the ice, which a moment ago was optically continuous, was instantly starred by those lustrous little spots, and around each of them the formation and growth of its associated flower could be distinctly observed.

The maximum effect was confined to a space of about an inch from the place at which the beam first struck the ice. In this space the absorption, which resolved the ice into liquid flowers, for the most part took place, but I have traced the effect to a depth of several inches in large blocks of ice.

At a distance, however, from the point of incidence, the spaces between the flowers became greater; and it was no uncommon thing to see flowers developed in planes a quarter of an inch apart, while no change whatever was observed in the ice between these planes.

The pieces of ice experimented on appeared to be quite homogenous, and their transparency was very perfect. Why, then, did the substance yield at particular points? Were they weak points of crystalline structure, or did the yielding depend upon the manner in which the calorific waves impinged upon the molecules of the body at these points? However these and other questions may be answered, the experiments have an important bearing upon the question of absorption. In ice the absorption which produces the flower is fitful, and not continuous; and there is no reason to suppose that in other solids the case is not the same, though their constitution may not be such as to reveal it.[*]

I have applied the term 'bubbles' to the little bright disks in the middle of the flowers, simply because they resembled the little air-globules entrapped in the ice; but whether they contained air or not could only be decided by experiment.

Pieces of ice were therefore prepared, through which the sunbeams were sent, so as to develope the flowers in considerable quantity and magnitude. These pieces were then dipped into warm water contained in a glass vessel, and the effect, when the melting reached the bright spots, was carefully observed through a lens. *The moment a liquid connection was established between them and the atmosphere, the bubbles suddenly collapsed, and no trace of air rose to the surface of the warm water.*

This is the result which ought to be expected. The volume of water at 32° being less than that of ice at the same temperature, the formation of each flower ought to be attended with the formation of a vacuum, which disappears in the manner described when the ice surrounding it is melted.

---

[*] Notwithstanding the incomparable diathermancy of the substance, M. Knoblauch finds that when plates of rocksalt are thick enough, they always exhibit an elective absorption. Effects like those above described may possibly be the cause of this.

Similar experiments were made with ice, in which true air-bubbles were enclosed. When the melting liberated the air, the bubbles rose slowly through the liquid, and floated for a time upon its surface.

Exposure for a second, or even less, to the action of the sun was sufficient to develope the flowers in the ice. The first appearance of the central star of light was often accompanied by an audible clink, as if the substance had been suddenly ruptured. The edges of the petals were at the commencement definitely curved; but when the action was permitted to continue, and sometimes even without this, when the sun was strong, the edges of the petals became serrated, the beauty of the figure being thereby augmented.

Sometimes a number of elementary flowers grouped together to form a thickly-leaved cluster resembling a rose. Here and there also amid the flowers a liquid *hexagon* might be observed, but such were of rare occurrence.

The act of crystalline dissection, if I may use the term, thus performed by the solar beams, is manifestly determined by the manner in which the crystalline forces have arranged the molecules. By the abstraction of heat the molecules are enabled to build themselves together, by the introduction of heat this architecture is taken down. The perfect symmetry of the flowers, from which there is no deviation, argues a similar symmetry in the molecular architecture; and hence, as optical phenomena depend upon the molecular arrangement, we might pronounce with perfect certainty from the foregoing experiments, that ice is, what Sir David Brewster long ago proved it to be, optically speaking, uniaxal, the axis being perpendicular to the surface of freezing.

§ II.

On September 25, while examining a perfectly transparent piece of Norway ice, which had not been traversed by the condensed sunbeams, I found the interior of the mass crowded with parallel liquid disks, varying in diameter from the tenth to the hundredth of an inch. These disks were so thin, that when looked at in section they were reduced to the finest lines. They had the exact appearance of the circular spots of oily scum which float on the surface of mutton broth, and in the pieces of ice first examined they always lay in the planes of freezing.

As time progressed, this internal disintegration of the ice appeared to become more pronounced, so that some pieces of Norway ice examined in the middle of November appeared to be reduced to a congeries of water-cells entangled in a skeleton of ice. The effect of this was rendered manifest to the hand on sawing a block of this ice, by the facility with which the saw went through it.

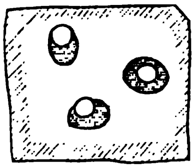
There seems to be no such thing as absolute homogeneity in nature. Change commences at distinct centres, instead of being uniformly and continuously distributed, and in the most apparently homogeneous substance we should discover defects, if our means of observation were fine enough. The above observations show that some portions of a mass of ice melt more readily than others. The melting temperature of the substance is set down at 32° Fahr., but the absence of perfect homogeneity, whether from difference of crystalline texture or some other cause, makes the melting temperature oscillate to a slight extent on both sides of the ordinary standard. Let this limit, expressed in parts of a degree, be t. Some parts of a block of ice will melt at a temperature of $32-t$, while others require a temperature of $32+t$: the consequence is, that such a block raised to the temperature of 32°, will have some of its parts liquid, and others solid.

When a mass exhibiting the water-disks was examined by a concentrated sunbeam, the six-leaved flowers before referred to *were always formed in the planes of the disks.*

* * * * * * *

§ III.

What has been already said will prepare us for the consideration of an associated class of phenomena of great physical interest. The larger masses of ice which I examined exhibited layers, in which bubbles of air were collected in unusual quantity, marking, no doubt, the limits of successive acts of freezing. These bubbles were usually elongated. Between two such beds of bubbles a clear stratum of ice intervened; and a clear surface layer, which, from its appearance, seemed to have suffered more from external influences than the rest of the ice, was associated with each block. In this superficial portion I observed detached air-bubbles irregularly distributed, and associated with each vesicle of air, a bleb of water which had the appearance of a drop of clear oil within the solid. The adjacent figure will give a notion of these composite cavities: the unshaded circle represents the air-bubble, and the shaded space adjacent, the water.



When the quantity of water was sufficiently large, which was usually the case, on turning the ice round, the bubble shifted its position, rising always at the top of the bleb of water. Sometimes, however, the cell was very flat, and the air was then quite surrounded by the liquid. These composite cells often occurred in pellucid ice, which showed inwardly no other sign of disintegration.

This is manifestly the same phenomenon as that which struck M. Agassiz so forcibly during his ealier investigations on the glacier of the Aar. The same appearances have been described by the Messrs. Schlagintweit, and finally attention has been forcibly drawn to the subject in a recent paper by Mr. Huxley, published in the 'Philosophical Magazine.' *

The only explanation of this phenomenon hitherto given, and adopted apparently without hesitation, is that of M. Agassiz and the Messrs. Schlagintweit. These observers attribute the phenomenon to the diathermancy of the ice, which permits the radiant heat to pass through the substance, to heat the bubbles of air, and cause them to melt the surrounding ice.†

The apparent simplicity of this explanation contributed to ensure its general acceptance; and yet I think a little reflection will show that the hypothesis, simple as it may appear, is attended with grave difficulties.

For the sake of distinctness I will here refer to a most interesting fact, observed first by M. Agassiz, and afterwards by the Messrs. Schlagintweit. In the 'Système Glaciaire' it is described in these

---

* October, 1857.

† Il est évident pour quiconque a suivi le progrès de la physique moderne, que ce phénomène est dû uniquement à la diathermanéité de la glace (Agassiz, Système, p. 157).

Das Wasser ist dadurch enstanden dass die Luft Wärmestrahlen absorbirte, welche das Eis als diathermaner Körper durchliess (Schlagintweit, Untersuchungen, S. 17).

words: 'I ought also to mention a singular property of those air-bubbles, which at first struck us forcibly, but which has since recevied a very satisfactory explanation. When a fragment containing air-bubbles is exposed to the action of the sun, the bubbles augment insensibly. Soon, in proportion as they enlarge, a transparent drop shows itself at some point of the bubble. This drop, in enlarging, contributes on its part to the enlargement of the cavity, and following its progress a little, it finishes by predominating over the bubble of air. The latter then swims in the midst of a zone of water, and tends incessantly to reach the most elevated point, at least if the flatness of the cavity does not hinder it.'

The satisfactory explanation here spoken of is that already mentioned: let us now endeavour to follow the hypothesis to its consequences.

Comparing equal weights of both substances, the specific heat of water being 1, that of air is 0·25. Hence to raise a pound of water one degree of temperature, a pound of air would have to lose four degrees.

Let us next compare equal volumes of the substances. The specific gravity of water being 1, that of the air is $\frac{1}{770}$; hence a pound of air is 770 times the volume of a pound of water; and hence, for a quantity of air to raise *its own volume* of water one degree, it must part with 770 × 4, or 3,080 degrees of temperature.

Now the latent heat of water is 142·6° Fahr., hence the quantity of heat required to melt a certain weight of ice is 142·6 times the quantity required to raise the same weight of water one degree in temperature; hence, a measure of air, in order to reduce its own volume of ice to the liquid condition, must lose 3,080 × 142·6, or 439,208 degrees of temperature.

This, then, gives us an idea of the amount of heat which, according to the above hypothesis, is absorbed by the bubble and communicated to the ice during the time occupied in melting a quantity of the latter equal in volume to the bubble, which time is stated to be brief; that is to say the quantity of heat supposed to be absorbed by the air would, if it had not been communicated to the ice, have been sufficient to raise the bubble itself to a temperature 160 times that of fused cast iron. Had air this power of absorption, it might be attended with inconvenient consequences to the denizens of the earth; for we should dwell at the bottom of an atmospheric ocean, the upper strata of which would effectually arrest all calorific radiation.

It is established by the experiments of Delaroche and Melloni,[*] that a calorific beam, emerging from any medium which it has traversed for any distance, possesses, in an exalted degree, the power of passing through an additional length of the same substance. Absorption takes place, for the most part, in the portion of the medium first traversed by the rays. In the case of a plate of glass, for example, 17½ per cent. of the heat proceeding from a lamp, is absorbed in the first fifth of a millimetre; whereas, after the rays have passed through 6 millimetres of the substance, an additional distance of 2 millimetres absorbs less than 2 per cent. of the rays thus transmitted. Supposing the rays to have passed through a plate 25 millimetres, or an inch, in thickness, there is no doubt that the heat emerging from such a plate would pass through a second layer of glass, 1 millimetre thick, without suffering any measurable absorption. For an incomparably stronger reason, the quantity of solar heat absorbed by a bubble of air at the earth's surface, after the rays have traversed the whole thickness of our atmosphere, and been sifted in their passage through it, mut be wholly inappreciable.

Such, if I mistake not, are the properties of radiant heat which modern physics have revealed; and I think they render it evident that the hypothesis of M. Agassiz and the Messrs. Schlagintweit was accepted without due regard to its consequences.

* * * * * * *

§ IV.

But the question still remains, how are the water-chambers produced within the ice? . . . One simple test will, I think, decide the question whether the liquid is, or is not, the product of melted ice. If it be, its volume must be less than that of the ice which produced it, and the bubble associated with the water *must be composed of rarefied air.* Hence, if on establishing a liquid connection between this bubble and the atmosphere a diminution of volume be observed, this will indicate that the water has been produced by the melting of the ice.

---

[*] La Thermochrose, p. 202.

From a block of Norway ice, containing such compound bubbles, I cut a prism, and immersing it in warm water, contained in a glass vessel, I carefully watched through the side of the vessel the effect of the melting upon the bubbles. *They invariably shrunk in volume at the moment the surrounding ice was melted*, and the diminished globules of air rose to the surface of the water. I then arranged matters so that the wall of the cavity might be melted away underneath, without permitting the bubble of air at the top to escape. At the moment the melting reached the cavity the air-bubbles instantly collapsed to a sphere possessing, in some cases, far less than the hundredth part of its original volume. The experiments were repeated with several distinct masses of ice, and always with the same result. I think, therefore, it may be regarded as certain that the liquid cells are the product of melted ice.*

Considering the manner in which ice imported into this country is protected from the solar rays, I think we must infer that in the specimens examined by me, *the ice in contact with the bubble has been melted by heat, which has been conducted through the substance without visible prejudice to its solidity.*

Paradoxical as this may appear, I think it is no more than might reasonably be expected from *à priori* considerations. The heat of a body is referred, at the present day, to a motion of its particles. When this motion reaches an intensity sufficient to liberate the particles of a solid from their mutual attractions, the body passes into the liquid condition. Now, as regards the amount of motion necessary to produce this liberty of liquidity, the particles at the surface of a mass of ice must be very differently circumstanced from those in the interior, which are influenced and controlled on every side by other particles. But if we suppose a cavity to exist within the mass, the particles bounding that cavity will be in a state resembling that of the particles at the surface; and by the removal of all opposing action on one side, the molecules may be liberated by a force which the surrounding mass has transmitted without prejudice to its solidity. Supposing, for example, that solidity is limited by molecular vibrations of a certain amplitude, those at the surface of the internal cavity may exceed this limit, while those between the cavity and the external surface of the ice may, by their reciprocal actions, be preserved within it, just as the terminal member of a series of elastic balls is detached by a force which has been transmitted by the other members of the series without visible separation.*

---

* This of course refers only to the lake ice examined as described.

Where, however, experiment is within reach we ought not to trust to speculation; and I was particularly anxious to obtain an unequivocal reply to the question whether an interior portion of a mass of ice could be melted by heat which had passed through the substance by the process of *conduction*. A piece of Norway ice, containing a great number of the liquid disks already described, and several cells of air and water, was enveloped in tinfoil and placed in a mixture of pounded ice and salt. A few minutes sufficed to freeze the disks to thin dusky circles, which appeared, in some cases, to be formed of concentric rings, and reminded me of the sections of certain agates. Looked at sideways, these disks were no thicker than a fine line. The water-cells were also frozen, and the associated air-bubbles were greatly diminished in size. I placed the mass of ice between me and a gas-light, and observed it through a lens: after some time the disks and water-cells showed signs of breaking up. The rings of the disks disappeared; the contents seemed to aggregate so as to form larger liquid spots, and finally, some of them were reduced to clear transparent disks as before.

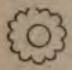
But an objection to this experiment is, that the ice may have been liquefied by the radiation from the lamp, and I have experiments to describe which will show the justice of this objection. A rectangular slab, 1 inch thick, 3 inches long, and 2 wide, was therefore taken from a mass of Norway ice, in which the associated air and water-cells were very distinct. I enveloped it in tinfoil, and placed it in a freezing mixture. In about ten minutes the water-blebs were completely frozen within the mass. It was immediately placed in a dark room, where no radiant heat could possibly affect it, and examined every quarter of an hour. The dim frozen spots gradually broke up into little water parcels, and in two hours the water-blebs were perfectly restored in the centre of the slab of ice. When last examined, this plate was half an inch thick, and the drops of liquid were seen right at its centre.

---

* Of course I intend this to help the conception merely.

A second piece, similarly frozen and wrapped up in flannel, showed the same deportment. In an hour and a half the frozen water surrounding the air-bubbles was restored to its liquid condition. Hence no doubt can remain as to the possibility of effecting liquefaction in the interior of a mass of ice, by heat which has passed by *conduction* through the substance without melting it.

I have already referred to the formation of the liquid cavities observed by M. Agassiz, when glacier ice was exposed to the sun. The same effect may be produced by exposure to a glowing coal fire. On the 21st and 22nd of November, I thus exposed plates of clear Wenham Lake ice, which contained some scattered air-bubbles. At first the bubbles were sharply rounded, and without any trace of water. Soon, however, those near the surface, on which the radiant heat fell, appeared encircled by a liquid ring, which expanded and finally became crimped at its border, as shown in the adjacent figure. The crimping became more pronounced as the action was permitted to continue.*



A second plate, crowded with bubbles, was held as near to the fire as the hand could bear. On withdrawing it, and examining it through a pocket lens, the appearance was perfectly beautiful. In many cases the bubbles appeared to be surrounded by a series of concentric rings, the outer ring surrounding all the others like a crimped frill.

I could not obtain these effects by placing the ice in contact with a plate of metal obscurely heated,† nor by the radiation from an obscure source. Indeed ice, as before remarked, is impervious to radiant heat from such a source.‡ The rays from a common

---

[*] The blebs observed in glacier ice also exhibit this form: see fig. 8, plate 6, of the Atlas to the 'Systéme Glaciaire.' In fig. 13 we have also a close resemblance of the flower-shaped figures produced by radiant heat in lake ice.

[†] To develope water-cavities within ice a considerable time is necessary; more time, indeed, than was sufficient to melt the entire pieces of ice made use of in these *contact* experiments.

[‡] Hence the soundness of the ice under the moraines; the sun's rays are converted into obscure heat by the overlying debris; this only affects a

fire also are wholly absorbed near the surface upon which they strike, and hence the described internal liquefaction was confined to a thin layer close to this surface.

But not only does liquefaction occur in connection with the bubbles, but the 'flowers,' already described as produced by the solar beams, start by hundreds into existence, when a slab of transparent ice is placed before a glowing coal fire. They, however, are also confined to a thin stratum of the substance close to the surface of incidence. In the experiments made in this way, the central stars of the flowers were often bounded by sinuous lines of great beauty.

The foregoing considerations show that liquefaction takes place at the surface of a mass of ice at a lower temperature than that required to liquefy the interior of the solid. At the surface the temperature 32° produces a vibration, to produce which, within the ice, would necessitate a temperature of $32°+x$; the increment x being the additional temperature necessary to overcome the resistance to liquefaction, arising from the action of the molecules upon each other.

Now let us suppose two pieces of ice at 32°, with moistened surfaces, to be brought into contact with each other, *we thereby virtually transfer the touching portions of these pieces from the surface to the interior*, where $32+x$ is the melting temperature. Liquefaction will therefore be arrested at those surfaces. Before being brought together, the surfaces had the motion of liquidity, but the interior of the ice has not this motion; and as equilibrium will soon set in between the masses on each side of the liquid film and the film itself, the film will be reduced to a state of motion inconsistent with liquidity. *In other words, it will be frozen, and will cement the two surfaces of ice between which it is enclosed.**

If I am right here, the importance of the physical principles

---

layer of infinitesimal depth, and cannot produce the disintegration of the deeper ice, as the direct sunbeams can.

* It is here implied that the contact of the moist surfaces must be so perfect, or, in other words, the liquid film between them must be so thin, as to enable the molecules to act upon each other *across* it. The extreme tenuity of the film may be inferred from this. A thick plate of water within the ice would facilitate rather than retard liquefaction.

involved are sufficiently manifest: if I am wrong, I hope I have so expressed myself as to render the detection of my error easy. Right or wrong, my aim has been to give as explicit utterance to my meaning as the subject will admit of.

§ V.

Mr. Faraday's experiments on the freezing together of pieces of ice at 32° Fahr., and all of those recounted in the paper published by Mr. Huxley and myself, find their explanation in the principles here laid down. The conversion of snow into névé, and of névé into glacier, is perhaps the grandest illustration of the same principle. It has been, however, suggested to me that the sticking together of two pieces of ice may be an act of cohesion, similar to that which enables pieces of wetted glass, and other similar bodies, to stick together. This is not the case. There is no sliding motion possible to the ice. When contact is broken, it breaks with the snap due to the rupture of a solid. Glass and ice cannot be made to stick thus together, neither can glass and glass, nor alum and alum, nor nitre and nitre, at common temperatures. I have, moreover, placed pieces of ice together over night and found them in the morning so rigidly frozen together that when I sought to separate them, the surface of fracture passed through one of them in preference to taking the surface of regelation. Many sagacious persons have also suggested to me that the ice transported to this country from Norway and Wenham Lake may possibly retain a residue of its cold, sufficient to freeze a thin film enclosed between two pieces of the substance. But the facts already adverted to are a sufficient reply to this surmise. The ice experimented on cannot be regarded as a magazine of cold, *because parcels of liquid water exist within it.*

LECTURE X.

[March 27, 1862.]

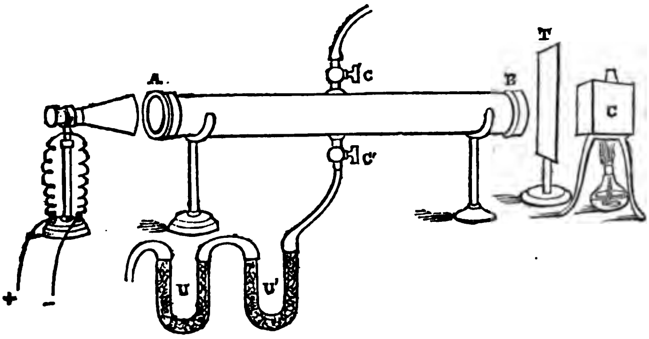
ABSORPTION OF HEAT BY GASEOUS MATTER—APPARATUS EMPLOYED—EARLY DIFFICULTIES—DIATHERMANCY OF AIR AND OF THE TRANSPARENT ELEMENTARY GASES—ATHERMANCY (OPACITY) OF OLEFIANT GAS AND OF THE COMPOUND GASES—ABSORPTION OF RADIANT HEAT BY VAPOURS—RADIATION OF HEAT BY GASES—RECIPROCITY OF RADIATION AND ABSORPTION—INFLUENCE OF MOLECULAR CONSTITUTION ON THE PASSAGE OF RADIANT HEAT.

IN our last lecture we examined the diathermancy, or transparency to heat, of solid and liquid bodies; and we then learned, that closely as the atoms of such bodies are packed together, the interstitial spaces between the atoms afford, in many cases, free play and passage to the ethereal undulations, which were transmitted without sensible hindrance among the atoms. In other cases, however, we found that the molecules stopped the waves of heat which impinged upon them; but that in so doing, they themselves became centres of oscillation. Thus we learned that while perfectly diathermic bodies allowed the waves of heat to pass through them without suffering any change of temperature, those bodies which stopped the calorific flux became heated by the absorption. Through ice, itself, we sent a powerful calorific beam; but as the beam was of such a quality as not to be intercepted by the ice, it passed through this highly sensitive substance without melting it. We have now to deal with gaseous bodies; and here the interatomic spaces are so vastly augmented, the molecules are so completely released from all mutual entanglement, that we should be almost justified in concluding that gases and vapours furnish a perfectly open door for the passage of the calorific waves. This, indeed, until quite recently, was the universal belief, and the conclusion was verified by such experiments as had been made on atmospheric air, which was found to give no evidence of absorption.

But each succeeding year augments our experimental powers; our predecessors were often obliged to fight with flints, where we may use swords, and hence the conflict with Nature is not decided by their discomfiture. Let us, then, test once more the diathermancy of atmospheric air. We may make a preliminary essay in the following way: I have here a hollow tin cylinder A B (fig. 89), 4 feet long, and nearly 3 inches in diameter, through which we may send our calorific rays. We must, however, be able to compare the passage of the rays through the air, with their passage through a vacuum, and hence we must have some means of stopping the ends of our cylinder, so as to be able to exhaust it. Here we encounter our first experimental difficulty. As a general rule obscure heat is more greedily absorbed than luminous heat, and as our object is to make the absorption of a highly diathermic body sensible, we are most likely to effect this object by employing obscure heat.

Our tube, therefore, must be stopped by a substance which permits of the free passage of such heat. Shall we use glass for the purpose? An inspection of the table at page 311 shows us, that for such rays plates of glass would be perfectly opaque; we might as well stop our tube with plates of metal. Observe here how an investigator's results are turned to account by his successors. From one experiment buds another, and science grows by the continual degradation of ends to means. Had not Melloni discovered the diathermic properties of rocksalt, we should now be utterly at a loss. For a time, however, I was extremely hampered by the difficulty of obtaining plates of salt sufficiently large and pure to stop the ends of my tube. But a scientific worker does not long lack help, and, thanks to such friendly aid, I have here plates of this precious substance which, by means of these caps, I can screw air-tight on to the ends of my cylinder.* You observe two stopcocks attached to the cylinder; this one, C, is connected with an air-pump, by

Fig. 89.



---

* At a time when I was greatly in need of a supply of rocksalt, I stated my wants in the 'Philosophical Magazine,' and met with an immediate response from Sir John Herschel. He sent me a block of salt, accompanied by a note, from which, as it refers to the purpose for which the salt was originally designed, I will make an extract. I have not yet been able to examine the extremely remarkable point to which the eminent writer directs my attention. I am also greatly indebted to Dr. Szabo, the Hungarian Commissioner to the International Exhibition, by whom I have been lately raised to comparative opulence, as regards the possession of rocksalt. To the Messrs. Fletcher, of Northwich, and to Mr. Corbett, of Bromsgrove, my best thanks are also due for their obliging kindness.

Here follows the extract from Sir J. Herschel's note:—'After the publication of my paper in the Phil. Trans., 1840, I was very desirous to disengage myself from the influence of glass prisms and lenses, and ascertain, if possible, whether in reality my insulated heat spots $\beta\,\gamma\,\delta\,\epsilon$ in the spectrum which the tube can be exhausted; while through this other one, c′, I can allow air or any other gas to enter the tube.

At one end of the cylinder I place this Leslie's cube c, containing boiling water; and which is coated with lampblack, to augment its power of radiation. At the other end of the cylinder stands our thermo-electric pile, from which wires lead to the galvanometer. Between the end of the cylinder and the source of heat I have introduced a tin screen, T, which, when withdrawn, will allow the calorific rays to pass through the tube to the pile. We first exhaust the cylinder, then draw the screen a little aside, and now the rays are traversing a vacuum and falling upon the pile. The tin screen, you observe, is only partially withdrawn, and the steady deflection produced by the heat at present transmitted is 30 degrees.

Let us now admit dry air: I can do so by means of the cock c′, from which a piece of flexible tubing leads to the bent tubes U, U′, the use of which I will now explain; U is filled with fragments of pumice stone moistened with a solution of caustic potash; it is destined to withdraw what-

---

were of solar or terrestial origin. Rocksalt was the obvious resource, and after many and fruitless endeavours to obtain sufficiently large and pure specimens, the late Dr. Somerville was so good as to send me (as I understood from a friend in Cheshire) the very fine block which I now forward. It is, however, much cracked, but I have no doubt pieces large enough for lenses and prisms (especially if cemented together) might be got from it.

'But I was not prepared for the working of it—evidently a very delicate and difficult process, (I proposed to *dissolve* off the corners, &c., and, as it were, *lick* it into shape) and though I have never quite lost sight of the matter, I have not yet been able to do anything with it: meanwhile, I put it by. On looking at it a year or two after, I was dismayed to find it had lost much by deliquescence. Accordingly, I potted it up in salt in an earthen dish, with iron rim, and placed it on an upper shelf in a room with an Arnott stove, where it has remained ever since.

'If you should find it of any use I would ask you, if possible, to repeat my experiment as described, and settle that point, which has always struck me as a very important one.'

ever carbonic acid may be contained in the air; U′ is a similar tube, filled with fragments of pumice stone moistened with sulphuric acid; it is intended to absorb the aqueous vapour of the air. Thus the air reaches the cylinder deprived both of its aqueous vapour and its carbonic acid. It is now entering,—the mercury-gauge of the pump is descending, and as it enters I would beg of you to observe the needle. If the entrance of the air diminish the radiation through the cylinder—if air be a substance which is competent to destroy the waves of ether in any sensible degree—this will be declared by the diminished deflection of the galvanometer. The tube is now full, but you see no change in the position of the needle, nor could you see any change even if you were close to the instrument. The air thus examined seems as transparent to radiant heat as the vacuum itself.

By changing the screen I can alter the amount of heat falling upon the pile; thus, by withdrawing it, I can cause the needle to stand at 40°, 50°, 60°, 70° and 80° in succession; and while it occupies each position I can repeat the experiment which I have just performed before you. In no instance could you recognize the slightest movement of the needle. The same is the case if I push the screen forward, so as to reduce the deflection to 20 and 10 degrees.

The experiment just made is a question addressed to Nature, and her silence might be construed into a negative reply. But a natural philosopher must not lightly accept a negative, and I am not sure that we have put our question in the best possible language. Let us analyse what we have done, and first consider the case of our smallest deflection of 10 degrees. Supposing that the air is *not* perfectly diathermic; that it really intercepts a small portion—say the thousandth part of the heat passing through the tube—that out of every thousand rays it struck down one; should we be able to detect this execution? This absorption, if it took place, would lower the deflection the thousandth part of ten degrees, or the hundredth part of one degree, a diminution which it would be impossible for you to see, even if you were close to the galvanometer.* In the case here supposed, *the total quantity of heat falling upon the pile is so inconsiderable, that a small fraction of it, even if absorbed, might well escape detection.*

But we have not confined ourselves to a small quantity of heat; the result was the same when the deflection was 80° as when it was 10°. Here I must ask you to sharpen your attention and accompany me, for a time, over rather difficult ground. I want now to make clearly intelligible to you an important peculiarity of the galvanometer.

The needle being at zero, let us suppose a quantity of heat to fall upon the pile, sufficient to produce a deflection of one degree. Suppose that I afterwards augment the quantity of heat, so as to produce deflections of two degrees, three degrees, four degrees, five degrees; I then know that the quantities of heat which produce these deflections stand to each other in the ratios of 1 : 2 : 3 : 4 : 5; the quantity of heat which produces a deflection of 5° being exactly five times that which produces a deflection of 1°. But this proportionality exists only so long as the deflections do not exceed a certain magnitude. For, as the needle is drawn more and more aside from zero, the current acts upon it at an ever augmenting disadvantage. The case is illustrated by a sailor working a capstan; he always applies his strength at right angles to the lever, for, if he applied it obliquely, only a portion of that strength would be effective in turning the capstan round. And in the case of our electric current, when the needle is very oblique to the current's direction, only a portion of its force is effective in moving the needle round. Thus it happens, that though the quantity of heat may be, and, in our case, *is*, accurately expressed by the strength of the current which it excites, still the larger deflections, inasmuch as they do not give us the action of the whole current, but only of a part of it, cannot be a true measure of the amount of heat falling upon the pile.

---

* It will be borne in mind that I am here speaking of *galvanometric* not of *thermometric* degrees.

The galvanometer now before you is so constructed that the angles of deflection, up to 30° or thereabouts, are proportional to the quantities of heat; the quantity necessary to move the needle from 30° to 31° is nearly the same as that required to move it from 0° to 1°. But beyond 30° the proportionality ceases. The quantity of heat required to move the needle from 40° to 41° is three times that necessary to move it from 0° to 1°; to deflect it from 50° to 51° requires five times the heat necessary to move it from 0° to 1°; to deflect it from 60° to 61° requires about ten times the heat necessary to move it from 0° to 1°; to deflect it from 70° to 71° requires nearly twenty times, while to move it from 80° to 81° requires more than fifty times the heat necessary to move it from 0° to 1°. Thus, the higher we go, the greater is the quantity of heat represented by a degree of deflection; the reason being, that the force which then moves the needle is only a fraction of the force really circulating in the wire, and hence represents only a fraction of the heat falling upon the pile.

By a certain process, which I will not stop here to describe,* I can express the higher degrees in terms of the lower ones; I thus learn, that while deflections of 10°, 20°, 30°, respectively, express quantities of heat represented by the numbers 10, 20, 30, a deflection of 40° represents a quantity of heat expressed by the number 47; a deflection of 50° expresses a quantity of heat expressed by the number 80; while the deflections 60°, 70°, 80°, express quantities of heat which increase in a much more rapid ratio than the deflections themselves.

---

* See Appendix to Lecture X.

What is the upshot of this analysis? It will drive us, I think, to a better method of questioning Nature. It leads to the reflection that, when we make our angles *small*, the quantity of heat falling on the pile is so inconsiderable, that even if a fraction of it were absorbed, it might escape detection; while, if we make our deflections large, by employing a powerful flux of heat, the needle is in a position from which it would require a considerable addition or abstraction of heat, to move it. The 1,000th part of the whole radiation in the one case would be too small, absolutely, to be measured; the 1,000th part in the other case might be something considerable, without, however, being considerable enough to affect the needle in any sensible degree. When, for example, the deflection is over 80°, an augmentation or diminution of heat, equivalent to 15 or 20 of the lower degrees of the galvanometer, would be scarcely measurable.

We are now face to face with our problem; it is this, to work with a flux of heat so large that a small fractional part of it will not be infinitesimal, and still to keep our needle in its most sensitive position. If we can accomplish this we shall augment indefinitely our experimental power. If a fraction of the heat, however small, be intercepted by the gas, *we can augment the absolute value of that fraction by augmenting the total of which it is a fraction.*

The problem, happily, admits of an effective practical solution. You know that when we allow heat to fall upon the opposite faces of the thermo-electric pile, the currents generated neutralise each other more or less; and, if the quantities of heat falling upon the two faces be perfectly equal, the neutralisation is complete. Our galvanometer needle is now deflected to 80° by the flux of heat passing through the tube; I uncover the second face of the pile, furnish it with its conical reflector, and place a second cube of boiling water in front of it; the needle, as you see, descends instantly.

By means of a proper adjusting screen I can so regulate the quantity of heat falling upon the posterior face of the pile, that it shall exactly neutralise the heat incident upon its other face: this is now effected; and the needle points to zero.

Here, then, we have two powerful and perfectly equal fluxes of heat, falling upon the opposite faces of the pile, one of which passes through our exhausted cylinder. If I allow air to enter the cylinder, and if this air exert any appreciable action upon the rays of heat, the equality now existing will be destroyed; a portion of the rays passing through the tube being struck down by the air, the second source of heat will triumph; the needle, now in its most sensitive position, will be deflected; and from the magnitude of the deflection we can accurately calculate the absorption.

I have thus sketched, in rough outline, the apparatus by which our researches on the relation of radiant heat to gaseous matter must be conducted. The necessary tests are, however, at the same time so powerful and so delicate, that a rough apparatus like that just described would not answer our purpose. But you will now experience no difficulty in comprehending the construction and application of the more perfect apparatus, with which the experiments on gaseous absorption and radiation have been actually made. See Plate I., at the end of the volume.

Between S and S′ stretches the *experimental cylinder*, a hollow tube of brass, polished within; at S, and S′, are the plates of rock salt which close the cylinder air-tight; the length from S to S′, in the experiments to be first recorded, is 4 feet. C, the source of heat, is a cube of cast copper, filled with water, which is kept continually boiling by the lamp L. Attached to the cube C by brazing is the short cylinder F, of the same diameter as the experimental cylinder, and capable of being connected air-tight with the latter at S. Thus between the source C and the end S′ of the experimental tube, we have *the front chamber* F, from which the air can be removed, so that the rays from the source will enter the cylinder S S′ unsifted. To prevent the heat from the source C passing by conduction to the plate at S, the chamber F is caused to pass through the vessel V, in which a stream of cold water continually circulates, entering through the pipe *i i*, which dips to the bottom of the vessel, and escaping through the waste-pipe *e e*. The experimental tube and the front chamber are connected, independently, with the air-pump A A, so that either of them may be exhausted or filled without interfering with the other. I may remark that in later arrangements the experimental cylinder was supported apart from the pump, being connected with the latter by a flexible tube. The tremulous motion of the pump, which occurred when the connection was rigid, was thus completely avoided.

P is the thermo-electric pile, placed on its stand at the end of the experimental tube, and furnished with its two conical reflectors. C′ is the *compensating cube*, used to neutralise the radiation from C; H is the *adjusting screen*, which is capable of an exceedingly fine motion to and fro. N N is a delicate galvanometer connected with the pile P, by the wires *w w*′. The graduated tube O O (to the right of the plate), and the appendage M K (attached to the centre of the experimental tube) shall be referred to more particularly by and by.

I should hardly sustain your interest in stating the difficulties which at first beset the investigation conducted with this apparatus, or the numberless precautions which the exact balancing of the two powerful sources of heat, here resorted to, rendered necessary. I believe the experiments made with atmospheric air alone might be numbered by tens of thousands. Sometimes for a week, or even for a fortnight, coincident and satisfactory results would be obtained; the strict conditions of accurate experimenting would appear to be found, when an additional day's experience would destroy the superstructure of hope, and necessitate a recommencement, under changed conditions, of the whole enquiry. It is this which daunts the experimenter; it is this preliminary fight with the entanglements of a subject, so dark, so doubtful, so uncheering; without any knowledge whether the conflict is to lead to anything worth possessing, that renders discovery difficult and rare. But the experimenter, and particularly the *young* experimenter, ought to know, that as regards his own moral manhood, he cannot but win if he only contend aright. Even with a negative result, the consciousness that he has gone fairly to the bottom of his subject, as far as his means allowed —the feeling that he has not shunned labour, though that labour may have resulted in laying bare the nakedness of his case—reacts upon his own mind, and gives it firmness for future work.

But to return;—I first neglected atmospheric vapour and carbonic acid altogether, concluding, as others did afterwards, that the quantities of these substances being so small, their effect upon radiant heat must be quite inappreciable; after a time, however, I found this assumption leading me quite astray. I first used chloride of calcium as a drying agent, but had to abandon it. I next used pumice stone moistened with sulphuric acid, and had to give it up also. I finally resorted to pure glass broken to small fragments, wetted with sulphuric acid, and inserted by means of a funnel into a U tube. I found this arrangement best, but even here the greatest care was needed. It was necessary to cover each column with a layer of dry glass fragments, for I found that the smallest particle of dust from the cork, or a quantity of sealing wax not more than the twentieth-part of a pin's head in size, was quite sufficient, if it reached the acid, to vitiate the results. The drying-tubes moreover had to be frequently changed, as the organic matter of the atmosphere, infinitesimal though it was, soon introduced disturbance.

To remove the carbonic acid, pure Carrara marble was broken into fragments, wetted with caustic potash, and introduced into a U tube. These, then, are the agents for drying the gas and removing the carbonic acid which are used at present; but previous to their final adoption, I employed, to dry the air, the arrangement shown in Plate I., where the glass tubes marked Y Y, each three feet long, were filled with chloride of calcium, after which were placed two U tubes R Z, filled with pumice stone and sulphuric acid. Hence, the air, in the first place, had to pass over 18 feet of chloride of calcium, and afterwards through the sulphuric acid tubes, before it entered the experimental tube S S′. A gas-holder, G G, was employed for other gases than atmospheric air. In the investigation on which I am at present engaged, this arrangement, as I have said, is abandoned, a simpler one being found more effectual.

My assistant has now exhausted both the front chamber F and the experimental tube S S′. The rays are passing from the source C through the front chamber; across the plate of rocksalt at S, through the experimental tube, across the plate at S′, afterwards impinging upon the anterior surface of the pile P. This radiation is neutralised by that from the compensating cube C′. The needle, you will observe, is at zero. We will commence our experiments by applying this powerful test to dry air. It is now entering the experimental cylinder; but, at your distance, you see no motion of the needle, and thus our more powerful mode of experiment fails to detect any absorption on the part of the air. Its atoms, apparently, are incompetent to shatter a single calorific wave; *it is a practical vacuum as regards the rays of heat.* Were you quite near, however, you would see a deflection of the needle amounting to about one degree. Oxygen, hydrogen, and nitrogen, when carefully purified, exhibit the action of atmospheric air; they are almost neutral.

But the neutral quality of atmospheric air was thought to extend to transparent gases generally. Let us see whether this is correct. I have here a gas-holder of olefiant gas,—common coal gas would also answer my purpose. I discharge a little of the olefiant gas in the air, but you see nothing; the gas is perfectly transparent. The experimental tube is exhausted, and the needle points to zero; and now we will allow the olefiant gas to enter. Observe the effect. The needle moves in a moment; the transparent gas strikes down the rays wholesale—the final and permanent deflection, when the tube is full, amounting to 70 degrees.

I will now interpose a metal screen between the pile P and the end S′ of the experimental tube, thus entirely cutting off the radiation through the tube. The face of the pile turned towards the metal screen wastes its heat speedily by radiation; it is now at the temperature of this room, and the radiation from the compensating cube alone acts on the pile, producing a deflection of 75 degrees. But at the commencement of the experiment the radiations from both cubes were equal, hence the deflection 75° corresponds to the *total radiation* through the experimental tube, when the latter is exhausted.

Taking as unit the quantity of heat necessary to move the needle from 0° to 1°, the number of units expressed by a deflection of 75° is

276.

The number of units expressed by a deflection of 70° is 211.

Out of a total, therefore, of 276, olefiant gas has struck down 211; that is about seven-ninths of the whole, or about 80 per cent.

Does it not seem to you as if an opaque layer had been suddenly precipitated on our plates of salt, when the gas entered? The substance, however, deposits no such layer. I discharge a current of the dried gas against a polished plate of salt, but you do not perceive the slightest dimness. The rocksalt plates, moreover, though necessary for exact measurements, are not necessary to show the destructive powers of this gas. Here is an open tin cylinder which I interpose between the pile and our radiating source; I force olefiant gas gently into the cylinder from this gas-holder and you see the needle fly up to its stops. Observe the smallness of the quantity of gas which I shall next use. I cleanse the open tube by forcing a current of air through it; the needle is now at zero; and I will simply turn this cock on and off, as speedily as I can. A mere bubble of the gas enters the tube in this brief interval; still you see that its presence causes the needle to swing to 70°. I next abolish the open tube, and leave nothing but the free air between the pile and source; from the gasometer I discharge olefiant gas into this space. You see nothing in the air, but the swing of the needle through an arc of 60° declares the presence of this invisible barrier to the calorific rays.

Thus, it is shown that the ethereal undulations which glide among the atoms of oxygen, nitrogen, and hydrogen, without hindrance, are powerfully absorbed by the molecules of olefiant gas. We shall find other transparent gases also almost immeasurably superior to air. We can limit at pleasure the number of the gaseous atoms, and thus vary the amount of destruction of the ethereal waves. In this respect gaseous bodies possess a great advantage over liquids and solids, in experiments on radiation. Attached to the air-pump is a barometric tube, by means of which I can admit measured portions of the gas. The experimental cylinder is now exhausted, and turning this cock slowly on, and observing the mercury gauge, I allow the olefiant gas to enter, till the mercurial column has been depressed an inch. I observe the galvanometer and read the deflection. Determining thus the absorption produced by one inch, another inch is added, and the absorption effected by two inches of the gas is determined. Proceeding thus we obtain for tensions from 1 to 10 inches the following absorptions:—

Olefiant Gas.

Tensions in inches	Absorption
1	90
2	123
3	142
4	157
5	168
6	177
7	182
8	186
9	190
10	193

The unit here used is the amount of heat absorbed when a *whole atmosphere* of dried air is allowed to enter the tube. The table, for example, shows that one-thirtieth of an atmosphere of olefiant gas exercises ninety times the absorption of a whole atmosphere of air.

The table also informs us that each additional inch of olefiant gas produces less destruction than the preceding one. A single inch, at the commencement, strikes down 90 rays, but a second inch strikes down only 33, while the addition of an inch, when nine inches are already in the tube, effects the destruction of only 3 rays. This is what might reasonably be expected. The number of rays emitted is finite, and the discharge of the first inch of olefiant gas amongst them has so thinned their ranks that the execution produced by the second inch is naturally less than that of the first. This execution must diminish, as the number of rays capable of being destroyed by the gas, becomes less; until, finally, all absorbable rays being removed, the residual heat would pass through the gas unimpeded.*

But supposing the quantity of gas first introduced to be so inconsiderable, that the number of rays extinguished by it is a vanishing quantity, compared with the total number capable of being destroyed, we might then reasonably expect that, for some time at least, the quantity of execution done would be proportional to the quantity of gas present. That a double quantity of gas would produce a double effect, a treble quantity a treble effect; or, in general terms, that the absorption would, for a time, be found proportional to the density.

To test this idea we will make use of a portion of the apparatus omitted in the general description. o o (Plate I.) is a graduated glass tube, the end of which dips into the basin of water B. The tube is closed above by means of the stopcock *r*; *d d* is a tube containing fragments of chloride of calcium. The tube o o is first filled with water up to the cock *r*, and the water is afterwards carefully displaced by olefiant gas admitted in bubbles from below. The gas is admitted into the experimental cylinder by the cock *r*, and as it enters, the water rises in o o, each of whose divisions represents a volume of $\frac{1}{50}$th of a cubic inch. Successive measures of this capacity are permitted to enter the tube, and the absorption in each particular case is determined.

In the following table the first column contains the quantity of gas admitted into the tube; the second contains the corresponding absorption; the third column contains the absorption, calculated on the supposition that it is proportional to the density.

---

* See Note (7) at the end of this Lecture.

Olefiant Gas.

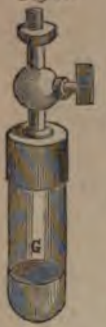
Unit measure $\frac{1}{30}$th of a cubic inch.

Measures of Gas.	Absorption. Observed.	Absorption. Calculated.
1	2·2	2·2
2	4·5	4·4
3	6·6	6·6
4	8·8	8·8
5	11·0	11·0
6	12·0	13·2
7	14·8	15.4
8	16·8	17·6
9	19·8	19·8
10	22·0	22·0
11	24·0	24·2
12	25·4	26·4
13	29·0	28·6
14	30·2	29·8
15	33·5	33·0

This table proves the correctness of the surmise, that when very small quantities of the gas are employed, the absorption is sensibly proportional to the density. But consider for a moment the tenuity of the gas with which we have here operated. The volume of our experimental tube is 220 cubic inches; imagine $\frac{1}{30}$th of a cubic inch of gas diffused in this space, and you have the atmosphere through which the calorific rays passed in our first experiment. This atmosphere possesses a tension not exceeding $\frac{1}{11000}$th of that of ordinary air. It would depress the mercurial column connected with the air-pump not more than $\frac{1}{367}$th of an English inch. Its action, however, upon the calorific rays is perfectly measurable.

But the absorptive energy of olefiant gas, extraordinary as it is shown to be by the foregoing experiments, is exceeded by that of various vapours, the action of which I will now endeavour to illustrate. Here is a glass flask, G (fig. 90), provided with a brass cap, into which a stopcock can be screwed air-tight. I pour a small quantity of sulphuric ether into the flask, and completely remove, in the first place, the air which fills the flask above the liquid. I attach the flask to the experimental tube, which is now exhausted—the needle pointing to zero—and permit the vapour from the flask to enter the experimental tube. The mercury of the gauge sinks, and now that it is depressed one inch I will stop the further supply of vapour. The moment the vapour entered, the needle moved, and it now points to 65°. I can add another inch, and again determine the absorption, a third inch and do the same. The absorptions effected by four inches, introduced in this way, are given in the following table. For the sake of comparison I place the corresponding absorptions of olefiant gas in the third column.

Fig. 90.



Sulphuric Ether.

Tensions in inches.	Absorption.	Corresponding absorption of Olefiant Gas.
1	214	90
2	282	123
3	315	142
4	330	154

For these tensions the absorption of radiant heat by the vapour of sulphuric ether is about two and two-third times the absorption of olefiant gas. There is, moreover, no proportionality between the quantity of vapour and the absorption.

But reflections similar to those which we have already applied to olefiant gas are also applicable to the ether. Supposing we make our unit measure small enough, the number of rays first destroyed will vanish in comparison with the total number, and, for a time, the fact will probably manifest itself, that the absorption is directly proportional to the density. To examine whether this is the case, the other portion of the apparatus, omitted in the general description, was made use of. K is one of the small flasks already described, with a brass cap, which is closely screwed on to the stopcock *c'*. Between the cocks *c'* and *c*, which latter is connected with the experimental tube, is the chamber M, the capacity of which was accurately determined. The flask *k* was partially filled with ether, and the air above the liquid removed. The stopcock *c'* being shut off and *c* turned on, the tube S S' and the chamber M are exhausted. The cock *c* is now shut off, and *c'* being turned on, the chamber M becomes filled with pure ether vapour. By turning *c'* off and *c* on, this quantity of vapour is allowed to diffuse itself through the experimental tube, where its absorption is determined; successive measures are thus sent into the tube, and the effect produced by each is noted.

In the following table the unit measure made use of had a volume of $\frac{1}{100}$th of a cubic inch.

Sulphuric Ether.

Measures.	Absorption. Observed.	Absorption. Calculated.
1	5·0	4·6
2	10·3	9·2
4	19·2	18·4
5	24·5	23·0
6	29·5	27·0
7	34·5	32·2
8	38·0	36·8
9	44·0	41·4
10	46·2	46·2
11	50·0	50·6
12	52·8	55·2
13	55·0	59·8
14	57·2	64·4
15	59·4	69·0

We here find that the proportion between density and absorption holds sensibly good for the first eleven measures, after which the deviation from proportionality gradually augments.

No doubt, for smaller measures than $\frac{1}{100}$th of a cubic inch the above law holds still more rigidly true; and in a suitable locality it would be easy to determine, with perfect accuracy, $\frac{1}{10}$th of the absorption produced by the first measure; this would correspond to $\frac{1}{1000}$th of a cubic inch of vapour. But, before entering the tube, the vapour had only the tension due to the temperature of the laboratory, namely 12 inches. This would require to be multiplied by 2·5 to bring it up to that of the atmosphere. Hence the $\frac{1}{1000}$th of a cubic inch would, on being diffused through a tube possessing a capacity of 220 cubic inches, have a tension of $\frac{1}{220} \times \frac{1}{2 \cdot 5} \times \frac{1}{1000} = \frac{1}{500000}$th of an atmosphere!

These experiments with ether and olefiant gas show that not only do gaseous bodies, at the ordinary tension of the atmosphere, offer an impediment to the transmission of radiant heat; not only are the interstitial spaces of such gases incompetent to allow the ethereal undulations free passage; but, also, that their density may be reduced vastly below that which corresponds to the atmospheric pressure, and still the door thus opened is not wide enough to let the undulations through. There is something in the constitution of the individual molecules, thus sparsely scattered, which enables them to destroy the calorific waves. The destruction, however, is merely one of form; there is no absolute loss. Through dry air the heat rays pass without sensibly warming it; through olefiant gas and ether vapour they cannot pass thus freely; but every wave withdrawn from the radiant sheaf produces its equivalent motion in the body of the absorbing gas, and raises its temperature. It is a case of transference, not of annihilation. I might extend the experiments to all available volatile liquids, and show you that the same rule holds good for the vapours of all.

Before changing the source of heat here made use of, I wish to direct your attention for a moment to the action of a few of the permanent gases on radiant heat. To measure the quantities introduced into the experimental tube, the mercury gauge of the air-pump was made use of. In the case of carbonic oxide, the following absorptions correspond to the tensions annexed to them, the action of a full atmosphere of air, which, as you remember, produces a deflection of 1°, being taken as unit:—

Carbonic Oxide.

Tension in inches.	Absorption.	
	Observed.	Calculated.
0.5	2·5	2·5
1·0	5·6	5·0
1·5	8·0	7·5
2·0	10·0	10·0
2·5	12·0	12·5
3·0	15·0	15·0
3·5	17·5	17·5

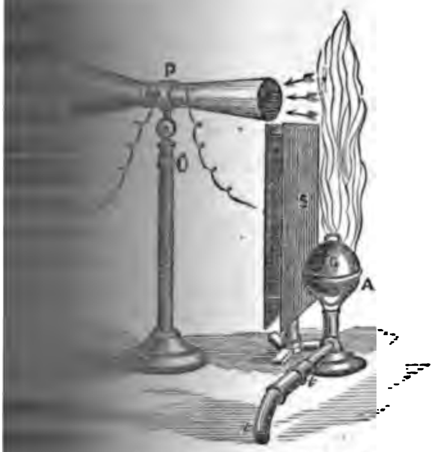
As in former cases, the third column is calculated on the assumption that the absorption is directly proportional to the density of the gas; and we see that for seven measures, or up to a tension of 3·5 inches, the proportionality holds strictly good. But for large quantities this is not the case; when, for instance, the unit measure is 5 inches, instead of half-an-inch, we obtain the following results:

Tension in inches.	Absorption,	
	Observed.	Calculated.
5	18	18
10	32·5	36
15	45	54

The case of carbonic oxide is therefore similar to that of olefiant gas. Carbonic acid, sulphide of hydrogen, nitrous oxide, and other gases, though differing in the energy of

ush forth in the direction of the ar-
nd the consequent deflection of the

Fig. 91.



ficates the magnitude of the radia-

periments are given in the second
table, the numbers there recorded
limit to which the needle swung,
gas fell upon the pile :—

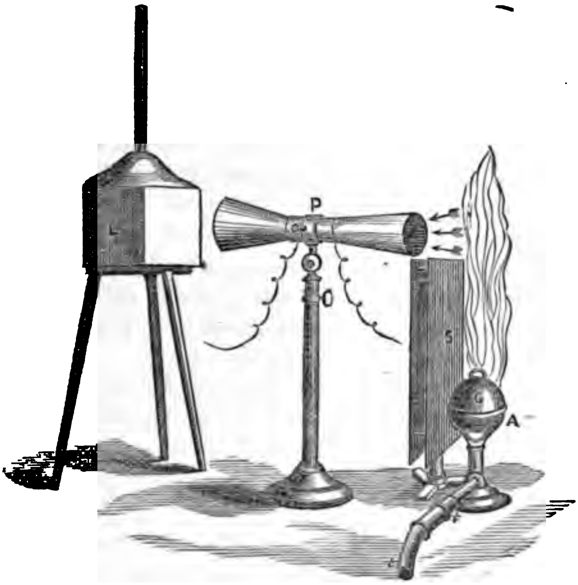
Radiation.	Absorption.
0	0·2
0	0·2
0	0·2
0	0·2
12	18·0
18	25·0
29	44·0
53	61·0

their absorption, and all of them exceeding carbonic oxide, exhibit, when small and large quantities are used, a similar deportment towards radiant heat.

Thus, then, in the case of some gases, we find an almost absolute incompetence on the part of their atoms to be shaken by the ethereal waves. They remain practically at rest when the undulations speed amongst them, while the atoms of other gases, struck by these same undulations, absorb their motion, and become themselves centres of heat. We have now to examine what gaseous bodies are competent to do in this latter capacity; we have to enquire whether these atoms and molecules, which can accept motion from the ether in such very different degrees, are not also characterised by their competency to *impart* motion to the ether in different degrees; or, to use the common language, having learned something of the power of different gases, as *absorbers* of radiant heat, we have now to enquire into their capacities as *radiators.*

I have here an arrangement, by means of which we can put the necessary question, which has hitherto received only a negative reply. P (fig. 91) is the thermo-electric pile with its two conical reflectors; S is a double screen of polished tin; A is an argand burner, consisting of two concentric perforated rings; C is a copper ball, which, during the experiments, is heated under redness; while the tube *t t* leads to a gas holder. When the hot ball C is placed on the burner it warms the air in contact with it; an ascending current is thus established, which, to some extent, acts upon the pile. To neutralise this action a large Leslie's cube, L, filled with water, a few degrees above the air in temperature, is placed before the opposite face of the pile. The needle being thus brought to zero, the gas is forced, by a gentle water pressure, through the orifices of the burner; it meets the ball C, glides along its surface, and ascends, in a warm current, in front of the pile. The rays from the heated gas gush forth in the direction of the arrows against the pile, and the consequent deflection of the galvanometer needle indicates the magnitude of the radiation.

Fig. 91.



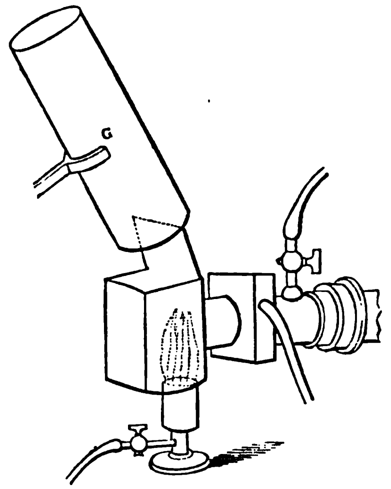
The results of the experiments are given in the second column of the following table, the numbers there recorded marking the extreme limit to which the needle swung, when the rays from the gas fell upon the pile :—

	Radiation.	Absorption.
Air	0	0·2
Oxygen	0	0·2
Nitrogen	0	0·2
Hydrogen	0	0·2
Carbonic oxide	12	18·0
Carbonic acid	18	25·0
Nitrous oxide	29	44·0
Olefiant gas	53	61·0

In order to compare the radiation with the absorption, I have placed in the third column the deflections due to the absorption of the same gases, at a common tension of 5 inches. We see that radiation and absorption go hand in hand; that the molecule which shows itself competent to *intercept* a calorific flux, shows itself competent, in a proportionate degree, to *generate* a calorific flux. That, in short, a capacity to accept motion from the ether, and to impart motion to the ether, by gaseous bodies, are correlative properties.

And here, be it remarked, we are relieved from all considerations regarding the influence of cohesion, on the results. In solids and liquids the particles are more or less in thrall, and cannot be considered as individually free. The difference in point of radiative and absorptive power, between alum and rocksalt, for example, might be fairly

Fig. 92.



regarded as due to their character as aggregates, held together by crystallising force. But the difference between olefiant gas and atmospheric air cannot be explained in this way; it is a difference dependent on the individual molecules of these substances, and thus our experiments with gases and vapours probe the question of atomic constitution to a depth, quite unattainable with solids and liquids.

I have refrained thus far from giving you as full a tabular statement of the absorptive powers of gases and vapours as the experiments made with the apparatus already described would enable me to do, knowing that I had in reserve results, obtained with another apparatus, which would better illustrate the subject. This second arrangement is the same in principle as the first; only two changes of importance have been made in it. The first is, that instead of making a cube of boiling water my source of heat, I employ a plate of copper, against which a thin steady gas-flame from a Bunsen's burner is caused to play; the heated plate forms the back of my new front chamber, which latter can be exhausted independently, as before. This portion of the apparatus is sketched in fig. 92, the chimney G being added. The second alteration is the substitution of a tube of glass of the same diameter, and 2 feet 8 inches long, for the tube of brass S S′, Plate I. All the other parts of the apparatus remain as before. The gases were introduced in the manner already described into the experimental tube, and from the galvanometric deflection, consequent on the entrance of each gas, its absorption was calculated.

The following table gives the relative absorptions of several gases, at a common tension of one atmosphere:—

Name.	Absorption at 80 inches tension.
Air	1
Oxygen	1

Name.	Absorption of 30 inches tension.
Nitrogen	1
Hydrogen	1
Chlorine	39
Hydrochloric acid	62
Carbonic oxide	90
Carbonic acid	90
Nitrous oxide	355
Sulphide of hydrogen	390
Marsh gas	403
Sulphurous acid	710
Olefiant gas	970
Ammonia	1195

The most powerful and delicate tests that I have been able to apply have not yet enabled me to establish a difference between oxygen, nitrogen, hydrogen, and air. The absorption of these substances is exceedingly small—probably even smaller than I have made it. The more perfectly the above-named gases are purified, the more closely does their action approach to that of a vacuum. And who can say that the best drying apparatus is perfect? I cannot even say that sulphuric acid, however pure, may not yield a modicum of vapour to the gases passing through it, and thus make the absorption by those gases appear greater than it ought. Stopcocks also must be greased, and hence may contribute an infinitesimal impurity to the air passing through them. But however this may be, it is certain that if any further advance should be made in the purification of the more feebly acting gases, it will only serve to augment the enormous differences of absorption exhibited by the foregoing table.

Ammonia, at the tension of an atmosphere, exerts an absorption at least 1,195 times that of the air. If I interpose this metal screen between the pile and the experimental tube, the needle will move a little, but so little that you entirely fail to see it. What does this experiment mean?

Why, that this ammonia which, within our glass tube, is as transparent to light as the air we breathe, is so opaque to the heat radiating from our source, that the addition of a plate of metal hardly augments the opacity. I have reason to believe that it does not augment it at all, and that this light transparent gas is really as black, at the present moment, to the calorific rays, as if the experimental tube were filled with ink, pitch, or any other impervious substance.

In the case of oxygen, nitrogen, hydrogen, and air, the action of a whole atmosphere is so small that it would be quite useless to attempt to determine the action of a fractional part of an atmosphere. Could we, however, make such a determination, the difference between them and the other gases would come out still more forcibly than in the last table. In the case of the energetic gases, we know that the calorific rays are most copiously absorbed by the portion of gas which first enters the experimental tube, the quantities which enter last producing, in many cases, a merely infinitesimal effect. If, therefore, instead of comparing the gases at a common tension of one atmosphere, we were to compare them at a common tension of an inch, we should doubtless find the difference between the least absorbent and the most absorbent gases greatly augmented. We have already learned that for small quantities, the heat absorbed is proportional to the amount of gas present. Assuming this to be true for air and the other feeble gases referred to; taking, that is, their absorption at 1 inch of tension to be $\frac{1}{30}$th of that at 30 inches, we have the following comparative effects. It will be understood that in every case, except the first four, the absorption of 1 inch of the gas was determined by direct experiment.

Name.	Absorption at 1 inch tension.
Air	1
Oxygen	1

Name.	Absorption of 2 inch tension.
Nitrogen	1
Hydrogen	1
Chlorine	60
Bromine	160
Carbonic oxide	750
Hydrobromic acid	1005
Nitric oxide	1590
Nitrous oxide	1860
Sulphide of hydrogen	2100
Ammonia	7260
Olefiant gas	7950
Sulphurous acid	8800

What extraordinary differences in the constitution and character of the ultimate particles of various gases do the above results reveal! For every individual ray struck down by the air, oxygen, hydrogen, or nitrogen—the ammonia strikes down a brigade of 7,260 rays; the olefiant gas a brigade of 7,950; while the sulphurous acid destroys 8,800. With these results before us, we can hardly help attempting to visualise the atoms themselves, trying to discern, with the eye of intellect, the actual physical qualities on which these vast differences depend. These atoms are particles of matter, plunged in an elastic medium, accepting its motions and imparting their motions to it. Is the hope unwarranted, that we may be able finally to make radiant heat such a *feeler* of atomic constitution, that we shall be able to infer from their action upon it, the mechanism of the ultimate particles of matter themselves?

Have we even now no glimpse of the atomic qualities necessary to form a good absorber? You remember our experiments with gold, silver, and copper; you recollect how feebly they radiate and how feebly they absorb. We heated them by boiling water; that is to say, we imparted, by the contact of the water, motion to their atoms; still this motion was imparted with extreme slowness to the ether in which those atoms swung. That their particles glide through the ether with scarcely any resistance may also be inferred from the length of time which they require to cool in vacuo. But we have seen that when the motion which the atoms of the above bodies possess, and which they are incompetent to transfer to the ether, is imparted, by contact, to a coat of varnish, or to a coat of chalk or lampblack, or even to flannel or velvet, these bodies soon waste the motion on the ether. The same we found true for glass and earthenware.

In what respect do those good radiators differ from the metals referred to? In one profound particular—the metals *are elements;* the others *are compounds.* In the metals the atoms swung singly; in the varnish, velvet, earthenware and glass, they swung in groups. And now, in bodies as diverse from the metals as can possibly be conceived, we find the same significant fact making its appearance. Oxygen, hydrogen, nitrogen, and air, are elements, or mixtures of elements, and, both as regards radiation and absorption, their feebleness is declared. They swing in the ether with scarcely any loss of moving force. They bear the same relation to the compound gases as a smooth cylinder turning in water does to a paddle-wheel. They create a small comparative disturbance.

We may push these considerations still further. It is impossible not to be struck by the position of chlorine and bromine in the last table. Chlorine is an extremely dense and coloured gas; bromine is a far more densely-coloured vapour; still we find them, as regards perviousness to the heat of our source, standing above every transparent compound gas in the table. The act of combination with hydrogen produces, in the case of each of these substances, a transparent compound; but the chemical act, which augments the transparency to light, augments the opacity to heat; hydrochloric acid absorbs more than chlorine; and hydrobromic acid absorbs more than bromine.

Further, I have here the element bromine in the liquid condition; I enclose a portion of it in this glass cell; the layer is of a thickness sufficient to extinguish utterly the flame of a lamp or candle. But I place a candle in front of the cell, and a thermo-electric pile behind it; the prompt movement of the needle declares the passage of radiant heat through the bromine. This consists entirely of the obscure rays of the candle, for the light, as I have stated, is utterly cut off. I remove the candle, and put in its place our copper ball, heated not quite to redness. The needle at once flies to its stops, showing the transparency of the bromine to the heat emitted by the ball. I cannot use iodine in a solid state, but, happily, it dissolves in bisulphide of carbon. I have here the densely coloured liquid in this glass cell. I throw the parallel electric beam upon the screen; this solution of iodine completely cuts the light off; but if I bring my pile into the path of the beam, the violence of the needle's motion shows how copious is the transmission of the obscure rays. It is impossible, I think, to close our eyes upon this convergent evidence that the free atoms swing with ease in the ether, while when grouped to oscillating systems, they cause its waves to swell, imparting to it, as compound molecules, an amount of motion which was quite beyond their power to communicate, as long as they remained uncombined.

But it will occur to you, no doubt, that lampblack, which is an elementary substance, is one of the best absorbers and radiators in nature. Let us examine this substance a little: ordinary lampblack contains many impurities; it has various hydro-carbons condensed within it, and these hydro-carbons are all powerful absorbers and radiators. Lampblack, therefore, as hitherto applied, can hardly be considered an element at all. I have, however, had these hydro-carbons in great part removed, by carrying through red hot lampblack a current of chlorine gas; but the substance has continued to be both a powerful radiator and a powerful absorber. Well, what *is* lampblack? Chemists will tell you that it is an allotropic form of the diamond: here, in fact, is a diamond reduced to charcoal by intense heat. Now, the allotropic condition has long been defined as due to a difference in the arrangement of a body's particles; hence, it is conceivable that this arrangement, which causes such a marked physical difference between lampblack and diamond, may consist of an atomic grouping, which causes the body to act on radiant heat as if it were a compound. I say such an arrangement of an element, though exceptional, is quite conceivable; and I shall show you this to be eminently the case as regards an allotropic form of our highly ineffectual oxygen.

But, in reality, lampblack is not so impervious as you might suppose it to be. Melloni has shown it to be transparent, in an unexpected degree, to radiant heat emanating from a low source, and I have prepared an experiment which will corroborate his. Here is a plate of rock-salt, which, by holding it over a smoky lamp, has been so thickly coated with soot that it does not allow a trace of light from the most brilliant gas jet to pass through it. I place the plate upon its stand, and between it and this vessel of boiling water, which is to serve as our source of heat, I place a screen. The thermo-electric pile is at the other side of the smoked plate. The needle is now at zero, and I withdraw my screen; instantly the needle moves, and its final and permanent deflection is 52°. I now cleanse the salt perfectly, and determine the radiation through the unsmoked plate,—it is 71°. Now, the value of the deflection 52°, expressed with reference to our usual unit, is 90, and the value of 71°, or the total radiation, is about 300. Hence, the radiation through the soot is to the whole radiation as

222 : 85 = 100 : 38

that is to say, 38 per cent. of the incident heat has been transmitted by the layer of lampblack.

Iodide of methyl is formed by the union of the element iodine with the radical methyl. Exposure to light usually sets a portion of the iodine free, and colours the liquid a rich brown. In a series of experiments on the radiation of heat through liquids, I compared, as regards their powers of transmission, a strongly coloured specimen of the iodide of methyl, with a perfectly transparent one; there was no difference between them. The iodine, which produced so marked an effect on light, did not sensibly affect radiant heat. Here are the numbers which express the portion of the total radiation intercepted by the transparent and coloured liquids respectively:—

	Absorption per cent.
Iodide of methyl (transparent) . . .	53·2
" " (strongly coloured with iodine) .	53·2

The source of heat, in this case, was a spiral of platinum wire raised to bright redness by an electric current. On looking through the coloured liquid, the incandescent spiral was visible. I therefore intentionally deepened the colour by adding iodine, until the solution was of sufficient opacity to cut off wholly the light of a brilliant jet of gas. The transparency of the liquid to the radiant heat was not sensibly affected by the addition of the iodine. The luminous heat was, of course, cut off; but this, as compared with the whole radiation, was so small as to be insensible in the experiments.

It is known that iodine dissolves freely in the bisulphide of carbon, the colour of the solution in thin layers being a splendid purple; but in layers of moderate thickness it may be rendered perfectly opaque to light. I dissolved a quantity of iodine in the liquid, sufficient, when introduced into a cell 0·07 of an inch wide, to cut off the light of the most brilliant gas flame. Comparing the opaque solution with the transparent bisulphide, the following results were obtained:—

	Absorption.
Bisulphide of carbon (opaque)	12·5
" " (transparent)	12·5

Here the presence of a quantity of iodine, perfectly opaque to a brilliant light, was without measurable effect upon the heat emanating from our platinum spiral.

The same liquid was placed in a cell 0·27 of an inch in width; that is to say, a solution which was perfectly opaque to light, at a thickness of 0·07, was employed in a layer of nearly four times this thickness. Here are the results:—

	Absorption.
Bisulphide of carbon (transparent)	18·8
" " (opaque)	19·0

The difference between both measurements lies within the limits of possible error.

I have already had occasion to decompose in your presence the light of the electric lamp, and to project the spectrum of the light upon the screen behind me. For this purpose, I employed a prism of transparent bisulphide of carbon. The liquid is contained in a wedge-shaped flask with plane glass sides; it draws the colours very widely apart, and produces a more beautiful effect than could be obtained with a glass prism. My object is now to project a little spectrum on this small screen. Behind the screen I have placed my thermo-electric pile, which is connected with the large galvanometer in front of the table. The spectrum, as you observe, is about 1½ inches wide and 2 inches long, its colours being rendered very vivid by concentration. If I removed the screen, the red and extra-red of the spectrum would fall upon the pile behind, and doubtless produce a thermo-electric current. But I do not wish any of the light to fall upon the instrument; I wish to show you that we have here a spectrum which you cannot see, and that you may entirely detach the non-luminous spectrum from the luminous one. Here, then, is a second prism, filled with the bisulphide of carbon, in which iodine has been dissolved. I remove the transparent prism, and put the opaque one exactly in its place. The spectrum has disappeared; there is no longer a trace of light upon the screen; but a thermal spectrum is still there. The obscure rays of the electric lamp have traversed the opaque liquid, have been refracted like the luminous ones, and are now, though invisible, impinging upon the screen before you. I prove this, by removing the screen: no light strikes the pile, but you see that the heat falling upon it is competent to dash violently aside the needles of our large galvanometer.

I have shown you the action of gases upon radiant heat, with our glass experimental tube and our new source of heat. Let me now refer to the action of vapours, as examined with the same apparatus. Here I have several glass flasks, each furnished with a brass cap, to which a stopcock can be screwed. Into each I pour a quantity of a volatile liquid, reserving a flask for each liquid, so as to render admixture of the vapours impossible. From each flask I remove the air,—not only the air above the liquid, but the air dissolved in it. This latter bubbles freely away when the flask is exhausted; I now attach my flask to the exhausted experimental tube, and allow the vapour to enter, without permitting any ebullition to occur. The mercury column of the pump sinks, and when the required depression has been obtained, I cut off the supply of vapour. In this way, the vapours of the substances mentioned in the next table have been examined, at pressures of 0·1, 0·5, and 1 inch, respectively.

	Absorption of Vapours at the pressures		
	0·1	0·5	1·0
Bisulphide of carbon	15	47	62
Iodide of methyl	35	147	242
Benzol	66	182	267
Chloroform	85	182	236
Methylic alcohol	109	390	590
Amylene	182	535	822
Sulphuric ether	300	710	870
Alcohol	325	622	
Formic ether	480	870	1075
Acetic ether	590	960	1195
Propionate of ethyl	596	970	
Boracic acid	620		

These numbers refer to the absorption of a whole atmosphere of dry air as their unit; that is to say, $\frac{1}{10}$th of an inch of bisulphide of carbon vapour does fifteen times the execution of 30 inches of atmospheric air; while $\frac{1}{10}$th of an inch of boracic ether vapour does 620 times the execution of a whole atmosphere of atmospheric air. Comparing air at a pressure of 0·01 with boracic ether at the same pressure, the absorption of the latter is probably 180,000 times that of the former.

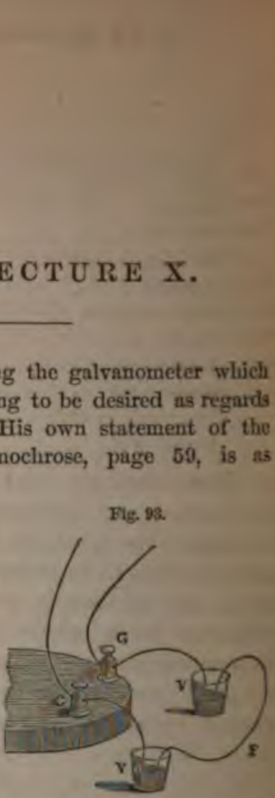
NOTE.

(7) A wave of ether starting from a radiant point in all directions, in a uniform medium, constitutes a spherical shell, which expands with the velocity of light or of radiant heat. A *ray* of light, or a *ray* of heat, is a line perpendicular to the wave, and, in the case here supposed, the rays would be the radii of the spherical shell. The word 'ray,' however, is used in the text, to avoid circumlocution, as equivalent to the term *unit of heat*. Thus, calling the amount of heat intercepted by a whole atmosphere of air 1, the amount intercepted by $\frac{1}{30}$th of an atmosphere of olefiant gas is 90.

APPENDIX TO LECTURE X.

I give here the method of calibrating the galvanometer which Melloni recommends, as leaving nothing to be desired as regards facility, promptness, and precision. His own statement of the method, translated from La Thermochrose, page 59, is as follows:—

Fig. 93.



Two small vessels, V V, are half-filled with mercury, and connected, separately, by two short wires, with the extremities G G of the galvanometer. The vessels and wires thus disposed make no change in the action of the instrument; the thermo-electric current being freely transmitted, as before, from the pile to the galvanometer. But if, by means of a wire F, a communication be established between the two vessels, part of the current will pass through this wire and return to the pile. The quantity of electricity circulating in the galvanometer will be thus diminished and with it the deflection of the needle.

Suppose, then, that by this artifice we have reduced the galvanometric deviation to its fourth or fifth part; in other words, supposing that the needle being at 10 or 12 degrees, under the action of a constant source of heat, placed at a fixed distance from the pile, that it descends to 2 or 3 degrees when a portion of the current is diverted by the external wire; I say that by causing the source to act from various distances, and observing in each case the *total* deflection, and the *reduced* deflection, we have all the data necessary to determine the ratio of the deflections of the needle, to the forces which produce these deflections.

To render the exposition clearer, and to furnish, at the same time, an example of the mode of operation, I will take the numbers relating to the application of the method to one of my thermo-multipliers.

The external circuit being interrupted, and the source of heat being sufficiently distant from the pile to give a deflection not exceeding 5 degrees of the galvanometer, let the wire be placed from v to v; the needle falls to 1°·5. The connection between the two vessels being again interrupted, let the source be brought near enough to obtain successively the deflections:—

5°, 10°, 15°, 20°, 25°, 30°, 35°, 40°, 45°.

Interposing after each the same wire between v and v we obtain the following numbers:—

1°·5, 3°, 4°·5, 6°·3, 8°·4, 11°·2, 15°·3, 22°·4, 29°·7.

Assuming the force necessary to cause the needle to describe each of the first degrees of the galvanometer to be equal to unity, we have the number 5 as the expression of the force corresponding to the first observation. The other forces are easily obtained by the proportions:—

$$1{\cdot}5 : 5 = a : x = \tfrac{5}{1{\cdot}5}\, a = 3{\cdot}333\, a.^{*}$$

where a represents the deflection when the exterior circuit is closed. We thus obtain

5, 10, 15·2, 21, 28, 37·3.

for the forces, corresponding to the deflections,

5°, 10°, 15°, 20°, 25°, 30°.

In this instrument, therefore, the forces are sensibly proportional to the arcs, up to nearly 15 degrees. Beyond this, the proportionality ceases, and the divergence augments as the arcs increase in size.

The forces belonging to the intermediate degrees are obtained with great ease either by calculation or by graphical construction, which latter is sufficiently accurate for these determinations.

---

[*] That is to say, one reduced current is to the total current to which it corresponds, as any other reduced current is to its corresponding total current.

By these means we find,

Degrees	13°, 14°, 15°, 16°, 17°, 18°, 19°, 20°, 21°.
Forces	13, 14·1, 15·2, 16·3, 17·4, 18·6, 19·8, 21, 22·3.
Differences	1·1, 1·1, 1·1, 1·1, 1.2, 1·2, 1·2, 1·3.
Degrees	22°, 23°, 24°, 25°, 26°, 27°, 28°, 29°, 30°.
Forces	23·5, 24·9, 26·4, 28, 29·7, 31·5, 33·4, 35·3, 37·3.
Differences	1·4, 1·5, 1·6, 1·7, 1·8, 1·9, 2.

In this table we do not take into account any of the degrees preceding the 13th, because the force corresponding to each of them possesses the same value as the deflection.

The forces corresponding to the first 30 degrees being known, nothing is easier than to determine the values of the forces corresponding to 35, 40, 45 degrees, and upwards.

The reduced deflections of these three arcs are,

15°·3, 22°·4, 29°·7.

Let us consider them separately; commencing with the first. In the first place, then, 15 degrees, according to our calculation, are equal to 15·2; we obtain the value of the decimal 0·3 by multiplying this fraction by the difference 1·1 which exists between the 15th and 16th degrees; for we have evidently the proportion

$$1 : 1{\cdot}1 = 0{\cdot}3 : x = 0{\cdot}3.$$

The value of the reduced deflection corresponding to the 35th degree will not, therefore, be 15°·3, but 15°·2+0°·3=15°·5. By similar considerations we find 23°·5+0°·6=24°·1, instead of 22°·4, and 36°·7 instead of 29°·7 for the reduced deflections of 40 and 45 degrees.

It now only remains to calculate the forces belonging to these three deflections, 15°·5, 24°·1, and 36°·7, by means of the expression $3{\cdot}333\,a$; this gives us,

the forces, 51·7, 80·3, 122·3.
for the degrees, 35, 40, 45.

Comparing these numbers with those of the preceding table, we see that the sensitiveness of our galvanometer diminishes considerably when we use deflections greater than 30 degrees.

LECTURE XI.

[April 3, 1862.]

ACTION OF ODOROUS SUBSTANCES UPON RADIANT HEAT—ACTION OF OZONE UPON RADIANT HEAT—DETERMINATION OF THE RADIATION AND ABSORPTION OF GASES AND VAPOURS WITHOUT ANY SOURCE OF HEAT EXTERNAL TO THE GASEOUS BODY—DYNAMIC RADIATION AND ABSORPTION—RADIATION THROUGH THE EARTH'S ATMOSPHERE—INFLUENCE OF THE AQUEOUS VAPOUR OF THE ATMOSPHERE ON RADIANT HEAT—CONNECTION OF THE RADIANT AND ABSORBENT POWER OF AQUEOUS VAPOUR WITH METEOROLOGICAL PHENOMENA.

APPENDIX: FURTHER DETAILS OF THE ACTION OF HUMID AIR.

SCENTS and effluvia generally have long occupied the attention of observant men, and they have formed favourite illustrations of the 'divisibility of matter.' No chemist ever weighed the perfume of a rose; but in radiant heat we have a test more refined than the chemist's balance. The results brought before you in our last lecture would enable you to hear me without surprise, were I to assert that the quantity of volatile matter removed from a hartshorn bottle by any person in this room, by a single act of inhalation, would exercise a more potent action on radiant heat, than the whole body of oxygen and nitrogen which the room contains. Let us apply this test to other odours, and see whether they also, notwithstanding their almost infinite attenuation, do not exercise a measurable influence on radiant heat.

I will operate in this simple way: here is a number of small and equal squares of bibulous paper, which I roll up thus, to form little cylinders, each about two inches in length. I moisten the paper cylinder by dipping one end of it into an aromatic oil; the oil creeps by capillary attraction through the paper, and the whole of the cylinder is now moist. I introduce the rolled paper thus into a glass tube of such a diameter that the cylinder fills it without being squeezed, and between my drying apparatus and the experimental cylinder I place the tube containing the scented paper. The experimental cylinder is now exhausted, and the needle at zero; turning this cock on, I allow dry air to pass gently through the folds of the saturated paper. Here the air takes up the perfume of the aromatic oil, and carries it into the experimental tube. The absorption of an atmosphere of dry air we know to be unity; it produces a deflection of one degree; hence, any additional absorption which these experiments reveal, must be due to the scent which accompanies the air.

The following table will give a condensed view of the absorption of the substances mentioned in it; air at the tension of one atmosphere being regarded as unity:—

Perfumes.

Name of Perfume	Absorption
Pachouli	30
Sandal Wood	32
Geranium	33
Oil of Cloves	33·5
Otto of Roses	36·5
Bergamot	44
Neroli	47
Lavender	60
Lemon	65
Portugal	67
Thyme	68
Rosemary	74
Oil of Laurel	80
Camomile Flowers	87
Cassia	109
Spikenard	355
Aniseed	372

The number of atoms of air here in the tube must be regarded as almost infinite in comparison with those of the odours; still the latter, thinly scattered as they are, do, in the case of pachouli, 30 times the execution of the air; otto of roses does upwards of 36 times the execution of the air; thyme, 74 times; spikenard, 355 times; and aniseed 372 times the execution of the air. It would be idle to speculate on the quantities of matter implicated in these results. Probably they would have to be multiplied by millions to bring them up to the tension of ordinary air. Thus,—

> The sweet south
> That breathes upon a bank of violets,
> Stealing and giving odour,

owes its sweetness to an agent, which, though almost infinitely attenuated, may be more potent, as an intercepter of terrestrial radiation, than the entire atmosphere from 'bank' to sky.

In addition to these experiments on the essential oils, others were made on aromatic herbs. A number of such were obtained from Covent Garden Market; they were dry, in the common acceptation of the term; that is to say, they were not green, but withered. Still I fear the results obtained with them cannot be regarded as pure, on account of the probable admixture of aqueous vapour. The aromatic parts of the plants were stuffed into a glass tube eighteen inches long and a quarter of an inch in diameter. Previous to connecting them with the experimental tube, they were attached to a second air-pump, and dry air was carried over them for some minutes. They were then connected with the experimental cylinder, and treated as the essential oils; the only difference being that a length of eighteen inches, instead of two, was occupied by the herbs.

Thyme, thus examined, gave an action thirty-three times that of the air which passed over it.

Peppermint exercised thirty-four times the action of the air.

Spearmint exercised thirty-eight times the action of the air.

Lavender exercised thirty-two times the action of the air.

Wormwood exercised forty-one times the action of the air.

Cinnamon exercised fifty-three times the action of the air.

As already hinted, I fear that these results may be complicated with the action of aqueous vapour: its quantity, however, must have been infinitesimal.

There is another substance of great interest to the chemist, but the attainable quantities of which are so minute as almost to elude measurement, to which we may apply the test of radiant heat. I mean that extraordinary substance, ozone. This body is known to be liberated at the oxygen electrode, when water is decomposed by an electric current. To investigate its action I had constructed three different decomposing cells. In the first, which I shall call No. 1, the platinum plates used as electrodes had about four square inches of surface; the plates of the second (No. 2) had two square inches of surface; while the plates of the third (No. 3) had only one square inch of surface, each.

My reason for using electrodes of different sizes was this:—On first applying radiant heat to the examination of ozone, I constructed a decomposing cell, in which, to diminish the resistance of the current, very large platinum plates were used. The oxygen thus obtained, and which ought to have embraced the ozone, showed scarcely any of the reactions of this substance. It hardly discoloured iodide of potassium, and was almost without action on radiant heat. A second decomposing apparatus, with smaller plates, was tried, and here I found both the action on iodide of potassium, and on radiant heat, very decided. Being unable to refer these differences to any other cause than the different magnitudes of the plates, I formally attacked the subject by operating with the three cells above described. Calling the action of the main body of the electrolytic oxygen unity; that of the ozone which accommpanied it, in the respective cases, is given in the following table:—

Number of Cell	Absorption.
No. 1	20
No. 2	34
No. 3	47

Thus the modicum of ozone which accompanied the oxygen, and in comparison to which it is a vanishing quantity, exerted, in the case of the first pair of plates, an action twenty times that of the oxygen itself, while with the third pair of plates the ozone was forty-seven times more energetic than the oxygen. The influence of the size of the plates, or, in other words, of the *density* of the current where it enters the liquid, on the production of the ozone, is rendered strikingly manifest by these experiments.

I then cut away portions of the plates of cell No. 2, so as to make them smaller than those of No. 3. The reduction of the plates was accompanied by an augmentation of the action upon radiant heat; the absorption rose at once from 34 to

65.

The reduced plates of No. 2 here transcend those of No. 3, which, in the first experiments, gave the largest action.

The plates of No. 3 were next reduced, so as to make them smallest of all. The ozone now generated by No. 3, effected an absorption of

85.

Thus we see that the action upon radiant heat advances as the size of the electrodes is diminished.

Heat is known to be very destructive of ozone, and suspecting the developement of heat at the small electrodes of the cell last made use of, I surrounded the cell with a mixture of pounded ice and salt. Kept thus cool, the absorption of the ozone generated rose to

136.

These experiments on the action of ozone upon radiant heat were made, before I was acquainted with the researches of MM. De la Rive, Soret, and Meidinger, on this substance. There is a perfect correspondence in our results, though there is no resemblance between our modes of experiment. Such a correspondence is calculated to augment our confidence in radiant heat, as an investigator of molecular condition.*

---

* M. Meidinger commences his paper by showing the absence of agreement between theory and experiment in the decomposition of water, the difference showing itself very decidedly in a deficiency of oxygen *when the current was strong.* On heating his electrolyte, he found that this difference disappeared, the proper quantity of oxygen being then liberated. He at once surmised that the defect of oxygen might be due to the formation of ozone; but how did the substance act to produce the diminution of the oxygen? If the defect were due to the great density of the ozone, the destruction of this substance, by heat, would restore the oxygen to its true volume. Strong heating, however, which destroyed the ozone, produced no alteration of volume, hence M. Meidinger concluded that the effect which he observed was not due to the ozone which remained mixed with the oxygen itself. He finally concluded, and justified his conclusion by satisfactory experiments, that the loss of oxygen was due to the formation in the water, of peroxide of hydrogen by the ozone; the oxygen being thus withdrawn from the tube to which it belonged. He also, as M. De la Rive had previously done, experimented with electrodes of different sizes, and found the loss of oxygen much more considerable when a small electrode was used than with a large one; whence he inferred that the formation of ozone was facilitated by *augmenting the density of the current at the place where electrode and electrolyte meet.* The same conclusion is deduced from

The quantities of ozone with which the foregoing experiments were made, must be perfectly unmeasurable by ordinary means. Still its action upon radiant heat is so energetic, as to place it beside olefiant gas, or boracic ether, as an absorbent—bulk for bulk it might transcend either. No *elementary gas* that I have examined behaves at all like ozone. In its swing through the ether it must powerfully disturb the medium. If it be oxygen, it must, I think, be oxygen atoms packed into groups. I sought to decide the question whether it is oxygen, or a compound of hydrogen, in the following way. Heat destroys ozone. If it were oxygen only, heat would convert it into the common gas; if it were the hydrogen compound, which some chemists consider it to be, heat would convert it into oxygen, plus aqueous vapour. The gas alone, admitted into my tube, would give the neutral action of oxygen, but the gas, plus the aqueous vapour, I hoped might give a sensibly greater action. The dried electrolytic gas was caused to pass through a glass tube heated to redness, and thence direct into the experimental tube. It was next, after heating, made to pass through a drying tube into the experimental tube. Hitherto I have not been able to establish, with certainty, a difference between the dried and undried gas. If, therefore, the act of heating develope aqueous vapour, the experimental means which I have employed have not yet enabled me to detect it. For the present, therefore, I hold

---

the above experiments on radiant heat. No two things could be more diverse than the two modes of proceeding. M. Meidinger sought for the oxygen which had disappeared, and found it in the liquid; I examined the oxygen actually liberated, and found that the ozone mixed with it augments in quantity as the electrodes diminish in size. It may be added that since the perusal of M. Meidinger's paper I have repeated his experiments with my own decomposition cells, and found that those which gave me the greatest absorption, also showed the greatest deficiency in the amount of oxygen liberated.

the belief, that ozone is produced by the packing of the atoms of elementary oxygen into oscillating groups; and that heating dissolves the bond of union, and allows the atoms to swing singly, thus disqualifying them for either intercepting or generating the motion, which, as systems, they are competent to intercept and generate.

I have now to direct your attention to a series of facts which surprised and perplexed me when I first observed them. While experimenting last November (1861), on one occasion I permitted a quantity of alcohol vapour, sufficient to depress the mercury gauge 0·5 of an inch, to enter the experimental tube; it produced a deflection of 72°. While the needle pointed to this high figure, and previously to pumping out the vapour, I allowed dry air to stream into the tube, and happened, as it entered, to keep my eye upon the galvanometer.

The needle, to my astonishment, sank speedily to zero, and went to 25° on the opposite side. The entry of the almost neutral air, not only neutralised the absorption previously observed, but left a considerable balance in favour of the face of the pile turned towards the source. A repetition of the experiment brought the needle down from 70° to zero, and sent it to 38° on the opposite side. In like manner, a very small quantity of the vapour of sulphuric ether produced a deflection of 30°; on allowing dry air to fill the tube, the needle descended speedily to zero, and swung to 60° at the opposite side.

My first thought, on observing these extraordinary effects, was, that the vapours had deposited themselves in opaque films on the plates of rock-salt, and that the dry air on entering had cleared these films away, and allowed the heat from the source free transmission.

But a moment's reflection dissipated this supposition. The clearing away of such a film could, at best, but restore the state of things existing prior to the entrance of the vapour. It might be conceived to bring the needle again to 0°, but it could not possibly produce the negative deflection. Nevertheless, I dismounted the tube, and subjected the plates of salt to a searching examination. No such deposit as that above surmised was observed. The salt remained perfectly transparent while in contact with the vapour. How, then, are the effects to be accounted for?

We have already made ourselves acquainted with the thermal effects produced when air is permitted to stream into a vacuum (page 44). We know that the air is warmed by its collision against the sides of the receiver. Can it be the heat thus generated, imparted by the air to the alcohol and ether vapours, and radiated by them against the pile, that was more than sufficient to make amends for the absorption? The *experimentum crucis* at once suggests itself here. If the effects observed be due to the heating of the air on entering the partial vacuum in which the vapour was diffused, we ought to obtain the same effects when the sources of heat made use of hitherto are entirely abolished. We are thus led to the consideration of the novel and at first sight utterly paradoxical problem—namely, to determine the radiation and absorption of a gas or vapour *without any source of heat external to the gaseous body itself.*

Let us, then, erect our apparatus, and omit our two sources of heat. Here is our glass tube, stopped at one end by a plate of glass, for we do not now need the passage of the heat through this end; and at the other end by a plate of rock-salt. In front of the salt is placed the pile, connected with its galvanometer. Though there is now no special source of heat acting upon the pile, you see the needle does not come quite to zero; indeed, the walls of this room, and the people who sit before me, are so many sources of heat, to neutralise which, and thus to bring the needle accurately to zero, I must slightly warm the defective face of the pile. This is done without any difficulty by a cube of lukewarm water, placed at a distance; the needle is now at zero.

The experimental tube being exhausted, I allow air to enter, till the tube is filled; the horizontal column of air at present in the tube is warmed; every atom of the air is oscillating; and if the atoms possessed any sensible power of communicating their motion to the luminiferous ether, we should have from each atom a train of waves impinging on the face of the pile. But you observe scarcely any motion of the galvanometer, and hence may infer that the quantity of heat radiated by the air is exceedingly small. The deflection produced is 7 degrees.

But these 7° are not really due to the radiation of the air. To what, then? I open one of the ends of the experimental tube, and place a bit of black paper as a lining within it; the paper merely constitutes a ring which covers the interior surface of the tube for a length of 12 inches. I close the tube and repeat the last experiment. The tube has been exhausted and the air is now entering, but mark the needle—it has already flown through an arc of 70°. You see here exemplified the influence of this bit of paper lining; it is warmed by the air, and it radiates towards the pile in this copious way. *The interior surface of the tube itself must do the same*, though in a less degree, and to the radiation from this surface, and not from the air itself, the deflection of 7° which we have just obtained is, I believe, to be ascribed.

Removing the bit of lining from the tube, instead of air I allow nitrous oxide to stream into it; the needle swings to 28°, thus showing the superior radiative power of this gas. I now work the pump, the gas within the experimental tube becomes chilled, and into it the pile pours its heat; a swing of 20° in the opposite direction is the consequence.

Instead of nitrous oxide, I now allow olefiant gas to stream into the exhausted tube. We have already learned that this gas is highly gifted with the power of radiation. Its atoms are here warmed, and everyone of them asserts its power; the needle swings through an arc of 67°. Let it waste its heat, and let the needle come to zero. I now pump out, and the consequent chilling of the gas, within the tube, produces a deflection of 40° on the side of cold. We have certainly here a key to the solution of the enigmatical effects observed with the alcohol and ether vapour.

For the sake of convenience we may call the heating of the gas on entering the vacuum *dynamic heating;* its radiation I have called *dynamic radiation*, and its absorption, when chilled by pumping out, *dynamic absorption.* These terms being understood, the following table explains itself. In each case the extreme limit to which the needle swung, on the entry of the gas into the experimental tube, is recorded.

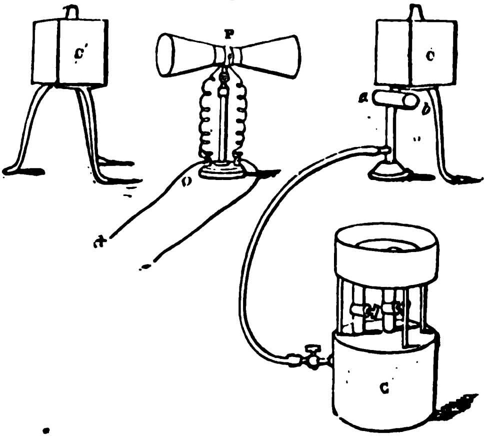
Dynamic Radiation of Gases.

Name	Limit of 1st impulsion °
Air	7
Oxygen	7
Hydrogen	7
Nitrogen	7
Carbonic Oxide	19
Carbonic acid	21
Nitrous oxide	31
Olefiant gas	63

We observe that the order of the radiative powers, determined in this novel way, is the same as that already obtained from a totally different mode of experiment. It must be borne in mind that the discovery of dynamic radiation is quite recent, and that the conditions of perfect accuracy have not yet been developed; it is, however, certain, that the mode of experiment is susceptible of the last degree of precision.

Let us now turn to our vapours, and while dealing with them I shall endeavour to unite two effects which, at first sight, might appear utterly incongruous. We have already learned that a polished metal surface emits an extremely feeble radiation; but that when the same surface is coated with varnish the radiation is copious. In the communication of motion to the ether the atoms of the metal need a mediator, and this they find in the varnish. They communicate their motion to the molecules of the varnish, and the latter are so related to the luminiferous ether* that they can communicate their motion to it. *You may varnish a metallic surface by a film of a powerful gas.* I have here

Fig. 94.



---

* If we could change either the name given to the interstellar medium, or that given to certain volatile liquids by chemists, it would be an advantage. It is difficult to avoid confusion in the use of the same name for objects so utterly diverse.

an arrangement which enables me to cause a thin stratum of olefiant gas from the gasholder G (fig. 94) to pass through the slit tube *a b*, and over the heated surface of the cube C. The radiation from C is now neutralised by that from C′; but I allow the gas to flow over the cube C; and though the surface is actually cooled by the passage of the gas, for the gas has to be warmed by the metal, you see the effect is to augment considerably the radiation: as soon as the gas begins to flow the needle begins to move, and reaches an amplitude of 45°.

We have here varnished a metal by a gas, but a more interesting and subtle effect is *the varnishing of one gaseous body by another*. I have here a flask containing some acetic ether; a volatile, and, as you know, a highly absorbent substance. I attach the flask to the experimental tube, and permit the vapour to enter the tube, until the mercury column has been depressed half an inch. There is now vapour possessing half an inch of tension in the tube. I intend to use that vapour as my varnish; and I intend to use the element oxygen instead of the element gold, silver, or copper, as the substance to which my vapour varnish is to be applied. At the present moment the needle is at zero, and I now permit dry oxygen to enter the tube: the gas is dynamically heated, and we have seen its incompetence to radiate its heat; but now it comes into contact with the acetic ether vapour, and, communicating its motion to the vapour by direct collision, the latter is able to send on the motion to the pile. Observe the needle—it is caused to swing through an arc of 70° by the radiation from the vapour particles. I need not insist upon the fact that in this experiment the vapour bears precisely the same relation to the oxygen, that the varnish does to the metal in our former experiments.

Let us wait a little, and allow the vapour to pour away the heat: it is the discharger of the calorific force generated by the oxygen—the needle is again at zero. I work the pump, the vapour within the tube becomes chilled, and now you observe the needle swing nearly 45° on the other side of zero. In this way the dynamic radiation and absorption of the vapours mentioned in the following table have been determined; air, however, instead of oxygen, being the substance employed to heat the vapour. The limit of the first swing of the needle is noted as before.

Dynamic Radiation and Absorption of Vapours.

	Deflections	
	Radiation	Absorption
	°	°
1. Bisulphide of carbon	14	6
2. Iodide of methyl	19·5	8
3. Benzol	30	14
4. Iodide of ethyl	34	15·5
5. Methylic alcohol	36	
6. Chloride of amyl	41	23
7. Amylene	48	
8. Alcohol	50	27·5
9. Sulphuric ether	64	34
10. Formic ether	68·5	38
11. Acetic ether	70	43

We have here used eleven different kinds of vapour as varnish for our air, and we find that the dynamic radiation and absorption augment exactly in the order established by experiments with external sources of heat. We also see how beautifully dynamic radiation and absorption go hand in hand, the one augmenting and diminishing with the other.

The smallness of the quantity of matter concerned in some of these actions on radiant heat has been often referred to; and I wish now to describe an experiment which shall furnish a more striking example of this kind than any hitherto brought before you. The absorption of boracic ether vapour, as given at page 368, exceeds that of any other substance there referred to; and its dynamic radiation may be presumed to be commensurate. I exhaust the experimental tube as perfectly as possible, and introduce into it a quantity of boracic ether vapour sufficient to depress the mercury column $\frac{1}{10}$th of an inch. The barometer stands today at 30 inches; hence the tension of the ether vapour now in our tube is $\frac{1}{300}$th of an atmosphere.

I send dry air into the tube; the vapour is warmed, and the dynamic radiation produces the deflection 56°.

I work the pump until I reduce the residue of air within it to a tension of 0·2 of an inch, or $\frac{1}{150}$th of an atmosphere. A residue of the boracic ether vapour remains of course in the tube, the tension of this residue being the $\frac{1}{150}$th part of that of the vapour when it first entered the tube. I let in dry air, and find the dynamic radiation of the residual vapour expressed by the deflection 42°.

I again work the pump till the tension of the air within it is 0·2 of an inch; the quantity of ether vapour now in the tube being $\frac{1}{150}$th of that present in the last experiment. The dynamic radiation of this residue gives a deflection of 20°.

Two additional experiments, conducted in the same way, gave deflections of 14° and 10° respectively. The question now is, what was the tension of the boracic ether vapour when this last deflection was obtained? The following table contains the answer to this question:—

Dynamic Radiation of Boracic Ether.

Tension in parts of an atmosphere	Deflection
$\frac{1}{300}$	56°
$\frac{1}{150} \times \frac{1}{300} = \frac{1}{45000}$	42
$\frac{1}{150} \times \frac{1}{150} \times \frac{1}{300} = \frac{1}{6750000}$	20
$\frac{1}{150} \times \frac{1}{150} \times \frac{1}{150} \times \frac{1}{300} = \frac{1}{1012500000}$	14
$\frac{1}{150} \times \frac{1}{150} \times \frac{1}{150} \times \frac{1}{150} \times \frac{1}{300} = \frac{1}{151875000000}$	10

The air itself, warming the interior of the tube, produces, as we have seen, a deflection of 7° ; hence the entire deflection of 10° was not due to the radiation of the vapour. Deducting 7°, it would leave a residue of 3°. But supposing we entirely omit the last experiment, we can then have no doubt that at least half the deflection 14° is due to the residue of boracic ether vapour; this residue we find, by strict measurement, would have to be multiplied by one thousand millions to bring it up to the tension of ordinary atmospheric air.

Another reflection here presents itself, which is worthy of our consideration. We have measured the dynamic radiation of olefiant gas, by allowing the gas to enter our tube, until the latter was quite filled. What was the state of the warm radiating column of olefiant gas in this experiment? It is manifest that the portions of the column most distant from the pile must radiate *through the gas in front of them*, and, in this forward portion of the column of gas, a large quantity of the rays emitted by its hinder portion will be absorbed. In fact, it is quite certain that if we made our column sufficiently long, the frontal portions would act as a perfectly impenetrable screen, to the radiation of the hinder ones. Thus, by cutting off the part of the gaseous column most distant from the pile, we might diminish only in a very small degree the amount of radiation which reaches the pile.

Let us now compare the dynamic radiation of a vapour with that of olefiant gas. In the case of vapour we use only 0·5 of an inch of tension, hence the radiating molecules of the ether are much wider apart than those of the olefiant gas, which have 60 times the tension; and consequently the radiation of the hinder portions of the column of vapour will have a comparatively open door through which to reach the pile. These considerations render it manifest that in the case of the vapour *a greater length of* *tube* is available for radiation than in the case of olefiant gas. This leads to the conclusion, that if we shorten the tube, we shall diminish the radiation in the case of the vapour more considerably than in the case of the gas. Let us now bring our reasoning to the test of experiment.

We found the dynamic radiation of the following four substances, when the radiating column was 2 feet 9 inches long, to be represented by the annexed deflections:—

	°
Olefiant gas	63
Sulphuric ether	64
Formic ether	68·5
Acetic ether	70

olefiant gas giving here the least dynamic radiation.

Experiments made in precisely the same manner with a tube 3 inches long, or $\frac{1}{11}$th of the former length, gave the following deflections:—

Olefiant gas	30
Sulphuric ether	11
Formic ether	12
Acetic ether	15

The verification of our reasoning is therefore complete. It is proved, that in the long tube the dynamic radiation of the vapour exceeds that of the gas, while in a short one the dynamic radiation of the gas exceeds that of the vapour. The result proves, if proof were needed, that though diffused in air, the vapour molecules are really the centres of the radiation.

Up to the present point, I have purposely omitted all reference to the most important vapour of all, as far as our world is concerned—I mean, of course, the vapour of water. This vapour, as you know, is always diffused through the atmosphere. The clearest day is not exempt from it:

indeed, in the Alps, the purest skies are often the most treacherous, the blue deepening with the amount of aqueous vapour in the air. It is needless, therefore, to remind you, that when I speak of aqueous vapour, I mean nothing visible; it is not fog; it is not cloud; it is not mist of any kind. These are formed of vapour which has been condensed to water; but the blue vapour with which we have to deal is an impalpable transparent gas. It is diffused everywhere throughout the atmosphere, though in very different proportions.

To prove the existence of aqueous vapour in the air of this room, I have placed in front of the table a copper vessel, which was filled an hour ago with a mixture of pounded ice and salt. The surface of the vessel was then black, but it is now white—furred all over with hoar-frost—produced by the condensation, and subsequent congelation upon its surface of the aqueous vapour. I can scrape off this white substance, and collect it in my hand. As I remove the frozen vapour, the black surface of the vessel reappears; and now I have collected a sufficient quantity to form a respectable snow-ball. Let us go one step further. I place this snow in a mould, and squeeze it before you into a cup of ice—there is the cup; and thus, without quitting this room, we have experimentally illustrated the manufacture of glaciers from beginning to end. On the plate of glass which I have used to cover the vessel the vapour is not congealed, but it is condensed so copiously, that when I hold the plate edgeways the water runs off it in a stream.

The quantity of this vapour is small. Oxygen and nitrogen constitute about 99½ per cent. of our atmosphere; of the remaining 0·5, about 0·45 is aqueous vapour; the residue is carbonic acid. Had we not been already acquainted with the action of almost infinitesimal quantities of matter on radiant heat, we might well despair of being able to establish a measurable action on the part of the aqueous vapour of our atmosphere. Indeed, I quite neglected the action of this substance for a time, and could hardly credit my first result, which made the action of the aqueous vapour of our laboratory fifteen times that of the air in which it was diffused. This, however, by no means expresses the true relation between aqueous vapour and dry air.

I will make an experiment before you which shall illustrate this. Here, you see, I have resumed our first arrangement, as shown in Plate I., with a brass tube, and with two sources of heat acting on the opposite faces of the pile. I exhaust the experimental tube, and repeat to-day the experiment with dry air, which I made at the commencement of the last lecture. The needle does not move sensibly. If close to it you would, as I have already stated, observe a motion through about one degree. Probably, could we get our air quite pure, its action would be even less than this. I now pump out, and allow the air of this room to enter the experimental cylinder direct, without permitting it to pass through the drying apparatus. The needle, you observe, moves as the air enters, and the final deflection is 48°. The needle will steadily point to this figure as long as the sources of heat remain constant, and as long as the air continues in the tube. These 48° correspond to an absorption of 72; that is to say, the aqueous vapour contained in the atmosphere of this room to-day exerts an action on the radiant heat, 72 times more powerful than that of the air itself.

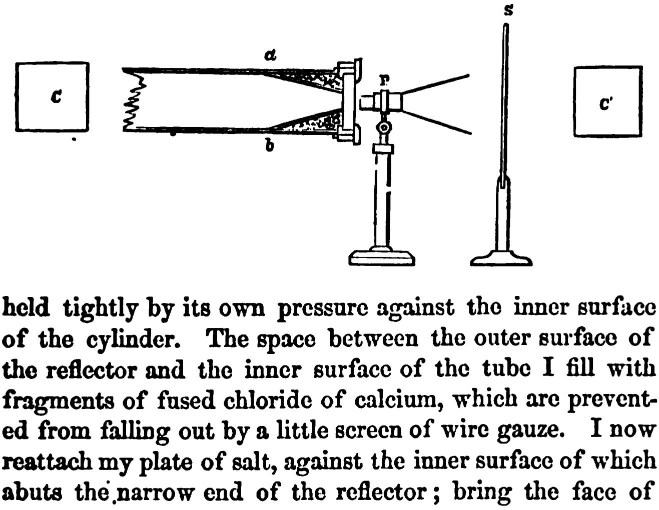
This result is obtained with perfect ease, still not without due care. In comparing dry with humid air it is perfectly essential that the substances be pure. You may work for months with an imperfect drying apparatus and fail to obtain air, which shows this almost total absence of action on radiant heat. An amount of organic impurity, too small to be seen by the eye, is sufficient to augment fiftyfold the action of the air. Knowing the effect which an almost infinitesimal amount of matter, in certain cases, can produce, you are better prepared for such facts than I was when they first forced themselves upon my attention. But let us be careful in our enquiries. The experimental result which we have just obtained will, if true, have so important an influence on the science of meteorology, that, before it is admitted, it ought to be subjected to the closest scrutiny. First of all, look at this piece of rocksalt brought in from the next room, where it has stood for some time near a tank, but not in contact with visible moisture. The salt is wet; it is a hygroscopic substance, and freely condenses moisture upon its surface. Here, also, is a polished plate of the substance, which is now quite dry; I breathe upon it, and instantly its affinity for moisture causes the vapour of my breath to overspread the surface in a film which exhibits beautifully the colours of thin plates.* Now we know from the table, at page 313, how opaque a solution of rocksalt is to the calorific rays, and hence arises the question whether, in the above experiment with undried air, we may not in reality be measuring the action of a thin stratum of such a solution, deposited on our plates of salt, instead of the pure action of the aqueous vapour of the air.

If you operate incautiously, and, more particularly, if it be your actual intention to wet your plates of salt, you may readily obtain the deposition of moisture. This is a point on which any competent experimenter will soon instruct himself; but the essence of good experimenting consists in the exclusion of circumstances which would render the pure and simple questions which we intend to put to Nature, impure and composite ones. The first way of replying to the doubt here raised is to examine our plates of salt; if the experiments have been properly conducted, no trace of moisture is found upon the surface. To render the success of this experiment more certain, I will slightly alter the arrangement of our apparatus. Hitherto we have had the thermo-electric pile and its two reflectors entirely *outside* the experimental cylinder. I now take this reflector from the pile, and removing this terminal plate of rocksalt, I push the reflector into the cylinder. The hollow reflecting cone is 'sprung' at its base *a b* (fig. 95), (our former arrangement, with the single exception that one of the reflectors of the pile P is now within the tube) so that it is held tightly by its own pressure against the inner surface of the cylinder. The space between the outer surface of the reflector and the inner surface of the tube I fill with fragments of fused chloride of calcium, which are prevented from falling out by a little screen of wire gauze. I now reattach my plate of salt, against the inner surface of which abuts the narrow end of the reflector; bring the face of the pile close up to the plate, though not into actual contact with it, and now our arrangement is complete.

---

* See Note (8) at the end of this Lecture.

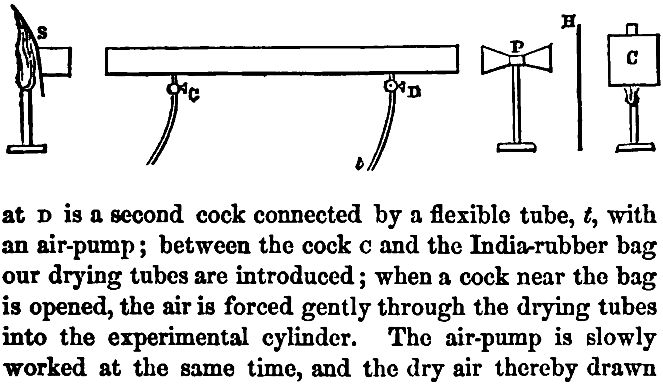
Fig. 95.



In the first place it is to be remarked, that the plate of salt nearest to the source of heat C is never moistened, unless the experiments are of the grossest character. Its proximity to the source makes it the track of a flux of heat, powerful enough to chase away every trace of humidity from its surface. The distant plate is the one in danger, and now we have the circumferential portions of this plate kept perfectly dry by the chloride of calcium; no moist air can at all reach the rim of the plate; while upon its central portion, measuring about a square inch in area, *we have converged our entire radiation.* On *à priori* grounds we should conclude that it is quite impossible that a film of moisture could collect there; and this conclusion is justified by fact. I test, as before, the dried air and the undried air of this room, and find, as in the former instance, that the latter produces seventy times the effect of the former. The needle is now deflected by the absorption of the undried air; allowing this air to remain in the tube, I unscrew my plate of salt, and examine its surface. I even use a lens for this purpose, taking care, however, that my breath does not strike the plate. It was carefully polished when attached to the tube; it is perfectly polished now. Glass, or rockcrystal, could not show a surface more exempt from any appearance of moisture. I place a dry handkerchief over my finger, and draw it along the surface: it leaves no trace behind. There is not the slightest deposition of moisture; still we see that absorption has taken place. This experiment is conclusive against the hypothesis that the effects observed are due to a film of brine instead of to aqueous vapour.

The doubt may, however, linger, that although we are unable to detect the film of moisture, it may still be there. This doubt is answered in the following way:—I detach the experimental tube from the front chamber, and remove the two plates of rocksalt; the tube is now *open at both ends*, and my aim will be to introduce dry and moist air into this open tube, and to compare their effects upon the radiation from our source. And here, as in all other cases, the practical tact of the experimenter must come into play. The source, on the one hand, and the pile on the other, are now freely exposed to the air; and a very slight agitation acting upon either would disturb, and might, indeed, altogether mask the effect we seek. The air, then, must be introduced into the open tube, without producing any commotion either near the source or near the pile. The length of the experimental tube is now 4 feet 3 inches; at C (fig. 96) is a cock connected with an India-rubber bag containing common air, and subjected by a weight to gentle pressure;

Fig. 96.



at D is a second cock connected by a flexible tube, *t*, with an air-pump; between the cock C and the India-rubber bag our drying tubes are introduced; when a cock near the bag is opened, the air is forced gently through the drying tubes into the experimental cylinder. The air-pump is slowly worked at the same time, and the dry air thereby drawn towards D. The distance of C from the source S is 18 inches, and the distance of D from the pile P is 12 inches, the compensating cube C, and the screen H, serve the same purpose as before. By thus isolating the central portion of the tube, we can displace dry air by moist, or moist air by dry, without permitting any agitation to reach either the source or the pile.

At present the tube is filled with the common air of the laboratory, and the needle of the galvanometer points steadily to zero. I now allow air to pass through the drying apparatus and to enter the open tube at C, the pump being worked at the same time. Mark the effect. When the dry air enters the needle commences to move, and the direction of its motion shows that more heat is now passing than before. The substitution of dry air for the air of the laboratory has rendered the tube more transparent to the rays of heat. The final deflection thus obtained is 45 degrees. Here the needle steadily remains, and beyond this point it cannot be moved by any further pumping in of the dry air.

I now shut off the supply of dry air and cease working the pump; the needle sinks, but with great slowness, indicating a correspondingly slow diffusion of the aqueous vapour of the adjacent air into the dry air of the tube. If I work the pump I hasten the removal of the dry air, and the needle sinks more speedily,—it now points to zero. The experiment may be made a hundred times in succession without any deviation from this result; on the entrance of the dry air the needle invariably goes up to 45°, showing the augmented transparency; on the entrance of the undried air the needle sinks to 0°, showing augmented absorption.

But the atmosphere to-day is not saturated with moisture; hence, if I saturate the air, I may expect to get a greater action. I remove the drying apparatus and put in its place a U tube, which is filled with fragments of glass moistened by distilled water. Through this tube I force the air from the India-rubber bag, and work the pump as before. We are now displacing the humid air of the laboratory by still more humid air, and see the consequence. The needle moves in a direction which indicates augmented opacity, the final deflection being 15°.

Here then we have substantially the same result as that obtained when we stopped our tube with plates of rock-salt; hence the action cannot be referred to a hypothetical film of moisture deposited upon the surface of the plates. And be it remarked that there is not the slightest caprice or uncertainty in these experiments when properly conducted. They have been executed at different times and seasons; the tube has been dismounted and remounted; the suggestions of eminent men who have seen the experiments, and whose object it was to test the results, have been complied with; but no deviation from the effects just recorded has been observed. The entrance of each kind of air is invariably accompanied by its characteristic action; the needle is under the most complete control: in short, no experiments hitherto made with solid and liquid bodies, are more certain in their execution, than the foregoing experiments on dry and humid air.

We can easily estimate the per centage of the entire radiation absorbed by the common air between the points C and D.

Introducing this tin screen between the experimental cylinder and the pile, I shut off one of the sources of heat. The deflection produced by the other source indicates the *total radiation.*

This deflection corresponds to about 780 of the units which have been hitherto adopted; one unit being the quantity of heat necessary to move the needle from 0° to 1°. The deflection of 45° corresponds to 62 units; out of 780, therefore, 62, in this instance, have been absorbed by the moist air. The following statement gives us the absorption per hundred:—

$$780 : 100 = 62 : 7{\cdot}9.$$

An absorption of nearly 8 per cent. was, therefore, effected by the atmospheric vapour which occupied the tube between C and D. Air *perfectly saturated* gives a still greater absorption.

This absorption took place, notwithstanding the partial *sifting* of the heat, in its passage from the source to C, and from D to the pile. The moist air, moreover, was, probably, only in part displaced by the dry. In other experiments I found, with a tube 4 feet long, and polished within, that the atmospheric vapour, on a day of average dryness, absorbed over 6 per cent. of the radiation from our source. Regarding the earth as a source of heat, no doubt, *at least 10 per cent of its heat is intercepted within ten feet of the surface.** This single fact suggests the enormous influence which this newly developed property of aqueous vapour must have in the phenomena of meteorology.

But we have not yet disposed of all objections. It has been intimated to me that the air of our laboratory might be impure; and the suspended carbon particles of the London air have also been referred to, as a possible cause of the absorption, ascribed to aqueous vapour.

I reply: 1st. The results were obtained when the apparatus was removed from the laboratory—they are obtainable in this room. 2ndly. Air was brought from the following localities in impervious bags:—Hyde Park, Primrose Hill, Hampstead Heath, Epsom Downs (near the Grand Stand); a field near Newport, Isle of Wight; St. Catharine's Down, Isle of Wight; the sea beach near Black-gang Chine. *The aqueous vapour of the air from all these localities, examined in the usual way, exerted an absorption seventy times that of the air in which the vapour was diffused.*

Again, I experimented thus. The air of the laboratory was dried and purified until its absorption fell below unity; this purified air was then led through a U tube, filled with fragments of perfectly clean glass moistened with distilled water. Its neutrality, when dry, showed that all prejudicial substances had been removed from it, and in passing through the U tube, it could take up nothing but the pure vapour of water. The vapour thus carried into the experimental tube produced an action ninety times greater than that of the air which carried it.

---

* Under some circumstances the absorption, I have reason to believe, considerably exceeds this amount.

But fair and philosophic criticism does not end even here. The tube with which these experiments were made is polished within, and it was surmised that the vapour of the humid air might, on entering, have deposited itself upon the interior surface of the tube, thus diminishing its reflective power, and producing an effect apparently the same as absorption. But why, I would ask, should such a deposition of moisture take place? On many of the days when these experiments were made the air was at least 25 per cent. under its point of saturation. It can hardly be assumed that such air would deposit its moisture on a metallic surface, *against which, moreover, the rays from our source of heat were at the time impinging.* The mere consideration of the objection must deprive it of weight. Further, the absorption is exerted when only a small fraction of an atmosphere is introduced into the tube, and it is proportional to the quantity of air present. This is shown by the following table, which gives the absorption, by humid air, at tensions varying from 5 to 30 inches of mercury.

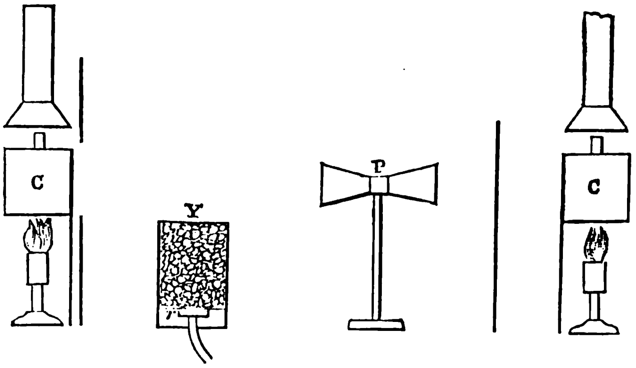
Humid Air.

Tension in inches	Absorption	
	Observed	Calculated
5	16	16
10	32	32
15	49	48
20	64	64
25	82	80
30	98	96

The third column of this table is calculated on the assumption that the absorption is proportional to the quantity of vapour in the tube, and the agreement of the calculated and observed results show this to be the case, within the limits of the experiment. It cannot be supposed that effects so regular as these, and agreeing so completely with those obtained with small quantities of other vapours, and even with small quantities of the permanent gases, can be due to the condensation of the vapour on the interior surface. When, moreover, five inches of air were in the tube, less than $\frac{1}{8}$th of the vapour necessary to saturate the space was present. The dryest day would make no approach to this dryness. Condensation under these circumstances is impossible, and more especially a condensation which should destroy, by its action upon the inner reflector, quantities of heat so accurately proportional to the quantities of matter present.

My desire, however, was to take this important question quite out of the domain of mere reasoning, however strong this might appear. I therefore resolved to abandon not only the plates of rocksalt but also the experimental tube itself, and to displace one portion of the free atmosphere by another. With this view the following arrangement was made:—C (fig. 97), a cube of boiling water, is our source of heat. Y is a hollow brass cylinder set upright, 3·5 inches wide, and 7·5 inches high. P is the ther-

Fig. 97.



mo-electric pile, and C′ a compensating cube, between which and P is an adjusting screen, to regulate the amount of radiation falling on the posterior surface of the pile. The whole arrangement was surrounded by a hoarding, the space within which was divided into compartments by sheets of tin, and these spaces were stuffed loosely with paper or horsehair. These precautions, which required time to be learned, were necessary to prevent the formation of local air-currents, and also to intercept the irregular action of the external air. The effect to be measured here is very small, and hence the necessity of removing all causes of disturbance which could possibly interfere with its clearness and purity.

A rose-burner *r* was placed at the bottom of the cylinder Y, and from it a tube passed to an India-rubber bag containing air. The cylinder Y was first filled with fragments of rockcrystal, moistened with distilled water. On subjecting the India-rubber bag to pressure, the air from it was gently forced up among the fragments of quartz, and having there charged itself with vapour it was discharged in the space between the cube C and the pile. Previous to this the needle stood at zero; but on the emergence of the saturated air from the cylinder, the needle moved and took up a final deflection of five degrees. The direction of the deflection showed that the opacity of the space between the source C and the pile was augmented by the presence of the saturated air.

The quartz fragments were now removed, and the cylinder was filled with fragments of fresh chloride of calcium, through which the air was gently forced, exactly as in the last experiment. Now, however, in passing through the chloride of calcium, it was in great part robbed of its aqueous vapour, and the air, thus dried, displaced the common air between the source and pile. The needle moved, declaring a permanent deflection of 10 degrees; the direction of the deflection showed that the transparency of the space was augmented by the presence of the dry air. By properly timing the discharges of the air, the swing of the needle could be augmented to 15 or 20 degrees. Repetition showed no deviation from this result; the saturated air always augmented the opacity, the dry air always augmented the transparency of the space between the source and the pile. Not only, therefore, have the plates of rock-salt been abandoned, but also the experimental tube itself, and the results are all perfectly concurrent as regards the action of aqueous vapour upon radiant heat.

Were this subject less important I should not have dwelt upon it so long. I thought it right to remove every objection, so that meteorologists might apply, without the faintest misgiving, the results of experiments. The applications of these results to their science must be innumerable; and here I cannot but regret that the incompleteness of my knowledge prevents me from making the proper applications myself. I would, however, ask your permission to refer to such points as I can now call to mind, with which the facts just established appear to be more or less intimately connected.

And, first, it is to be remarked that the vapour which absorbs heat thus greedily, radiates it copiously. This fact must, I imagine, come powerfully into play in the tropics. We know that the sun raises from the equatorial ocean enormous quantities of vapour, and that immediately under him, in the region of calms, the rain, due to the condensation of the vapour, descends in deluges. Hitherto, this has been ascribed to the chilling which accompanies the expansion of the ascending air, and no doubt this, as a true cause, must produce its proportional effect. But I cannot help thinking that the radiation from the vapour itself is also influential. Imagine a column of saturated air ascending from the equatorial ocean; for a time the vapour entangled in this air, is surrounded by air almost fully saturated. Its vapour radiates, but it radiates into vapour, and the vapour into it. To the radiation from any vapour, a screen of the same vapour is particularly opaque. Hence, for a time, the radiation from our ascending column is intercepted, and in great part returned by the surrounding vapour; condensation under such circumstances cannot occur. But the quantity of aqueous vapour in the air diminishes speedily as we ascend; the decrement of tension, as proved by the observations of Hooker, Strachy, and Welsh, is much more speedy than that of the air; and, finally, our vaporous column finds itself elevated beyond the protecting screen which, during the first portion of its ascent, was spread out above it. It is now in the presence of pure space, and into space it pours its heat without stoppage or requital. To the loss of heat thus endured, the condensation of the vapour, and its torrential descent to the earth, must certainly be in part ascribed.

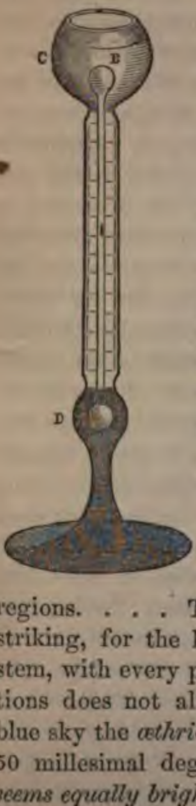
Similar remarks apply to the formation of cumuli in our own latitudes; they are the heads of columnar bodies of vapour which rise from the earth's surface, and are precipitated as soon as they reach a certain elevation. Thus the visible cloud forms the capital of an invisible pillar of saturated air. Certainly the top of such a column, raised above the vapour screen which clasps the earth, and offering itself to space must be chilled by radiation; in this action alone we have a physical cause for the generation of clouds.

Mountains act as condensers, but how? Partly, no doubt, by the coldness of their own masses; which coldness they owe to their elevation. Above them spreads no vapour screen of sufficient density to intercept their heat, which consequently gushes unrequited into space. When the sun is withdrawn, this loss is shown by the quick and large descent of the thermometer. This descent is not due to radiation from the air, but to radiation from the earth, or from the thermometer itself. Thus the difference between a thermometer which, properly confined, gives the true temperature of the night air, and one which is permitted to radiate freely towards space, must be greater at high elevations than at low ones. This conclusion is entirely confirmed by observation. On the Grand Plateau of Mont Blanc, for example, MM. Martins and Bravais found the difference between two such thermometers to be 24° Fahr.; when a difference of only 10° was observed at Chamouni.

But mountains also act as condensers by the deflection upwards of moist winds, and their consequent expansion; the chilling thus produced is the same as that which accompanies the direct ascent of a column of warm air into the atmosphere; the elevated air performs work, and its heat is correspondingly consumed. But in addition to these causes, I think we must take into account the radiant power of the moist air when thus tilted upwards. It is thereby lifted beyond the protection of the aqueous layer which lies close to the earth, and therefore pours its heat freely into space, thus effecting its own condensation. No doubt, I think, can be entertained, that the extraordinary energy of water as a radiant, *in all its states of aggregation*, must play a powerful part in the condensation of a mountain region. As vapour it pours its heat into space and promotes condensation; as liquid it pours its heat into space and promotes congelation; as snow it pours its heat into space and thus converts the surfaces on which it falls into more powerful condensers than they otherwise would be. Of the numerous wonderful properties of water, not the least important is this extraordinary power which it possesses, of discharging the motion of heat upon the interstellar ether.

A freedom of escape similar to that from bodies of vapour at great elevations would occur at the earth's surface generally, were the aqueous vapour removed from the air above it, for the body of the atmosphere in a practical vacuum as regards the transmission of radiant heat. The withdrawal of the sun from any region over which the atmosphere is dry must be followed by quick refrigeration. The moon would be rendered entirely uninhabitable by beings like ourselves through the operation of this single cause; with an outward radiation uninterrupted by aqueous vapour, the difference between her monthly maxima and minima must be enormous. The winters of Thibet are almost unendurable from the same cause. Witness how the isothermal lines dip from the north into Asia, in winter, as a proof of the low temperature of this region. Humboldt has dwelt upon the 'frigorific power' of the central portions of this continent, and controverted the idea that it was to be explained by reference to its elevation, for there were vast expanses of country, not much above the sea level, with an exceedingly low temperature. But not knowing the influence which we are now studying, Humboldt, I imagine, omitted one of the most important of the causes which contributed to the observed result. Even the absence of the sun at night causes powerful refrigeration when the air is dry. The removal, for a single summer night, of the aqueous vapour from the atmosphere which covers England, would be attended by the destruction of every plant which a freezing temperature could kill. In Sahara, where 'the soil is fire and the wind is flame,' the refrigeration at night is often painful to bear. Ice has been formed in this region at night. In Australia, also, the *diurnal range* of temperature is very great, amounting, commonly, to between 40 and 50 degrees. In short, it may be safely predicted, that wherever the air is *dry*, the daily thermometric range will be great. This, however, is quite different from saying that when the air is *clear* the thermometric range will be great. Great clearness to light is perfectly compatible with great opacity to heat; the atmosphere may be charged with aqueous vapour while a deep blue sky is overhead, and on such occasions the terrestrial radiation would, notwithstanding the 'clearness,' be intercepted.

Fig. 98.



And here we are led to an easy explanation of a fact which evidently perplexed Sir John Leslie. This celebrated experimenter constructed an instrument which he named an *æthrioscope*, the function of which was to determine the radiation against the sky. It consisted of two glass bulbs united by a vertical glass tube, so narrow that a little column of liquid was supported in the tube by its own adhesion. The lower bulb D (fig. 98) was protected by a metallic envelope, and gave the temperature of the air; the upper bulb B, was blackened, and was surrounded by a metallic cup C, which protected the bulb from terrestrial radiation.

'This instrument,' says its inventor, 'exposed to the open air in clear weather will at all times, both during the day and the night, indicate an impression of cold shot downwards from the higher regions. . . . The sensibility of the instrument is very striking, for the liquor incessantly falls and rises in the stem, with every passing cloud. But the cause of its variations does not always appear so obvious. Under a fine blue sky the *æthrioscope* will sometimes indicate a cold of 50 millesimal degrees; yet on other days, *when the air seems equally bright*, the effect is hardly 30°.' This anomaly is simply due to the difference in the quantity of aqueous vapour present in the atmosphere. Indeed, Leslie himself connects the effect with aqueous vapour in these words, 'The pressure of hygrometric moisture in the air probably affects the instrument.' It is not, however, the 'pressure' that is effective; the presence of invisible vapour intercepted the radiation from the æthrioscope, while its absence opened a door for the escape of this radiation into space. As regards experiments on terrestrial radiation, a new definition will have to be given for 'a clear day;' it is manifest, for example, that in experiments with the pyrheliometer,* two days of equal visual clearness may give totally different results. We are also enabled to account for the fact that the radiation from this instrument is often intercepted when no cloud is seen. Could we, however, make the constituents of the atmosphere, its vapour included, objects of vision, we should see sufficient to account for this result.

Another interesting point on which this subject has a bearing is Melloni's theory of *sérein*. 'Most authors,' writes this eminent philosopher, 'attribute to the cold, resulting from the radiation of the air, the excessively fine rain which sometimes falls in a clear sky, during the fine season, a few moments after sunset.' 'But,' he continues, 'as no fact is yet known which directly proves the emissive power of pure and transparent elastic fluids, it appears to me more conformable,' &c., &c. If the difficulty here urged against the theory of *sérein* be its only one, the theory will stand, for transparent elastic fluids are now proved to possess the power of radiation which the theory assumes. It is not, however, to radiation from the *air* that the chilling can be ascribed, but to radiation from the body itself, whose condensation produces the *sérein*.

Let me add the remark, that as far as I can at present judge, aqueous vapour and liquid water absorb the same class of rays; this is another way of stating that the colour of pure water is shared by its vapour. In virtue of aqueous vapour the atmosphere is therefore a blue medium. I believe it has been remarked that the colour of the firmamental blue, and of distant hills, *deepens* with the amount of aqueous vapour in the air; but the substance which produces a *variation* of depth must be effective as an *origin* of color. Whether the azure of the sky—the most difficult question of meteorology,—is to be thus accounted for, I will not at present venture to enquire.[*]

---

* The instrument is described in Lecture XII.

[*] In connection with the investigation of the radiation and absorption of heat by gases and vapours, it gives me pleasure to refer to the prompt and intelligent aid rendered me by Mr. Becker, of the firm of Elliotts', 30 West Strand.

From the more energetic gases and vapours, a series of very striking class experiments may be derived, interesting alike to the chemist and the natural philosopher. Mr. Becker has constructed a cheap form of apparatus suitable for the experiments. Where quantitative results are not required, two cubes of hot water, an open tin tube, a thermo-electric pile, and a galvanometer, magnetized, as described in the Appendix to Lecture I., will suffice to illustrate the action of the stronger gases and vapours. A current of air from a common bellows will carry the vapour into the tube.

The fear of being led too far from my subject causes me to withhold all speculation as to the cause of atmospheric polarisation. I may, however, remark, that the polarisation of heat was illustrated by means of the mica piles with which Professor (now Principal) J. D. Forbes first succeeded in establishing the fact of polarisation.

NOTE.

(8) Receiving the beam from the electric lamp upon the polished plate of salt, so as to reflect the light on to a screen; and placing a lens in front of the salt, so as to produce an image of its polished surface on the screen; on breathing against the salt through a glass tube, beautiful iridescences instantly flash forth, which may be seen by hundreds at once.

APPENDIX TO LECTURE XI.

EXTRACTS FROM A DISCOURSE 'ON RADIATION THROUGH THE EARTH'S ATMOSPHERE.'

'NOBODY ever obtained the idea of a line from Euclid's definition of it—"length without breadth." The idea is obtained from a real physical line, drawn by a pen or pencil, and therefore possessing width; this idea being afterwards brought, by a process of abstraction, more nearly into accordance with the conditions of the definition. So, also, with regard to physical phenomena; we must help ourselves to a conception of the invisible, by means of proper images derived from the visible, afterwards purifying our conceptions to the needful extent. Definiteness of conception, even though at some expense to delicacy, is of the greatest utility in dealing with physical phenomena. Indeed, it may be questioned whether a mind trained in physical research can at all enjoy peace, without having made clear to itself some possible way of conceiving those operations which lie beyond the boundaries of sense, and in which sensible phenomena originate.

'When we speak of radiation through the atmosphere, we ought to be able to affix definite physical ideas, both to the term atmosphere and the term radiation. It is well known that our atmosphere is mainly composed of the two elements, oxygen and nitrogen. These elementary atoms may be figured as small spheres, scattered thickly in the space which immediately surrounds the earth. They constitute about 99½ per cent. of the atmosphere. Mixed with these atoms, we have others of a totally different character; we have the molecules, or atomic groups, of carbonic acid, of ammonia, and of aqueous vapour. In these substances diverse atoms have coalesced, forming little systems of atoms.

The molecule of aqueous vapour, for example, consists of two atoms of hydrogen, united to one of oxygen; and they mingle, as little triads, among the monads of oxygen and nitrogen which constitute the great mass of the atmosphere.

'These atoms and molecules are separate, but they are embraced by a common medium. Within our atmosphere exists a second, and a finer atmosphere, in which the atoms of oxygen and nitrogen hang like suspended grains. This finer atmosphere unites not only atom with atom, but star with star; and the light of all suns, and of all stars, is in reality a kind of music, propagated through this interstellar air. This image must be clearly seized, and then we have to advance a step. We must not only figure our atoms suspended in this medium, but vibrating in it. In this motion of the atoms consists what we call their heat. "What is heat in us," as Locke has perfectly expressed it, "is in the body heated nothing but motion." Well, we must figure this motion communicated to the medium in which the atoms swing, and sent in ripples through it, with inconceivable velocity, to the bounds of space. Motion in this form, unconnected with ordinary matter, but speeding through the interstellar medium, receives the name of Radiant Heat; and, if competent to excite the nerves of vision, we call it Light.

'Aqueous vapour was defined to be an invisible gas. Vapour was permitted to issue horizontally with considerable force from a tube connected with a small boiler. The track of the cloud of condensed steam was vividly illuminated by the electric light. What was seen, however, was not vapour, but vapour condensed to water. Beyond the visible end of the jet, the cloud resolved itself into true vapour. A lamp was placed under the jet, at various points; the cloud was cut sharply off at that point, and when the flame was placed near the efflux orifice, the cloud entirely disappeared. The heat of the lamp completely prevented precipitation. This same vapour was condensed and congealed on the surface of a vessel containing a freezing mixture, from which it was scraped, in quantities sufficient to form a small snowball. The beam of the electric lamp, moreover, was sent through a large receiver placed on an air-pump. A single stroke of the pump caused the precipitation of the aqueous vapour within, which became beautifully illuminated by the beam; while, upon a screen behind, a richly-coloured halo, due to diffraction by the little cloud within the receiver, flashed forth.

'The waves of heat speed from our earth through the atmosphere towards space. These waves dash in their passage against the atoms of oxygen and nitrogen, and against the molecules of aqueous vapour. Thinly scattered as these latter are, we might naturally think meanly of them, as barriers to the waves of heat. We might imagine that the wide spaces between the vapour molecules would be an open door for the passage of the undulations; and that if those waves were at all intercepted, it would be by the substances which form 99½ per cent. of the whole atmosphere. Three or four years ago, however, it was found by the speaker that this small modicum of aqueous vapour intercepted fifteen times the quantity of heat stopped by the whole of the air in which it was diffused. It was afterwards found that the dry air then experimented with was not perfectly pure; and that the purer the air became, the more it approached the character of a vacuum, and the greater, by comparison, became the action of the aqueous vapour. The vapour was found to act with 30, 40, 50, 60, 70 times the energy of the air in which it was diffused; and no doubt was entertained that the aqueous vapour of the air which filled the Royal Institution theatre, during the delivery of the discourse, absorbed 90 or 100 times the quantity of radiant heat which was absorbed by the main body of the air of the room. Looking at the single atoms, for every 200 of oxygen and nitrogen there is about 1 of aqueous vapour. This 1 is 80 times more powerful than the 200; and hence, comparing a single atom of oxygen or nitrogen with a single atom of aqueous vapour, we may infer that the action of the latter is 16,000 times that of the former.

'No doubt can exist of the extraordinary opacity of this substance to the rays of obscure heat; particularly such rays as are emitted by the earth, after being warmed by the sun. Aqueous vapour is a blanket, more necessary to the vegetable life of England than clothing is to man. Remove for a single summer-night the aqueous vapour from the air which overspreads this country, and you would assuredly destroy every plant capable of being destroyed by a freezing temperature. The warmth of our fields and gardens would pour itself unrequited into space, and the sun would rise upon an island held fast in the iron grip of frost. The aqueous vapour constitutes a local dam, by which the temperature at the earth's surface is deepened: the dam, however, finally overflows, and we give to space all that we receive from the sun.

'The sun raises the vapours of the equatorial ocean; they rise, but for a time a vapour screen spreads above and around them. But the higher they rise, the more they come into the presence of pure space; and when, by their levity, they have penetrated the vapour screen, which lies close to the earth's surface, what must occur?

'It has been said that, compared atom for atom, the absorption of an atom of aqueous vapour is 16,000 times that of air. Now the power to absorb and the power to radiate are perfectly reciprocal and proportional. The atom of aqueous vapour will therefore radiate with 16,000 times the energy of an atom of air. Imagine, then, this powerful radiant in the presence of space, and with no screen above it to check its radiation. Into space it pours its heat, chills itself, condenses, and the tropical torrents are the consequence. The expansion of the air, no doubt, also refrigerates it; but in accounting for deluges, the chilling of the vapour by its own radiation must play a most important part. The rain quits the ocean as vapour; returns to it as water. How are the vast stores of heat, set free by the change from the vaporous to the liquid condition, disposed of? Doubtless, in great part, they are wasted by radiation into space. Similar remarks apply to the cumuli of our latitudes. The warmed air, charged with vapour, rises in columns, so as to penetrate the vapour screen which hugs the earth; in the presence of space, the head of each pillar wastes its heat by radiation, condenses to a cumulus, which constitutes the visible capital of an invisible column of saturated air. Numberless other meteorological phenomena receive their solution by reference to the radiant and absorbent properties of aqueous vapour.'

The radiant power of a vapour is proportional to its absorbent power. Experiments on the dynamic radiation of dried and undried air prove the superiority of the latter as a radiator. The following experiment, performed by Dr. Frankland in the theatre of the Royal Institution, showed the effect to a large audience. A charcoal chauffer, 14 inches high and 6 inches in diameter, was placed in front of a thermo-electric pile, and at a distance from it of two feet. The radiation from the chauffer itself was intercepted by a metallic screen. The deflection due to the radiation from the ascending column of hot carbonic acid was then carefully neutralised by a constant source of heat, radiating against the opposite face of the pile. A current of steam was then forced vertically through the chauffer. The deflection of the galvanometer was prompt and powerful. When the current of steam was interrupted, the needle returned to zero. When, instead of a current of steam, a current of air was forced through the chauffer, the slight effect produced showed the pile to be chilled instead of warmed. In this experiment Dr. Frankland compared aqueous vapour, not with air, but with the more powerful carbonic acid, and demonstrated the superiority of the vapour as a radiator.*

The following remarkable passage from Hooker's 'Himalayan Journals,' 1st edit. vol. ii. p. 407, also bears upon the present subject: 'From a multitude of desultory observations I conclude that, at 7,400 feet, 125·7°, or 67° above the temperature of the air, is the average effect of the sun's rays on a black bulb thermometer. . . . These results, though greatly above those obtained at Calcutta, are not much, if at all, above what may be observed on the plains of India. The effect is much increased by elevation. At 10,000 feet, in December, at 9 a. m., I saw the mercury mount to 132°, while the temperature of shaded snow hard by was 22°. At 13,100 feet, in January, at 9 a. m., it has stood at 98°, with a difference of 68·2°, and at 10 a. m. at 114°, with a difference of 81·4°, *whilst the radiating thermometer on the snow had fallen at sunrise to* 0·7°.'

These enormous differences between the shaded and the unshaded air, and between the air and the snow, are, no doubt, due to the comparative absence of aqueous vapour at these elevations. The air is incompetent to check either the solar or the terrestrial radiation, and hence the maximum heat in the sun and the maximum cold in the shade must stand very wide apart. The difference between Calcutta and the plains of India is accounted for in the same way.

Dr. Livingstone, in his 'Travels in South Africa,' has given some striking examples of the difference in nocturnal chilling when the air is dry and when laden with moisture. Thus he finds in South Central Africa during the month of June, 'the thermometer early in the mornings at from 42° to 52°; at noon, 94° to 96°, or a mean difference of 48° between sunrise and midday. The range would probably have been found still greater had not the thermometer been placed in the shade of his tent, which was pitched under the thickest tree he could find. He adds, moreover, 'the sensation of cold after the heat of the day was very keen. The Balonda at this season never leave their fires till nine or ten in the morning. As the cold was so great here, it was probably frosty at Linyanti; I therefore feared to expose my young trees there.'*

---

* Phil. Mag. vol. xxvii. p. 326.

Dr. Livingstone afterwards crosses the continent and reaches the river Zambesi at the beginning of the year. Here the thermometric range is reduced from 48° to 12°. He thus describes the change he felt on entering the valley of the river: 'We were struck by the fact, that as soon as we came between the range of hills which flank the Zambesi, the rains felt warm. At sunrise the thermometer stood at from 82° to 86°; at midday, in the coolest shade, namely, in my little tent, under a shady tree, at 96° to 98°; and at sunset at 86°. This is different from anything we experienced in the interior.' †

Proceeding towards the mouth of the river, on January 16 he makes the following additional observation: 'The Zambesi is very broad here (at Zumbo), but contains many inhabited islands. We slept opposite one on the 16th, called Shibanga. The nights are warm, the temperature never falling below 80°; it was 91° even at sunset. One cannot cool the water by a wet towel round the vessel. . . .'‡

In Central Australia the daily range of the thermometer is still greater. The following extract is from a paper by Mr. W. S. Jevons 'On some Data concerning the Climate of Australia and New Zealand': '. . . In the interior of the continent of Australia the fluctuations of temperature are immensely increased. The heat of the air, as described by Captain Sturt, is fearful during summer; thus, in about lat. 30° 50′ S., and lon. 141° 18′ E., he writes: "The thermometer every day rose to 112° or 116° in the shade, whilst in the direct rays of the sun from 140°

---

* Livingstone's Travels, p. 484. † Ibid. p. 575. ‡ Ibid. p. 589.

to 150°." Again, "at a quarter past three p.m. on January 21 (1845), the thermometer had risen to 131° in the shade, and to 154° in the direct rays of the sun." . . . In the winter the thermometer was observed as low as 24°, giving an extreme range of 107°.

'The fluctuations of temperature were often very great and sudden, and were severely felt. On one occasion (October 25), the temperature rose to 110° during the day, but a squall coming on, it fell to 38° at the following sunrise; it thus varied 72° in less than twenty-four hours. . . . Mitchell, on his last journey to the N. W. interior, had very cold frosty nights. On May 22, the thermometer stood at 12° in the open air. . . . Still, in the day time, the air was warm, and the daily range of temperature was enormous. Thus, on June 2, the thermometer rose from 11° at sunrise to 67° at four p.m.; or through a range of 56°. On June 12, the range was 53°, and on many other days nearly as great.

Even at Sydney the average daily range of the thermometer is 21°, whilst at Greenwich the average range is only 17°. 'It thus appears that even close to the ocean the mean daily range of the Australian climate is very considerable. It is least in the autumn and greatest during the cloudless days of spring.' After giving a table of the seasonal variation of the rainfall in Australia, Mr. Jevons remarks that 'it is plainly shown that the most rainy season of the year on the east coast is the autumn, that is, the three months, March, April, May. The spring season appears the driest, summer and winter being intermediate.'

Without quitting Europe, we find places where, while the day temperature is very high, the hour before sunrise is intensely cold. I have often experienced this in the post-wagens of Germany; and I am informed that the Hungarian peasants, if exposed at night, take care, even in hot weather, to protect themselves by heavy cloaks against the nocturnal chill. The observations of MM. Bravais and Martins on the Grand Plateau of Mont Blanc have been already referred to. M. Martins has recently added to our knowledge by making observations on the heating of the soil at great elevations, and finds on the summit of the Pic du Midi the heat of the soil exposed to the sun, above that of the air, to be twice as great as in the valley at the base of the mountain. 'The immense heating of the soil,' writes M. Martins, 'compared with that of the air on high mountains, is the more remarkable, since, during the nights, the cooling by radiation is there much greater than in the plain.' The observations of the Messrs. Schlagentweit furnish, if I mistake not, many illustrations of the action of aqueous vapour; and I do not doubt, that the more this question is tested, the more clearly will it appear that the radiant and absorbent powers of this substance enable it to play a most important part in the phenomena of meteorology.

LECTURE XII.

ABSORPTION OF HEAT BY VOLATILE LIQUIDS—ABSORPTION OF HEAT BY THE VAPOURS OF THOSE LIQUIDS AT A COMMON PRESSURE—ABSORPTION OF HEAT BY THE SAME VAPOURS WHEN THE QUANTITIES OF VAPOUR ARE PROPORTIONAL TO THE QUANTITIES OF LIQUID—COMPARATIVE VIEW OF THE ACTION OF LIQUIDS AND THEIR VAPOURS UPON RADIANT HEAT—PHYSICAL CAUSE OF OPACITY AND TRANSPARENCY—INFLUENCE OF TEMPERATURE ON THE TRANSMISSION OF RADIANT HEAT—CHANGES OF POSITION THROUGH CHANGES OF TEMPERATURE—RADIATION FROM FLAMES—INFLUENCE OF OSCILLATING PERIOD ON THE TRANSMISSION OF RADIANT HEAT—EXPLANATION OF RESULTS OF MELLONI AND KNOBLAUCH.

THE natural philosophy of the future must, I imagine, mainly consist in the investigation of the relations subsisting between the ordinary matter of the universe and the ether in which this matter is immersed. Regarding the motions of the ether itself, the optical investigations of the last half century have left nothing to be desired; but regarding the atoms and molecules, whence issue the undulations of light and heat, and their relations to the medium in which they move, and by which they are set in motion, these investigations teach us little. To come closer to the origin of the ethereal waves—to obtain, if possible, some experimental hold of the oscillating atoms themselves—has been the main object of those researches on the radiation and absorption of heat by gases and vapours, which, in brief outline, I have sketched before you.

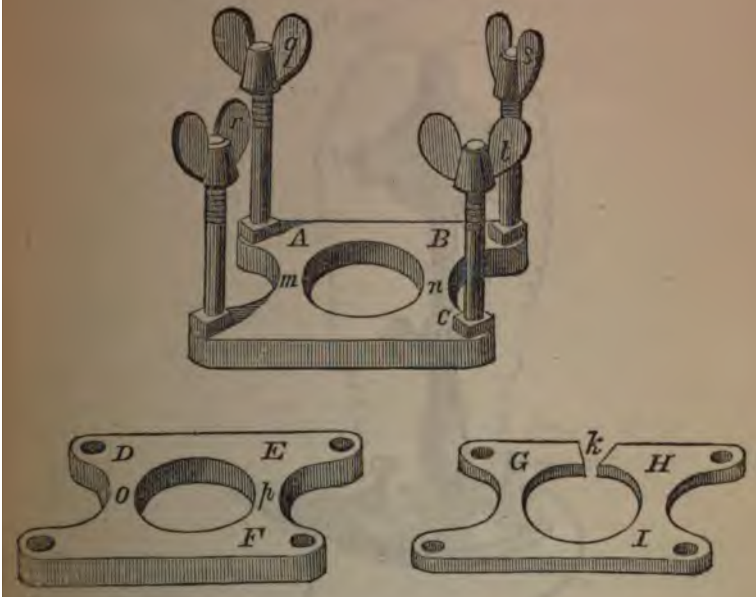
These enquiries have made known the differences which exist between different gaseous molecules, as regards their power of emitting and absorbing radiant heat.

When a gas is condensed to a liquid, the molecules approach and grapple with each other, by forces which are insensible as long as the gaseous state is maintained. But though thus condensed and enthralled, the all-pervading ether still surrounds the molecules. If, then, the power of radiation and absorption depend upon them individually, we may expect that the deportment towards radiant heat of the free molecule, will maintain itself after that molecule has relinquished its freedom and formed part of a liquid. If, on the other hand, the state of aggregation be of paramount importance, we may expect to find, on the part of liquids, a deportment altogether different from that of their vapours. Which of these views corresponds with the truth of nature, we have now to enquire.

Melloni examined the diathermancy of various liquids, but he employed for this purpose the flame of an oil-lamp, covered by a glass chimney. His liquids, moreover, were contained in glass cells; hence, the radiation was profoundly modified before it entered the liquid at all, glass being impervious to a considerable part of the emission. In the examination of the question now before us, it was my wish to interfere as little as possible with the primitive emission, and an apparatus was therefore devised in which a layer of liquid, of any thickness, could be enclosed between two polished plates of rocksalt.

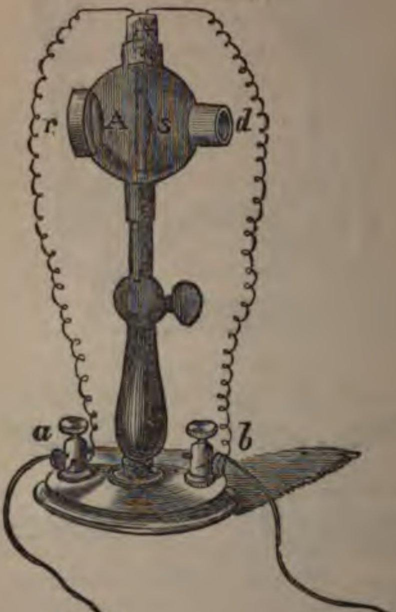
The apparatus consists of the following parts:—A B C (fig. A) is a plate of brass, 3·4 inches long, 2·1 inches wide, and 0·3 of an inch thick. Into it, at its corners, are rigidly fixed four upright pillars, furnished at the top with screws, for the reception of the nuts *q r s t*. D E F is a second plate of brass, of the same size as the former, and pierced with holes at its four corners, so as to enable it to slip over the four columns of the plate A B C. Both these plates are perforated by circular apertures, *m n* and *o p*, 1·35 inch in diameter. G H I is a third plate of brass, of the same area as D E F, and, like it, having its centre and its corners perforated. The plate G H I is intended to separate the two plates of rocksalt which are to form the walls of the cell, and its thickness determines that of the liquid layer. The separating plate G H I was ground with the utmost accuracy, and the surfaces of the plates of salt were polished with extreme care, with a view to rendering the contact between the salt and the brass water-tight. In practice, however, it was found necessary to introduce washers of thin letter-paper between the plates of salt and the separating plate.

Fig. A.



In arranging the cell for experiment, the nuts *q r s t* are unscrewed, and a washer of india-rubber is first placed on A B C. On this washer is placed one of the plates of rocksalt. On the plate of rocksalt is laid the washer of letter-paper, and on this again the separating plate G H I.

FIG. B.

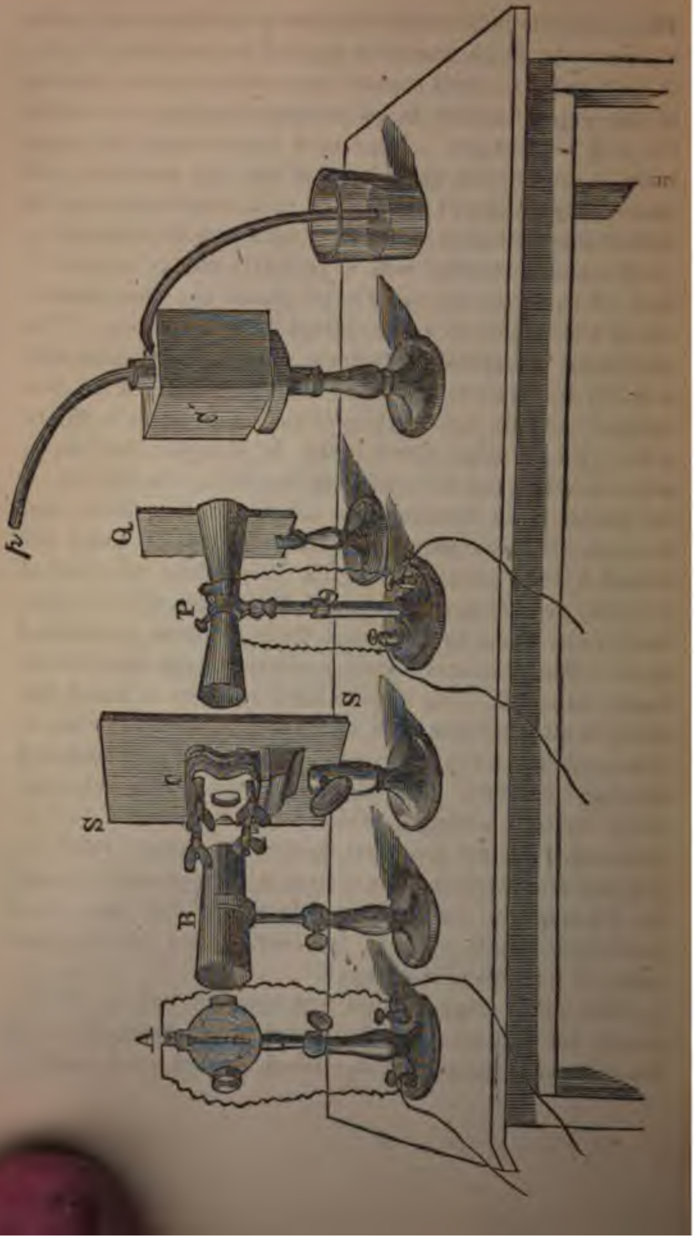


A second washer of paper is placed on this plate, then comes the second plate of salt, on which another india-rubber washer is laid. The plate D E F is finally slipped over the columns, and the whole arrangement is tightly screwed together by the nuts *q r s t*. Thus, when the plates of rocksalt are in position, a cylinder, as long as the plate G H I is thick, is enclosed between them, and this space can be filled with any liquid through the orifice *k*.

The use of the india-rubber washers is to relieve the crushing pressure which would be applied to the plates of salt, if they were in actual contact with the brass; and the use of the paper washers is, as already explained, to render the cell liquid-tight. After each experiment, the apparatus is unscrewed, the plates of salt are removed and thoroughly cleansed; the cell is then remounted, and in two or three minutes all is ready for a new experiment.

My next necessity was a perfectly steady source of heat, of sufficient intensity to penetrate the most absorbent of the liquids to be subjected to examination. This was found in a spiral of platinum wire, rendered incandescent by an electric current. The frequent use of this source led to the construction of the lamp shown in fig. B. A is a globe of glass three inches in diameter, fixed upon a stand, which can be raised and lowered. At the top of the globe is an opening, into which a cork is fitted, and through the cork pass two wires, the ends of which are united by the platinum spiral *s*. The wires are carried down to the binding screws *a b*, which are fixed in the foot of the stand, so that when the instrument is attached to the battery, no strain is ever exerted on the wires which carry the spiral. The ends of the thick wire to which the spiral is attached are also of stout platinum, for when it was attached to copper wires unsteadiness was introduced through oxidation. The heat issues from the incandescent spiral by the opening *d*, which is an inch and a half in diameter. Behind the spiral, finally, is a metallic reflector, *r*, which augments the flux of heat without sensibly changing its quality. In the open air the red-hot spiral is a capricious source of heat, but surrounded by its glass globe its steadiness is admirable.

The whole experimental arrangement will be immediately understood from the sketch given in fig. C. A is the platinum lamp just described, heated by a current


A
B
S
c
S
P
Q
c'
p

from a Grove's battery of five cells. It is necessary that this lamp should remain perfectly constant throughout the day; and to keep it so, a tangent galvanometer and a rheocord are introduced into the circuit.

In front of the spiral, and with an interior reflecting surface, is the tube B, through which the heat passes to the rocksalt cell C. This cell is placed on a little stage, soldered to the back of the perforated screen S S′, so that the heat, after having crossed the cell, passes through the hole in the screen, and afterwards impinges on the thermo-electric pile P. The pile is placed at some distance from the screen S S′, so as to render the temperature of the cell C itself of no account. C′ is the compensating cube, containing water kept boiling by steam from the pipe *p*. Between the cube C′ and the pile P is the screen Q, which regulates the amount of heat falling on the posterior face of the pile. The whole arrangement is here exposed, but, in practice, the pile P and the cube C′ are carefully protected from the capricious action of the surrounding air.

The experiments are thus performed. The empty rocksalt cell C being placed on its stage, a double silvered screen (not shown in the figure) is first introduced between the end of the tube B and the cell C; the spiral being thus totally cut off, and the pile subjected to the action of the cube C′ alone. By means of the screen Q, the heat received by the pile from C, is reduced until the total heat to be adopted throughout the series of experiments is obtained: say, that it is sufficient to produce a galvanometric deflection of 50 degrees. The double screen used to intercept the radiation from the spiral is then gradually withdrawn, until this radiation completely neutralises that from the cube C′, and the needle of the galvanometer points steadily to zero. The position of the double screens, once fixed, remains subsequently unchanged, the slight and slow alteration of the source being neutralised by the rheocord. Thus, the rays in the first instance pass from the spiral through the empty rocksalt cell. A small funnel, supported by a suitable stand, dips into the aperture which leads into the cell, and through this the liquid is poured. The introduction of the liquid destroys the previous equilibrium, the galvanometer needle moves, and finally assumes a steady deflection. From this deflection we can immediately calculate the quantity of heat absorbed by the liquid, and express it in hundredths of the entire radiation.

The experiments were executed with eleven different liquids, employing each liquid in five different thicknesses. The results are collected together in the following table:—

ABSORPTION OF HEAT BY LIQUIDS. SOURCE OF HEAT: PLATINUM SPIRAL RAISED TO BRIGHT REDNESS BY A VOLTAIC CURRENT.

Liquid	Thickness of liquid in parts of an inch.				
	0·02	0·04	0·07	0·14	0·27
Bisulphide of carbon . . .	5·5	8·4	12·5	15·2	17·3
Chloroform	16·6	25·0	35·0	40·0	44·8
Iodide of methyl . . .	36·1	46·5	53·2	65·2	68·6
Iodide of ethyl	38·2	50·7	59·0	69·0	71·5
Benzol	43·4	55·7	62·5	71·5	73·6
Amlyene	58·3	65·2	73·6	77·7	82·3
Sulphuric ether	63·3	73·5	76·1	78·6	85·2
Acetic ether	—	74·0	78·0	82·0	86·1
Formic ether	65·2	76·3	79·0	84·0	87·0
Alcohol	67·3	78·6	83·6	85·3	89·1
Water	80·7	86·1	88·8	91·0	91·0

Here, for a thickness of 0·02 of an inch we find the absorption varying from a minimum of 5·5 per cent. in the case of bisulphide of carbon, to a maximum of 80·7 per cent. in the case of water. The bisulphide therefore transmits 94·5 per cent., while the water—a liquid equally transparent to light—transmits only 19·3 per cent. of the entire radiation. At all thicknesses, water, it will be observed, asserts its predominance. Next to it, as an absorbent, stands alcohol; a body which also resembles it chemically.

As liquids, then, those bodies are shown to possess very different capacities of intercepting the heat emitted by our radiating source; and we have next to enquire whether these differences continue, after the molecules have been released from the bond of cohesion. We must, of course, test the vapours by waves of the same period as those applied to the liquids, and this our mode of experiment renders easy of accomplishment. The heat generated in a wire by a current of a given strength being invariable, it was only necessary, by means of the tangent compass and rheocord, to keep the current constant from day to day, in order to obtain, both as regards quantity and quality, an invariable source of heat.

The liquids from which the vapours were derived were placed in small long flasks, a separate flask being devoted to each. The air above the liquid, and within it, being first carefully removed by an air-pump, the flask was attached to the experimental tube, in which the vapours were to be examined. This tube was of brass, 49·6 inches long, and 2·4 inches in diameter, its two ends being stopped by plates of rocksalt. Its interior surface was polished. With the single exception that the source of heat was a red-hot platinum spiral, instead of a plate of copper, the arrangement was that figured in Plate I. At the commencement of each experiment, the brass tube being thoroughly exhausted, and the radiation from the spiral being neutralised by that from the compensating cube, the needle stood at zero. The cock of the flask containing the volatile liquid was then carefully turned on, and the vapour allowed slowly to enter the experimental tube. When a pressure of 0·5 of an inch was obtained, the vapour was cut off, and the permanent deflection of the needle noted. Knowing the total heat, the absorption in 100ths of the entire radiation could be at once deduced from the deflection. The following table contains the results:—

RADIATION OF HEAT THROUGH VAPOURS. SOURCE: RED-HOT PLATINUM SPIRAL. PRESSURE, 0·5 OF AN INCH.

	Absorption per cent.
Bisulphide of carbon	4·7
Chloroform	6·5
Iodide of methyl	9·6
Iodide of ethyl	17·7
Benzol	20·6
Amylene	27·5
Alcohol	28·1
Formic ether	31·4
Sulphuric ether	31·9
Acetic ether	34·6
Total heat	100·0

We are now in a condition to compare the action of a series of volatile liquids, with that of the vapours of those liquids, upon radiant heat.

Commencing with the substance of the lowest absorptive energy, and proceeding to the highest, we have the following orders of absorption:—

Liquids	Vapours
Bisulphide of carbon.	Bisulphide of carbon.
Chloroform.	Chloroform.
Iodide of methyl.	Iodide of methyl.
Iodide of ethyl.	Iodide of ethyl.
Benzol.	Benzol.
Amylene.	Amylene.
Sulphuric ether.	Alcohol.
Acetic ether.	Formic ether.
Formic ether.	Sulphuric ether.
Alcohol.	Acetic ether.
Water.	

Here, as far as amylene, the order of absorption is the same for both liquids and vapours. But from amylene downwards, though strong liquid absorption is, in a general way, paralleled by strong vapour absorption, the order of both is not the same. There is not the slightest doubt that, next to water, alcohol is the most powerful absorber in the list of liquids; but there is just as little doubt that the position which it occupies in the list of vapours is the correct one. This has been established by reiterated experiments. Acetic ether, on the other hand, though certainly the most energetic absorber in the state of vapour, falls behind both formic ether and alcohol in the liquid state. Still, on the whole, I think it is impossible to contemplate these results, without arriving at the conclusion that the act of absorption is, in the main, *molecular*, and that the molecules maintain their power as absorbers and radiators when they change their state of aggregation. Should any doubt, however, linger as to the correctness of this conclusion, it will speedily disappear.

A moment's reflection will show that the comparison here instituted is not a strict one. We have taken the liquids at a common thickness, and the vapours at a common volume and pressure. But if the layers of liquid employed were turned, bodily, into vapour, the volumes obtained would *not* be the same. Hence, the quantities of matter traversed by the radiant heat are neither equal nor proportional to each other in the two cases, and to render the comparison strict, they ought to be proportional. It is easy, of course, to make them so; for the liquids being examined at a constant volume, their specific gravities give us the relative quantities of matter traversed by the radiant heat, and from these, and the vapour-densities, we can immediately deduce the corresponding volumes of the vapour. Dividing, in fact, the specific gravities of our liquids by the densities of their vapours, we obtain the following series of vapour volumes, whose weights are proportional to the masses of liquid employed:—

TABLE OF PROPORTIONAL VOLUMES.

Bisulphide of carbon	0·48
Chloroform	0·36
Iodide of methyl	0·46
Iodide of ethyl	0·36
Benzol	0·32
Amylene	0·26
Alcohol	0·50
Sulphuric ether	0·28
Formic ether	0·36
Acetic ether	0·29
Water	1·60

Introducing the vapours, in the volumes here indicated, into the experimental tube, the following results were obtained:—

RADIATION OF HEAT THROUGH VAPOURS. QUANTITY OF VAPOUR PROPORTIONAL TO THAT OF LIQUID.

Name of Vapour	Pressure in parts of an inch	Absorption per cent.
Bisulphide of carbon	0·48	4·3
Chloroform	0·36	6·6
Iodide of methyl	0·46	10·2
Iodide of ethyl	0·36	15·4
Benzol	0·32	16·8
Amylene	0·26	19·0
Sulphuric ether	0·28	21·5
Acetic ether	0·29	22·2
Formic ether	0·36	22·5
Alcohol	0·50	22·7

Arranging both liquids and vapours in the order of their absorption, we now obtain the following result:—

Liquids	Vapours
Bisulphide of carbon.	Bisulphide of carbon
Chloroform.	Chloroform.
Iodide of methyl.	Iodide of methyl.
Iodide of ethyl.	Iodide of ethyl.
Benzol.	Benzol.
Amylene.	Amylene.
Sulphuric ether.	Sulphuric ether.
Acetic ether.	Acetic ether.
Formic ether.	Formic ether.
Alcohol.	Alcohol.
Water.	[*]

Here the discrepancies revealed by our former series of experiments entirely disappear, and it is proved that for heat of the same quality, the order of absorption for liquids and their vapours is the same. We may, therefore, safely infer that the position of a vapour, as an absorber or radiator, is determined by that of the liquid from which it is derived. Granting the validity of this inference, the position of *water* fixes that of *aqueous vapour.* But we have found that, for all thicknesses, water exceeds the other liquids in the energy of its absorption. Hence, if no single experiment on the vapour of water existed, we should be compelled to conclude, from the deportment of its liquid, that, weight for weight, aqueous vapour transcends all others in absorptive power. Add to this the direct and multiplied experiments, by which the action of this substance on radiant heat has been established, and we have before us a body of evidence sufficient, I trust, to set this question for ever at rest, and to induce the meteorologist to apply the result, without misgiving, to the phenomena of his science.

We must now prepare the way for the consideration of an important question. A pendulum swings at a certain definite rate, which depends upon the length of the pendulum. A spring will oscillate at a rate which depends upon the weight and elastic force of the spring. If we coil wire into a long spiral, and attach a bullet to the end, the bullet will oscillate up and down, at a rate which depends upon its weight, and upon the elasticity of the spiral. A musical string, in like manner, has its determinate rate of vibration, which depends upon its length, weight, and tension. A beam which bridges a gorge has also its own rate of oscillation; and we can often, by timing our movements on such a beam, so accumulate the impulses as to endanger its safety. Soldiers, in crossing pontoon bridges, tread irregularly, lest the motion imparted to the pontoons should accumulate to a dangerous extent. The step of persons who carry water on their heads in open pails sometimes coincides with the oscillation of the water from side to side of the vessel, until, impulse being added to impulse, the liquid finally splashes over the rim. The water carrier instinctively alters step, and thus reduces the liquid to comparative tranquillity. These ordinary mechanical facts will help us to an insight of the more subtle phenomena of light and radiant heat. You have heard a particular pane of glass respond to a particular note of an organ; if you open a piano, and sing into it, some one string will also respond. Now, in the case of the organ the pane responds, because its period of vibration happens to coincide with the period of the sonorous waves that impinge upon it; and in the case of the piano, that string responds whose period of vibration coincides with the period of the vocal chords of the singer. In each case, there is an accumulation of the effect, similar to that observed when you stand upon a plank-bridge, and time your impulses to its rate of vibration. In the case of the singing flame already referred to, you had the influence of period exemplified in a very striking manner.

---

[*] Aqueous vapour, unmixed with air, condenses so readily that it cannot be directly examined in our experimental tube.

It responded to the voice, only when the pitch of the voice corresponded to its own. A higher and a lower note were equally ineffective to put the flame in motion.

I have shown you the transparency of lampblack, and the far more wonderful transparency of iodine, to the purely thermal rays; and we have now to enquire why iodine stops light and allows heat to pass. The sole difference between light and radiant heat is one of period. The waves of the one are short and of rapid recurrence, while those of the other are long, and of slow recurrence. The former are intercepted by the iodine, and the latter are allowed to pass. Why? There can, I think, be only one answer to this question—that the intercepted waves are those whose periods coincide with the periods of oscillation possible to the atoms of the dissolved iodine. The waves transfer their motion to the molecules which synchronise with them. Supposing waves of any period to impinge upon an assemblage of molecules of any other period, it is, I think, physically certain that a *tremor* of greater or less intensity will be set up among the molecules; but for the motion to *accumulate*, so as to produce sensible absorption, coincidence of period is necessary. Briefly defined, therefore, transparency is synonymous with *discord*, while opacity is synonymous with *accord*, between the periods of the waves of ether and those of the molecules of the body on which they impinge. The opacity, then, of our solution of iodine to light shows that its atoms are competent to vibrate in all periods which lie within the limits of the visible spectrum; while its transparency to the extra-red undulations demonstrates the incompetency of its atoms to vibrate in unison with the longer waves.

The term 'quality,' as applied to radiant heat, has been already defined; the ordinary test of quality being the power of radiant heat to pass through diathermic bodies. If the heat of two beams be transmitted by the selfsame substance in different proportions, the two beams are said to be of different qualities. Strictly speaking, this question of quality is one of period; and if the heat of one source be more or less copiously transmitted than the heat of another source, it is because the waves of ether excited by the one are different in length and period from those excited by the other. When we raise the temperature of our platinum spiral, we alter the quality of its heat. As the temperature is raised, shorter and ever shorter waves mingle in the radiation. Dr. Draper, in a very beautiful investigation, has shown that when platinum first appears luminous, it emits only red rays; but as its temperature augments, orange, yellow, and green are successively added to the radiation; and when the platinum is so intensely heated as to emit white light, the decomposition of that light gives all the colours of the solar spectrum.

Almost all the vapours which we have hitherto examined are transparent to light, while all of them are, in some degree, opaque to obscure rays. This proves the incompetence of the molecules of these vapours to vibrate in visual periods, and their competence to vibrate in the slower periods of the waves which fall beyond the red of the spectrum. Conceive, then, our platinum spiral to be gradually raised from a state of obscure to a state of luminous heat; the change would manifestly tend to produce *discord* between the radiating platinum and the molecules of our vapours. And the higher we raise the temperature of our platinum, the more decided will be the discord. On *à priori* grounds, then, we should infer, that the raising of the temperature of the platinum spiral ought to augment the power of its rays to pass through our list of vapours. This conclusion is entirely verified by the experiments recorded in the following tables:

RADIATION THROUGH VAPOURS. SOURCE OF HEAT: PLATINUM SPIRAL BARELY VISIBLE IN THE DARK.

Name of Vapour	Absorption per cent.
Bisulphide of carbon	6·5
Chloroform	9·1
Iodide of methyl	12·5
Iodide of ethyl	21·0
Benzol	25·4
Amylene	35·8
Sulphuric ether	43·4
Formic ether	45·2
Acetic ether	49·6

With the same platinum spiral raised to a white heat, the following results were obtained:—

RADIATION THROUGH VAPOURS. SOURCE OF HEAT: WHITE-HOT PLATINUM SPIRAL.

Name of Vapour	Absorption per cent.
Bisulphide of carbon	2·9
Chloroform	5·6
Iodide of methyl	7·8
Iodide of ethyl	12·8
Benzol	16·5
Amylene	22·6
Formic ether	25·1
Sulphuric ether	25·9
Acetic ether	27·2

With the same spiral, brought still nearer to its point of fusion, the following results were obtained with four of the vapours:—

RADIATION THROUGH VAPOURS. SOURCE: PLATINUM SPIRAL AT AN INTENSE WHITE HEAT.

Name of Vapour	Absorption
Bisulphide of carbon	2·5
Chloroform	3·9
Formic ether	21·3
Sulphuric ether	23·7

Placing the results obtained with the respective sources side by side, the influence of temperature on the transmission comes out in a very decided manner:—

ABSORPTION OF HEAT BY VAPOURS.

Name of Vapour	Source: Platinum Spiral			
	Barely visible	Bright red	White-hot	Near fusion
Bisulphide of carbon	6·5	4·7	2·9	2·5
Chloroform	9·1	6·3	5·6	3·9
Iodide of methyl	12·5	9·6	7·8	
Iodide of ethyl	21·3	17·7	12·8	
Benzol	26·4	20·6	16·5	
Amylene	35·8	27·5	22·7	
Sulphuric ether	43·4	31·4	25·9	23·7
Formic ether	45·2	31·9	25·1	21·3
Acetic ether	49·6	34·6	27·2	

The gradual augmentation of penetrative power, as the temperature is augmented, is here very manifest. By raising the spiral from a barely visible to an intense white heat, we reduce the absorption, in the case of bisulphide of carbon and chloroform, to less than one-half. At barely visible redness, moreover, 56·6 and 54·8 per cent. pass through sulphuric and formic ether respectively; while of the intensely white-hot spiral, 76·3 and 78·7 per cent. pass through the same vapours.* Thus, by augmenting the temperature of the solid platinum, we introduce into the radiation waves of shorter period, which, being in discord with the periods of the vapours, pass more easily through them.

Running the eye along the numbers which express the absorptions of sulphuric and formic ether in the last table, we find that, for the lowest heat, the absorption of the latter exceeds that of the former; for a bright red heat they are nearly equal, but the formic still retains a slight predominance; at a white heat, however, the sulphuric slips in advance, and at the heat near fusion its predominance is decided. I have tested this result in various ways, and by multiplied experiments, and placed it beyond doubt. We may at once infer from it that the capacity of the molecule of formic ether to enter into rapid vibration is less than that of sulphuric, and thus we obtain a glimpse of the inner character of these bodies. By augmenting the temperature of the spiral, we produce vibrations of quicker periods, and the more of these that are introduced, the more opaque, in comparison with formic ether, does sulphuric ether become. The atom of oxygen which formic ether possesses, in excess of sulphuric, renders it more sluggish as a vibrator. Experiments made with a source of 100° C., establish more decidedly the preponderance of the formic ether for vibrations of slow period.

---

* The *transmission* is found by subtracting the absorption from 100.

RADIATION THROUGH VAPOURS. SOURCE: LESLIE'S CUBE, COATED WITH LAMPBLACK. TEMPERATURE, 212° FAHR.

Name of Vapour	Absorption per cent.
Bisulphide of carbon	6·6
Iodide of methyl	18·8
Chloroform	21·6
Iodide of ethyl	29·0
Benzol	34·5
Amylene	47·1
Sulphuric ether	54·1
Formic ether	60·4
Acetic ether	69·9

For heat issuing from this source, the absorption by formic ether is 6·3 per cent. in excess of that by sulphuric.

But in this table we notice another case of reversal. In all the experiments with the platinum spiral thus far recorded, chloroform showed itself less energetic, as an absorber, than iodide of methyl; but here chloroform shows itself to be decidedly the more powerful of the two. This result has been placed beyond doubt, by repeated experiments. To the radiation emitted by lampblack, heated to 212°, chloroform is certainly more opaque than iodide of methyl.

We have hitherto occupied ourselves with the radiation from heated solids: I will now pass on to the examination of the radiation from flames. The first experiments were made with a steady jet of gas, issuing from a small circular burner, the flame being long and tapering. The top and bottom of the flame were excluded, and its most brilliant portion was chosen as the source. The following results were obtained:

RADIATION OF HEAT THROUGH VAPOURS. SOURCE: A HIGHLY LUMINOUS JET OF GAS.

Name of Vapour	Absorption	White-hot Spiral
Bisulphide of carbon	9·8	2·9
Chloroform	12·0	5·6
Iodide of methyl	16·5	7·8
Iodide of ethyl	19·5	12·8
Benzol	22·0	16·5
Amylene	30·2	22·7
Formic ether	34·6	25·9
Sulphuric ether	35·7	25·1
Acetic ether	38·7	27·2

It is interesting to compare the heat emitted by the white-hot carbon with that emitted by the white-hot platinum; and to facilitate the comparison, I have placed beside the results given in the last table those recorded in a former one. The emission from the flame is thus proved to be far more powerfully absorbed than the emission from the spiral. Doubtless, however, the carbon, in reaching incandescence, passes through lower stages of temperature, and in those stages emits heat more in accord with our vapours. It is also mixed with the vapour of water and carbonic acid, both of which contribute their quota to the total radiation. It is therefore probable that the greater absorption of the heat emitted by the flame is due to the slower periods of the substances, which are unavoidably mixed with the white-hot carbon to which the flame mainly owes its light.

The next source of heat employed was the flame of a Bunsen's burner,* the temperature of which is known to be very high. The flame was of a pale-blue colour, and emitted a very feeble light. The following results were obtained:—

RADIATION OF HEAT THROUGH VAPOURS. SOURCE: PALE-BLUE FLAME OF BUNSEN'S BURNER.

Name of Vapour	Absorption
Chloroform	6·2
Bisulphide of carbon	11·1
Iodide of ethyl	14·0
Benzol	17·9
Amylene	24·2
Sulphuric ether	31·9
Formic ether	33·3
Acetic ether	36·3

The total heat radiated from the flame of Bunsen's burner is much less than that radiated when the incandescent carbon is present in the flame. The moment the air is permitted to mix with the luminous flame, the radiation falls so considerably, that the diminution is at once detected, even by the hand or face brought near the flame. Comparing the two last tables, we see that the radiation from the Bunsen's burner is, on the whole, less powerfully absorbed than that from the luminous gas jet. In some cases, as in that of formic ether, they come very close to each other; in the case of amylene, and a few other substances, they differ more markedly. But an extremely interesting case of reversal here shows itself. Bisulphide of carbon, instead of being first, stands decidedly below chloroform. With the luminous jet, the absorption of bisulphide of carbon is to that of chloroform as 100 : 122, while with the flame of Bunsen's burner the ratio is 100 : 56; the removal of the lampblack from the flame more than doubles the relative transparency of the chloroform. We have here, moreover, another instance of the reversal of formic and sulphuric ether. For the luminous jet, the sulphuric ether is decidedly the more opaque; for the flame of Bunsen's burner, it is excelled in opacity by the formic.

---

* Described in Lecture II.

The main radiating bodies in the flame of a Bunsen's burner, are, no doubt, aqueous vapour and carbonic acid. Highly heated nitrogen is also present, which may produce a sensible effect. But the main source of the radiation is, no doubt, the aqueous vapour and the carbonic acid. I wished to separate these two constituents, and to study them separately. The radiation of aqueous vapour could be obtained from a flame of pure hydrogen, while that of carbonic acid could be obtained from an ignited jet of carbonic oxide. To me the radiation from the hydrogen flame possessed a peculiar interest; for notwithstanding the high temperature of such a flame, I thought it likely that the accord between its periods of vibration and those of the cool aqueous vapour of the atmosphere would still be such as to cause the atmospheric vapour to exert a special absorbent power upon the radiation. The following experiments test this surmise:—

RADIATION THROUGH ATMOSPHERIC AIR. SOURCE: A HYDROGEN FLAME.

	Absorption
Dry air	0
Undried air	17·2

Thus, in a polished tube 4 feet long, the aqueous vapour of our laboratory air absorbed 17 per cent. of the radiation from the hydrogen flame. A platinum spiral, raised by electricity to a degree of incandescence not greater than that obtainable by plunging a wire into the hydrogen flame, being used as a source of heat, the undried air of the laboratory was found to absorb

5·8 per cent.

of its radiation, or one-third of the quantity absorbed in the case of the flame of hydrogen.

The plunging of a spiral of platinum wire into the flame reduces its temperature; but at the same time introduces vibrations, which are not in accord with those of aqueous vapour; the absorption, by ordinary undried air, of heat emitted by this composite source amounted to

8·6 per cent.

On humid days, the absorption of the rays emitted by a hydrogen flame exceeds even the above large figure. Employing the same experimental tube and a new burner, the experiments were repeated some days subsequently, with the following result:—

RADIATION THROUGH AIR. SOURCE: HYDROGEN FLAME.

	Absorption
Dry air	0
Undried air	20·3

The physical causes of transparency and opacity have been already pointed out; and we may infer from the foregoing powerful action of atmospheric vapour on the radiation from the hydrogen flame, that accord reigns between the oscillating molecules of the flame at a temperature of 5898° Fahr., and the molecules of aqueous vapour at a temperature of 60° Fahr. The enormous temperature of the hydrogen flame increases the amplitude but does not change the rate of oscillation.

We must devote a moment's attention, in passing, to the word 'amplitude' here employed. The *pitch* of a note depends solely on the number of aërial waves which strike the ear in a second. The loudness, or *intensity*, of a note does not at all depend upon the rapidity with which the waves follow each other, but *on the distance within which the separate atoms of air vibrate.* This distance is called the *amplitude* of the vibration. When we pull a harp-string very gently aside, and let it go, it disturbs the air but little; the amplitude of the vibrating air-atoms is small, and the intensity of the sound feeble. But if we pull the string vigorously aside, on letting it go, we have a note of the same pitch as before, but, as the amplitude of vibration is greater, the sound is more intense. While, then, the wave-length, or period of recurrence, is independent of the amplitude, it is this latter which determines the loudness of the sound.

The same holds good for light and radiant heat. Here the individual ether particles vibrate to and fro across the line of propagation; and the extent of their excursion is called the amplitude of the vibration. We may, as in the case of sound, have the same wave-length with very different amplitudes, or, as in the case of water, we may have high waves and low waves, with the same distance between crest and crest. Now, while the colour of light, and the quality of radiant heat, depend entirely upon the length of the ethereal waves, the intensity of the light and heat is determined by the amplitude. And, inasmuch as it has been shown, that the periods of vibration of a hydrogen flame coincide with those of cool aqueous vapour, we are compelled to conclude that the enormous temperature of the flame is not due to the rapidity, but to the extraordinary amplitude of its molecular vibration.

The other component of the flame of Bunsen's burner is carbonic acid, and the radiation of this substance is immediately obtained from a flame of carbonic oxide. Of the radiation from this source, the small amount of carbonic acid diffused in the air of our laboratory absorbed 13·8 per cent. This high absorption proves that the vibrations of the molecules of carbonic acid, within the flame, are synchronous with the vibrations of those of the carbonic acid of the atmosphere. The temperature of the flame, however, is 5508° Fahr., while that of the atmosphere is only 60°. But if the high temperature is incompetent to change the rate of oscillation, we may expect carbonic acid, when used in large quantities, to be highly opaque to the radiation from the carbonic oxide flame. Here follow the results of experiments executed to test this conclusion:—

RADIATION THROUGH DRY CARBONIC ACID. SOURCE: CARBONIC OXIDE FLAME.

Pressure in inches	Absorption
1·0	48·0
2·0	55·5
3·0	60·3
4·0	65·1
5·0	68·6
10·0	74·3

For the rays emanating from the heated solids employed in our former researches, carbonic acid proved to be one of the most feeble absorbers; but here, when the waves sent into it emanate from molecules of its own substance, its absorbent energy is enormous. The thirtieth of an atmosphere of the gas cuts off half the entire radiation; while at a pressure of 4 inches, 65 per cent. of the radiation is intercepted.

The energy of olefiant gas, both as an absorbent and a radiant, is now well known. For the solid sources of heat just referred to, its power is incomparably greater than that of carbonic acid; but for the radiation from the carbonic oxide flame, the power of olefiant gas is feeble, when compared with that of carbonic acid. This is proved by the experiments recorded in the following table:—

RADIATION THROUGH DRY OLEFIANT GAS. SOURCE: CARBONIC OXIDE FLAME.

Pressure in inches	Absorption	From last Table
1·0	23·2	48·0
2·0	32·7	55·5
3·0	44·0	60·3
4·0	50·6	65·1
5·0	55·1	68·6
10·0	65·5	74·3

Beside the absorption by olefiant gas, I have placed that by carbonic acid derived from the last table. The superior power of the acid is most decided in the smaller pressures; at a pressure of an inch it is twice that of the olefiant gas. The substances approach each other more closely, as the quantity of gas augments. Here, in fact, both of them approach perfect opacity, and as they draw near to this common limit, their absorptions, as a matter of course, approximate.

These experiments prove that the presence of an infinitesimal quantity of carbonic acid gas might be detected, by its action on the rays emitted by a carbonic oxide flame. The action, for example, of the carbonic acid expired by the lungs is very decided. An india-rubber bag was filled from the lungs; it contained, therefore, both the aqueous vapour and the carbonic acid of the breath. The air from the bag was then conducted through a drying apparatus, the moisture being thus removed, and the neutral air and active carbonic acid permitted to enter the experimental tube. The following results were obtained:—

AIR FROM THE LUNGS CONTAINING CO_2. SOURCE: CARBONIC OXIDE FLAME.

Pressure in inches	Absorption
1	12·0
3	25·0
5	33·3
30	50·0

Thus, the tube filled with the dry exhalation from the lungs intercepted 50 per cent. of the entire radiation from a carbonic oxide flame. It is quite manifest that we have here a means of testing, with surpassing delicacy, the amount of carbonic acid emitted under various circumstances from the lungs.

The application of radiant heat to the determination of the carbonic acid of the breath has been illustrated, by a series of experiments, executed under my direction by my assistant, Mr. Barrett. The deflection produced by the breath, freed from its moisture, but retaining its carbonic acid, was first determined. Carbonic acid, artificially prepared, was then mixed with perfectly dry air, in such proportions that its action upon the radiant heat was the same as that of the carbonic acid of the breath. The percentage of the former being known, immediately gave that of the latter. I here give the results of three chemical analyses, determined by Dr. Frankland, as compared with three physical analyses performed by my assistant:—

PERCENTAGE OF CARBONIC ACID IN HUMAN BREATH.

By chemical analysis	By chemical analysis
4·311	4·00
4·66	4·56
5·33	5·22

The agreement between the results is very fair. Doubtless, with greater practice a closer agreement will be attained. We shall thus find, in the quantity of ethereal motion which it is competent to destroy, an accurate and practical measure for the amount of carbonic acid expired from the human lungs.

Water at moderate thickness is a very transparent substance; that is to say, the periods of its molecules are in discord with those of the visible spectrum. It is also highly transparent to the extra-violet rays; so that we may safely infer from the deportment of this substance, its incompetence to enter into rapid molecular vibration.

When, however, we once quit the visible spectrum for the rays beyond the red, the opacity of the substance begins to show itself; for such rays, indeed, its absorbent power is unequalled. The synchronism of the periods of the water molecules with those of the extra-red waves is thus demonstrated. We have already seen that undried atmospheric air manifests an extraordinary opacity for the radiation from a hydrogen flame, and from this deportment we inferred the synchronism of the cold vapour of the air, and the hot vapour of the flame. But if the periods of a vapour be the same as those of its liquid, we ought to find water highly opaque to the radiation from a hydrogen flame. Here are the results obtained with five different thicknesses of the liquid:—

RADIATION THROUGH WATER. SOURCE: HYDROGEN FLAME.

	Thickness of liquid				
	0·02 inch	0·04 inch	0·07 inch	0·14 inch	0·27 inch
Transmission per cent.	5·8	2·8	1·1	0·5	0·0

Through a layer of water 0·36 of an inch thick, Melloni found a transmission of 11 per cent. of the heat of an Argand lamp. Here we employ a source of higher temperature, and a layer of water only 0·27 of an inch, and find the whole of the heat intercepted. A layer of water 0·27 of an inch in thickness is perfectly opaque to the radiation from a hydrogen flame, while a layer about one-tenth of the thickness employed by Melloni, cuts off more than 97 per cent. of the entire radiation. Hence, we may infer the coincidence in period between cold water and aqueous vapour heated to a temperature of 5898° Fahr. (3259° C.)

From the opacity of water to the radiation from aqueous vapour, we may infer the opacity of aqueous vapour to the radiation from water, and hence conclude that the very act of nocturnal refrigeration which causes the condensation of water on the earth's surface, gives to terrestrial radiation that particular character which renders it most liable to be intercepted by our atmosphere, and thus prevented from wasting itself in space.

This is a point which deserves a moment's further consideration. I find that olefiant gas contained in a polished tube 4 feet long, absorbs about 80 per cent. of the radiation from an obscure source. A layer of the same gas 2 inches thick absorbs 33 per cent., a layer 1 inch thick absorbs 26 per cent., while a layer $\frac{1}{100}$th of an inch in thickness absorbs 2 per cent. of the radiation. Thus the absorption increases, and the quantity transmitted diminishes, as the thickness of the gaseous layer is augmented. Let us now consider for a moment the effect upon the earth's temperature of a shell of olefiant gas, surrounding our planet at a little distance above its surface. The gas would be transparent to the solar rays, allowing them, without sensible hindrance, to reach the earth. Here, however, the luminous heat of the sun would be converted into non-luminous terrestrial heat; at least 26 per cent. of this heat would be intercepted by a layer of gas one inch thick, and in great part returned to the earth. Under such a canopy, trifling as it may appear, and perfectly transparent to the eye, the earth's surface would be maintained at a stifling temperature.

A few years ago, a work possessing great charms of style and ingenuity of reasoning, was written to prove that the more distant planets of our system are uninhabitable. Applying the law of inverse squares to their distances from the sun, the diminution of temperature was found to be so great, as to preclude the possibility of human life in the more remote members of the solar system. But in those calculations the influence of an atmospheric envelope was overlooked, and this omission vitiated the entire argument. It is perfectly possible to find an atmosphere which would act the part of a *barb* to the solar rays, permitting their entrance towards the planet, but preventing their withdrawal. For example, a layer of air two inches in thickness, and saturated with the vapour of sulphuric ether, would offer very little resistance to the passage of the solar rays, but I find that it would cut off fully 35 per cent. of the planetary radiation. It would require no inordinate thickening of the layer of vapour to double this absorption; and it is perfectly evident that, with a protecting envelope of this kind, permitting the heat to enter, but preventing its escape, a comfortable temperature might be obtained on the surface of our most distant planet.

Dr. Akin was the first to maintain the opinion, which I hold to be correct, that the vibrating periods of a hydrogen flame must be extra red; and that consequently, when a platinum wire is plunged into a hydrogen flame and rendered white-hot, its oscillating periods must be different from those of the flame to which it owes its incandescence. We have, in this case, a conversion of unvisual periods into visual ones. This shortening of the periods must augment the discord between the radiating source and our series of liquids, whose periods are long, and hence augment their transparency to the radiation. This conclusion is verified by the following experiments:—

RADIATION THROUGH LIQUIDS. SOURCES: 1. HYDROGEN FLAME; 2. HYDROGEN FLAME AND PLATINUM SPIRAL.

Name of Liquid	Transmission			
	Thickness of liquid 0·04 inch:		Thickness of liquid 0·07 inch:	
	Flame only.	Flame and spiral.	Flame only.	Flame and spiral.
Bisulphide of carbon	77·7	87·2	70·4	86·0
Chloroform . .	54·0	72·8	50·7	69·0
Iodide of methyl .	31·6	42·4	26·2	36·2
Iodide of ethyl .	30·3	36·8	24·2	32·6
Benzol . . .	24·1	32·6	17·9	28·8
Amylene . .	14·9	25·8	12·4	24·3
Sulphuric ether .	13·1	22·6	8·1	22·0
Acetic ether . .	10·1	18·3	6·6	18·5
Alcohol . .	9·4	14·7	5·8	12·3
Water . . .	3·2	7·5	2·0	6·4

The transmission is here shown to be considerably augmented by the introduction of the platinum wire.

And here we find ourselves in a position to offer solutions of various facts, which have hitherto stood out as enigmas in researches upon radiant heat. It was for a time generally supposed that the power of heat to penetrate diathermic substances augmented as the temperature of the source became more elevated. Knoblauch contended against this notion, showing that the heat emitted by a platinum wire plunged in an alcohol flame was less absorbed, by certain diathermic substances, than the heat of the flame itself, and justly arguing that the temperature of the spiral could not be higher than that of the body from which it derived its heat. A plate of transparent glass being introduced between his incandescent platinum spiral and his thermo-electric pile, the deflection of his needle fell from 35° to 19°; while, when the source was the flame of alcohol, without the spiral, the deflection fell from 35° to 16°. This proved the radiation from the flame to be intercepted more powerfully than that from the spiral; or, in other words, that the heat emanating from the body of highest temperature possessed the least penetrative power. Melloni afterwards corroborated this experiment.

Transparent glass allows the rays of the visible spectrum to pass freely through it; but it is well known to be highly opaque to the radiation from obscure sources; or to waves of long period. A plate 0·1 of an inch thick intercepts all the rays from a source of 100° C., and transmits only 6 per cent. of the heat emitted by copper raised to 400° C. Now the products of an alcohol flame are aqueous vapour and carbonic acid, whose waves have been proved to be of slow period; of the particular character, consequently, most powerfully intercepted by glass. But by plunging a platinum wire into such a flame, we virtually convert its heat into heat of higher refrangibility; we change the long periods into shorter ones, and thus establish the discord between the periods of the source and the periods of the diathermic glass, which, as before defined, is the physical cause of transparency. On purely *à priori* grounds, therefore, we might infer that the introduction of the platinum spiral would augment the penetrative power of the heat. With a plate of glass Melloni, in fact, found the following transmissions for the flame and the spiral:—

For the flame	For the platinum
41·2	52·8

The same remarks apply to the transparent selenite examined by Melloni. This substance is highly opaque to the extra-red undulations; but the radiation from an alcohol flame is mainly extra-red, and hence the opacity of the selenite to this radiation. The introduction of the platinum spiral shortens the periods and augments the transmission. Thus, with a specimen of selenite, Melloni found the transmissions to be as follows:—

Flame	Platinum
4·4	19·5

So far the results of Melloni coincide with those of M. Knoblauch; but the Italian philosopher pursues the matter further, and shows that M. Knoblauch's results, though true for the particular substances examined by him, are not true of diathermic media generally. Melloni shows that in the case of *black* glass and *black* mica, a striking inversion of the effect is observed: through these substances the radiation from the flame is more copiously transmitted than that from the platinum. For black glass he found the following transmissions:—

From the flame	From the platinum
52·6	42·8

And for a plate of black mica the following transmissions:—

From the flame	From the platinum
62·8	52·5

These results were left unexplained by Melloni, but the solution is now easy. The black glass and the black mica owe their blackness to the carbon incorporated in them, and the opacity of this substance to light, as already remarked, proves the accord of its vibrating periods with those of the visible spectrum. But it has been shown that carbon is, in a considerable degree, pervious to the waves of long period; that is to say, to such waves as are emitted by a flame of alcohol. The case of the carbon is therefore precisely antithetical to that of the transparent glass, the former transmitting the heat of long period, and the latter that of short period most freely. Hence it follows that the introduction of the platinum wire, by converting the long periods of the flame into short ones, augments the transmission through the transparent glass and selenite, and diminishes it through the opaque glass and mica.

NOTE.

The following Appendix contains the last published investigation on the visible and invisible rays emitted by various bodies.

APPENDIX TO LECTURE XII.

ON LUMINOUS AND OBSCURE RADIATION.*

SIR WILLIAM HERSCHEL discovered the obscure rays of the sun, and proved the position of maximum heat to be beyond the red of the solar spectrum.† Forty years subsequently Sir John Herschel succeeded in obtaining a thermograph of the calorific spectrum, and in giving striking visible evidence of its extension beyond the red.‡ Melloni proved that an exceedingly large proportion of the emission from a flame of oil, of alcohol, and from incandescent platinum heated by a flame of alcohol, is obscure.§ Dr. Akin inferred from the paucity of luminous rays, as evident to the eye, and a like paucity of extra-violet rays, as proved by the experiments of Dr. Miller, that the radiation from a flame of hydrogen must be mainly extra-red; and he concluded from this that the glowing of a platinum wire in a hydrogen flame, and also the brightness of the Drummond light in the oxyhydrogen flame, were produced by a change in the period of vibration.‖ By a different mode of reasoning I arrived at the same conclusion myself, and published the conclusion subsequently.¶

A direct experimental demonstration of the character of the radiation from a hydrogen flame was, however, wanting, and this want I have sought to supply. I had constructed for me, by Mr. Becker, lenses and prisms of rocksalt, of a size sufficient to permit of their being substituted for the ordinary glass train of a Duboscq's electric lamp. A double rocksalt lens placed in the camera rendered the rays parallel; the parallel rays then passed through a slit, and a second rocksalt lens, placed without the camera, produced, at an appropriate distance, an image of the slit. Behind this lens was placed a rocksalt prism, while laterally stood a thermo-electric pile intended to examine the spectrum produced by the prism. Within the camera of the electric lamp was placed a burner with a single aperture, so that the flame issuing from it occupied the position usually taken up by the coal-points. This burner was connected with a T-piece, from which two pieces of india-rubber tubing were carried, the one to a large hydrogen-holder, the other to the gas-pipe of the laboratory. It was thus in my power to have, at will, either the gas flame or the hydrogen flame. When the former was employed, I had a visible spectrum, which enabled me to fix the thermo-electric pile in its proper position. To obtain the hydrogen flame, it was only necessary to turn on the hydrogen until it reached the gas flame and was ignited; then to turn off the gas and leave the hydrogen flame behind. In this way, indeed, the one flame could be substituted for the other without opening the door of the camera, or producing any change in the positions of the instruments.

---

* From the Philosophical Magazine for November 1864.

† Phil. Trans. 1800.

‡ Phil. Trans. 1840. I hope very soon to be able to turn my attention to the remarkable results described in Note III. of Sir J. Herschel's paper.

§ *La Thermochrose*, p. 304.

‖ Reports of the British Association, 1863.

¶ Phil. Trans. vol. cliv. p. 237.

The thermo-electric pile employed is a beautiful instrument constructed by Ruhmkorff. It belongs to my friend Mr. Gassiot, and consists of a single row of elements properly mounted and attached to a double brass screen. It has in front two silvered edges, which, by means of a screw, can be caused to close upon the pile, so as to render its face as narrow as desirable, reducing it to the width of the finest hair, or, indeed, shutting it off altogether. By means of a small handle and long screw, the plate of brass and the pile attached to it can be moved gently to and fro, and thus the vertical slit of the pile can be caused to traverse the entire spectrum, or to pass beyond it in both directions. The width of the spectrum was in each case equal to the length of the face of the pile, which was connected with an extremely delicate galvanometer.

I began with a luminous gas flame, the spectrum being cast upon the brass screen (which, to render the colours more visible, was covered with tinfoil), the pile was gradually moved in the direction from blue to red, until the deflection of the galvanometer became a maximum. To reach this it was necessary to pass entirely through the spectrum and beyond the red; the deflection then observed was

30°.

When the pile was moved in either direction from this position, the deflection diminished.

The hydrogen flame was now substituted for the gas flame; the visible spectrum disappeared, and the deflection fell to

12°.

Hence, as regards rays of this peculiar refrangibility, the emission from the luminous gas flame was two and a half times that from the hydrogen flame.

The pile was now moved to and fro, the movement in both directions being accompanied by a diminished deflection. Twelve degrees, therefore, was the maximum deflection for the hydrogen flame; and the position of the pile, determined previously by means of the luminous flame, proves that this deflection was produced by extra-red undulations. I moved the pile a little forwards, so as to reduce the deflection from 12° to 4°, and then, in order to ascertain the refrangibility of the rays which produced this small deflection, I relighted the gas. The rectilinear face of the pile was found invading the red. When the pile was caused to pass successively through positions corresponding to the various colours of the spectrum, and to its extra-violet rays, no measurable deflection was produced by the hydrogen flame.

I next placed the pile at some distance from the invisible spectrum of the flame of hydrogen, and *felt* for the spectrum by moving the pile to and fro. Having found it, I without difficulty ascertained the place of maximum heating. Changing nothing else, I substituted the luminous flame for the non-luminous one; the position of the pile, when thus revealed, was beyond the red.

It is thus proved that the radiation from a hydrogen flame is sensibly extra-red. The other constituents of the radiation are so feeble as to be thermally insensible. Hence, when a body is raised to incandescence by a hydrogen flame, the vibrating periods of its atoms must be more rapid than those to which the radiation of the flame itself is due.

The falling of the deflection from 30° to 12°, when the hydrogen flame was substituted for the gas flame, is doubtless due to the absence of all solid matter in the former. We may, however, introduce such matter, and thus make the radiation originating in the hydrogen flame much greater than that of the gas flame. A spiral of platinum wire plunged in the former gave a maximum deflection of

52°,

at a time when the maximum deflection of the gas flame was only

33°.

It is mainly by convection that the hydrogen flame disperses its heat: though its temperature is higher, its sparsely scattered molecules are not able to cope, in radiant energy, with the solid carbon of the luminous flame. The same is true for the flame of a Bunsen's burner; the moment the air (which destroys the solid carbon particles) mingles with the gas flame, the radiation falls considerably. Conversely, a gush of radiant heat accompanies the shutting out of the air which deprives the gas flame of its luminosity. When, therefore, we introduce a platinum wire into a hydrogen flame, or carbon particles into a Bunsen's flame, we obtain not only waves of a new period, but also convert a large portion of the heat of convection into the heat of radiation.

The action was still very sensible when the distance of the pile from the red end of the spectrum, on the one side, was as great as that of the violet rays on the other, the heat spectrum thus proving itself to be at least as long as the light spectrum.

Bunsen and Kirchhoff have proved that, for incandescent metallic vapours, the period of vibration is, within wide limits, independent of temperature. My own experiments with flames of hydrogen and carbonic oxide as sources, and with cold aqueous vapour and cold carbonic acid as absorbing media, point to the same conclusion. But in *solid* metals augmented temperature introduces waves of shorter periods into the radiation. It may be asked, 'What becomes of the long obscure periods when we heighten the temperature? Are they broken up or changed into shorter ones, or do they maintain themselves side by side with the new vibrations?' The question is worth an experimental answer.

A spiral of platinum wire, suitably supported, was placed within the camera of the electric lamp at the place usually occupied by the carbon points. This spiral was connected with a voltaic battery; and by varying the resistance to the current, it was possible to raise the spiral gradually from a state of darkness to an intense white heat. Raising it to a white heat in the first instance, the rocksalt train was placed in the path of its rays, and a brilliant spectrum was obtained. The pile was then moved into the position of maximum heat beyond the red of the spectrum. Altering nothing but the strength of the current, the spiral was reduced to darkness, and lowered in temperature till the deflection of the galvanometer fell to 1°. Our question is, 'What becomes of the waves which produce this deflection when new ones are introduced by augmenting the temperature of the spiral?'

Causing the spiral to pass from this state of darkness, through various degrees of incandescence, the following deflections were obtained:—

Appearance of spiral	Deflection by obscure rays
Dark	1°
Dark	6
Faint red	10·4
Dull red	12·5
Red	18·0
Full red	27·0
Bright red	44·4
Nearly white	54·3
Full white	60·0

The deflection of 60° here obtained is equivalent to 122 of the first degrees of the galvanometer. Hence the intensity of the obscure rays, in the case of the full white heat, is 122 times that of the rays of the same refrangibility emitted by the dark spiral used at the commencement. Or, as the intensity is proportional to the square of the amplitude, the *height* of the ethereal waves which produced the last deflection was eleven times that of the waves which produced the first. The *wave-length*, of course, remained the same throughout.

The experimental answer, therefore, to the question above proposed is, that the amplitude of the old waves is augmented by the same accession of temperature that gives birth to the new ones. The case of the obscure rays is, in fact, that of the luminous ones (of the red of the spectrum, for example), which glow with augmented intensity, as the temperature of the radiant source is heightened.

In my last memoir [*] I demonstrated the wonderful transparency of the element iodine to the extra-red undulations. A perfectly opaque solution of this substance was obtained by dissolving it in bisulphide of carbon; and it was shown in the memoir referred to, that a quantity of iodine, sufficient to quench the light of our most brilliant flames, transmitted 99 per cent. of the radiation from a flame of hydrogen.

Fifty experiments on the radiant heat of a hydrogen flame, recently executed, make the transmission of its rays, through a quantity of iodine which is perfectly opaque to light,

100 per cent.

To the radiation from a hydrogen flame the dissolved iodine is therefore, according to these experiments, *perfectly transparent.*

It is also sensibly transparent to the radiation from solid bodies heated under incandescence.

It is also sensibly transparent to the obscure rays emitted by luminous bodies.

To the mixed radiation which issues from solid bodies at a very high temperature, the pure bisulphide of carbon is also eminently transparent. Hence, as the bisulphide of carbon interferes but slightly with the obscure rays issuing from a highly luminous source, and as the dissolved iodine seems not at all to interfere with them, we have in a combination of both substances a means of almost entirely detaching the purely thermal rays from the luminous ones.

If vibrations of a long period, established when the radiating body is at a low temperature, maintain themselves, as before indicated, side by side with the new periods which augmented temperature introduces, it would follow, that a body once pervious to the radiation from any source, must always remain pervious to it. We cannot so alter the character of the radiation, that a body once in any measure transparent to it, shall become quite opaque to it. We may, by augmenting the temperature, diminish the percentage of the total radiation transmitted by the body; but inasmuch as the old vibrations have their amplitudes enlarged by the very accession of temperature which produces the new ones, the total quantity of heat of any given refrangibility, transmitted by the body, must increase with increase of temperature.

---

[*] Phil. Trans. vol. cliv. p. 327. Phil. Mag., Dec. 1864.

This conclusion is thus experimentally illustrated. A cell with parallel sides of polished rocksalt was filled with the solution of iodine, and placed in front of the camera within which was the platinum spiral heated by a voltaic current. Behind the rocksalt cell was placed an ordinary thermo-electric pile, to receive such rays as had passed through the solution. The rocksalt lens was in the camera in front, but a small sheaf only of the parallel beam, emergent from the lamp, was employed. Commencing at a very low dark heat, the temperature was gradually augmented to full incandescence with the following results:—

Appearance of spiral	Deflection
Dark	1°
Dark but hotter	3
Dark but still hotter	5
Dark but still hotter	10
Feeble red	19
Dull red	25
Red	35
Full red	45
Bright red	53
Very bright red	63
Nearly white	69
White	75
Intense white	80

To the luminous rays from the intensely white spiral, the solution was perfectly opaque; but though by the introduction of such rays, the transmission, as expressed in parts of the total radiation, was diminished, the quantity absolutely transmitted was enormously increased. The value of the last deflection is 440 times that of the first; by raising therefore the platinum spiral from darkness to whiteness, we augment the intensity of the obscure rays which it emits in the ratio of 1 : 440.

A rocksalt cell, filled with the *transparent* bisulphide of carbon, was placed in front of the camera which contained the dazzling white-hot platinum spiral. The transparent liquid was then drawn off and its place supplied by the solution of iodine. The deflections observed in the respective cases are as follows:—

RADIATION FROM WHITE-HOT PLATINUM.

Through transparent CS_2	Through opaque solution
73·9°	73·0°
73·8	72·9

All the luminous rays passed through the transparent bisulphide, *none* of them passed through the solution of iodine. Still we see what a small difference is produced by their withdrawal. The actual proportion of luminous to obscure rays, as calculated from the above observations, may be thus expressed:—

Dividing the radiation from a platinum wire raised to a dazzling whiteness by an electric current into twenty-four equal parts, one of those parts is luminous, and twenty-three obscure.

A bright gas flame was substituted for the platinum spiral, the top and bottom of the flame being shut off, and its most brilliant portion chosen as the source of rays. The result of forty experiments with this source may be thus expressed:—

Dividing the radiation from the most brilliant portion of a flame of coal gas into twenty-five equal parts, one of those parts is luminous and twenty-four obscure.

I next examined the ratio of obscure to luminous rays in the electric light. A battery of fifty cells was employed, and the rocksalt lens was used to render the rays from the coal points parallel. To prevent the deflection from reaching an inconvenient magnitude, the parallel rays were caused to pass through a circular aperture 0·1 of an inch in diameter, and were sent alternately through the transparent bisulphide and the opaque solution. It is not easy to obtain perfect steadiness on the part of the electric light; but three experiments carefully executed gave the following deflections:—

RADIATION FROM ELECTRIC LIGHT.

	Through transparent CS_2	Through opaque solution
Experiment No. I. . .	72·0°	70·0°
Experiment No. II. . .	76·5	75·0
Experiment No. III. . .	77·5	76·5

Calculating from these measurements the proportion of luminous to obscure heat, the result may be thus expressed:—

Dividing the radiation from the electric light emitted by carbon points, and excited by a Grove's battery of forty cells, into ten equal parts, one of those parts is luminous and nine obscure.

The results may be thus presented in a tabular form:—

RADIATION THROUGH DISSOLVED IODINE.[*]

Source	Absorption	Transmission
Dark spiral	0	100
Lampblack at 212° Fahr. . .	0	100
Red-hot spiral	0	100
Hydrogen flame	0	100
Oil flame	3	97
Gas flame	4	96
White-hot spiral	4·6	95·4
Electric light	10	90

Future experiments may slightly alter these results, but they are extremely near the truth.

Having thus, in the solution of iodine, found a means of almost perfectly detaching the obscure from the luminous heat-rays of any source, we are able to operate at will upon the former. Here are some illustrations:—The rocksalt lens was so placed in the camera that the coal-points themselves, and their image beyond the lens, were equally distant from the latter. A battery of forty cells being employed, the track of the cone of rays emergent from the lamp was plainly seen in the air, and their point of convergence therefore easily fixed. The cell containing the opaque solution was now placed in front of the lamp. The luminous cone was thereby entirely cut off, but the intolerable temperature of the focus, when the hand was placed there, showed that the calorific rays were still transmitted. Thin plates of tin and zinc were placed successively in the dark focus and speedily fused; matches were ignited, gun-cotton exploded, and brown paper set on fire. Employing the iodine solution and a battery of sixty of Grove's cells, all these results were readily obtained with the ordinary glass lenses of Duboscq's electric lamp. They cannot, I think, fail to give pleasure to those who repeat the experiments. It is extremely interesting to observe in the middle of the air of a perfectly dark room a piece of black paper suddenly pierced by the invisible rays, and the burning ring expanding on all sides from the centre of ignition.

---

[*] In these experiments, the pure bisulphide was compared with the opaque solution; the transmission 100 means that the same quantity of heat passed through both. The *iodine* was, in this case, transparent.

On the 15th of this month (November, 1864) I made a few experiments on solar light. The heavens were not free from clouds, nor the London atmosphere from smoke, and at best I obtained only a portion of the action which a clear day would have given me. I happened to possess a hollow lens, which I filled with the concentrated solution of iodine. Placed in the path of the solar rays, a faint red ring was imprinted on a sheet of white paper held behind the lens, the ring contracting to a faint red spot when the focus of the lens was reached. It was immediately found that this ring was produced by the light which had penetrated the thin rim of the liquid lens. Pasting a zone of black paper round the rim, the ring was entirely cut off and no visible trace of solar light crossed the lens. At the focus, whatever light passed would be intensified nine hundred fold; still even here no light was visible.

Not so, however with the sun's obscure rays; the focus was burning hot. A piece of black paper placed there was instantly pierced and set on fire; and by shifting the paper, aperture after aperture was formed in quick succession. Gunpowder was also exploded. In fact we had in the focus of the sun's dark rays a heat decidedly more powerful than that of the electric light, similarly condensed, and all the effects obtained with the former could be obtained in an increased degree with the latter.

I introduced a plano-convex lens of glass, larger than the opaque lens just referred to, into the path of the sun's rays. The focus on white paper was of dazzling brilliancy; and in this focus the results already described were obtained. I then introduced a cell containing a solution of alum in front of the focus. The intensity of the *light* at the focus was not sensibly changed; still these almost intolerable visual rays, aided as they were by a considerable quantity of invisible rays which had also passed through the alum, were incompetent to produce effects, which were obtained with ease in the perfectly dark focus of the opaque lens.

Thinking that this reduction of power might be due in part to the withdrawal of heat, by reflexion, from the sides of the glass cell, I put in its place a rocksalt cell filled with the opaque solution. Behind this cell the rays manifested the power which they exhibited in the focus of the opaque lens.

Melloni's experiments led him to conclude that rocksalt transmits obscure and luminous rays equally well, and that a solution of alum of moderate thickness entirely intercepts the invisible rays, while it allows all the luminous ones to pass. Hence the difference between the transmissions of rocksalt and alum ought to give the obscure radiation. In this way Melloni found that 10 per cent. only of the radiation from an oil flame consists of luminous rays. The method above employed proves that the proportion of luminous heat to obscure, in the case of an oil flame, is probably not more than one-third of what Melloni made it.

In fact this distinguished man clearly saw the possible inaccuracy of the conclusion, that none but luminous rays are transmitted by alum; and the following experiments justify the causes of limitation which he attached to his conclusion:—

The solution of iodine was placed in front of the electric lamp, the luminous rays being thereby intercepted. Behind the rocksalt cell containing the opaque solution was placed a glass cell, empty in the first instance. The deflection produced by the obscure rays which passed through both produced a deflection of

80°.

The glass cell was now filled with a concentrated solution of alum; the deflection produced by the obscure rays passing through both solutions was

50°.

Calculating from the values of these deflections, it was found *that of the obscure heat emergent from the solution of iodine, 20 per cent. was transmitted by the alum.*

A point of very considerable importance forces itself upon our attention here, namely, the vast practical difference which may exist between the two phrases, 'obscure rays,' and 'rays from an obscure source.' Many writers seem to regard these phrases as equivalent to each other, and are thus led into grave errors. A stratum of alum solution $\frac{1}{25}$th of an inch in thickness is, according to Melloni, entirely opaque to the radiation from all bodies heated under incandescence. In the foregoing experiments the layer of alum solution traversed by the obscure rays of our luminous source, was thirty times the thickness of the layer which Melloni found sufficient to quench all rays emanating from obscure sources.

There cannot be a doubt that the invisible rays which have shown themselves competent to traverse such a thickness of the most powerful adiathermic liquid yet discovered are also able to pass through the humours of the eye. The very careful and interesting experiments of M. Janssen,[*] prove that the humours of the eye absorb an amount of radiant heat exactly equal to that absorbed by a layer of water of the same thickness, and in our solution the power of alum is added to that of water. Direct experiments on the vitreous humour of an ox lead me to conclude, that one-fifth of the obscure rays emitted by an intense electric light reach the retina; and, inasmuch as in every ten equal parts of the radiation from an electric lamp nine consist of obscure rays, it follows that, in the case of the electric light, nearly two-thirds of the whole radiant energy which actually reaches the retina is incompetent to excite vision. With a white-hot platinum spiral as source, the mean of four good experiments gave a transmission of 11·7 per cent. of the obscure heat of the spiral through a layer of distilled water 1·2 inch in thickness. A larger proportion no doubt reaches the retina.[†]

Converging the beam from the electric lamp by a glass lens, I placed the opaque solution of iodine before my open eye, and brought the eye into the focus of obscure rays. The heat was immediately unbearable. But it seemed to me that the unpleasant effect was mainly due to the action of the obscure rays upon the eyelids and other opaque parts round the eye. I therefore cut, in a card, an aperture somewhat larger than the pupil, and allowed the concentrated calorific beam to enter my eye through this aperture. The sense of heat entirely disappeared. Not only were the rays thus received upon the retina incompetent to excite vision, but the optic nerve seemed unconscious of their existence even as heat. What the consequence would have been had I permitted the luminous third of the condensed beam to enter my eye, I am not prepared to say, nor should I like to make the experiment.

---

[*] *Annales de Chimie et de Physique*, tom. lx. p. 71.

[†] M. Franz has shown that a portion of the sun's obscure rays reach the retina.

On a tolerably clear night a candle-flame can be readily seen at the distance of a mile. The intensity of the electric light used by me is 650 times that of a good composite candle, and as the non-luminous radiation from the coal-points which reaches the retina is equal to twice the luminous, it follows that at a common distance of a foot, the energy of the invisible rays of the electric light which reach the optic nerve, but are incompetent to provoke vision, is 1,300 times that of the light of a candle. But the intensity of the candle's light at the distance of a mile is less than one twenty-millionth of its intensity at the distance of a foot; hence the energy which renders the candle perfectly visible a mile off, would have to be multiplied by 1,300 × 20,000,000, or by twenty-six thousand millions, to bring it up to the intensity of that invisible radiation which the retina receives from the electric light at a foot distance. Nothing, I think, could more forcibly illustrate the special relationship which subsists between the optic nerve and the oscillating periods of luminous bodies. The nerve, like a musical string, responds to the periods with which it is in accordance, while it refuses to be excited by others of vastly greater energy, which are not in unison with its own.

By means of the opaque solution of iodine, I have already shown that the quantity of luminous heat emitted by a bright red platinum spiral is immeasurably small.* Here are some determinations since made, with the same source of heat and a solution of iodine in iodide of ethyl, the strength and thickness of the solution being such as entirely to intercept the luminous rays:—

RADIATION FROM RED-HOT PLATINUM SPIRAL.

Through transparent liquid	Through opaque solution
43·7°	43·7°
43·7	43·7

These experiments were made with exceeding care, and all the conditions were favourable to the detection of the slightest difference in the amount of heat reaching the galvanometer; still the quantity of heat transmitted by the opaque solution was found to be the same as that transmitted by the transparent one. In other words, the luminous radiation intercepted by the former, though competent to excite vividly the sense of vision, was, when expressed in terms of actual energy, absolutely immeasurable.

---

* Phil. Trans. vol. cliv. p. 327.

And here we have the solution of various difficulties which from time to time have perplexed experimenters. When we see a vivid light incompetent to affect our most delicate thermoscopic apparatus, the idea naturally presents itself that light and heat must be totally different things. The pure light emerging from a combination of water and green glass, even when rendered intense by concentration, has, according to Melloni, no sensible heating power.* The light of the moon is also a case in point. Concentrated by a polyzonal lens more than a yard in diameter upon the face of his pile, it required all Melloni's acuteness to *nurse* the calorific action up to a measurable quantity. Such experiments, however, demonstrate, not that the two agents are dissimilar, but that the sense of vision can be excited by an amount of force almost infinitely small.

Here also we are able to offer a remark as to the applicability of radiant heat to fog-signalling. The proposition, in the abstract, is a philosophical one; for were our fogs of a physical character similar to that of the iodine held in solution by the bisulphide of carbon, or to that of iodine or bromine vapour, it would be possible to transmit through them powerful fluxes of radiant heat, even after the entire stoppage of the light from our signal lamps. But our fogs are not of this character. They are unfortunately so constituted as to act very destructively upon the purely calorific rays; and this fact, taken in conjunction with the marvellous sensitiveness of the eye, leads to the conclusion that long before the *light* of our signals ceases to be visible, their radiant heat has lost the power of affecting, in any sensible degree, the most delicate thermoscopic apparatus that we could apply to their detection.†

---

* Taylor's Scientific Memoirs, vol. i. p. 392.

† Since the publication of this memoir, I have greatly intensified the effects produced by invisible rays.

LECTURE XIII.

[April 10, 1862.]

DEW,—A CLEAR SKY AND CALM BUT DAMP ATMOSPHERE NECESSARY FOR ITS COPIOUS FORMATION—DEWED SUBSTANCES COLDER THAN UNDEWED ONES—DEWED SUBSTANCES BETTER RADIATORS THAN UNDEWED ONES—DEW IS THE CONDENSATION OF THE ATMOSPHERIC VAPOUR ON SUBSTANCES WHICH HAVE BEEN CHILLED BY RADIATION—LUNAR RADIATION—CONSTITUTION OF THE SUN—THE BRIGHT LINES IN THE SPECTRA OF THE METALS—AN INCANDESCENT VAPOUR ABSORBS THE RAYS WHICH IT CAN ITSELF EMIT—KIRCHHOF'S GENERALISATION—FRAUNHOFER'S LINES—SOLAR CHEMISTRY—EMISSION OF THE SUN—HERSCHEL AND POUILLET'S EXPERIMENTS—MAYER'S METEORIC THEORY—EFFECT OF THE TIDES ON THE EARTH'S ROTATION—ENERGIES OF THE SOLAR SYSTEM—HELMHOLTZ, THOMSON, WATERSTON—RELATION OF THE SUN TO ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE LIFE.

WE have learned that our atmosphere is always more or less charged with aqueous vapour, the condensation of which forms our clouds, hail, rain, and snow. I have now to direct your attention to one particular case of condensation, of great interest and beauty—one, moreover, regarding which erroneous notions were for a long time entertained. I refer to the phenomenon of Dew. The aqueous vapour of our atmosphere is a powerful radiant, but it is diffused through air which usually exceeds its own mass more than one hundred times. Not only, then, its own heat, but the heat of the large quantity of air which surrounds it, must be discharged by the vapour, before it can sink to its point of condensation. The retardation of chilling due to this cause enables good solid radiators, at the earth's surface, to outstrip the vapour in their speed of refrigeration; and hence upon these bodies aqueous vapour may be condensed to liquid, or even congealed to hoar-frost, while at a few feet above the surface it still maintains its gaseous state. This is actually the case in the beautiful phenomenon which we have now to examine.

We are indebted to a London physician for a true theory of dew. In 1818 Dr. Wells published his admirable Essay upon this subject. He made his experiments in a garden in Surrey, at a distance of three miles from Blackfriars Bridge. To collect the dew he used little bundles of wool, which, when dry, weighed 10 grains each; and having exposed them during a clear night, the amount of dew deposited on them was determined by the augmentation of their weight. He soon found that whatever interfered with the view of the sky from his piece of wool, interfered also with the deposition of dew. He supported a board on four props; *on* the board he laid one of his wool parcels, and *under* it a second similar one; during a clear calm night, the former gained 14 grains in weight, while the latter gained only 4. He bent a sheet of pasteboard like the roof of a house, and placed underneath it a bundle of wool on the grass: by a single night's exposure the wool gained 2 grains in weight, while a similar piece of wool exposed on the grass, but quite unshaded by the roof, collected 16 grains of moisture.

Is it steam from the earth, or is it fine rain from the heavens, that produces this deposition of dew? Both of these notions have been advocated. That it does not arise from the earth is, however, proved by the observation, that more moisture was collected on the propped board than on the earth's surface under it. That it is not a fine rain is proved by the fact, that the most copious deposition occurred on the clearest nights.

Dr. Wells next exposed thermometers, as he had done his wool-bundles, and found that *at those places where the* *dew fell most copiously the temperature sank lowest.* On the propped board already referred to, he found the temperature 9° lower than under it; beneath the pasteboard roof the thermometer was 10° warmer than on the open grass. He also found that when he laid his thermometer upon a grass plot, on a clear night, it sank sometimes 14° lower than a similar thermometer suspended in free air at a height of 4 feet above the grass. A bit of cotton, placed beside the former, gained 20 grains; a similar bit, beside the latter, only 11 grains in weight. *The lowering of the temperature and the deposition of the dew went hand in hand.* Not only did the shade of artificial screens interfere with the lowering of the temperature and the formation of the dew, but a cloud-screen acted in the same manner. He once observed his thermometer, which, as it lay upon the grass, showed a temperature 12° lower than the air a few feet above the grass, rise, on the passage of some clouds, until it was only 2° colder than the air. In fact, as the clouds crossed his zenith, or disappeared from it, the temperature of his thermometer rose and fell.

A series of such experiments, conceived and executed with singular clearness and skill, enabled Dr. Wells to propound a Theory of Dew, which has stood the test of all subsequent criticism, and is now universally accepted.

It is an effect of chilling by radiation. 'The upper parts of the grass radiate their heat into regions of empty space, which, consequently, send no heat back in return; its lower parts, from the smallness of their conducting power, transmit little of the earth's heat to the upper parts, which, at the same time, receiving only a small quantity from the atmosphere, and none from any other lateral body, must remain colder than the air, and condense into dew its watery vapour, if this be sufficiently abundant in respect to the decreased temperature of the grass.' Why the vapour itself, being a powerful radiant, is not as quickly chilled as the grass, I have already explained, on the ground that the vapour has not only its own heat to discharge, but also that of the large mass of air by which it is surrounded.

Dew being the result of the condensation of atmospheric vapour, on substances which have been sufficiently cooled by radiation, and as bodies differ widely in their radiative powers, we may expect corresponding differences in the deposition of dew. This Wells proved to be the case. He often saw dew copiously deposited on grass and painted wood, when none could be observed on gravel walks adjacent. He found plates of metal, which he had exposed, quite dry, while adjacent bodies were covered with dew: *in all such cases the temperature of the metal was found to be higher than that of the dewed substances.* This is quite in accordance with our knowledge that metals are the worst radiators. On one occasion he placed a plate of metal upon grass, and upon the plate he laid a glass thermometer; the thermometer, after some time, exhibited dew, while the plate remained dry. This led him to suppose that the instrument, though lying on the plate, did not share its temperature. He placed a second thermometer, with a *gilt bulb*, beside the first; the naked glass thermometer—a good radiator—remained 9° colder than its companion. To determine the true temperature of a body is, I may remark, a difficult task: a glass thermometer, suspended in the air, will not give the temperature of the air; its own power as a radiant or an absorbent comes into play. On a clear day, when the sun shines, the thermometer will be warmer than the air; on a clear night, on the contrary, the thermometer will be colder than the air. We have seen that the passage of a cloud can raise the temperature of a thermometer 10 degrees in a few minutes. This augmentation, it is manifest, does not indicate a corresponding augmentation of the temperature of the air, but merely the interception and reflection, by the cloud, of the rays of heat emitted by the thermometer

Dr. Wells applied his principles to the explanation of many curious effects, and to the correction of many popular errors. Moon blindness he refers to the chill produced by radiation into clear space, the shining of the moon being merely an accompaniment to the clearness of the atmosphere. The putrefying influence ascribed to the moonbeams is really due to the deposition of moisture, as a kind of dew, on the exposed animal substances. The nipping of tender plants by frost, even when the air of the garden is some degrees above the freezing temperature, is also to be referred to chilling by radiation. A cobweb screen would be sufficient to preserve them from injury.*

Wells was the first to explain the formation, artificially, of ice in Bengal, where the substance is never formed naturally. Shallow pits are dug, which are partially filled with straw, and on the straw flat pans, containing water which had been boiled, is exposed to the clear firmament. The water is a poweful radiant, and sends off its heat copiously into space. The heat thus lost cannot be supplied from the earth—this source being cut off by the non-conducting straw. Before sunrise a cake of ice is formed in each vessel. This is the explanation of Wells, and it is, no doubt, the true one. I think, however, it needs supplementing. It appears, from the description, that the condition most suitable for the formation of ice, is not only a clear air, but a *dry* air. The nights, says Sir Robert Barker, most favourable for the production of ice, are those which are clearest and most serene, and *in which very little dew appears after midnight.* I have italicised a very significant phrase. To produce the ice in abundance, the atmosphere must not only be clear, but it must be comparatively free from aqueous vapour. When the straw in which the pans were laid became wet, it was always changed for dry straw, and the reason Wells assigned for this was, that the straw, by being wetted, was rendered more compact, and efficient as a conductor. This may have been the case, but it is also certain that the vapour rising from the wet straw, and overspreading the pans like a screen, would check the chill, and retard the congelation.

---

* With reference to this point we have the following beautiful passage in the Essay of Wells:—'I had often, in the pride of half knowledge, smiled at the means frequently employed by gardeners to protect tender plants from cold, as it appeared to me impossible that a thin mat, or any such flimsy substance could prevent them from attaining the temperature of the atmosphere, by which alone I thought them liable to be injured. But when I had learned that bodies on the surface of the earth become, during a still and serene night, colder than the atmosphere, by radiating their heat to the heavens, I perceived immediately a just reason for the practice which I had before deemed useless.'

With broken health Wells pursued and completed this beautiful investigation; and, on the brink of the grave, he composed his Essay. It is a model of wise enquiry and of lucid exposition. He made no haste, but he took no rest till he had mastered his subject, looking steadfastly into it until it became transparent to his gaze. Thus he solved his problem, and stated its solution in a fashion which renders his work imperishable.*

Since his time various experimenters have occupied themselves with the question of nocturnal radiation; but, though valuable facts have been accumulated, if we except a supplement contributed by Melloni, nothing of importance has been added to the theory of Wells. Mr. Glaisher, M. Martins, and others, have occupied themselves with the subject. The following table contains some results obtained by Mr. Glaisher, by exposing thermometers at different heights above the surface of a grass field. The chilling observed, when the thermometer was exposed on long grass, is represented by the number 1,000; while the succeeding numbers represent the relative chilling of the thermometers placed in the positions indicated:

---

* The tract of Wells is preceded by a personal memoir written by himself. It has the solidity of an essay of Montaigne.

Radiation.

Long grass	1000
One inch above the points of the grass	671
Two inches ,, ,,	570
Three inches ,, ,,	477
Six inches ,, ,,	282
One foot ,, ,,	129
Two feet ,, ,,	86
Four feet ,, ,,	69
Six feet ,, ,,	52

It may be asked why the thermometer, which is a good radiator, is not, when suspended in free air, just as much chilled as at the earth's surface. Wells has answered the question. It is because the thermometer, when chilled, cools the air in immediate contact with it; this air contracts, becomes heavy, and trickles downwards, thus allowing its place to be taken by warmer air. In this way the free thermometer is prevented from falling very low beneath the temperature of the air. Hence, also, the necessity of a still night for the copious formation of dew; for, when the wind blows, fresh air continually circulates amid the blades of grass, and prevents any considerable chilling by radiation.

When a radiator is exposed to a clear sky it tends to keep a certain thermometric distance, if I may use the term, between its temperature and that of the surrounding air. This distance will depend upon the energy of the body as a radiator, but it is to a great extent independent of the temperature of the air. Thus M. Pouillet has proved that in the month of April, when the temperature of the air was 3°·6 C., swansdown fell by radiation to −3°·5: the whole chilling, therefore, was 7°·1. In the month of June, when the temperature of the air was, 7°·75 C., the temperature of the radiating swansdown was 10°·54: the chilling of the swansdown by radiation is here 7°·21; almost precisely the same as that which occurred in April. Thus, while the general temperature varies within wide limits, the *difference* of temperature between the radiating body and the surrounding air, remains sensibly constant.

These facts enabled Melloni to make an important addition to the theory of dew. He found that a glass thermometer, placed on the ground, is never chilled more than 2° C. below an adjacent thermometer, *with silvered bulb*, which hardly radiates at all. These 2° C., or thereabouts, mark the thermometric distance above referred to, which the glass tends to preserve betweeen it and the surrounding air. But Six, Wilson, Wells, Parry, Scoresby, Glaisher, and others, have found differences of more than 10° C., between a thermometer on grass, and a second thermometer hung a few feet above the grass. How is this to be accounted for? Very simply, according to Melloni, thus:—The grass blades first chill themselves by radiation, 2° C. below the surrounding air: the air is then chilled by contact with the grass, and forms around it a cold aërial bath. But the tendency of the grass is to keep the above constant difference between its own temperature and that of the surrounding medium. It therefore sinks lower. The air sinks in its turn, being still further chilled by contact with the grass; the grass, however, again seeks to re-establish the former difference; it is again followed by the air, and thus, by a series of actions and reactions, the entire stratum of air in contact with the grass becomes lowered far below the temperature which corresponds to the actual radiative energy of the grass.

So much for terrestrial radiation; that of the moon will not occupy us so long. Many futile attempts have been made to detect the warmth of the moon's beams. No doubt is entertained that every luminous ray is also a heat ray; but the light-giving power is not even an approximate measure of the calorific energy of a beam. With a large polyzonal lens, Melloni converged an image of the moon upon his pile; but he found the cold of his lens far more than sufficient to mask the heat, if such there were, of the moon. He screened off his lens from the heavens, placed his pile in the focus of the lens, waited until the needle came to zero, and then suddenly removing his screen allowed the concentrated light to strike his pile. The slight air-drafts in the place of experiment were sufficient to disguise the effect. He then stopped the tube in front of his pile with glass screens, through which the light went freely to the blackened face of the pile, where it was converted into heat. *This heat could not get back through the glass screen*, and thus Melloni, following the example of Saussure, accumulated his effects, and obtained a deflection of 3° or 4°. The deflection indicated warmth, and this is the only experiment which gives us any positive evidence as to the calorific action of the moon's rays. Incomparably less powerful than the solar rays in the first instance, their action is first enfeebled by distance, and, secondly, by the fact that *the obscure heat of the moon* is almost wholly absorbed by our atmospheric vapour. Even such obscure rays as might happen to reach the earth would be utterly cut off by such a lens as Melloni made use of. It might be worth while to make the experiment with a metallic reflector, instead of with a lens. I have myself tried a conical reflector of very large dimensions, but have hitherto been defeated by the unsteadiness of the London air.

We have now to turn our thoughts to the source from which all terrestrial and lunar heat is derived. This source is the sun; for if the earth has ever been a molten sphere, which is now cooling, the quantity of heat which reaches its surface from within, has long ceased to be sensible.

First, then, let us enquire what is the constitution of this wondrous body, to which we owe both light and life.

Let us approach the subject gradually and prepare our minds, by previous discipline, for the treatment of this noble problem. You already know how the spectrum of the electric light is formed. Here you have one upon the screen, two feet wide and eight long, with all its magnificent gradations of colour, one fading into the other, without solution of continuity. The light from which this spectrum is derived, is emitted from the incandescent carbon points within our electric lamp. All other solids give a similar spectrum. When I raise this platinum wire to whiteness by an electric current, and examine its light by a prism, I find the same gradation of colours, and no gap whatever between one colour and the other. But by intense heat,—by the heat of the electric lamp, for example,—I can volatilise that platinum, and throw upon the screen, not the spectrum of the incandescent solid, but of its *incandescent vapour*. The spectrum is now changed; instead of being a continuous gradation of colours, it consists of a series of brilliant lines, separated from each other by spaces of darkness.

I have arranged my pieces of carbon thus:—the lower one is now a cylinder, about half an inch in diameter, in the top of which I have scooped a small hollow; in this hollow I place the metal which I wish to examine—say this piece of zinc,—and bring down upon it the upper point. The current passes; I draw the points apart, and you see the magnificent arc that now unites them; here is its magnified image upon the screen, a fine stream of purple light 18 inches long. That coloured space contains the particles of the zinc discharged across from carbon to carbon; these particles are now oscillating in certain definite periods, and the colour which we perceive is the mixture of impressions due to these oscillations. Let us separate, by a prism, the coloured stream into its components; here they are, splendid bands of red and blue. Pray remember the character and position of these bands, as I shall have to refer to them again immediately.

I interrupt the current; eject the zinc, and put in its place a bit of copper. Here you see a stream of green light between the carbons, which we will analyse as we did the light of the zinc. You can see that the spectrum of the copper is different from that of the zinc: here you have bands of brilliant green, which are absent from the zinc. We may therefore infer, with certainty, that the atoms of copper, in the voltaic arc, swing in periods different from those of zinc. Let us now see whether these different periods create any confusion, when we operate upon a substance composed of zinc and copper,—the familiar substance brass. Its spectrum is now before you, and if you have retained the impression made by our two last experiments, you will recognise here a spectrum formed by the superposition of the two separate spectra of zinc and copper. The alloy emits, without confusion, the rays peculiar to the metals of which it is composed.

Every metal emits its own system of bands, which are as characteristic of it as those physical and chemical qualities which give it its individuality. By a method of experiment sufficiently refined we can measure, accurately, the position of the bright lines of every known metal. Acquainted with such lines we should, by the mere inspection of the spectrum of any single metal, be able at once to declare its name. And not only so, but in the case of a mixed spectrum, we should be able to declare the constituents of the mixture from which it emanated.

This is true, not only of the metals themselves, but also of their compounds, if they be volatile. I place a bit of sodium on my lower cylinder and cause the voltaic discharge to pass from it to the upper coal-point; here is the spectrum of the sodium: a single band of brilliant yellow. If I operated with sufficient delicacy I should divide that band into two, with a narrow dark interval between them. I eject the sodium from the lamp and put in its place a little common salt, or chloride of sodium. At this high temperature the salt is volatile, and you see the exact yellow band produced by the salt that was given by the metal. Thus, also, by means of the chloride of strontium I produce the bands of the metal strontium; by the chlorides of calcium, magnesium, and lithium, I produce the spectra of these respective metals.

Here, finally, I have a carbon cylinder perforated with holes, into which I have stuffed a mixture of all the compounds just mentioned; and *there* is the spectrum of the mixture upon the screen. Surely nothing more magnificent can be imagined. Each substance gives out its own peculiar rays, and thus they cut transversely, the whole eight feet of the spectrum into splendid parallel bars of coloured light. Having previously made yourselves acquainted with the lines emitted by all the metals, you would be able to unravel this spectrum, and to tell me what substances I have employed in its production.

I make use of the voltaic arc simply because its light is so intense as to be visible to a large audience like the present, but I might make the same experiments with a common blow-pipe flame, which is nearly deprived of light by the admixture of air or oxygen. The introduction of sodium, or chloride of sodium, turns the flame yellow; strontium turns it red; copper green, &c. The flames thus coloured, when examined by a prism, show the exact bands which I have displayed before you on the screen.

We have already learned that gases and vapours absorb the rays of heat, the heat that we employed being obscure. I have no doubt that if those rays could make an impression upon the eye—if I could spread them out before you like the colours of the spectrum—you would find certain classes of rays selected, in each case, for destruction, the others being allowed free passage through the vapours. A famous experiment of Sir David Brewster's, which I will throw into a form suited to the lecture room, will enable me to illustrate this power of selection in the case of light. Into this cylinder, the ends of which are stopped by plates of glass, I introduce a quantity of nitrous acid gas, the presence of which is now indicated by its rich brown colour. I project a spectrum on the screen, eight feet long and nearly two in width, and I place this cylinder, containing the brown gas, in the path of the beam as it issues from the lamp. You see the effect; the continuous spectrum is now furrowed by numerous dark bands, the rays answering to which are struck down by the nitric gas, while it permits the intervening bands of light to pass without hindrance.

We must now take a step in advance of the principle of reciprocity, which I have already enunciated. Hitherto we have found in gases, liquids, and solids, that the good absorber is the good radiator; we must now go further and state, that *a gas or vapour, absorbs those precise rays which it can itself emit;* the atoms which swing at a certain rate intercept the waves excited by atoms swinging at the same rate. The atoms which vibrate red light will stop red light; the atoms that oscillate yellow will stop yellow; those that oscillate green will stop green, and so of the rest. Absorption, you know, is a transference of motion from the ether to the particles immersed in it, and the absorption of any atom is exerted chiefly upon those waves which arrive in periods that correspond with the atom's own rate of oscillation.

Let us endeavour to prove this experimentally. We already know that a sodium flame, when analysed, gives us a brilliant double band of yellow. Here is a flat vessel containing a mixture of alcohol and water; I warm the mixture and ignite it: it gives a flame which is so feebly luminous as to be scarcely visible. I now mix salt with the liquid, and again ignite it; the flame, which a moment ago was scarcely to be seen, is now a brilliant yellow. I project a continuous spectrum upon the screen, and in the track of the beam, as it issues from the electric lamp, I place the yellow sodium flame. Observe the spectrum narrowly: you see a flickering gray band in the yellow of the spectrum; sometimes it is shaded deeply enough to show you all that the flame has, at least in part, intercepted the yellow band of the spectrum: it has partially absorbed the precise light which it can itself emit.

But I wish to make the effect plainer, and therefore abandon the alcohol light, and proceed thus: here is a Bunsen's burner, the flame of which is intensely hot, though it hardly emits any light. I place the burner in front of the lamp, so that the beam, whose decomposition is to form our spectrum, shall pass through the flame. I have here a little net of platinum wire, in which I place a bit of the metal sodium, about the size of a pea. I also set up a pasteboard shade, which shall cut off the light emitted by the sodium, from the screen on which the spectrum falls. And now I am ready to make the experiment. Here, then, in the first place, is the spectrum. I now introduce the platinum net in front of the lamp; the sodium instantly colours the flame intensely yellow, and you see a shadow coming over the yellow of the spectrum. But the effect is not yet at its maximum. The sodium now suddenly bursts into intensified combustion, and there you see the yellow dug utterly out of the spectrum, and a bar of intense darkness in its place. This violent combustion will endure for a little time. I withdraw the flame, the yellow reappears upon the screen; I reintroduce it, the yellow band is cut out. This I can do ten times in succession, and in the whole range of optics I do not think there is a more striking experiment. Here, then, we have conclusively proved, that the light which the sodium flame absorbs is the precise light which it can emit.

Let me be still more precise in my experiment. The yellow of the spectrum spreads over a widish interval; and I wish now to show you that it is the particular portion of the yellow which the sodium emits, that is absorbed by its flame. I place a little salt solution on the ends of my coal points; you now see the continuous spectrum with the yellow band of the sodium brighter than the rest of the yellow. It is thus clearly defined before your eyes. I again place the sodium flame in front, and that particular band which now stands out from the spectrum is cut away —a space of intense gloom occupying its place.

You have already seen a spectrum, derived from a mixture of various substances, and which was composed of a succession of sharply defined and brilliant bars, separated from each other by intervals of darkness. Could I take the mixture which produced that striped spectrum, and raise it, by means of Bunsen's burner, to a temperature sufficiently intense to render its vapours incandescent; on placing its flame in the path of a beam producing a continuous spectrum, I should cut out of the latter the precise rays emitted by the components of my mixture. I should thus, instead of furrowing my spectrum by a single dark band, as in the case of sodium, furrow it by a series of dark bands, equal in number to the bright bands produced, when the mixture itself was the source of light.

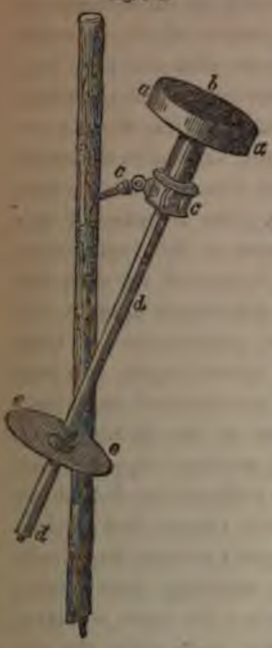
I think we now possess knowledge sufficient to raise us to the level of one of the most remarkable generalisations of our age. When the light of the sun is properly decomposed, the spectrum is seen furrowed by innumerable *dark* lines. A few of these were observed, for the first time, by Dr. Wollaston; but they were investigated with profound skill by Fraunhofer, and called, after him, Fraunhofer's lines. It has long been supposed that these dark spaces were caused by the absorption of the rays which correspond to them, in the atmosphere of the sun; but nobody knew how. Having once proved that an incandescent vapour absorbs the precise rays which it can itself emit, and knowing that the body of the sun is surrounded by an incandescent photosphere, the supposition at once flashes on the mind, that this photosphere may cut off those rays of the central incandescent orb, which the photosphere itself can emit. We are thus led to a theory of the constitution of the sun, which renders a complete account of the lines of Fraunhofer.

The sun consists of a central orb, liquid or solid, of exceeding brightness, which, of itself, would give a continuous spectrum, or in other words, which emits all kinds of rays. These, however, have to pass through the photosphere, which wraps the sun like a flame, and this vaporous envelope cuts off those particular rays of the nucleus which it can itself emit—the lines of Fraunhofer marking the position of these failing rays. Could we abolish the central orb, and obtain the spectrum of the gaseous envelope, we should obtain a striped spectrum, each bright band of which would coincide with one of Fraunhofer's dark lines. These lines, therefore, are spaces of relative, not of absolute darkness; upon them the rays of the absorbent photosphere fall; but, these not being sufficiently intense to make good the light intercepted, the spaces which they illuminate are dark, in comparison to the general brilliancy of the spectrum.

It has long been supposed that sun and planets have had a common origin, and that hence the same substances are more or less common to them all. Can we detect the presence of any of our terrestrial substances in the sun? I have said that the bright bands of a metal are characteristic of the metal; that we can, without seeing the metal, declare its name from the inspection of the bands. The bands are, so to speak, the *voice* of the metal declaring its presence. Hence, if any of our terrestrial metals be contained in the sun's atmosphere, the dark lines which they produce ought to coincide exactly with the bright lines emitted by the vapour of the metal itself. In the case of the single metal iron, about 60 bright lines have been determined as belonging to it. When the light from the incandescent vapour of iron, obtained by passing electric sparks between two iron wires, is allowed to pass through one-half of a fine slit, and the light of the sun through the other half, the spectra from both sources of light may be placed together; and when this is done it is found that for every bright line of the iron spectrum there is a dark line of the solar spectrum. Reduced to actual calculation, this means that the chances are more than 1,000,000,000,000,000,000 to 1 that iron is in the atmosphere of the sun. Comparing the spectra of other metals in the same manner, Professor Kirchhof, to whose genius we owe this splendid generalisation, finds iron, calcium, magnesium, sodium, chromium, and other metals, to be constituents of the solar atmosphere, but as yet he has been unable to detect gold, silver, mercury, aluminium, tin, lead, arsenic, or antimony.

I can imitate in a way more precise than that hitherto employed, the solar constitution here supposed. I place in the electric lamp a cylinder of carbon about half an inch thick; on the top, and round about the edge of the cylinder, I place a ring of sodium, leaving the central portion of the cylinder clear. I bring down the upper coal point upon the middle of the cylinder's upper surface, thus producing the ordinary electric light. The proximity of this light to the sodium is sufficient to volatilise the latter, and thus I surround my little central sun with an atmosphere of sodium vapour, as the real sun is surrounded by its photosphere. In the spectrum of this light you see the yellow band is absent.

Fig. 100.



The energy of solar emission has been measured by Sir John Herschel at the Cape of Good Hope, and by M. Pouillet in Paris. The agreement between the measurements is very remarkable. Sir John Herschel finds the direct heating effect of a vertical sun, at the sea level, to be competent to melt 0·00754 of an inch of ice per minute; while according to M. Pouillet, the quantity is 0·00703 of an inch. The mean of the determinations cannot be far from the truth; this gives 0·00728 of an inch of ice per minute, or nearly half an inch per hour. Before you (fig. 100) I have placed an instrument similar in form to that used by M. Pouillet, and called by him a pyrheliometer. The particular instrument which you now see is composed of a shallow cylinder of steel, *a a*, which is filled with mercury. Into the cylinder this thermometer *d*, is introduced, the stem of which is protected by a piece of brass tubing. We thus obtain the temperature of the mercury. The flat end of the cylinder is to be turned towards the sun, and the surface thus presented is coated with lampblack. Here is a collar and screw, *c c*, by means of which the instrument may be attached to the stake driven into the ground, or into the snow, if the observations are made at considerable heights.

It is necessary that the surface which receives the sun's rays should be perpendicular to the rays, and this is secured by appending to the brass tube which shields the stem of the thermometer, a disk, *e e*, of precisely the same diameter as the steel cylinder. When the shadow of the cylinder accurately covers the disk, we are sure that the rays fall, as perpendiculars, on the upturned surface of the cylinder.

The observations are made in the following manner:—First, the instrument is permitted, not to receive the sun's rays, but to radiate its own heat for five minutes against an unclouded part of the firmament; the decrease of the temperature of the mercury consequent on this radiation is then noted. Next, the instrument is turned towards the sun, so that the solar rays fall perpendicularly upon it for five minutes,—the augmentation of temperature is now noted. Finally, the instrument is turned again towards the firmament, away from the sun, and allowed to radiate for another five minutes, the sinking of the thermometer being noted as before. You might, perhaps, suppose that exposure to the sun alone would be sufficient to determine his heating power; but we must not forget that during the whole time of exposure to the sun's action, the blackened surface of the cylinder is also radiating into space; it is not therefore a case of pure gain: the heat received from the sun is, in part, thus wasted, even while the experiment is going on; and to find the quantity lost, the first and last experiments are needed. In order to obtain the whole heating power of the sun, we must add to his observed heating power, the quantity lost during the time of exposure, and this quantity is the mean of the first and last observations. Supposing the letter R to represent the augmentation of temperature by five minutes' exposure to the sun, and that t and t' represent the reductions of temperature observed before and after, then the whole force of the sun, which we may call T, would be thus expressed:

$$T=R+\frac{t+t'}{2}$$

The surface on which the sun's rays here fall is known; the quantity of mercury within the cylinder is also known; hence we can express the effect of the sun's heat upon a given area, by stating that it is competent, in five minutes, to raise so much mercury, or so much water, so many degrees in temperature. Water indeed, instead of mercury, was used in M. Pouillet's pyrheliometer.

The observations were made at different hours of the day, and, hence, through different thicknesses of the earth's atmosphere; augmenting from the minimum thickness at noon, up ot the maximum at 6 P. M., which was the time of the latest observation. It was found that the solar energy diminished according to a certain law, as the thickness of the air crossed by the sunbeams increased; and from this law M. Pouillet was enabled to infer what the atmospheric absorption of a beam would be, if directed downwards to his instrument from the zenith. This he found to be 25 per cent. Doubtless, this absorption would be chiefly exerted upon the longer undulations emitted by the sun, the aqueous vapour of our air, and not the air itself, being the main agent of absorption. Taking into account the whole terrestrial hemisphere turned towards the sun, the amount intercepted by the atmospheric envelope is four-tenths of the entire radiation in the direction of the earth. Thus, were the atmosphere removed, the illuminated hemisphere of the earth would receive nearly twice the amount of heat from the sun that now reaches it. The total amount of solar heat received by the earth in a year, if distributed uniformly over the earth's surface, would be sufficient to liquefy a layer of ice 100 feet thick, and covering the whole earth.

Knowing thus the annual receipt of the earth, we can calculate the entire quantity of heat emitted by the sun in a year. Conceive a hollow sphere to surround the sun, its centre being the sun's centre, and its surface at the distance of the earth from the sun. The section of the earth cut by this surface, is to the whole area of the hollow sphere, as 1 : 2,300,000,000; hence, the quantity of solar heat intercepted by the earth is only $\frac{1}{2300000000}$ of the total radiation.

The heat emitted by the sun, if used to melt a stratum of ice applied to the sun's surface, would liquefy the ice at the rate of 2,400 feet an hour. It would boil, per hour, 700,000 millions of cubic miles of ice-cold water. Expressed in another form, the heat given out by the sun, per hour, is equal to that which would be generated by the combustion of a layer of solid coal, 10 feet thick, entirely surrounding the sun; hence, the heat emitted in a year is equal to that which would be produced by the combustion of a layer of coal 17 miles in thickness.

These are the results of direct measurement; and should greater accuracy be conferred on them by future determinations, it will not deprive them of their astounding character. And this expenditure has been going on for ages, without our being able, in historic times, to detect the loss. When the tolling of a bell is heard at a distance, the sound of each stroke soon sinks, the sonorous vibrations are quickly wasted, and renewed strokes are necessary to maintain the sound. Like the bell,

> Die Sonne tönt nach alter Weise.

But how is its tone sustained? How is the perennial loss of the sun made good? We are apt to overlook the wonderful in the common. Possibly to many of us—and even to some of the most enlightened among us—the sun appears as a fire, differing from our terrestrial fires only in the magnitude and intensity of its combustion. But what is the burning matter which can thus maintain itself? All that we know of cosmical phenomena declares our brotherhood with the sun,—affirms that the same constituents enter into the composition of his mass as those already known to chemistry. But no earthly substance with which we are acquainted—no substance which the fall of meteors has landed on the earth—would be at all competent to maintain the sun's combustion. The chemical energy of such substances would be too weak, and their dissipation would be too speedy. Were the sun a solid block of coal, and were it allowed a sufficient supply of oyygen, to enable it to burn at the rate necessary to produce the observed emission, it would be utterly consumed in 5,000 years. On the other hand, to imagine it a body originally endowed with a store of heat—a hot globe now cooling—necessitates the ascription to it of qualities, wholly different from those possessed by terrestrial matter. If we knew the specific heat of the sun, we could calculate its rate of cooling. Assuming this to be the same as that of water—the terrestrial substance which possesses the highest specific heat—at its present rate of emission, the entire mass of the sun would cool down 15,000° Faht. in 5,000 years. In short, if the sun be formed of matter like our own, some means must exist of restoring to him his wasted power.

The facts are so extraordinary, that the soberest hypothesis regarding them must appear wild. The sun we know rotates upon his axis; he turns like a wheel once in about 25 days: can it be the friction of the periphery of this wheel against something in surrounding space which produces the light and heat? Such a notion has been entertained. But what forms the brake, and by what agency is it held, while it rubs against the sun? The action is inconceivable; but, granting the existence of the brake, we can calculate the total amount of heat which the sun could generate by such friction. We know his mass, we know his time of rotation; we know the mechanical equivalent of heat; and from these data we deduce, with certainty, that the entire force of rotation, if converted into heat, would cover more than one, but less than two centuries of emission.* There is no hypothesis involved in this calculation.

There is another theory, which, however bold it may, at first sight, appear, deserves our earnest attention. I have already referred to it as the Meteoric Theory of the sun's heat. Solar space is peopled with ponderable objects: Kepler's celebrated statement that 'there are more comets in the heavens than fish in the ocean,' refers to the fact that a small portion only of the total number of comets belonging to our system, are seen from the earth. But besides comets, and planets, and moons, a numerous class of bodies belong to our system,—asteroids, which, from their smallness, might be regarded as cosmical atoms. Like the planets and the comets these smaller bodies obey the law of gravity, and revolve on elliptic orbits round the sun; and it is they, when they come within the earth's atmosphere, that, fired by friction, appear to us as meteors and falling stars.

On a bright night, 20 minutes rarely pass at any part of the earth's surface without the appearance of at least one meteor. At certain times (the 12th of August and the 14th of November) they appear in enormous numbers. During nine hours of observation in Boston, when they were described as falling as thick as snowflakes, 240,000 meteors were calculated to have been observed. The number falling in a year might, perhaps, be estimated at hundreds or thousands of millions, and even these would constitute but a small portion of the total crowd of asteroids that circulate round the sun. From the phenomena of light and heat, and by the direct observations of Encke on his comet, we learn that the universe is filled by a resisting medium, through the friction of which all the masses of our system are drawn gradually towards the sun. And though the larger planets show, in historic times, no diminution of their periods of revolution, this may not hold good for the smaller bodies. In the time required for the mean distance of the earth from the sun to alter a single yard, a small asteroid may have approached thousands of miles nearer to our central luminary.

---

* Meyer Dynamik des Himmels, p. 10.

Following up these reflections we should infer, that while this immeasurable stream of ponderable matter rolls unceasingly towards the sun, it must augment in density as it approaches its centre of convergence. And here the conjecture naturally rises, that that weak nebulous light, of vast dimensions, which embraces the sun—the Zodiacal Light—may owe its existence to these crowded meteoric masses. However this may be, it is at least proved that this luminous phenomenon arises from matter which circulates in obedience to planetary laws; the entire mass constituting the zodiacal light must be constantly approaching, and incessantly raining its substance down upon the sun.

We observe the fall of an apple and investigate the law which rules its motion. In the place of the earth we set the sun, and in the place of the apple we set the earth, and thus possess ourselves of the key to the mechanics of the heavens. We now know the connection between height of fall, velocity, and heat of the surface of the earth. In the place of the earth let us set the sun, with 300,000 times the earth's mass, and, instead of a fall of a few feet, let us take cosmical elevations; we thus obtain a means of generating heat which transcends all terrestrial power.

It is easy to calculate both the maximum and the minimum velocity, imparted by the sun's attraction to an asteroid circulating round him; the maximum is generated when the body approaches the sun from an infinite distance; the *entire pull* of the sun being then expended upon it; the minimum is that velocity which would barely enable the body to revolve round the sun close to his surface. The final velocity of the former, just before striking the sun, would be 390 miles a second, that of the latter 276 miles a second. The asteroid, on striking the sun with the former velocity, would develope more than 9,000 times the heat generated by the combustion of an equal asteroid of solid coal; while the shock, in the latter case, would generate heat equal to that of the combustion of upwards of 4,000 such asteroids. It matters not, therefore, whether the substances falling into the sun be combustible or not; their being combustible would not add sensibly to the tremendous heat produced by their mechanical collision.

Here then we have an agency competent to restore his lost energy to the sun, and to maintain a temperature at his surface which transcends all terrestrial combustion. The very quality of the solar rays—their incomparable penetrative power—enables us to infer that the temperature of their origin must be enormous; but in the fall of asteroids we find the means of producing such a temperature. It may be contended that this showering down of matter must be accompanied by the growth of the sun in size; it is so; but the quantity necessary to produce the observed calorific emission, even if accumulated for 4,000 years, would defeat the scrutiny of our best instruments. If the earth struck the sun it would utterly vanish from perception, but the heat developed by its shock would cover the expenditure of the sun for a century.

To the earth itself apply considerations similar to those which we have applied to the sun. Newton's theory of gravitation, which enables us, from the present form of the earth, to deduce its original state of aggregation, reveals to us, at the same time, a source of heat powerful enough to bring about the fluid state—powerful enough to fuse even worlds. It teaches us to regard the molten condition of a planet as resulting from the mechanical union of cosmical masses, and thus reduces to the same homogeneous process, the heat stored up in the body of the earth, and the heat emitted by the sun.

Without doubt the whole surface of the sun displays an unbroken ocean of fiery fluid matter. On this ocean rests an atmosphere of glowing gas—a flame atmosphere, or photosphere. But gaseous substances, when compared with solid ones, emit, even when their temperature is very high, only a feeble and transparent light. Hence it is probable that the dazzling white light of the sun comes through the atmosphere, from the more solid portions of the surface.*

There is one other consideration connected with the permanence of our present terrestrial conditions, which is well worthy of our attention. Standing upon one of the London bridges, we observe the current of the Thames reversed, and the water poured upwards twice a-day. The water thus moved rubs against the river's bed and sides, and heat is the consequence of this friction. The heat thus generated is, in part, radiated into space, and there lost, as far as the earth is concerned. What is it that supplies this incessant loss? The earth's rotation. Let us look a little more closely at this matter. Imagine the moon fixed, and the earth turning like a wheel from west to east in its diurnal rotation. A mountain on the earth's surface, on approaching the moon's meridian, is, as it were, laid hold of by the moon; forms a kind of handle by which the earth is pulled more quickly round. But when the meridian is passed the pull of the moon on the mountain would be in the opposite direction; it now tends to diminish the velocity of rotation as much as it previously augmented it; and thus the action of all fixed bodies on the earth's surface is neutralised.

---

* I am quoting here from Mayer, but this is the exact view now entertained by Kirchhof. We see the solid or liquid mass of the sun *through* his photosphere.

But suppose the mountain to lie *always* to the east of the moon's meridian, the pull then would be always exerted against the earth's rotation, the velocity of which would be diminished in a degree corresponding to the strength of the pull. *The tidal wave occupies this position*—it lies always to the east of the moon's meridian; the waters of the ocean are, in part, dragged as a brake along the surface of the earth, and as a brake they must diminish the velocity of the earth's rotation. The diminution, though inevitable, is, however, too small to make itself felt within the period over which observations on the subject extend. Supposing, then, that we turn a mill by the action of the tide, and produce heat by the friction of the millstones; that heat has an origin totally different from the heat produced by another pair of millstones which are turned by a mountain stream. The former is produced at the expense of the earth's rotation; the latter at the expense of the sun's radiation, which lifted the millstream to its source.*

Such is an outline of the Meteoric Theory of the sun's heat, as extracted from Mayer's Essay on Celestial Dynamics. I have held closely to his statements, and in most cases simply translated his words. But the sketch conveys no adequate idea of the firmness and consistency with which he has applied his principles. He deals with true causes; and the only question that can affect his theory refers to the quantity of action which he has ascribed to these causes. I do not pledge myself to this theory, nor do I ask you to accept it as demonstrated; still it would be a great mistake to regard it as chimerical. It is a noble speculation; and depend upon it, the true theory, if this, or some form of it, be not the true one, will not appear less wild or less astounding.*

---

* Dynamik des Himmels p. 38, &c.

Mayer published his Essay in 1848; five years afterwards Mr. Waterston sketched, independently, a similar theory, at the Hull Meeting of the British Association. The Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh for 1854 contain an extremely beautiful memoir, by Professor William Thomson, in which Mr. Waterston's sketch is developed. He considers that the meteors which are to furnish stores of energy for our future sunlight, lie principally within the earth's orbit, and that we see them there, as the Zodiacal Light, 'an illuminated shower, or rather tornado, of stones' (Herschel, § 897). Thus he points to the precise source of power previously indicated by Mayer. 'In conclusion, then,' writes Professor Thomson, 'the source of energy from which solar heat is derived is undoubtedly meteoric. . . . The principal source—perhaps the sole appreciable efficient source—is in bodies circulating round the sun at present inside the earth's orbit, and probably seen in the sunlight by us called "Zodiacal Light." The store of energy for future sunlight is at present partly dynamical—that of the motions of these bodies round the sun; and partly potential—that of their gravitation towards the sun. This latter is gradually being spent, half against the resisting medium, and half in causing a continuous increase of the former. Each meteor thus goes on moving faster and faster, and getting nearer and nearer the centre, until some time, very suddenly, it gets so much entangled in the solar atmosphere as to begin to lose velocity. In a few seconds more it is at rest on the sun's surface, and the energy given up is vibrated across the district where it was gathered during so many ages, ultimately to penetrate, as light, the remotest regions of space.'

---

* While preparing these sheets finally for press, I had occasion to look once more into the writings of Mayer, and the effect was a revival of the interest with which I first read them. Dr. Mayer was a working physician in the little German town of Heilbronn, who, in 1840, made the observation that the venous blood of a feverish patient in the tropics was redder than in more northern latitudes. Starting from this fact, while engaged in the duties of a laborious profession, and apparently without a single kindred spirit to support and animate him, Mayer raised his mind to the level indicated by the references made to his works, throughout this book. In 1842 he published his first memoir 'On the Forces of Inorganic Nature;' in 1845, his 'Organic Motion' was published; and in 1848, his 'Celestial Dynamics' appeared. After this, his overtasked brain gave way, and a cloud settled on the intellect which had accomplished so much. The shade however, was but temporary, and Dr. Mayer is now restored. I have never seen him, nor has a line of correspondence ever passed between us. Modestly and noiselessly he has done his work; and having spoken of his merits, as accident made it my duty to speak, I confidently leave to history the care of his fame.

From the tables published by Prof. Thomson I extract the following interesting data; firstly, with reference to the amount of heat equivalent to the rotation of the sun and planets round their axes; the amount, that is, which would be generated, supposing a brake applied at the surfaces of the sun and planets, until the motion of rotation was entirely stopped: secondly, with reference to the amount of heat due to the sun's gravitation—the heat, that is, which would be developed by each of the planets in falling into the sun. The quantity of heat is expressed in terms of the time during which it would cover the solar emission.

	Heat of Gravitation, equal to Solar emission for a period of	Heat of Rotation, equal to Solar emission for a period of
Sun		116 years 6 days
Mercury	6 years 214 days	15 ,,
Venus	83 ,, 227 ,,	99 ,,
Earth	94 ,, 303 ,,	81 ,,
Mars	12 ,, 252 ,,	7 ,,
Jupiter	32240 ,,	14 ,, 144 ,,
Saturn	9650 ,,	2 ,, 127 ,,
Uranus	1610 ,,	71 ,,
Neptune	1890 ,,	

Thus, if the planet Mercury were to strike the sun, the quantity of heat generated would cover the solar emission for nearly seven years; while the shock of Jupiter would cover the loss of 32,240 years. Our earth, would furnish a supply for 95 years. The heat of rotation of the sun and planets, taken together, would cover the solar emission for 134 years; while the total heat of gravitation (that produced by the planets falling into the sun) would cover the emission for 45,589 years.

Whatever be the ultimate fate of the theory here sketched, it is a great thing to be able to state the conditions which certainly would produce a sun,—to be able to discern in the force of gravity, acting upon dark matter, the source from which the starry heavens *may* have been derived. For, whether the sun be produced and his emission maintained by the collision of cosmical masses,—whether the internal heat of the earth be the residue of that developed by the impact of cold dark asteroids, or not, there cannot be a doubt as to the competence of the cause assigned to produce the effects ascribed to it. Solar light and solar heat lie latent in the force which pulls an apple to the ground. 'Created simply as a difference of position of attracting masses, the potential energy of gravitation was the original form of all the energy in the universe. As surely as the weights of a clock run down to their lowest position, from which they can never rise again unless fresh energy is communicated to them from some source not yet exhausted, so surely must planet after planet creep in, age by age, towards the sun. When each comes within a few hundred thousand miles of his surface, if he is still incandescent, it must be melted and driven into vapour by radiant heat. Nor, if he be crusted over and become dark and cool externally, can the doomed planet escape its fiery end. If it does not become incandescent, like a shooting star, by friction in its passage through his atmosphere, its first graze on his surface must produce a stupendous flash of light and heat. It may be at once, or it may be after two or three bounds like a cannon-shot ricochetting on a surface of earth or water, the whole mass must be crushed, melted, and evaporated by a crash, generating in a moment some thousands of times as much heat as a coal of the same size would produce by burning.*

Helmholtz, an eminent German physiologist, physicist, and mathematician, takes a somewhat different view of the origin and maintenance of solar light and heat. He starts from the nebular hypothesis of Laplace, and assuming the nebulous matter, in the first instance, to have been of extreme tenuity, he determines the amount of heat generated by its condensation to the present solar system. Supposing the specific heat of the condensing mass to be the same as that of water, then the heat of condensation would be sufficient to raise their temperature 28,000,000° Centigrade. By far the greater part of this heat was wasted, ages ago, in space. The most intense terrestrial combustion that we can command is that of oxygen and hydrogen, and the temperature of the pure oxyhydrogen flame is 8,061° C. The temperature of a hydrogen flame, burning in air, is 3,259° C.; while that of the lime light, which shines with such sunlike brilliancy, is estimated at 2,000° C. What conception, then, can we form of a temperature more than thirteen thousand times that of the Drummond light? If our system were composed of pure coal, and burnt up, the heat produced by its combustion would only amount to $\frac{1}{3500}$th of that generated by the condensation of the nebulous matter, to form our solar system. Helmholtz supposes this condensation to continue; that a virtual falling down of the superficial portions of the sun towards the centre still takes place, a continual development of heat being the result. However this may be, he shows by calculation that the shrinking of the sun's diameter by $\frac{1}{10000}$th of its present length, would generate an amount of heat competent to cover the solar emission for 2,000 years; while the shrinking of the sun from its present mean density to that of the earth, would have its equivalent in an amount of heat competent to cover the present solar emission for 17,000,000 of years.

---

* Thomson and Tait in 'Good Words,' Oct. 1862, p. 606.

'But,' continues Helmholtz, 'though the store of our planetary system is so immense that it has not been sensibly diminished by the incessant emission which has gone on during the period of man's history, and though the time which must elapse before a sensible change in the condition of our planetary system can occur, is totally beyond our comprehension, the inexorable laws of mechanics show that this store, which can only suffer loss, and not gain, must finally be exhausted. Shall we terrify ourselves by this thought? We are in the habit of measuring the greatness of the universe, and the wisdom displayed in it, by the duration and the profit which it promises to our own race; but the past history of the earth shows the insignificance of the interval during which man has had his dwelling here. What the museums of Europe show us of the remains of Egypt and Assyria we gaze upon with silent wonder, in despair of being able to carry back our thoughts to a period so remote. Still, the human race must have existed and multiplied for ages before the Pyramids could have been erected. We estimate the duration of human history at 6,000 years; but, vast as this time may appear to us, what is it in comparison with the period during which the earth bore successive series of rank plants and mighty animals, but no men?* Periods during which, in our own neighbourhood (Königsberg), the amber-tree bloomed, and dropped its costly gum on the earth and in the sea; when in Europe and North America groves of tropical palms flourished, in which gigantic lizards, and, after them, elephants, whose mighty remains are still buried in the earth, found a home. Different geologists, proceeding from different premises, have sought to estimate the length of the above period, and they set it down from one to nine millions of years. The time during which the earth has generated organic beings is again small, compared with the ages during which the world was a mass of molten rocks. The experiments of Bischof upon basalt show that our globe would require 350 millions of years to cool down from 2,000° to 200° Centigrade. And with regard to the period during which the first nebulous masses condensed, to form our planetary system, conjecture must entirely cease. The history of man, therefore, is but a minute ripple in the infinite ocean of time. For a much longer period than that during which he has already occupied this world, the existence of a state of inorganic nature, favourable to man's continuance here, seems to be secured, so that for ourselves, and for long generations after us, we have nothing to fear. But the same forces of air and water, and of the volcanic interior, which produced former geologic revolutions, burying one series of living forms after another, still act upon the earth's crust. They, rather than those distant cosmical changes of which we have spoken, will put an end to the human race; and, perhaps, compel us to make way for new and more complete forms of life, as the lizard and the mammoth have given way to us and our contemporaries.*

---

* The absence of men may be doubted. See Lubbock's article on the 'Antiquity of Man,' in the 'Natural History Review,' July, 1862, p. 267.

With reference to the operations of the sun upon the earth, its ocean and its atmosphere, the following remarkable passage was written by Sir John Herschel thirty-two years ago.* 'The sun's rays are the ultimate source of almost every motion which takes place on the surface of the earth. By its heat are produced all winds, and those disturbances in the electric equilibrium of the atmosphere which give rise to the phenomena of lightning, and probably also to terrestrial magnetism and the Aurora. By their vivifying action vegetables are enabled to draw support from inorganic matter, and become in their turn the support of animals and man, and the source of those great deposits of dynamical efficiency which are laid up for human use in our coal strata. By them the waters of the sea are made to circulate in vapour through the air, and irrigate the land, producing springs and rivers. By them are produced all disturbances of the chemical equilibrium of the elements of nature, which by a series of compositions and decompositions give rise to new products and originate a transfer of materials. Even the slow degradation of the solid constituents of the surface, in which its chief geological change consists, is almost entirely due, on the one hand, to the abrasion of wind or rain and the alternation of heat and frost; on the other, to the continual beating of sea waves agitated by winds, the results of solar radiation. Tidal action (itself partly due to the sun's agency) exercises here a comparatively slight influence. The effect of oceanic currents (mainly originating in that influence), though slight in abrasion, is powerful in diffusing and transporting the matter abraded; and when we consider the immense transfer of matter so produced, the increase of pressure over large spaces in the bed of the ocean, and diminution over corresponding portions of the land, we are not at a loss to perceive how the elastic force of subterranean fires, thus repressed on the one hand and released on the other, may break forth in points where the resistance is barely adequate to their retention, and thus bring the phenomena of even volcanic activity under the general law of solar influence.'

---

* Wechselwirkung der Naturkräfte. Phil. Mag., Ser. IV. vol. ix. p. 515.

---

* Outlines of Astronomy, 1833.

This fine passage requires but the breath of recent investigation to convert it into an exposition of the law of the conservation of energy, as applied to both the organic and inorganic world. Late discoveries have taught us that winds and rivers have their definite thermal values, and that, in order to produce their motion, an equivalent amount of solar heat has been consumed. While they exist as winds and rivers, the heat expended in producing them has ceased to exist as heat, being converted into mechanical motion; but when that motion is arrested, the heat which produced it is restored. A river, in descending from an elevation of 7,720 feet, generates an amount of heat competent to augment its own temperature 10° Fahr., and this amount of heat was abstracted from the sun, in order to lift the matter of the river to the elevation from which it falls. As long as the river continues on the heights, whether in the solid form as a glacier, or in the liquid form as a lake, the heat expended by the sun in lifting it has disappeared from the universe. It has been consumed in the act of lifting. But at the moment that the river starts upon its downward course, and encounters the resistance of its bed, the heat expended in its elevation begins to be restored. The mental eye, indeed, can follow the emission from its source, through the ether as vibratory motion, to the ocean, where it ceases to be vibration, and takes the potential form among the molecules of aqueous vapour; to the mountain-top, where the heat absorbed in vaporization is given out in condensation, while that expended by the sun in *lifting* the water to its present elevation is still unrestored. This we find paid back to the last unit by the friction along the river's bed; at the bottom of the cascades where the plunge of the torrent is suddenly arrested; in the warmth of the machinery turned by the river; in the spark from the millstone; beneath the crusher of the miner; in the Alpine saw-mill; in the milk-churn of the châlet; in the supports of the cradle in which the mountaineer, by water power, rocks his baby to sleep. All the forms of mechanical motion here indicated are simply the parcelling out of an amount of calorific motion derived originally from the sun; and at each point at which the mechanical motion is destroyed, or diminished, it is the sun's heat which is restored.

We have thus far dealt with the sensible motions and energies which the sun produces and confers; but there are other motions and other energies, whose relations are not so obvious. Trees and vegetables grow upon the earth, and when burned they give rise to heat, from which immense quantities of mechanical energy are derived. What is the source of this energy? Sir John Herschel answered this question in a general way; while Dr. Mayer and Professor Helmholtz fixed its exact relation to the more general question of conservation. Let me try to put their answers into plain words. You see this iron rust, produced by the falling together of the atoms of iron and oxygen; but though you cannot see this transparent carbonic acid gas, it is formed by the union of carbon and oxygen. These atoms thus united resemble a weight resting on the earth; their mutual attraction is satisfied. But as I can wind up the weight, and prepare it for another fall, even so these atoms can be wound up, separated from each other, and thus enabled to repeat the process of combination.

In the building of plants, carbonic acid is the material from which the carbon of the plant is derived, while water is the substance from which it obtains its hydrogen. The solar beam winds up the weight; it is the agent which severs the atoms, setting the oxygen free, and allowing the carbon and the hydrogen to aggregate in woody fibre. If the sun's rays fall upon a surface of sand, the sand is heated, and finally radiates away as much heat as it receives; but let the same beams fall upon a forest; then the quantity of heat given back is less than that received, for a portion of the sunbeams is invested in the building of the trees. We have already seen how heat is consumed in forcing asunder the atoms of bodies; and how it reappears, when the attraction of the separated atoms comes again into play.* The precise considerations which we then applied to heat, we have now to apply to light, for it is at the expense of the solar light that the chemical decomposition takes place. Without the sun, the reduction of the carbonic acid and water cannot be effected; and, in this act, an amount of solar energy is consumed, exactly equivalent to the molecular work done.

Combustion is the reversal of this process of reduction, and all the energy invested in a plant reappears as heat, when the plant is burned. I ignite this bit of cotton, it bursts into flame; the oxygen again unites with its carbon, and an amount of heat is given out, equal to that originally sacrificed by the sun to form the bit of cotton. So also as regards the 'deposits of dynamical efficiency' laid up in our coal strata; they are simply the sun's rays in a potential form. We dig from our pits, annually, eighty-four millions of tons of coal, the mechanical equivalent of which is of almost fabulous vastness. The combustion of a single pound of coal in one minute is equal to the work of three hundred horses for the same time. It would require one hundred and eight millions of horses, working day and night with unimpaired strength for a year, to perform an amount of work equivalent to the energy which the sun of the Carboniferous epoch invested in one year's produce of our coalpits.

---

* Lecture V.

The further we pursue this subject, the more its interest and its wonder grow upon us. I have shown you how a sun may be produced by the mere exercise of gravitating force; that by the collision of cold dark planetary masses the light and heat of our central orb, and also of the fixed stars, may be obtained. But here we find the physical powers, derived or derivable from the action of gravity upon dead matter, introducing themselves at the very root of the question of vitality. We find in solar light and heat the very mainspring of vegetable life.

Nor can we halt at the vegetable world, for it, me diately or immediately, is the source of all animal life. Some animals feed directly on plants, others feed upon their herbivorous fellow-creatures; but all in the long run derive life and energy from the vegetable world; all, therefore, as Helmholtz has remarked, may trace their lineage to the sun. In the animal body the carbon and hydrogen of the vegetable are again brought into contact with the oxygen from which they had been divorced, and which is now supplied by the lungs. Reunion takes place, and animal heat is the result. Save as regards intensity, there is no difference between the combustion that thus goes on within us, and that of an ordinary fire. The products of combustion are in both cases the same, namely, carbonic acid and water. Looking then at the physics of the question, we see that the formation of a vegetable is a process of winding up, while the formation of an animal is a process of running down. This is the rhythm of Nature as applied to animal and vegetable life.

But is there nothing in the human body to liberate it from that chain of necessity which the law of conservation coils around inorganic nature? Look at two men upon a mountain side, with equal health and physical strength; the one will sink and fail, while the other, with determined energy, scales the summit. Has not volition, in this case, a creative power? Physically considered, the law that rules the operations of a steam-engine rules the operations of the climber. For every pound raised by the former, an equivalent quantity of the heat disappears; and for every step the climber ascends, an amount of heat, equivalent jointly to his own weight and the height to which it is raised, is lost to his body. The strong will can draw largely upon the physical energy furnished by the food; but it can *create* nothing. The function of the will is to *apply* and *direct*, not to create.

I have just said, that as a climber ascends a mountain, heat disappears from his body; the same statement applies to animals performing work. It would appear to follow from this, that the body ought to grow colder, in the act of climbing or of working, whereas universal experience proves it to grow warmer. The solution of this seeming contradiction is found in the fact, that when the muscles are exerted, augmented respiration and increased chemical action set in. The bellows which urge oxygen into the fire within are more briskly blown, and thus, though heat actually disappears as we climb, the loss is more than covered by the increased activity of the chemical processes.

Heat is developed in a muscle when it contracts, as was proved by MM. Becquerel and Breschet, by means of a modification of our thermo-electric pile. MM. Billroth and Fick have found that in the case of persons who die from tetanus, the temperature of the muscles is sometimes nearly eleven degrees Fahrenheit in excess of the normal temperature. M. Helmholtz has found that the muscles of dead frogs in contracting produce heat; and an extremely important result as regards the influence of contraction has been obtained by Professor Ludwig of Vienna and his pupils. Arterial blood, you know, is charged with oxygen: when this blood passes through a muscle in an ordinary uncontracted state, it is changed into venous blood, which still retains about 7½ per cent. of oxygen. But if the arterial blood pass through a *contracted* muscle, it is almost wholly deprived of its oxygen, the quantity remaining amounting, in some cases, to only $1\frac{3}{10}$ per cent. As a result of the augmented combustion within the muscles when in a state of activity, we have an increased amount of carbonic acid expired from the lungs. Dr. Edward Smith has shown that the quantity of this gas expired during periods of great exertion may be five times that expired in a state of repose.

Now when we augment the temperature of the body by labour, *a portion* only of the excess of heat generated is applied to the performance of the work. Suppose a certain amount of food to be oxidized, that is to say, burnt, in the body of a man in a state of repose, the quantity of heat produced in the process is exactly that which we should obtain from the direct combustion of the food in an ordinary fire. But suppose the oxidation of the food to take place while the man is performing work, then the heat generated in the body falls short of that which could be obtained from direct combustion. An amount of heat is missing, equivalent to the work done. Supposing the work to consist in the development of heat by friction, then the amount of heat thus generated outside of the man's body would be exactly that which was wanting within the body, to make the heat there generated equal to that produced by direct combustion.

It is, of course, easy to determine the amount of heat consumed by a mountaineer, in lifting his own body to any elevation. When lightly clad, I weigh 10 stone, or 140 lbs.; what is the amount of heat consumed, in my case, in climbing from the sea-level to the top of Mont Blanc? The height of the mountain is 15,774 feet; and for every pound of my body raised to a height of 772 feet, a quantity of heat is consumed, sufficient to raise the temperature of a pound of water 1° Fahr. Consequently, on climbing to a height of 15,774, or about 20½ times 772 feet, I consume an amount of heat sufficient to raise the temperature of 140 lbs. of water 20½° Fahr. If, on the other hand, I could seat myself at the top of the mountain and perform a glissade to the sea-level, the quantity of heat generated by the descent would be precisely equal to that consumed in the ascent. I have had occasion more than once to direct your attention to the energy of molecular forces, and I would do so here once more. Measured by one's feelings, the amount of exertion necessary to reach the top of Mont Blanc is very great. Still, the energy which performs this feat would be derived from the combustion of about two ounces of carbon. In the case of an excellent steam-engine, about one-tenth of the heat employed is converted into work; the remaining nine-tenths being wasted in the air, the condenser, &c. In the case of an active mountaineer, as much as one-fifth of the heat due to the oxidation of his food may be converted into work; hence, as a working machine, the animal body is much more perfect than the steam-engine.

We see, however, that the engine and the animal derive, or may derive these powers from the selfsame source. We can work an engine by the direct combustion of the substances which we employ as food; and if our stomachs were so constituted as to digest coal, we should, as Helmholtz has remarked,* be able to derive our energy from this substance. The grand point permanent throughout all these considerations is, that *nothing is created.* We can make no movement which is not accounted for by the contemporaneous extinction of some other movement. And how complicated soever the motions of animals may be, whatever may be the change which the molecules of our food undergo within our bodies, the whole energy of animal life consists in the falling of the atoms of carbon and hydrogen and nitrogen from the high level which they occupy in the food, to the low level which they occupy when they quit the body. But what has enabled the carbon and the hydrogen to fall? What first raised them to the level which rendered the fall possible? We have already learned that it is the sun. It is at his cost that animal heat is produced, and animal motion accomplished. Not only then is the sun chilled, that we may have our fires, but he is likewise chilled that we may have our powers of locomotion.

---

* Phil. Mag. 1856, vol. ix. p. 510.

The subject is of such vast importance, and is so sure to tinge the whole future course of philosophic thought, that I will dwell upon it a little longer. I will endeavour, by reference to analogical processes, to give you a clearer idea of the part played by the sun in vital actions. We can raise water by mechanical action to a high level; and that water, in descending by its own gravity, may be made to assume a variety of forms, and to perform various kinds of mechanical work. It may be made to fall in cascades, rise in fountains, twirl in the most complicated eddies, or flow along a uniform bed. It may, moreover, be employed to turn wheels, wield hammers, grind corn, or drive piles. Now there is no power *created* by the water during its descent. All the energy which it exhibits is merely the parcelling out and distribution of the original energy which raised it up on high. Thus also as regards the complex motions of a clock or a watch; they are entirely derived from the energy of the hand which winds it up. Thus also the singing of the little Swiss bird in the International Exhibition of 1862; the quivering of its artificial organs, the vibrations of the air which strike the ear as melody, the flutter of its little wings, and all other motions of the pretty automaton, were simply derived from the force by which it was wound-up. It gives out nothing that it has not received. In this precise sense, you will perceive, is the energy of man and animals, the parcelling out and distribution of an energy originally exerted by the sun. In the vegetable, as we have remarked, the act of elevation, or of winding-up, is performed; and it is during the descent, in the animal, of the carbon, hydrogen, and nitrogen, to the level from which they started, that the powers of life appear.

But the question is not yet exhausted. The water which we used in our first illustration produces all the motion displayed in its descent, but the *form* of the motion depends on the character of the machinery interposed in the path of the water. And thus the primary action of the sun's rays is qualified by the atoms and molecules among which their power is distributed. Molecular forces determine the *form* which the solar energy will assume. In the one case this energy is so conditioned by its atomic machinery as to result in the formation of a cabbage; in another case it is so conditioned as to result in the formation of an oak. So also as regards the reunion of the carbon and the oxygen—the *form* of their reunion is determined by the molecular machinery through which the combining force acts. In one case the action may result in the formation of a man, while in another it may result in the formation of a grasshopper.

The matter of our bodies is that of inorganic nature. There is no substance in the animal tissues which is not primarily derived from the rocks, the water, and the air. Are the forces of organic matter, then, different in kind from those of inorganic? All the philosophy of the present day tends to negative the question; and to show that it is the directing and compounding, in the inorganic world, of forces belonging equally to the inorganic, that constitutes the mystery and the miracle of vitality.

In discussing the material combinations which result in the formation of the body and the brain of man, it is impossible to avoid taking side glances at the phenomena of consciousness and thought. Science has asked daring questions, and will, no doubt, continue to ask such. Problems will assuredly present themselves to men of a future age, which, if enunciated now, would appear to most people as the direct offspring of insanity. Still, though the progress and development of science may seem to be unlimited, there is a region apparently beyond her reach —a line, with which she does not even tend to osculate. Given the masses and distances of the planets, we can infer the perturbations consequent on their mutual attractions. Given the nature of a disturbance in water, air, or ether, we can infer from the properties of the medium how its particles will be affected. In all this we deal with physical laws, and the mind runs along the line which connects the phenomena from beginning to end. But when we endeavour to pass, by a similar process, from the region of physics to that of thought, we meet a problem to seize on which transcends any conceivable expansion of the powers we now possess. We may think over the subject again and again, but it eludes all intellectual presentation. Thus, though the territory of science is wide, it has its limits, from which we look with vacant gaze into the region beyond. We may fairly claim matter in all its forms, not only as it appears in external nature; but even as it exists in the muscles, blood, and brain of man himself, it is ours to experiment and speculate upon. Rejecting the idea of a 'vital force,' let us reduce, if we can, the physical phenomena of life to attractions and repulsions. But having thus exhausted physics, and reached its very rim, the real mystery yet looms beyond us. And thus it will ever loom—ever beyond the bourne of man's intellect—giving the poets of successive ages just occasion to declare that

> We are such stuff
> As dreams are made of, and our little life
> Is rounded by a sleep.

Still, presented rightly to the mind, the discoveries and generalisations of modern science constitute a poem more sublime than has ever yet been addressed to the imagination. The natural philosopher of to-day may dwell amid conceptions which beggar those of Milton. So great and grand are they, that in the contemplation of them a certain force of character is requisite to preserve us from bewilderment. Look at the integrated energies of our world,—the stored power of our coal-fields; our winds and rivers; our fleets, armies, and guns. What are they? They are all generated by a portion of the sun's energy, which does not amount to $\frac{1}{2300000000}$ of the whole. This is the entire fraction of the sun's force intercepted by the earth, and we convert but a small fraction of this fraction into mechanical energy. Multiplying all our powers by millions of millions, we do not reach the sun's expenditure. And still, notwithstanding this enormous drain, in the lapse of human history we are unable to detect a diminution of his store. Measured by our largest terrestrial standards, such a reservoir of power is infinite; but it is our privilege to rise above these standards, and to regard the sun himself as a speck in infinite extension—a mere drop in the universal sea. We analyse the space in which he is immersed, and which is the vehicle of his power. We pass to other systems and other suns, each pouring forth energy like our own, but still without infringement of the law, which reveals immutability in the midst of change, which recognizes incessant transference or conversion, but neither final gain nor loss. This law generalises the aphorism of Solomon, that there is nothing new under the sun, by teaching us to detect everywhere, under its infinite variety of appearances the same primeval force. To Nature nothing can be added; from Nature nothing can be taken away; the sum of her energies is constant, and the utmost man can do in the pursuit of physical truth, or in the applications of physical knowledge, is to shift the constituents of the never-varying total. The law of conservation rigidly excludes both creation and annihilation. Waves may change to ripples, and ripples to waves—magnitude may be substituted for number, and number for magnitude—asteroids may aggregate to suns, suns may resolve themselves into floræ and faunæ, and floræ and faunæ melt in air—the flux of power is eternally the same—it rolls in music through the ages, and all terrestrial energy—the manifestations of life as well as the display of phenomena—are but the modulations of its rhythm.

APPENDIX TO LECTURE XIII.

EXTRACT FROM A LECTURE 'ON THE PHYSICAL BASIS OF SOLAR CHEMISTRY.'*

We have now some hard work before us; hitherto we have been delighted by objects which addressed themselves rather to our æsthetic taste than to our scientific faculty. We have ridden pleasantly to the base of the final cone of Etna, and must now dismount and march wearily through ashes and lava, if we would enjoy the prospect from the summit. Our problem is to connect the dark lines of Fraunhofer with the bright ones of the metals. The white beam of the lamp is refracted in passing through our two prisms, but its different components are refracted in different degrees, and thus its colours are drawn apart. Now the colour depends solely upon the rate of oscillation of the particles of the luminous body; red light being produced by one rate, blue light by a much quicker rate, and the colours between red and blue by the intermediate rates. The solid incandescent coal-points give us a continuous spectrum; or, in other words, they emit rays of all possible periods between the two extremes of the spectrum. They have particles oscillating so as to produce red; others, to produce orange; others, to produce yellow, green, blue, indigo, and violet respectively. Colour, as many of you know, is to light what *pitch* is to sound. When a violin-player presses his finger on a string he makes it shorter and tighter, and thus, causing it to vibrate more speedily, augments the pitch. Imagine such a player to move his finger slowly along the string, shortening it gradually as he draws his bow, the note would rise in pitch by a regular gradation; there would be no gap intervening between note and note. Here we have the analogue to the continuous spectrum, whose colours insensibly blend together without gap or interruption, from the red of the lowest pitch to the violet of the highest. But suppose the player, instead of gradually shortening his string, to press his finger on a certain point, and to sound the corresponding note; then to pass on to another point more or less distant, and sound its note; then to another, and so on, thus sounding particular notes separated from each other by gaps which correspond to the intervals of the string passed over; we should then have the exact analogue of a spectrum composed of separate bright bands with intervals of darkness between them. But this, though a perfectly true and intelligible analogy, is not sufficient for our purpose; we must look with the mind's eye at the very oscillating atoms of the volatilised metal. Figure these atoms connected by springs of a certain tension, which, when the atoms are squeezed together, push them asunder, and when the atoms are drawn apart, pull them together, causing them, before coming to rest, to quiver at a certain definite rate determined by the strength of the spring. Now the volatilised metal which gives us one bright band is to be figured as having its atoms united by springs all of the same tension, its vibrations are all of one kind. The metal which gives us two bands may be figured as having some of its atoms united by springs of one tension, and others by a second series of springs of a different tension. Its vibrations are of two distinct kinds; so also when we have three or more bands, we are to figure as many distinct sets of springs, each set capable of vibrating in its own particular time and at a different rate from the others. If we seize this idea definitely, we shall have no difficulty in dropping the metaphor of springs, and substituting for it mentally the forces by which the atoms act upon each other. Having thus far cleared our way, let us make another effort to advance.

---

* Given at the Royal Institution on Friday evening, June 7, 1861.

Here is a pendulum—a heavy ivory ball suspended from a string. I blow against this ball; a single puff of my breath moves it a little way from its position of rest; it swings back towards me, and when it reaches the limit of its swing I puff again. It now swings farther; and thus by timing my puffs I can so accumulate their action as to produce oscillations of large amplitude. The ivory ball here has absorbed the motion which my breath communicated to the air. I now bring the ball to rest. Suppose, instead of my breath, a wave of air strike against it, and that this wave is followed by a series of others which succeed each other in the same intervals as my puffs; it is perfectly manifest that these waves would communicate their motion to the ball and cause it to swing as the puffs did. And it is equally manifest that this would not be the case if the impulses of the waves were not properly timed; for then the motion imparted to the pendulum by one wave would be neutralized by another, and there could not be that accumulation of effect which we have when the periods of the waves correspond with the periods of the pendulum. So much for the kind of impulses absorbed by the pendulum. But such a pendulum set oscillating in air produces waves in the air; and we see that the waves which it produces must be of the same period as those whose motions it would take up or absorb most copiously if they struck against it. Just in passing I may remark, that if the periods of the waves be double, treble, quadruple, &c., the periods of the pendulum, the shocks imparted to the latter would also be so timed as to produce an accumulation of motion.

Perhaps the most curious effect of these timed impulses ever described, was that observed by a watchmaker, named Ellicott, in the year 1741. He set two clocks leaning against the same rail: one of them, which we may call A, was set going; the other, B, not. Some time afterwards he found, to his surprise, that B was ticking also. The pendulums being of the same length, the shocks imparted by the ticking of A to the rail against which both clocks rested, were propagated to B, and were so timed as to set B going. Other curious effects were at the same time observed. When the pendulums differed from each other a certain amount, A set B going. But the reaction of B stopped A. Then B set A going, and the reaction of A stopped B. If the periods of oscillation were close to each other, but still not quite alike, the clocks controlled each other, and by a kind of mutual compromise they ticked in perfect unison.

But what has all this to do with our present subject? The questions are mechanically identical, the varied actions of the universe are all modes of motion; and the vibration of a ray claims strict brotherhood with the vibrations of our pendulum. Suppose ethereal waves striking upon atoms which oscillate in periods the same as those in which the waves succeed each other, the motion of the waves will be absorbed by the atoms; suppose we send our beam of white light through a sodium flame, the particles of that flame will be chiefly affected by those undulations which are synchronous with their own periods of vibration. There will be on the part of those particular rays a transference of motion from the agitated ether to the atoms of the volatilised sodium, which, as already defined, is absorption. We use glass screens to defend us from the heat of our fires: how do they act? Thus:—The heat emanating from the fire is for the most part due to rays which are incompetent to excite the sense of vision; we call these rays obscure. Glass, though pervious to the luminous rays, is opaque in a high degree to those obscure rays, and cuts them off, while the cheerful light of the fire is allowed to pass. Now mark me clearly. The heat cut off from your person is to be found in the glass, the latter becomes heated and radiates towards your person; what then is the use of the glass if it merely thus acts as a temporary halting-place for the rays, and sends them on afterwards? It does this:—It not only sends the heat it receives towards you, but scatters it also in all other directions, round the room. Thus the rays which, were the glass not interposed, would be shot directly against your person, are for the most part diverted from their original direction, and you are preserved from their impact.

Now for our experiment. I pass the beam from the electric lamp through the two prisms, and the spectrum spreads its colours upon the screen. Between the lamp and the prism I interpose this snapdragon light. Alcohol and water are here mixed up with a quantity of common salt, and the metal dish that contains them is heated by a spirit lamp. The vapour from the mixture ignites, and we have this monochromatic flame. Through this flame the beam from the lamp is now passing, and observe the result upon the spectrum. You see a dark band cut out of the yellow—not very dark, but sufficiently so to be seen by everybody present. Observe how the band quivers and varies in shade, as the yellow light cut off by the unsteady flame varies in amount. The flame of this monochromatic lamp is at the present moment casting its proper yellow light upon that shaded line; and more than this, it casts, in part, the light which it absorbs from the electric lamp upon it; but it scatters the greater portion of this light in other directions, and thus withdraws it from its place upon the screen, as the glass, in the case above supposed, diverted the heat of the fire from your person. Hence the band appears dark; not absolutely, but dark in comparison with the adjacent brilliant portions of the spectrum.

But let me exalt this effect. I place in front of the electric lamp the intense flame of a large Bunsen's burner. I have here a platinum spoon in which I put a bit of sodium less than a pea in magnitude. The sodium placed in the flame soon volatilises and burns with brilliant incandescence. Observe the spectrum. The yellow band is clearly and sharply cut out, and a band of intense obscurity occupies its place. I withdraw the sodium, the brilliant yellow of the spectrum takes its proper place: I reintroduce the sodium, and the black band appears.

Let me be more precise:—The yellow colour of the spectrum extends over a sensible space, blending on one side into orange and on the other into green. The term 'yellow band' is therefore somewhat indefinite. I want to show you that it is the precise yellow band emitted by the volatilised sodium which the same substance absorbs. By dipping the coal-point used for the positive electrode into a solution of common salt, and replacing it in the lamp, I obtain that bright yellow band which you now see drawn across the spectrum. Observe the fate of that band when I interpose my sodium light. It is first obliterated, and instantly that black streak occupies its place. See how it alternately flashes and vanishes as I withdraw and introduce the sodium flame.

And supposing that, instead of the flame of sodium alone, I introduce into the path of the beam a flame in which lithium, strontium, magnesium, calcium, &c., are in a state of volatilisation, each metallic vapour would cut out its own system of bands, each corresponding exactly in position with the bright band which that metal itself would cast upon the screen. The light of our electric lamp then shining through such a composite flame would give us a spectrum cut up by dark lines, exactly as the solar spectrum is cut up by the lines of Fraunhofer.

And hence we infer the constitution of the great centre of our system. The sun consists of a nucleus which is surrounded by a flaming atmosphere. The light of the nucleus would give us a continuous spectrum, as our common coal-points did; but having to pass through the photosphere, as our beam through the flame, those rays of the nucleus which the photosphere can itself emit, are absorbed, and shaded spaces, corresponding to the particular rays absorbed, occur in the spectrum. Abolish the solar nucleus, and we should have a spectrum showing a bright band in the place of every dark line of Fraunhofer. These lines are therefore not absolutely dark, but dark by an amount corresponding to the difference between the light of the nucleus intercepted by the photosphere, and the light which issues from the latter.

The man to whom we owe this beautiful generalisation is Kirchhoff, Professor of Natural Philosophy in the University of Heidelberg; but, like every other great discovery, it is compounded of various elements. Mr. Talbot observed the bright lines in the spectra of coloured flames. Sixteen years ago Dr. Miller gave drawings and descriptions of the spectra of various coloured flames. Wheatstone, with his accustomed ingenuity, analysed the light of the electric spark, and showed that the metals between which the spark passed determined the bright bands in the spectrum of the spark. Masson published a prize essay on these bands. Van der Willigen, and more recently Plücker, have given us beautiful drawings of the spectra obtained from the discharge of Ruhmkorff's coil. But none of these distinguished men betrayed the least knowledge of the connection between the bright bands of the metals and the dark lines of the solar spectrum. The man who came nearest to the philosophy of the subject, was Angström. In a paper translated from Poggendorff's 'Annalen' by myself, and published in the 'Philosophical Magazine' for 1855, he indicates that the rays which a body absorbs are precisely those which it can emit when rendered luminous. In another place, he speaks of one of his spectra giving the general impression of *reversal* of the solar spectrum. Foucault, Stokes, Thomson, and Stewart, have all been very close to the discovery; and, for my own part, the examination of the radiation and absorption of heat by gases and vapours, some of the results of which I placed before you at the commencement of this discourse, would have led me in 1859 to the law on which all Kirchhoff's speculations are founded, had not an accident withdrawn me from the investigation. But Kirchhoff's claims are unaffected by these circumstances. True, much that I have referred to formed the necessary basis of his discovery; so did the laws of Kepler furnish to Newton the basis of the theory of gravitation. But what Kirchhoff has done carries us far beyond all that had before been accomplished. He has introduced the order of law amid a vast assemblage of empirical observations, and has ennobled our previous knowledge by showing its relationship to some of the most sublime of natural phenomena.

EXTRACT FROM A PAPER BY MR. JOULE.

In a postscript to a paper in the December number of the 'Philosophical Magazine' for 1843, Mr. Joule made the following extremely important remark:—

'On conversing a few days ago with my friend Mr. John Davies, he told me that he had himself a few years ago attempted to account for that part of animal heat which Crawford's theory has left unexplained, by the friction of the blood in the veins and arteries, but that, finding a similar hypothesis in Haller's "Physiology," he had not pursued the subject farther. It is unquestionable that heat is produced by such friction, but it must be understood that the mechanical force expended in the friction is a part of the force of affinity, which causes the venous blood to unite with the oxygen, so that the whole heat of the system must still be referred to the chemical changes. But if the animal were engaged in turning a piece of machinery, or in ascending a mountain, I apprehend that, in proportion to the muscular effort put forth for the purpose, a *diminution* of the heat evolved in the system by a given chemical action would be experienced.'

EXTRACTS FROM DR. MAYER'S PAPER ON ORGANIC MOTION AND NUTRITION.

The following brief extracts are from an Essay by Dr. Mayer on Organic Motion and Nutrition—one of the most important of contributions to the science of our time:—

'Measured by human standards, the sun is an inexhaustible source of physical energy. This is the continually wound-up spring which is the source of all terrestrial activity. The vast amount of force sent by the earth into space in the form of wave motion would soon bring its surface to the temperature of death. But the light of the sun is an incessant compensation. It is the sun's light, converted into heat, which sets our atmosphere in motion, which raises the water into clouds, and thus causes the rivers to flow. The heat developed by friction in the wheels of our wind and water mills was sent from the sun to the earth in the form of vibratory motion.

'Nature has proposed to herself the task of storing up the light which streams earthward from the sun—of converting the most volatile of all powers into a rigid form, and thus preserving it for her purposes. To this end she has overspread the earth with organisms, which, living, take into them the solar light, and by the consumption of its energy generate incessantly chemical forces.

'These organisms are *plants*. The vegetable world constitutes the reservoir in which the fugitive solar rays are fixed, suitably deposited, and rendered ready for useful application. With this process the existence of the human race is inseparably connected. The reducing action of the sun's rays on inorganic and organic substances is well known; this reduction takes place most copiously in full sunlight, less copiously in the shade, and is entirely absent in darkness, and even in candle-light. The reduction is a conversion of one form of force into another—of mechanical effect into chemical tension.

'The time does not lie far behind us when it was a subject of contention whether, during life, plants did not possess the power of changing the chemical elements, and indeed of creating them. Facts and experiments seemed to favour the notion, but a more accurate examination has proved the contrary. We now know that the sum of the materials employed and excreted is equal to the total quantity of matter taken up by the plant. The tree, for example, which weighs several thousand pounds, has taken every grain of its substance from its neighbourhood. In plants a *conversion* only, and not a *generation* of matter, takes place.

'Plants consume the force of light, and produce in its place chemical tensions. Since the time of Saussure, the action of light has been known to be necessary to the reduction. In the first place we must enquire whether the light which falls upon living plants finds a different application from that which falls upon dead matter; that is to say, whether, *cæteris paribus*, plants are less warmed by solar light than other bodies equally dark-coloured. The results of the observations hitherto made on a small scale seem to lie within the limits of possible error. On the other hand, every-day experience teaches us that the heating action of the sun's rays on large areas of land is moderated by nothing more powerfully than by a rich vegetation, although plants, on account of the darkness of their leaves, must be able to absorb a greater quantity of heat than the bare earth. If, to account for this cooling action, the evaporation from the plants be not sufficient, then the question above proposed must be answered in the affirmative.

'The second question refers to the cause of the chemical tension produced in the plant. This tension is a physical force. It is equivalent to the heat obtained from the combustion of the plant. Does this force, then, come from the vital processes, and without the expenditure of some other form of force? The creation of a physical force, of itself hardly thinkable, seems all the more paradoxical when we consider that it is only by the help of the sun's rays that plants can perform their work. By the assumption of such a hypothetical action of the "vital force" all further investigation is cut off, and the application of the methods of exact science to the phenomena of vitality is rendered impossible. Those who hold a notion so opposed to the spirit of science would be thereby carried into the chaos of unbridled phantasy. I therefore hope that I may reckon on the reader's assent when I state, as an axiomatic truth, *that during vital processes a conversion only of matter, as well as of force, occurs, and that a creation of either the one or the other never takes place.*

'The physical force collected by plants becomes the property of another class of creatures—of animals. The living animal consumes combustible substances belonging to the vegetable world, and causes them to reunite with the oxygen of the atmosphere. Parallel to this process runs the work done by animals. This work is the end and aim of animal existence. Plants certainly produce mechanical effects, but it is evident that for equal masses and times the sum of the effects produced by a plant is vanishingly small, compared with those produced by an animal. While, then, in the plant the production of mechanical effects plays quite a subordinate part, the conversion of chemical tensions into useful mechanical effect is the characteristic sign of animal life.

'In the animal body chemical forces are perpetually expended. Ternary and quaternary compounds undergo during the life of the animal the most important changes, and are, for the most part, given off in the form of binary compounds—as burnt substances. The magnitude of these forces, with reference to the heat developed in these processes, is by no means determined with sufficient accuracy; but here, where our object is simply the establishment of a principle, it will be sufficient to take into account the heat of combustion of the pure carbon. When additional data have been obtained, it will be easy to modify our numerical calculations so as to render them accordant with the new facts.

'The heat of combustion of carbon I assume with Dulong to be 8550°.* The mechanical work which corresponds to the combustion of one unit of weight of coal corresponds to the raising of 9,670,000 units to a height of 1 foot.

'If we express by a weight of carbon the quantity of chemical force which a horse must expend to perform the above amount of work, we find that the animal in one day must apply 1·34 lb.; in an hour 0·167 lb.; and in a minute 0·0028 lb. of carbon, to the production of mechanical effect.

'According to current estimates, the work of a strong labourer is $\frac{1}{7}$th of that of a horse. A man who in one day lifts 1,850,000 lbs. to a height of a foot must consume in the work 0·19 lb. of carbon. This for an hour (the day reckoned at eight hours) amounts to 0·024 lb.; for a minute it amounts to 0·0004 lb. = 3·2 grains of carbon. A bowler who throws an 8-lb. ball with a velocity of 30′ consumes in this effort $\frac{1}{10}$th of a grain of carbon. A man who lifts his own weight (150 lbs.) 8 feet high, consumes in the act 1 grain of carbon. In climbing a mountain 10,000 feet high, the consumption (not taking into account the heat generated by the inelastic shock of the feet against the earth) is 0·155 lb. = 2 ozs. 4 drs. 50 grs. of carbon.

'If the animal organism applied the disposable combustible material solely to the performance of work, the quantities of carbon just calculated would suffice for the times mentioned. In reality, however, besides the production of mechanical effects, there is in the animal body a continuous generation of heat. The chemical force contained in the food and inspired oxygen is therefore the source of *two* other forms of power, namely, mechanical motion and heat; and the *sum* of these physical forces produced by an animal is the equivalent of the contemporaneous chemical process. Let the quantity of mechanical work performed by an animal in a given time be collected, and converted by friction or some other means into heat; add to this the heat generated immediately in the animal body in the same time; we have then the exact quantity of heat corresponding to the chemical processes that have taken place.

---

* Mayer always uses Centigrade degrees.

'In the active animal, the chemical changes are much greater than in the resting one. Let the amount of the chemical processes accomplished in a certain time in the resting animal be *x*, and in the active one *x*+*y*. If during activity the same quantity of heat were generated as during rest, the additional chemical force *y* would correspond to the work performed. In general, however, more heat is produced in the active organism than in the resting one. During work, therefore, we shall have *x* plus a portion of *y* heat, the residue of *y* being converted into mechanical effect.

'I must now prove that the extra quantity of combustible matter consumed by the working animal contains the necessary force for the performance of the work. A strong horse, not working, is amply nourished on 15 lbs. of hay, and 5 lbs. of oats per day. If the animal performed daily the work of lifting a weight of 13,960,000 lbs. 1 foot high, it could not exist on the same nutriment. To keep it in good condition we must add 11 lbs. of oats. The 20 lbs. of nutriment first mentioned is the quantity which we have named *x*, and contains, according to Boussingault, 8·074 lbs. of carbon. The additional 11 lbs. of oats, our quantity *y*, contains, according to the same authority, 4·784.

'According to Boussingault, also, the carbon introduced is to that excreted in a combustible form as 3985 : 1364·4. Calculating from these data, we find *x*, or the quantity of carbon burnt by the resting animal, 5·2706 lbs., and *y* = 3·094 lbs. The quantity consumed in mechanical effect is 1·34 lb., which we will call *z*.

'We have therefore the following relations: 1. The mechanical effect is to the total consumption as $z : x+y = 0{\cdot}16$. 2. The mechanical effect is to the surplus consumption of the working animal as $z : y = 0{\cdot}43$. 3. The generation of heat at rest is to the generation of heat while working as $x : x+y-z = 0{\cdot}75$.'

In the same way Mayer, taking the data furnished by Liebig, regarding the prisoners and soldiers at Giessen, determines the following relations for a man: 1. The mechanical effect is to the total consumption as $95{\cdot}7 : 540 = 0{\cdot}177$. 2. The mechanical effect is to the surplus consumption of the man at work as $957 : 285 = 0{\cdot}336$. 3. The generation of heat in the resting man to that in the working man $255 : 540 - 95{\cdot}7 = 0{\cdot}57$.

In these calculations, he continues, 'I have confined myself to the consumed carbon. If the heat of combustion be set equal to the carbon + the hydrogen, the additional heat of the hydrogen may be regarded as nearly = one-fourth of that of the carbon. According to the individual constitution and habits of life, the labour and the consumption must be liable to considerable variations. The above results, however, serve to demonstrate the following propositions:—

'(1) The surplus nutriment consumed in the working organism completely suffices to account for the work done.

'(2) The maximum mechanical effect produced by a working mammal hardly amounts to one-fifth of the force derivable from the total quantity of carbon consumed. The remaining four-fifths are devoted to the generation of heat.'

'In order to enable them to convert chemical force into mechanical work, animals are provided with specific organs, which are altogether wanting in plants. These are the muscles.

'To the activity of a muscle two things are necessary: 1. The influence of the motor nerves as the determining condition; and 2. The material changes as the cause of the mechanical effect.

'Like the whole organism, the organ itself, the muscle, has its psychical and its physical side. Under the former we include the nervous influence, under the latter the chemical processes.

'The motions of the steamship are performed in obedience to the will of the steersman and engineer. The spiritual influence, however—without which the ship could not be set in motion, or, wanting which, would go to pieces on the nearest reef—guides, but moves not. For the progress of the vessel we need physical force—the force of coal; in its absence the ship, however strong the volition of its navigator, remains dead.'

Here follow a few of Mayer's remarks on muscular motion:—

'In the first part of this memoir, the part played by combustion in inorganic apparatus in the steam-engine, for instance, was, in its main characters, explained. Our present problem is to consider the phenomena of vitality in connection with their physical causes, and thus give to the propositions of physiology the basis of exact science.

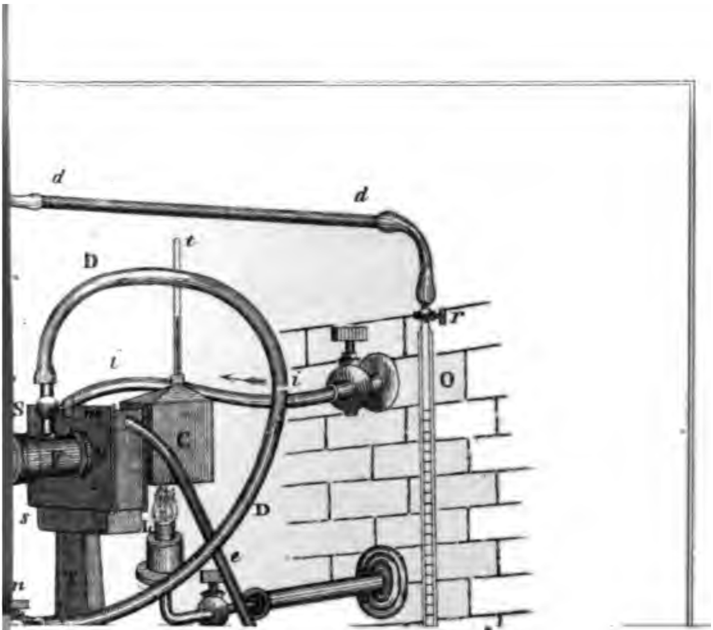
'It has been already stated that an active working man converts in a day 0·19 lb. of carbon into mechanical effect. The weight of the whole muscles of such a man, who weighs 150 lbs., is 64 lbs.; and, subtracting 77 per cent. of water, 15 lbs. of dry combustible material remains. Let it be assumed (though not granted) that the heat-giving power of this mass (with 40 per cent. of nitrogen and oxygen) is equal to that of an equal mass of pure carbon; then, if the work were done at the expense of the muscles themselves, the whole of the muscles must be oxidised and consumed in mechanical effect in eighty days.

'This arithmetical deduction becomes still more evident if we confine our attention to the work performed by a single muscle—the heart. I assume, with Valentin, the quantity of blood in the left ventricle to be at every systole on an average 150 cubic centimetres. The hydrostatic pressure of the blood in the arteries is, according to Poiseuille, equal to the pressure of a column of mercury 16 centimetres in height. The mechanical work done by the left ventricle during a systole may be calculated from these data. It is equal to the raising of a column of mercury 16 centimetres long, and with the base of a square centimetre, to a height of 150 centimetres. The weight of the mercury amounts to 217 grammes. The mechanical effect of a systole therefore is—

$$=\left\{\begin{array}{lll} 325\cdot6 \text{ grammes} & \text{raised} & 1 \text{ metre,} \\ 2 \text{ lbs.} & \quad " & 1 \text{ foot,} \end{array}\right.$$

which is equivalent to 0·887 of a thermal unit, or equivalent to the combustion of 0·0001037 of a gramme of carbon. Taking for a minute 70 strokes, and for a day 100,800 strokes of the pulse, the work done by the left ventricle in a day is equivalent to the raising of 202,000 lbs. to a height of one foot. This is equal to 89,428 thermal units, which is equal to the combustion of $\left\{\begin{array}{l}10\cdot45 \text{ grms.}\\ 168\cdot3 \text{ grs.}\end{array}\right\}$ of carbon. According to Valentin, the work done by the right ventricle is half that done by the left. The work of both chambers in a single day is therefore equal to the raising of 303,000 lbs. 1 foot high — 134,143 thermal units= $\left\{\begin{array}{l}15\cdot67 \text{ grms.}\\ 252\cdot4 \text{ grs.}\end{array}\right\}$ of carbon.

'Assuming the weight of the whole heart to be 500 grammes, and deducting from this 77 per cent. of water, we have remaining 115 grammes of dry combustible material. Assuming this material to be equal to that of pure carbon, it would follow that the entire organ, if it had to furnish the matter necessary to its action, would be oxidised in eight days. Taking the weight of the two ventricles alone as 202 grammes, under the same conditions the complete combustion of this muscular tissue would be effected in 3½ days.'



[illegible]
— expanded by heat, 59.
— expansion of, under constant *pressure*, 81.

— — precipitation of less, east of Ireland, 194.
— — definition of, 395.
— — amount of, in atmosphere, 396.

INDEX.

ABSOLUTE zero of temperature, 91.
Absorber, qualities necessary to form a good, 368.
Absorption, of heat by coats of whiting and tin, 308.
— — — elective power possessed by bodies, 313.
— — — takes place within a body, 318.
— — — by different thicknesses of glass, 319; of selenite, 320.
— — — by *solids*, Melloni's table, 315.
— — — *liquids*, ditto, 317.
— — — — — experimental arrangement, 425.
— — — — — at different thicknesses, table, 430.
— — — — vapours of those liquids, 431.
— — — — *gases*, mode of experiment, 342, *et seq.*
— — — — — tables, 363, 365, 367.
— — — — olefiant gas, 355, 357.
— — — proportional to density of gas in small quantities, 357.
— — — the transference of motion, not annihilation, 360.
— — — — aqueous vapour, 397, *et seq.*, 435.
— — — a molecular act, 433.
— — — the physical cause of, 437.
— — — from flames, by vapours, table, 442, 443.
— and radiation of heat, reciprocity of, 309.
— — — — — by gases and vapours determined without external heat, 387.
— — — — —, *dynamic*, table of gases, 389.
Acoustic experiments, Appendix to Chap. VIII., 296.
Actual energy defined, 153.
Aërolites, velocity of, 23.
Æthrioscope, 413.
Aggregation, change of state of, in bodies by heat, 165.
Air, compressed, chilled by expansion, 27.
— effect of stoppage of motion of, 44.
— compression of, containing bisulphide of carbon, 43.
— expanded by heat, 80.
— expansion of, under constant *pressure*, 81.
Air, expansion of, under constant *volume*, 83.
— heated, ascends, illustrations of, 186.
— cooling effect of, 257.
— passage of sound through, 262.
— thermometer, uninfluenced by heat that has passed through air and glass, 322.
— not warmed by passage of heat through, 324.
— dry, transmission of heat by, 352.
— — feeble dynamic radiation of, 390.
— — powerful ditto, when varnished by vapours, 391.
— difficulties in obtaining perfectly pure, 351, 397.
— saturated with moisture, calorific absorption by, 402, 407.
— humid, table of absorption by, at different pressures, 405.
— cause of slow nocturnal cooling of, 470.
— distinction between clear and dry, 411.
— from the lungs, its calorific absorption, 448.
— — — — amount of carbonic acid in, determined, 449.
Alcohol, expansion of, by heat, shown, 92.
— evaporation of, produces cold, 172.
Alps, formation and motion of glaciers on, 202.
Alum, powerful absorption and radiation of, 315.
— number of luminous and obscure rays transmitted by, 321.
America, extreme cold of E. coast of, 197.
Ammonia, powerful absorption of heat by, 365
Ancient glaciers, evidences of, 207, *et seq.*
Animal substances, table of conductive power of, 246.
Angular velocity of reflected ray explained, 280.
Aqueous vapour, precipitated by rarefaction of air, 46.
— — cause of precipitation of, in England, 193.
— — use of, in our climate, 193.
— — precipitation of less, east of Ireland, 194.
— — definition of, 395.
— — amount of, in atmosphere, 396.

Aqueous vapour, action of, on radiant heat, 397, *et seq.*
— — absorption of, in air obtained from various places, 404.
— — objections to experiments on, answered, 404.
— — cause of copious precipitation of, in tropics, 407.
— — effect of removal of, from English atmosphere, 411.
— — absorbs same class of rays as water, 413.
Asbestos, cause of bad conduction of heat by, 251.
Asia, cause of coldness of central parts of, 411.
Asteroids, amount of heat developed by collision of, with sun, 494.
Atmosphere, effect of its pressure on boiling point, 131, *et seq.*
— diminution of its pressure lowers boiling point, 132.
— amount of aqueous vapour in, 396.
— action of aqueous vapour in, on radiant heat, 397.
— use of aqueous vapour in, 41.
— absorption of solar heat by, 323.
— the earth's, radiation through, Appendix to Chap. XI., 415.
— its influence on temperature of the planets, 451.
Atoms, collision of carbon and oxygen, 59.
— when separated, heat consumed, 156.
— enormous attractions of, 155.
— their relative weights, 158.
— possess the same amount of heat, 158.
— absorb and emit same rays, 482.
Atomic oscillations of a body increased by heat, 75.
— motion, how propagated, 79.
— forces, power of, 94.
— constitution, influence of, on absorption of heat, 368.

BACON, extract from 2nd Book of Novum Organum, Appendix to Chap. II., 67.
— his experiment on the compression of water, 155.
Bark of trees, bad conductive power of, 246.
Bell struck by hammer, motion not lost, 41.
Beeswax, contraction of, in cooling, 120.
Bisulphide of carbon, vapour of, ignited by compression, 48.
— — — — note on compression of air containing, Appendix to Chap. II., 72.
— — — transparency of, to heat, 313, 317.
Bismuth, expansion of, in cooling, 96.
Blagden and Chantrey, their exposure of themselves in heated ovens, 233.
Blood, heat of, why so constant in all climates, 234.
Body, cause of its resisting high temperatures, 234.
Boiling of water by friction, Rumford's experiments, 24, and Appendix to Chap. II., 68.
Boiling of water, to what due, 130.
— point of water raised by being freed of air, 128.
— — true definition of, 131.
— — lowered by ascending, 132.
— — on summit of Mt. Blanc, Mt. Rosa, &c., 132.
— — depends on external pressure, 132.
Boiler explosions, 129, 182.
Boracic ether, large absorption of heat by vapour of, 374.
— — table of dynamic radiation of vapour of, 394.
Boutigny, M., his experiments on the spheroidal state of liquids, 182.
— — water first frozen in a red-hot crucible by, 183.
Brass, expansion of, by heat, 98.
Breath, the human, its absorption of heat at different pressures. 448.
— — — a physical analysis of, 449.
Breeze, land and sea, how produced, 191.
British Isles, cause of dampness of, 193.
Bromine, opacity of, to light, but transparency to heat, proved, 370.
Bullet, heat generated by destruction of its motion, 56.
Bunsen, Prof., description of his burner, 62.
— — his determination of the temperature of Geysers, 140.
— — his Geyser-theory, 141.
Bunsen's burner, radiation from flame of, through vapours, table, 443.

CALIBRATION of the galvanometer, Melloni's method of, Appendix to Chap. X., 376.
Calms, the region of, 192.
— cause of torrents of rain in region of, 409.
Caloric proved not to exist by Rumford and Davy, 39, 40.
Calorific power of a body, Rumford's estimation of, 167.
Calorific conduction, three axes of, in wood, 245.
— — of liquids, 317.
Candle, combustion of, 60.
Capacity for heat, different in different bodies, 88.
— — — explained, means of determining, 160.
Carbon atoms, collision of with oxygen, 59.
— light of lamps due to solid particles of, 62.
— amount of heat generated by its combination with oxygen, 167.
Carbonic acid, how produced by combustion, 60.
— — solid, properties of, 175.
— — power of radiation and absorption possessed by, 363, *et seq.*
Carbonic oxide, table of absorption of heat by, at different pressures, 361.

Carbonic oxide flame, radiation from, through carbonic acid gas, 447.
— — — — — — olefiant gas, 448.
— — — — — — — human breath, 448.
Celestial dynamics, essay by Mayer on, 86, 496.
Chantrey and Blagden, their exposure of themselves in heated ovens, 233.
Chemical combination, its effect on radiant heat, 283.
Chilling an effect of rarefaction, 44.
— when produced, 277.
— by radiation, how modified, 411.
— — — dew an effect of, 472.
Climate, cause of dampness of English, 193.
— mildness of European, 197.
— effect of aqueous vapour on, 192, 411.
Clothes, their philosophy, 249.
Clothing, conductivity of materials used in, 250.
Clouds, cause of generation of, 408.
— composition of, 199.
Coal mines, cause of explosions in, 255.
Co-efficient of expansion of a gas, 82.
— — — linear, superficial, and cubic, explained, with table, Appendix to Chap. III., 106.
Cohesion, force of, lessened by heat, 76.
— of water increased by removal of air, 128.
Cold, effect of, on thermo-electric pile, 16.
— produced by rarefaction, 44.
— produced by the stretching of wire, 102.
— of snow and salt, 170.
— generated in passing from the solid to the liquid state, 170.
— — — — from the liquid to the gaseous state, 173.
— — by stream of carbonic acid, 174.
— conduction of, 232.
— apparent reflection of rays of, 286.
Colding, his researches on the equivalence of heat and work, 52, *note*.
Collision of atoms, heat and light produced by, 64.
Colour, physical cause of, 276.
— influence of, on radiation, 306.
— of sky, possible cause of, 414.
Combustion, effect of height on, 63.
— Dr. Frankland's memoir on, 64.
— theory of, 64.
— of gases in tubes, sounds produced by paper on, Appendix to Chap. VIII., 288.
Compounds good absorbers and radiators, cause of, 369.
Compression, heat generated by, 19.
Compressed air, expansion of, produces cold, 29.
Condensation, congelation, and combination, mechanical value of each in the case of water, 166.
— effect of, on specific heat, 184.
— of aqueous vapour in tropics, cause of, 408.
— — — — by mountains, ditto, 410.
— and congelation promoted by water in its different states, 410.
Conduction of heat defined and illustrated, 223.
— — — not the same in every substance, 224.
— — — by metals, 225.
— — — experiments of Ingenhausz, 227.
— — — Despretz's method of observing, 227.
— — — by different metals determined by MM. Wiedemann and Franz, 228.
— — — by crystals, 235.
— — — by wood in different directions, table, 244.
— — — by bark of various trees, table, 246.
— — — importance of knowing specific heat in experiments on, 247.
— — — by liquids, 256.
— — — by hydrogen gas, 257.
— of cold, illustrations of, 232.
— power of, not always the same in every direction, 235.
Conductivity of metals, table, 227.
— — crystals and wood, 244, *et seq*.
— — wood in three directions, table, 244.
— — bark of various trees, ditto, 246.
— — organic structures, ditto, 248.
— — woollen textures, ditto, 250.
— — liquids and gases, 256.
Conductors, withdrawal of heat by, 258.
— good and bad, defined, 224.
Contraction, generally the result of solidification, 120.
— of india-rubber by heat, 103.
Conservation of force shown in steam-engine, 135.
— — energy, law of, 154.
Convection of heat defined, 195.
— — — examples of, 196.
— — — by hydrogen, 259.
Cooling a loss of motion, 262.
— effect of air and hydrogen on heated bodies, 258.
— how it may be hastened, 307.
Cryophorus, or ice carrier, 178.
Crystals, expansion of, 102.
— of ice, 124.
— of snow, 200.
— difference of conductivity in different directions, 235.
Cumberland, traces of ancient glaciers in, 208.
Currents, aërial, how produced, 186.
— upper and lower in atmosphere, 187.

DAVY, Sir H., his views of heat, 24.
— — discharges a gunlock in vacuo, 22.
— — his experiment on the liquefaction of ice by friction, 40.
— — — first scientific memoir, Appendix to Chap. III., 41.
— — his 'Chemical Philosophy' referred to, 46.
— — — investigation of flame, 59.
— — — discovery of the safety lamp, 255.
— — — experiment on the passage of heat through a vacuum, 262.

De la Rive and De Candolle on conduction of wood, 236.
Density, point of maximum, in water, 94.
— of gas, relation of absorption to, 356.
Despretz, his experiments on the conductivity of solids, 227; of liquids, 257.
Dew, Dr. Wells' experiments on, and theory of, 471, *et seq.*
— cause of deposition of, 472.
— a still night necessary for the formation of, 476.
Diamond, Newton's opinion of, 58.
— combustion of, in oxygen, 59.
Diathermancy explained and illustrated, 323.
— not a test of transparency, 325.
Dilatation of gases effected without chilling, 89.
— remarks on, Appendix to Chap. III., 89.
Distillation, locomotive force compared to, 21.
Donny, M., his experiments on water purged of air, 129.
Dove, Prof., quotation from his work, 188.
Drying tubes, difficulties in selecting and obtaining, 351.
Dynamic energy defined, 153.
— radiation and absorption, discovery of, 386.
— — — — of gases, table of, 389.
— — — — vapours, ditto, 397.
— — — — boracic ether vapour, table, 393.
— — — — in different lengths of tube, 395.
Dynamical theory of heat, 89.

EARTH, amount of heat that would be generated by stoppage of its motion, 57; by falling into the sun, 57; by resisting the rotation of, 498.
— crust of, thicker than generally supposed, 121.
— its rotation and shape, effect of, on trade winds, 187, 190.
— time required to cool down, 502.
— all the energies of, due to the sun, 503.
Earthquake at Caraccas, 190.
Elective power possessed by bodies with regard to rays of light and heat, 312.
Electricity and heat, their relationship shown in the conductivity of various bodies, 228.
— current of, increased by cooling conducting wire, 231.
Elements, bad absorbers and radiators, 369, *et seq.*
Emission theory of Newton, 267.
Energy, mechanical, converted to heat, 21.
— potential or possible, defined, 153.
— dynamic or actual, ditto, 153.
— potential and dynamic, sum of, constant, 154.
— all terrestrial, due to the sun, 503.
England, cause of even temperature of, 193.
Equatorial ocean, winds from, cause the dampness of England, 193.
Equivalent, mechanical, of heat, 54, *et seq.*
Equivalent, mechanical, of heat, how calculated, 84, *et seq.*
Ether, sulphuric, cause of the cold produced by its evaporation, 172.
— — absorption of heat by vapour of, at different pressures, 358.
— — — — — by different measures of vapour of, 359.
— the luminiferous mode of transmission of light and heat by, 268.
— — — fills all space and penetrates all bodies, 311.
— — — the power of imparting motion to, and accepting motion from, are proportional, 308, 317, 364.
Euler, his argument for the undulatory theory of light, 267.
Europe the condenser of the Atlantic, 198.
— cause of mildness of climate of, 197.
Evaporation produces cold, 172.
— water frozen by, 173.
Exchanges, Prevost's theory of, 275.
Expansion of volume, 75.
— — gases by heat, 80.
— — — co-efficient of, 82.
— — — without performing work, 89.
— — liquids by heat, 92.
— — water in freezing, 94.
— — — — — use of, in Nature, 95.
— — alcohol by heat, 92.
— — water by *heat*, 93.
— — — — *cold*, 94.
— — bismuth in cooling, 96.
— — solid bodies by heat, 97.
— — lead, curious effect of, 100.
— — crystals, 101.
Expansive force of heat, 79.
Explosions of steam-boilers, 128.
— — — — possibly due to the spheroidal state, 182.
— in coal mines, cause of, 255.
Extra-red and extra-violet rays, 273.

FARADAY, his discovery of magneto-electricity, 50.
— — experiments on melted ice, 129.
— — discovery of the relegation of ice, 203.
— mercury first frozen in a red-hot crucible by, 183.
Fibre of wood, power of conduction of heat by, 244.
Fire produced by friction, 22.
— syringe, 43.
— balloon, 81.
— screens of glass, action of, 323.
Flame, constitution of, 59, *et seq.*
— cause of its inability to pass through wire gauze, 254.
Flames, singing, paper on, Appendix to Chap. VIII., 288.
— — Count Schaffgotsch's experiments on, Appendix to Chap. VIII., 286.
— examination of radiation from, 441, *et seq.*
Fluorescence of sulphate of quinine in the invisible spectrum, 273.

Foot-pounds, explanation of, 54,
Forbes, Prof. J. D., his viscous theory of ice, 207.
— — — law of movement of glaciers, Appendix to Chap. VI., 212.
Force of heat in expanding bodies, 99.
— vital, supposed conservative action of, 234.
Forces, molecular, energy of, 94, 155.
— polar, heat required to overcome, 164.
Frankland, Dr., his experiments on combustion, 63.
Fraunhofer's lines, 485.
Freezing, effect of, on water pipes, 101.
— point lowered by pressure, 125.
— of water produced by its own evaporation, 173.
— together of pieces of ice, 202.
Friction, generation of heat by, 18.
— against space, heat developed by, 48.
Frost, means of preserving plants from, 474.
— cause of their preservation, 474.
Fusible alloy liquefied by rotation in magnetic field, 51.
Fusion, point of, effect of pressure on, 121.

GALVANOMETER described, 15.
— note on the construction of, Appendix to Chap. I., 32.
— peculiarity of, in high deflections, 346.
— Melloni's method of calibrating, Appendix to Chap. X., 376.
Gas, carbonic acid, liberation of, from soda-water, consumes heat, 28.
— combustion of, 60.
— illuminating power of, 63.
— co-efficient of expansion of, 82.
— absorbs those rays which it emits, 482.
— radiation from a luminous jet of, 442.
Gases, constitution of, 77.
— velocity of particles of, 104.
— expansion of, by heat, 79.
— specific heat of, simple and compound, 162, *et seq.*
— conductivity of, 256.
— first experiments on their absorption of heat, 342.
— mode of experiment improved, 349.
— different powers of accepting motion from the ether, or difference in absorption possessed by, 355.
— different powers of imparting motion to the ether or difference in radiation possessed by, 362.
— table of dynamic radiation of, 372.
Gaseous condition of matter, 76.
Gassiot, iron cylinders burst by, 95.
Gauze wire, cause of its stopping passage of flame, 254.
Geyser, the Great, of Iceland, description of, 135.
— Bunsen's theory of, 138.
— produced in lecture room, 141.
— its history, 142.
Glaciers, formation of, 202.
— motion of, described, 202.
— point of swiftest motion shifts, 202.
Glaciers, their daily rate of motion, 202.
— viscous theory of, 202.
— regelation ditto, 203.
— ancient, evidences of, in various places, 207, *et seq.*
— hypotheses to account for, 209, *et seq.*
— cold alone cannot produce, 210.
— their laws of movement established, Appendix to Chap. VI., 212.
Glaisher, his table of nocturnal radiation, 475.
Glass, why cracked by hot water, 99.
— broken by a grain of quartz, 100.
— opacity of, to heat, 314.
— absorption of heat by different thicknesses of, 319.
— fire-screens, use and philosophy of, 323.
Gmelin, his definition of heat, 37.
Gore, his experiments on revolving balls, 118.
Gravity, velocity imparted to a body by, 56.
Grease, philosophic use of, on wheels and axles, 21.
Gulf-stream, 197.
Gypsum, powdered, bad conduction of heat by, 252.

HARMONICA, chemical, 297.
Heat and cold, opposite effects upon thermo-electric pile, 16.
Heat, generated by mechanical processes, 17.
— — — friction, 18.
— — — compression, 19.
— — — percussion, 19.
— — — falling of mercury or water, 20.
— consumption of, in work, 26.
— nature of, 37, *et seq.*
— a *motion* of ultimate particles, 39.
— considered thus, by Locke 39.
— — — — Bacon, 39.
— — — — Rumford, 23.
— — — — Davy, 41
— developed when air compressed, 41.
— — — motion of air stopped, 28, 45.
— — by rotation in magnetic field, 51.
— mechanical equivalent of, 54, 84, *et seq.*
— proportional to height through which a body falls, 55.
— relation of, to velocity, 56.
— an antagonist to cohesion, 75.
— of friction, Rumford's essay on the source of, Appendix to Chap. II., 68.
— *expansion* of gases by, 80,
— — — liquids by, 92.
— — — solids by, 87.
— imparted to gas under constant pressure, 81.
— — — — — at constant volume, 83.
— produced by stretching india-rubber, 102.
— direct conversion into mechanical motion, 113.
— developed by electricity, 118, 230.
— performance of work by, in steam-engine, 134.
— power of, in expanding bodies, 156.

Heat, two kinds of motion produced in bodies by, 157.
— interior work performed by, 157.
— consumed in forcing atoms asunder, 157.
— generated by atoms falling together, 158.
— quantity yielded up by different bodies in cooling, 159.
— *specific*, 160, *et seq.*
— causes change of state of aggregation in bodies, 165.
— *latent*, of water, steam, and aqueous vapour, 166, *et seq.*, 210.
— — definition of, 166.
— generated in passing from liquid to solid state, 170.
— cause of more equal distribution of, 193, 197.
— *convection* of, 197.
— necessary for the production of glaciers, 210.
— distinction between it and ordinary motion, 222.
— *conduction* of, defined and illustrated, 223.
— — — not equal in every substance, 224.
— method of determining the conductibility of bodies for, 227.
— and electricity, relationship of, 229.
— motion of, interferes with the motion of electricity, 230.
— conversion of, into potential energy, 234.
— difference of conductivity of, in crystals and wood, 235, *et seq.*
— transmission of, through wood, 237, 244.
— — — influenced by the mechanical state of the body, 251.
— doubtful conduction of, by hydrogen gas, 259.
— its passage through a vacuum, 262.
— analogy of, to sound, 267.
— to what motion of, imparted, 269.
— *radiant*, 269.
— rays beyond visible spectrum, 272.
— obeys the same laws as light, 281.
— action of an oxygen and hydrogen, 285.
— law of inverse squares applied to, 302.
—transversal undulation of waves of, 304.
— *quality* of, 321.
— transmission of, through opaque bodies, 325.
— effect of, on ice, 328.
— *absorption* of, by gases, first mode of experiment, 342.
— — — — — means of detecting minute amount of, 346.
— absorption of, by gases, improved apparatus for researches on, described, 349.
— free passage of, through dry air, oxygen, hydrogen, and nitrogen, 352.
— tables of absorption of, by gases and vapours, 349, *et seq.*
— spectrum, detached from luminous, 373.
— absorption and radiation of a gas or vapour determined without external heat, 354.
Heat, absorption of, by aqueous vapour, 396, *et seq.*
— amount of, generated by collision of meteors with the sun, 492.
— developed by friction of tidal wave, 496.
— source of this heat, 496.
Height, influence of, on combustion, 63.
Helmholtz, his calculation of the heat that would be developed by stoppage of earth's motion, 57.
— — remarks on the exhaustion of the mechanical force of our system, 499.
Herschel, Sir William, his discovery of the obscure rays of the spectrum, 272.
— Sir John, note on rocksalt, 344.
— — — measurements of solar radiation, 487.
Herbs, aromatic, action of their odours on radiant heat, 380.
Humboldt on the cold of Central Asia, 411.
Huyghens, his theory of light, 267.
Hydrogen, collision of atoms of, with oxygen, 60.
— amount of heat generated by combining with oxygen, to form water, 167.
— cooling effect of, on heated bodies, 258.
— low power of absorption possessed by, 368, *et seq.*
— — character of its radiation, 452, and Appendix to Chap. XII., 456.

ICE liquefied by friction, 40, and Appendix to Chap. III., 110.
— why it swims on water, 94.
— liquefied by pressure, 122.
— structure and beauty of, 123.
— dissected by heat, 124.
— flowers, 124, *et seq.*
— extracts from memoir on physical properties of, Appendix to Chap. IV., 148, and to Chap. IX., 328.
— carrier, or cryophorus, 173.
— viscous theory of, 202.
— regelation ditto, 203.
— moulded by pressure, 204.
—artificial formation of, by nocturnal radiation, 474.
— this theory supplemented, 475.
— amount melted per minute by solar radiation, Herschel and Pouillet's measurements, 487.
— amount melted per hour by total emission of sun, 490.
Iceland, geysers of, 136.
India-rubber, stretching of, produces heat, 102.
— — contraction of, by heat, 103.
Ingenhausz, his experiments on the conduction of heat, 227.
Interior work performed by heat, 157.
— — different kinds of, 169.
Iodine dissolved in bisulphide of carbon, diathermancy of, 370.
Ireland, more rain on west side than on east, 194.
— traces of ancient glaciers in, 208.

Iron bottle burst by freezing water, 94.
— expansion of, by heat, 98.
— presence of, in sun, proved. 486.
Isothermal line runs north and south in England, 197.
Ivory, bad conductivity of, 246.

JOULE, Dr., his experiments on the mechanical equivalent of heat, 25, 87, *et seq.*
— — — — — heat and work, 52.
— — — — — magneto-electricity, 87.
— — — — — the shortening of india-rubber by heat, 102.
— — explains heat of meteorities, 23.
— — his experiments on the cold produced by stretching wires, 102.
— extract from a paper by, Appendix to Chap. XIII., 522.

KNOBLAUCH, explanation of some of his results, 453.
Kopp, Professor, his determination of the cubic co-efficients of expansion, Appendix to Chap. III., 107.

LAMPBLACK, anomalous deportment of, 370.
— radiation of heat through, 371.
— — from, 441.
Land and sea breezes, how produced, 191.
Latent heat of water, 40, 166.
— — — — mechanical value of, 168.
— — — liquids, 169.
— — — vapours, 172.
Lead ball heated by collision, 55.
— curious effect of expansion of, 100.
Leidenfrost, first observer of the spheroidal state of liquids, 181.
Leslie's cube, radiation from, 441.
— æthrioscope, 412.
— observations explained, 412.
Light produced by friction of quartz, 23.
— of lamps, to what due, 60.
— of gas destroyed when mixed with air, 62.
— law of diminution with distance, 302.
— theories of, 267.
— analogy of sound to, 267.
— propagation and sensation of, 268.
— reflection of, 279.
— action of, on chlorine and hydrogen, 284.
— undulations of transversal, 304.
Liquefaction of ice by friction, 40.
— — — — pressure, 122.
Liquid condition of matter, 76.
— changing to solid produces heat, 167.
Liquids, expansion of, by heat, 92.
— the spheroidal state of, 178.
— conductivity of, 256.
— calorific transmission of, Melloni's table, 317.
— apparatus for determining their absorption of heat at different thicknesses, 424.
— table of absorption of heat, by, 430.
Liquids and their vapours, order of their absorption of heat, 432, 435.
Lloyd, Dr., his tables of rainfall in Ireland, 194.
Locke, his view of heat, 39.
Luminous and obscure radiation, 327, and Appendix to Chap. XII., 456.

MAGNUS, Professor, his experiments on gaseous conduction, 257.
— — — — — the conductivity of hydrogen, 259.
Magnetic field, apparent viscosity of, 49.
Material theory of heat, 37.
Matter, liquid condition of, 76.
— gaseous ditto, 76.
Mayer, Dr., compares locomotive force to distillation, 52.
— — enunciates the relationship between heat and work, 52.
— — his calculation of the heat that would be produced by stoppage of earth's motion, 57.
— — — mechanical equivalent of heat, 54.
— — — essay on celestial dynamics, referred to, 496.
— — meteoric theory of sun's heat, 496.
— — extracts from his paper on organic motion, Appendix to Chap. XIII., 522.
Maximum density of water, 93.
Mechanical processes, generation of heat by, 17.
— work, consumption of heat in, 26.
— theory of heat, 26.
— equivalent of heat, 54.
— — — — Mayer's determination, 52, 86.
— — — — Joule's determination, 52, 87.
Meidinger, M., his experiments on ozone, 384, *note*.
Melloni, his mode of proving the diminution of heat as the square of the distance, 308.
— his researches on radiant heat, 314.
— his table of the transmission of heat through solids, 315.
— — table of the transmission of heat through liquids, 317.
— source of error in his experiments on transmission of heat through liquids, 424.
— his theory of sèrein, 413.
— explanation of some of his results, 455
— his addition to the theory of dew, 477.
— — experiments on the warmth of the lunar rays, 477.
Mercury, low specific heat of, 159.
— frozen by solid carbonic acid, 175.
— — in red-hot crucible, 183.
Mer-de-Glace, abstract of discourse on, Appendix to Chap. VI., 212.
Metals, good conductors of heat, 225.
— bad radiators, 305.
— — absorbers, 310.
— effect of their bad radiation, 473.
— bands seen in spectra of their vapours, 480.

Metals, presence of terrestrial, in sun, proved, 486.
Meteors, zodiacal light supposed to be, 58, 493.
— number of, seen in Boston, 492.
— amount of heat generated by collision of, with sun, 494.
— sun's light and heat possibly kept up by, 492.
Meteorology, absorption of heat by aqueous vapour applied to phenomena of, 407, *et seq.*
Mitscherlich, Professor, his experiments on the expansion of crystals, 101.
Molecular motion, heat defined as, 41, 75, 222.
— vibration of a body more intense when heated, 75.
— forces irresistible, 94.
— — power of, 156.
— — — — calculated, 161.
— action in wood, effect of, 245.
Mongolfier, equivalence of heat and work, maintained by, 52.
Moon-blindness, cause of, 474.
— beams, cause of their putrefying power, 474.
Moon, experiments on warmth of, 478.
— obscure heat of, cut off by our atmosphere, 478.
Mosely, Rev. Canon, curious effect of expansion noted by, 79.
Motion, heat considered to be, by Bacon and Locke, 39; by Rumford, 25; by Davy, 24.
— transference of, from mass to molecules, 75.
— point of maximum in a glacier, 214.
Mountains, their action as condensers, explained, 408.
Moving force, amount of heat produced by destruction of, 57.
— — produced by steam, 135.
— — or dynamic energy, defined, 153

NATURE, adaptation of means to ends in, 116.
Natural philosopher, his vocation, 116.
Névé, the feeder of the glacier, 202.
Newton, his opinion of the diamond, 58.
— — theory of light, 267.
Nitrogen, velocity of particles of, 78.
Nitrous oxide, absorption and radiation of, 364.
— — dynamic radiation of, 389.
— acid gas, bands produced by spectrum of, 482.
Nocturnal radiation, artificial formation of ice by, 476.
— — experiments on, by Wells, Glaisher, and others, 474, 477.
Novum Organum, extract from 2nd book of, Appendix to Chap. II., 67.

OBSCURE heat, rays of, obey same laws as light, 281.
Obscure heat, ratio of, to luminous rays from different sources, 327, and Appendix to Chap. XII., 456.
Ocean, influence of, on temperature, 164.
Olefiant gas, athermancy of, 353.
— — table of absorption by at different pressures, 355.
— — — — — by various measures, 357.
— — radiation of, 364.
— — dynamic radiation of, 389.
— — varnishing metal by, 390.
Organic motion, extracts from a paper by Mayer on, 84, and Appendix to Chap. XIII., 522.
— structures, table of conductivity of, 246.
Oxygen, collision of atoms of with carbon, 59.
— velocity of particles of, 78.
— small absorption of heat by, 364.
Ozone, action of, on radiant heat, 382.
— increase of, by reduction in size of electrodes, 383.
— probable constitution of, 385.

PARTICLES, impact of, causes of sensation of heat, 78.
— ultimate, motion of, produces heat, 39.
Parabolic mirrors, reflection of light and heat from, 283, *et seq.*
Percussion, heat generated by, 20.
Perfumes, how propagated, 77.
— table of absorption of heat by, 380.
Period, heat and light differ only in, 437.
— influence of, on absorption, 437.
— determines the quality of heat emitted by bodies, 438.
Periods, vibrating, of formic and sulphuric ether, 441.
— — of a hydrogen flame, 452.
— — shortening of, 452.
Perspiration, use of, in hot climates, 234.
Photosphere of sun, action of, on solar rays, 485.
Physical analysis of the human breath, 449.
— properties of ice, extracts from a memoir on, Appendix to Chap. IV., 148, and to Chap. IX., 328.
— basis of solar chemistry, a lecture on, Appendix to Chap. XIII., 516.
Pile, thermo-electric, construction and use of, 14, and Appendix to Chap. I., 30.
Pitch of note, upon what dependent, 275.
Planets, orbital velocity of the inferior, 23.
— heat that would be developed by their falling into sun, or by resisting rotation of, 499.
Platinum lamp, described, 427.
Polar forces, heat required to overcome, 164.
Potential or possible energy defined, 153.
Pouillet, M., his experiments on the temperature of air and swan's down, 477.
— — — measurement of solar radiation, 487; of its partial absorption by our atmosphere, 489.
— — — pyrheliometer, 487.

Pressure, relating to heating of gases, 81, 85.
— effect of, on point of fusion, 121.
— — — — crust of earth, 121.
— liquefaction of ice by, 123.
Prevost's theory of exchanges, 277.
Pyrheliometer, use and description of, 487.
Pyrometers, 98.

QUARTZ, clear and smoky, transmit equal amounts of heat, 316.
Quality of radiant heat, definition of, 321.

RADIANT heat, definition of, 269.
— — and light, analogy between, 269.
— — emitted by all bodies, 277.
— — laws the same as those of light, 280.
— — reflection and convergence of rays of, 282.
— — law of inverse squares applied to, 303, *et seq.*
— — its origin and propagation, 304.
— — apparatus for researches on, described, 349.
— — absorption of, by gases, 366.
— — — — — vapours, 372.
— — action of perfumes on, 379.
— — object of researches on, 423.
Radiation, effect of colour on, 306.
Radiation and absorption, reciprocity of, 308.
— of metals, 305.
— — heat by solids, 305.
— — — — gases, 364.
— — — — vapours, 372.
— and absorption of a gas or vapour determined without external heat, 387.
— — — *dynamic*, table of gases, 389.
— dew, an effect of chilling by, 472.
— nocturnal, Glaisher's table of chilling by, 476.
— — artificial formation of ice by, 474.
— through the earth's atmosphere, Appendix to Chap. XI., 401.
— luminous and obscure, 327, and Appendix to Chap. XII., 456.
Radiating body and air, difference between constant, 477.
Rain, cause of the torrents of, in the tropics, 192.
— fall, greater on west than on east coast of Ireland, 193.
— — Dr. Lloyd's table of, in Ireland, 193.
— — place where the greatest occurs, 194, *note.*
— — upon what dependent, 194.
Rarefaction, chilling effect of, 44.
— will not by itself lower mean temperature, 89.
Rectilinear motion, atoms of gases move with, 77.
Refrigeration by expansion of a gas, 86.
Reflection of light and heat obey same laws, 278.
Regelation, discovery of, by Faraday, 208.
— of snow granules, note on, Appendix to Chap. VI., 220.
Rendu, his plastic theory of ice, 207.
Resistance, heat of electric current proportional to, 119.
Revolving balls, Gore's experiments on, 119.
Rifle ball, amount of heat generated by stoppage of its motion, 56.
Rocker used in the Trevelyan instrument, 115.
Rocksalt, transparency of, to heat, 314.
— use of, in experiments on absorption of heat by gases, 342.
— hygroscopic character of, 399.
— deposition of moisture on, avoided, 400.
— cell, described, 425.
Rumford, Count, his experiments on heat produced by friction, 23, and Appendix to Chap. II., 68.
— — — overthrow of the material theory of heat, 39.
— — abstract of his essay on heat, Appendix to Chap. II., 68.
— — his estimation of the calorific power of a body, 166.
— — — experiments on the conductivity of clothing, 250.
— — — — — — — — liquids and gases, 256.
— — — — — — transmission of heat through a vacuum, 262.
Rupert's drops, 100.

SAFETY LAMP, explanation and use of, 255.
Salt and sugar, dissolving of, produces cold, 65.
— common, yellow bands emitted and absorbed by vapour of, 484.
Scents, action of, on radiant heat, 379.
Schemnitz, machine for compression of air at, 46.
Schaffgotsch, Count, his paper on acoustic experiments, Appendix to Chap. VIII., 291.
Schwartz, his observation of sound produced by cooling silver, 114.
Sea warmer after a storm, 20,
— breeze, how produced, 191.
Séguin, equivalence of heat and work developed by, 52.
Selenite, absorption of heat by different thicknesses of, 320.
Senarmount, his experiments on the conduction of heat by crystals, 235.
Sérein, Melloni's theory of, 413.
Shooting stars, theory of, 23.
Silica, water of Geysers contains and deposits, 136.
— as crystal, high conductive power of, 246.
— as powder, low ditto, 251.
Singing flames, 265.
— — paper on, Appendix to Chap. VIII., 288.
Sky, colour of, 414.

Snow, shower of, produced by issuing of compressed air, 46.
— carbonic acid, 174.
— crystals, 200.
— line, the, 201.
— formation of glaciers from, 201.
— ball, cause of coherence of, 204.
— bridges, how crossed, 205.
— squeezed to ice, 205.
— granules, note on the regelation of, Appendix to Chap. VI., 217.
Sodium, yellow bands emitted and absorbed by vapour of, 484, 487.
Solar spectrum, cause of dark lines in, 486.
— chemistry, a lecture on the physical basis of, Appendix to Chap. XIII., 516.
Solids, expansion of, by heat, 98.
— calorific transmission of, Melloni's table, 315.
Solidification accompanied by expansion, 94.
— — — contraction, 120.
Sound, conversion of heat into, 115.
— mode of its transmission through air, 264.
— produced by flame, 265.
— undulation of waves of, longitudinal, 304.
— analogy of heat and light to, 268.
Sounds, inaudible, 277.
— musical, produced by gas flame in tubes, 265, and Appendix to Chap. VIII., 288.
Specific heat of bodies, how determined, 160.
— — — elementary bodies, 160.
— — — simple and compound gases, 163, *et seq.*
— — of water the highest consequences attending, 164.
— — masking the conductive power of a body, 247.
Spectra of zinc, copper, &c., 481.
Spectrum, heat of non-luminous, proved, 272.
— non-luminous, obtained, 273.
— solar, cause of dark lines in, 486.
— of incandescent carbon, 479.
— of solids, similar to, 479.
Spheroidal state of liquids, 176, *et seq.*
— condition, first observer of, 181.
Spheroid, floating of, on its vapour, 176.
— not in contact with vessel, proved, 179.
Spiral of platinum wire heated by electric current, radiation from, 440, 452.
Springs, boiling, of Iceland, described, 136.
Steam, how produced, 130.
— elastic force of, increased by heating, 134.
— latent heat of, 166.
Storms produced by heated air, 186.
Strokkur, the, imitation of, 141.
Sulphate of soda, cold produced by dissolving, 170.
— — — heat produced by crystallising, 171.
Sulphuric acid used for drying gases, 354.
— ether, absorption of heat by vapour of, 358, 372.
Sun, probable cause of continuance of heat and light of, 58, 492.
— production of winds by heat of, 186.
— does not heat dry air sensibly, 321.
— constitution of, 485.
— flame atmosphere surrounding, 485.
— and planets, supposed common origin of, 486.
— heating power of, measurements by Herschel and Pouillet, 487.
— mode of determining the radiation from, 488.
— atmospheric absorption of heat of, 489.
— total amount of heat emitted by, 490.
— all organic and inorganic energy referred to, 508.
— small fraction of its heat that produces all terrestrial energy, 514.
Switzerland, evidences of ancient glaciers in, 207.

TEMPERATURE, absolute zero of, 113.
— influence of, on conduction of electricity, 230.
— high, how endured, 233.
— dew caused by lowering of, 472.
— influence of, on the quality of heat emitted by a body, 518.
— — — on transmission, 522.
— difficulties in ascertaining the true, 473.
Teneriffe, Peak of, two currents blow on, 215.
Thermal effects produced by stoppage of motion, 43, 54.
Thermo-electric pile, 14.
— — — note on the construction of, Appendix to Chap. I., 30.
— — — used in researches on radiant heat, 348.
Thermometer, construction of, Appendix to Chap. III., 107.
Thickness, influence of, on absorption of heat, 319.
Thomson, Professor William, on earth's crust, 95.
— — — his suggestion that india-rubber would shorten by heat, 103.
— — — — meteoric theory of the sun, 57.
— — — — tables of energy, 498.
— Professor James, on the influence of pressure on fusion, 122.
Tidal wave, velocity of earth's rotation diminished by, 496.
Trade winds, upper and lower, 187.
Transparency of bodies, cause of, 311.
— not a test for diathermancy, 325.
Transmission of heat through solids, Melloni's table, 315.
— — — — liquids, ditto, 317.
— — — influence of temperature of source on, 315, 317.
Trevelyan, Mr. A., his instrument, 114.
— — — — cause of vibrations of, 117.
— — — — abstract of a lecture on, Appendix to Chap. IV., 144.

Tropics, flow of air from and to, 187.
— the region of calms or rains, 192.
— cause of the torrents of rain in, 407.

UNDULATION THEORY, 267.

VACUUM in centre of ice flowers, 127.
— passage of heat through, 262.
— dry air similar to, with regard to radiant heat, 352.
Vapour of water condensed by rarefaction of air, 45.
— — — its action on radiant heat, 393, 411.
— — — condensation promoted by, 410.
— production of, consumes heat, 172, 210.
— supporting of spheroid by, 177.
— of metals, spectrum of, 480.
— absorbs those rays which it emits, 482.
Vapours and liquids, their absorption of heat compared, 432.
— tables of absorption of heat by, 375, 380, 392, 440, 441.
— — — dynamic radiation and absorption of, 392.
Vaporous condition of matter, 76.
Varnishing a metal or feeble gas by a powerful one, 391.
Velocity of planets and aërolites, 23.
— relation of heat to, 56.
Vibration of heated metal, 116.
— — bodies having different temperatures, abstract of lecture on, Appendix to Chap. IV., 144.
— — sounding disks, 264.
Viscous theory of ice, 202.
Vital force, supposed conservative action of, 234.
Volcanic eruptions showing upper currents of air, 188.
— eruption of Morne Garou, 189.
Volume of a gas augmented by heat, 80, *et seq.*
Volumes of vapour proportional to liquid, table, 433.

WATER boiled by friction, 24, and Appendix to Chap. II., 68.
— expanded by heat, 93.
— — — cold, 93.
— maximum density of, 94.
— contraction of, by heat, 94.
— pipes, why burst, 95.
— cohesion of, increased by removing air from, 127, *et seq.*
— hammer, 127.
— effects of, when in a highly cohesive condition, 128.
— formerly regarded as incompressible, 155.
— Bacon's experiment on the compression of, 155, *note.*
Water, amount of heat yielded by, in cooling, 1°, 159.
— has the highest specific heat, 159.
— amount of work equal to heating of 1°, 160.
— effect of high specific heat of, 165.
— latent heat of, 167.
— mechanical value of combination, condensation and congelation of, 168.
— evaporation of, produces cold, 172.
— frozen by its own evaporation, 178.
— spheroidal state of, 176, *et seq.*
— frozen in red-hot crucible, 183.
— opacity of, to heat, 318.
— distilled, colour of, 318.
— effects of its energy as a radiant, in all its states, 410.
— absorbs same rays when solid, liquid, or vapour, 418.
— amount of, would be boiled by the total emission of sun, 490.
— cause of its hardness, 252.
— — — — transparency to light, 450.
— absorption of heat from hydrogen flame at different thicknesses, 450.
Waterston, his meteoric theory of the sun, 498.
Waves of sound, 275.
— — light, 276.
— — heat and sound, difference between, 304.
Wells, Dr., his theory of dew, 471, *et seq.*
— — many curious effects explained by, 474.
Wiedemann and Franz, their table of conductivities, 228.
Winds, extinction of light of gas by, 63.
— produced by sun, 186.
— trade, 187.
— direction of, influenced by earth's rotation, 187.
— lesser, cause of, 191.
Wollaston, Dr., his cryophorus, 178.
— — lines in solar spectrum observed by, 485.
Wood, bad conductivity of, 233.
— difference of conductivity in, 236.
— apparatus for ascertaining calorific conductivity of, 237.
— three axes of conductive power in, 245.
Woollen textures, imperfect conduction of, 250.
Work, constant proportion between it and heat, 53.
— interior, 157.

YOUNG, Dr. Thos., establishment of the undulatory theory, 24, 267.

ZERO, absolute, of temperature, 92.
Zinc, bands seen in spectrum of vapour of, 480.
Zodiacal light, probable cause of, 58, 491, 498.

ESSAYS:

MORAL, POLITICAL, AND ESTHETIC.

In one Volume. Large 12mo. 386 pages.

CONTENTS:

I. The Philosophy of Style.
II. Over-Legislation.
III. Morals of Trade.
IV. Personal Beauty.
V. Representative Government.
VI. Prison-Ethics.
VII. Railway Morals and Railway Policy.
VIII. Gracefulness.
IX. State Tamperings with Money and Banks.
X. Reform; the Dangers and the Safeguards.

"These Essays form a new, and if we are not mistaken, a most popular installment of the intellectual benefactions of that earnest writer and profound philosopher, Herbert Spencer. There is a remarkable union of the speculative and practical in these papers. They are the fruit of studies alike economical and psychological; they touch the problems of the passing hour, and they grasp truths of universal application; they will be found as instructive to the general reader as interesting to political and social students."—*Boston Transcript.*

"These Essays exhibit on almost every page the powers of an independent humanitarian thinker. Mr. Spencer's ethics are rigid, his political views liberalistic, and his aim is the production of the highest earthly good."—*Methodist Quarterly Review.*

"It abounds in the results of the sharp observation, the wide reach of knowledge, and the capacity to write clearly, forcibly, and pointedly, for which this writer is preeminent. The subjects are all such as concern us most intimately, and they are treated with admirable tact and knowledge. The first essay on the Philosophy of Style is worth the cost of the volume; it would be a deed of charity to print it by itself, and send it to the editor of every newspaper in the land."—*New Englander.*

"Spencer is continually gaining ground with Americans; he makes a book for our more serious moods. His remarks upon legislation, upon the nature of political institutions and of their fundamental principles; his elucidation of those foundation truths which control the policy of government, are of peculiar value to the American student."—*Boston Post.*

"This volume will receive the applause of every serious reader for the profound earnestness and thoroughness with which its views are elaborated, the infinite scientific knowledge brought to bear on every question, and the acute and subtle thinking displayed in every chapter."—*N. W. Christian Advocate.*

"A more instructive, suggestive, and stimulating volume has not reached us in a ong time."—*Providence Journal.*

A NEW SYSTEM OF PHILOSOPHY.

PRINCIPLES OF BIOLOGY.

This work is now in course of publication in quarterly numbers (from 80 to 100 pages each), by subscription, at $2 per annum. It is to form two volumes, of which the first is nearly completed, four numbers having been issued. While it comprises a statement of those general principles and laws of life to which science has attained, it is stamped with a marked originality both in the views propounded and in the method of treating the subject. It will be a standard and invaluable work. Some idea of the discussion may be formed by glancing over a few of the first chapter headings.

PART FIRST.—DATA OF BIOLOGY.

I. Organic Matter; II. The actions of Forces on Organic Matter; III The Reactions of Organic Matter on Forces; IV. Proximate Definition of Life; V. The Correspondence between Life and its Circumstances; VI. The Degree of Life Varies with the Degree of Correspondence; VII Scope of Biology.

PART SECOND.—INDUCTIONS OF BIOLOGY.

I. Growth; II. Development; III. Function; IV. Waste and Repair; V. Adaptation; VI. Individuality; VII. Genesis; VIII. Heredity; IX. Variation; X. Genesis, Heredity, and Variation; XI. Classification; XII. Distribution.

Mr. Spencer is equally remarkable for his search after first principles; for his acute attempts to decompose mental phenomena into their primary elements; and for his broad generalizations of mental activity, mind in connection with instinct, and all the analogies presented by *life* in its universal aspects.—*Medico-Chirurgical Review.*

Works of Herbert Spencer published by D. Appleton & Co.

ESSAYS:

MORAL, POLITICAL, AND ESTHETIC.

In one Volume. Large 12mo.

CONTENTS:

I. The Philosophy of Style.
II. Over-Legislation.
III. Morals of Trade.
IV. Personal Beauty.
V. Representative Government.
VI. Prison-Ethics.
VII. Railway Morals and Railway Policy.
VIII. Gracefulness.
IX. State Tamperings with Money and Banks.
X. Reform; the Dangers and the Safeguards.

ALSO,

SOCIAL STATICS;

OR,

THE CONDITIONS ESSENTIAL TO HUMAN HAPPINESS SPECIFIED, AND THE FIRST OF THEM DEVELOPED.

In one Volume. Large 12mo.

All these works are rich in materials for forming intelligent opinions, even where we are unable to agree with those put forth by the author. Much may be learned from them in departments in which our common Educational system is very deficient. The active citizen may derive from them accurate systematized information concerning his highest duties to society, and the principles on which they are based. He may gain clearer notions of the value and bearing of evidence, and be better able to distinguish between facts and inferences. He may find common things suggestive of wiser thought —nay, we will venture to say of truer emotion—than before. By giving us fuller realizations of liberty and justice his writings will tend to increase our self-reliance in the great emergency of civilization to which we have been summoned.—*Atlantic Monthly.*

THE CORRELATION AND CONSERVATION
OF
FORCES.

A SERIES OF EXPOSITIONS BY GROVE, MAYER, HELMHOLTZ, FARADAY, LIEBIG, AND CARPENTER.

WITH

AN INTRODUCTION.

BY E. L. YOUMANS.

The work embraces:

I.—THE CORRELATION OF PHYSICAL FORCES. By W. R. Grove. (The complete work.)

II.—CELESTIAL DYNAMICS. By Dr. J. R. Mayer.

III.—THE INTERACTION OF FORCES. By Prof. Helmholtz.

IV.—THE CONNECTION AND EQUIVALENCE OF FORCES. By Prof. Liebig.

V.—ON THE CONSERVATION OF FORCE. By Dr. Faraday.

VI.—ON THE CORRELATION OF PHYSICAL AND VITAL FORCES. By Dr. Carpenter.

The Philosophy of Herbert Spencer.

FIRST PRINCIPLES;

IN TWO PARTS:

I. THE UNKNOWABLE. II. LAWS OF THE KNOWABLE.

In one Volume. 518 pages.

"Mr. Spencer has earned an eminent and commanding position as a metaphysician, and his ability, earnestness, and profundity, are in none of his former volumes so conspicuous as in this. There is not a crude thought, a flippant fling, or an irreverent insinuation in this book, notwithstanding that it has something of the character of a daring and determined raid upon the old philosophies."—*Chicago Journal.*

"This volume, treating of First Principles, like all Mr. Spencer's writings that have fallen under our observation, is distinguished for clearness, earnestness, candor, and that originality and fearlessness which ever mark the true philosophical spirit. His treatment of theological opinions is reverent and respectful, and his suggestions and arguments are such as to deserve, as they will compel, the earnest attention of all thoughtful students of first truths. Agreeing with Hamilton and Mansel in the general, on the unknowableness of the unconditioned, he nevertheless holds that their being is in a form asserted by consciousness."—*Christian Advocate.*

"The literary world has seen but few such authors as Herbert Spencer. There have been metaphysical writers in the same exalted sphere who before him have attempted to reduce the laws of nature to a rational system. But in the highest realm of philosophical investigation he stands head and shoulders above his predecessors; not perhaps purely by force of superior intellect, but partly owing to the greater aid which the light of modern science has afforded him in the prosecution of his difficult task."—*Boston Bulletin.*

"Mr. Spencer is achieving an enviable distinction by his contributions to the country's literature; his system of philosophy is destined to become a work of no small renown. Its appearance at this time is an evidence that our people are not *all* absorbed in war and its tragic events."—*Ohio State Journal.*

"Mr. Spencer's works will undoubtedly receive in this country the attention they merit. There is a broad liberality of tone throughout which will recommend them to thinking, inquiring Americans. Whether, as is asserted, he has established a new system of philosophy, and if so, whether that system is better than all other systems, is yet to be decided; but that his bold and vigorous thought will add something valuable and permanent to human knowledge is undeniable."—*Utica Herald.*

"Herbert Spencer is the foremost among living thinkers. If less erudite than Hamilton, he is quite as original, and is more comprehensive and catholic than Mansel."—*Universalist.*

A NEW SYSTEM OF PHILOSOPHY.

FIRST PRINCIPLES.

1 Vol. Large 12mo. 515 Pages. Price $2 00.

CONTENTS:

PART FIRST.—*The Unknowable.*

Chapter I. Religion and Science; II. Ultimate Religious Ideas; III. Ultimate Scientific Ideas; IV. The Relativity of all Knowledge; V. The Reconciliation.

PART SECOND.—*Laws of the Knowable.*

I. Laws in General; II. The Law of Evolution; III. The same continued; IV. The Causes of Evolution; V. Space, Time, Matter, Motion, and Force; VI. The Indestructibility of Matter; VII. The Continuity of Motion; VIII. The Persistence of Force; IX. The Correlation and Equivalence of Forces; X. The Direction of Motion; XI. The Rhythm of Motion; XII. The Conditions Essential to Evolution; XIII. The Instability of the Homogeneous; XIV. The Multiplication of Effects; XV. Differentiation and Integration; XVI. Equilibration; XVII. Summary and Conclusion.

In the first part of this work Mr. Spencer defines the province, limits, and relations of religion and science, and determines the legitimate scope of philosophy.

In part second he unfolds those fundamental principles which have been arrived at within the sphere of the knowable; which are true of all orders of phenonema, and thus constitute the foundation of all philosophy. The law of Evolution, Mr. Spencer maintains to be universal, and he has here worked it out as the basis of his system.

These First Principles are the foundation of a system of Philosophy bolder, more elaborate, and comprehensive perhaps, than any other which has been hitherto designed in England.—*British Quarterly Review.*

A work lofty in aim and remarkable in execution.—*Cornhill Magazine.*

In the works of Herbert Spencer we have the rudiments of a positive Theology, and an immense step toward the perfection of the science of Psychology.—*Christian Examiner.*

If we mistake not, in spite of the very negative character of his own results, he has foreshadowed some strong arguments for the doctrine of a positive Christian Theology.—*New Englander.*

As far as the frontiers of knowledge, where the intellect may go, there is no living man whose guidance may more safely be trusted.—*Atlantic Monthly.*